Volume 1 of 1
Project Manual

WILLARD DILORETO PARKING GARAGE
55 Manafort Senior Drive
New Britain, CT
Project No. CF-RC-402

Prepared By:
DESMAN
55 Capital Blvd., 4th Floor
Rocky Hill, CT
06067

Josh Geballe – Commissioner

State of Connecticut
Department of Administrative Services
Construction Services
450 Columbus Boulevard
Hartford, CT 06103

Project Manual Date: 02/07/20

FOR YOUR INFORMATION

IMPORTANT NOTICE

From The State of Connecticut
Department of Administrative Services - Construction Services
Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

THIS PROJECT MANUAL CONTAINS UPDATED REQUIREMENTS:

10/10/19: UPDATED 01 11 00 SUMMARY OF WORK:

- **Section 1.11 F: Contract Documents will no longer be provided in paper format.** One (1) set of PDF (latest version) Contract Documents on Electronic Data Storage Devices will be provided to the Contractor, at no cost, on or about the time of execution of the Contract from the Architect. Additional sets of PDF (latest version) Contract Documents on Electronic Data Storage Devices from the Architect shall be available at the cost of their reproduction, to the Contractor.

10/10/19: UPDATED 00 21 13 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS:

- **Sections 1.10.3.2, 2.7.1, 2.7.5, Named Subcontractors and Classes of Work:** In accordance with Connecticut General Statutes 4b-93, if the Bidder intends to use **more than one** Subcontractor to perform a Class of Work, then it shall provide **ALL** of the Subcontractor Names and Proposed Dollar Values for **subcontracts in excess of $100,000.** Failure to correctly state **ALL** of the **Named Subcontractor's prices within a particular Class of Work** on the Bid Proposal Form ***shall*** be cause for **rejection** of the Bid.
- **Section 2.7.8.1, 2.7.10.3, Named Subcontractor Prequalification:** For Subcontracts greater than $500,000, the three (3) Apparent Lowest Bidders shall submit within ten (10) Calendar Days after receipt of the "Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request" current DAS Prequalification Certificate(s) and Update (Bid) Statement(s) for each Named Subcontractor in Table 2.7 of the Bid Proposal Form, to the extent the Class of Work for the Named Subcontractor is a Prequalification Classification. This information shall be considered as part of the Bid Proposal Form and failure to comply with any portion of this requirement ***shall*** cause rejection of the bid.
- **Section 2.7.10.2, Bidder Performing Work as Named Subcontractor:** In the event that the Bidder names a Subcontractor to perform some, but not all, of the separate section of the specifications for a particular Class of Work, then it will be presumed, in addition, that the Bidder intends to perform the balance of the Class of Work. Post-bid, the Bidder cannot substitute a Subcontractor for one named in the Bid Proposal Form or bring in a Subcontractor for any designated subtrade work presumed to be performed by the General Contractor's own forces, except for "Good Cause" as determined by the awarding authority.

10/10/19: UPDATED 00 41 00 BID PROPOSAL FORM:

- **Section 2.7, Named Subcontractors and Classes of Work:** In accordance with Connecticut General Statutes 4b-93, if the Bidder intends to use **more than one** Subcontractor to perform a Class of Work, then it shall provide **ALL** of the Subcontractor Names and Proposed Dollar Values for **subcontracts in excess of $100,000**. If applicable, Table 2.7 will include an extra page for listing additional named subcontractors.
- **Section 2.9, Insurance Coverages:** Descriptions have been edited to correlate with 00 72 13 General Conditions.

07/12/19: UPDATED SECTION 00 72 13 GENERAL CONDITIONS:

The following Articles of the 00 72 13 General Conditions have been revised and/or added:

- **Article 1 Definitions:** Section 1.71 and Section 1.72;
- **Article 3 Correlation of Contract Documents:** Section 3.6;
- **Article 28 Partial Payments:** Section 28.2;
- **Article 33: Owner's Right to Stop Work or Terminate Contract:** Section 33.2 and Section 33.3;
- **Article 35 Contractor's Insurance:** Section 35.1 and Section 35.6;
- **Article 36 Foreign Materials:** Section 36.3;
- **Article 40 Disclosure of Records:** Section 40.1; and
- **Article 41 Audit and Inspection of Plants, Places of Business, and Records:** Section 41.1.

02/01/19: NEW REPORTING & CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS FOR SUBCONTRACTOR PAYMENTS:

NEW REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR PAYMENTS:

- For compliance with the Connecticut General Statutes Sections 4b-95 and 49-41a, the Department of Administrative Services-Construction Services (DAS/CS) requires every Contractor (and its Subcontractors) who has been awarded a DAS/CS construction contract to log on to the State of Connecticut web-based platform, BizNet, each month and enter payments they have received from the state, from the Contractor, or from a higher tier Subcontractor (as applicable).
- The process is described as follows: The state will pay the Contractor on a monthly basis for work performed (and purchases made) by it and its Subcontractors. The Contractor will input the payment date and amount they receive from the state on a monthly basis. The Contractor's first-level Subcontractor (Tier 1 Subcontractor) will input the payment they receive from the Contractor. The second-level Subcontractor (Tier 2 Subcontractor) will input the payment they receive from the Tier 1 Subcontractor. And so on.
- Detailed instructions can be found in the DAS/CS publication, "**6002 Instructions to Contractors/Subcontractors for Entering Payments in BizNet**", available for download by going to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS) and selecting Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 6000 Series.

NEW CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR PAYMENTS:

- Contractors awarded a DAS/CS construction contract shall contain a provision in their subcontract agreements requiring their Subcontractors to enter payment receipt from the Contractor in the State of Connecticut web-based platform, BizNet, for work performed or purchases made in relation to state projects.

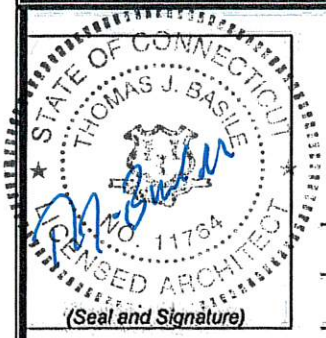
THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS HAVE BEEN REVISED TO REFLECT THE NEW REQUIREMENTS:

- Section 00 11 16 Invitation to Bid;
- Section 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders;
- Section 00 41 10 Bid Package Submittal Requirements; and
- Section 01 11 00 Summary of Work.

END

Project Title:	Willard Diloretto Parking Garage
Project Location:	Paul Manaford Drive, New Britain, CT
Project Number:	CF-RC-402
Architect/Engineer:	DESMAN Inc., 175 Capital Drive, Suite 402, Rocky Hill, CT 06067

SEALS, SIGNATURES, AND DATES OF DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD



(Seal and Signature)

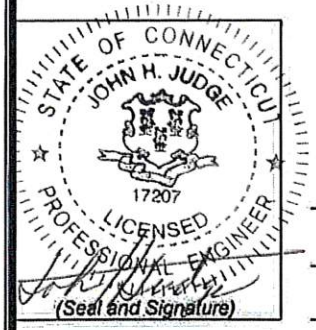
Architect Professional Certification:
I hereby certify that these documents were prepared or approved by me and that I am a duly registered Architect.

Thomas J. Basile
(Print Consultant Name)
ARI.0011764
License No.
07/31/2020
Expiration Date

(Seal and Signature)

Civil Engineer Professional Certification:
I hereby certify that these documents were prepared or approved by me and that I am a duly registered Professional Engineer.

Christopher Cardany
(Print Consultant Name)
21995
License No.
01/31/2021
Expiration Date



(Seal and Signature)

Structural Engineer Professional Certification:
I hereby certify that these documents were prepared or approved by me and that I am a duly registered Professional Engineer.

John H. Judge
(Print Consultant Name)
17207
License No.
01/31/2021
Expiration Date

(Seal and Signature)

Electrical Engineer Professional Certification:
I hereby certify that these documents were prepared or approved by me and that I am a duly registered Professional Engineer.

Robert Banning
(Print Consultant Name)
20931
License No.
01/31/2021
Expiration Date

(Seal and Signature)

Mechanical Engineer Professional Certification:
I hereby certify that these documents were prepared or approved by me and that I am a duly registered Professional Engineer.

Kenneth J. Eldridge, Jr.
(Print Consultant Name)
20940
License No.
1/31/2021
Expiration Date

(Seal and Signature)

Fire-Protection Engineer Professional Certification:
I hereby certify that these documents were prepared or approved by me and that I am a duly registered Professional Engineer.

Kenneth J. Eldridge, Jr.
(Print Consultant Name)
20940
License No.
1/31/2021
Expiration Date

End of Section
00 01 07 Seals Page

VOLUME 1 of 2

DIVISION 00 PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

* Forms and Documents in separate package

VOLUME 1 of 2
(continued)

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

VOLUME 1 of 2
(continued)

VOLUME 1 of 2
(continued)

VOLUME 1 of 2
(continued)

14 21 00	Electric Traction Elevators	**11**

DIVISION 15 **RESERVED**

DIVISION 16 **RESERVED**

DIVISION 17 **RESERVED**

DIVISION 18 **RESERVED**

DIVISION 19 **RESERVED**

DIVISION 20 **RESERVED**

DIVISION 21 **FIRE SUPPRESSION** **Not Used ☐**

Section No.	Title	Page Count
21 05 17	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping	2
21 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Fire Protection Piping	5
21 05 48	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment	7
21 05 53	Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment	7
21 11 19	Fire Department Connections	3
21 12 00	Fire Suppression Standpipes	7
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	11

DIVISION 22 **PLUMBING** **Not Used ☐**

Section No.	Title	Page Count
22 05 17	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping	3
22 05 23.12	Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping	4
22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	12
22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	8
22 11 16	Domestic Water Piping	8
22 11 19	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	4
22 13 16	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	7
22 13 19	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	3
22 13 19.13	Sanitary Drains	3
22 14 16	Storm Drainage Piping	7
22 14 23	Storm Drainage Piping Specialties	4

DIVISION 23 **HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING** **Not Used ☐**

Section No.	Title	Page Count
23 00 00	Basic Mechanical Requirements	4
23 05 17	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping	4
23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	3
23 05 48	Vibration and Seismic Control	11
23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	4
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	13
23 07 13	Duct Insulation	14
23 07 19	HVAC Piping Insulation	17
23 09 93.11	Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC	7

VOLUME 1 of 2
(continued)

VOLUME 2 of 2

VOLUME 2 of 2
(continued)

00 01 10 Table of Contents

List of Drawing Sheets	
Sheet No.	**Title**
	GENERAL DRAWINGS:
G001	Cover Sheet
G002	Information Sheet
G003	Code Summary
G004	Code Drawings
	CIVIL DRAWINGS:
VT101	Boundary & Topographic Survey
CS003	General Notes
CD101	Site Demo Plan
CS101	Site Plan
CS501	Site Details I
CS502	Site Details II
CG101	Grading and Drainage Plan
CG501	Drainage Details I
CG502	Drainage Details II
CU101	Site Utility Plan
CU501	Utility Details
CE101	Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
CE501	Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Details
	LANDSCAPE DRAWINGS:
L1.0	Planting Plan
L1.1	Site Soils Plan
LD1.0	Landscape Details
	TRAFFIC CONTROL DRAWINGS:
TCS-01	Traffic Signal Control Plan
TR01	Traffic Standard Sheet Index
TR02	Trenching & Backfilling, Electrical Conduit
TR03	Traffic Control Foundations
TR04	Concrete Handhole
TR05	Pedestals, Pedestrian Signals
TR06	Traffic Signals and Cable Assignments
TR07	Pedestrian Push Buttons
TR08	Controllers
TR09	Sign Placement and Retroreflective Strip Details
TR10	Metal Sign Posts and Sign Mounting Details
TR11	Pavement Marking Lines and Symbols
TR12	Pavement Markings for Non-Freeways
TR13	Pavement Markings for Bicycle Lanes, Parking Stalls, And Railroad Grade Crossings
TR14	Signs for Construction and Permit Operations
TR15	Construction Sign Supports and Channelizing Devices
TR16	Mast Arm Assembly Elevation
TR17	Mast Arm Assembly Details
TR18	Mast Arm Assembly Foundation Details

	List of Drawing Sheets
Sheet No.	**Title**
	ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS:
A100	Architectural Site plan
A101	Grade Level Plan
A102	Second Level Plan
A103	Third Level Plan
A104	Fourth Level Plan
A201	Building Elevations
A202	Building Elevations
A203	Mesh Screen Details
A204	Elevation Details
A205	Canopy Plan & Elevation
A301	Building Section
A400	Stair No. 1- Plans
A401	Stair No. 1 - Plans
A402	Stair No. 1 - Sections
A403	Stair No. 2 - Plans
A404	Stair No. 2 - Plans
A405	Stair No. 2 – Sections and Elevations
A406	Stair No. 3 - Plans
A407	Stair No. 3 – Sections and Elevation
A408	Stair No. 1 – Elevations
A409	Stair No. 2 – Elevations
A410	Enlarged Plan
A501	Door Schedule and Details
A502	Curtain Wall Details
A503	Storefront Details
A601	Wall Sections
A602	Wall Sections
A701	Typical Details
A702	Typical Details
A703	Railing Details
A801	Grade Level Signage Plan
A802	Second Level Signage Plan
A803	Third Level Signage Plan
A804	Fourth Level Signage Plan
A805	Signage Details
A806	Signage Mounting Details
A900	Pedestrian Bridge Demolition Details
A901	Pedestrian Bridge Plans #1
A902	Pedestrian Bridge Plans #2
A903	Pedestrian Bridge Elevations
A904	Pedestrian Bridge Sections
A905	Pedestrian Bridge Details #1
A906	Pedestrian Bridge Details #2

List of Drawing Sheets	
Sheet No.	**Title**
	STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS:
S001	General Notes #1
S002	General Notes #2
S003	Typical Details #1
S004	Typical Details #2
S101	Foundation Plan
S102	Pier Details
S103	Foundation Elevations #1
S104	Foundation Elevations #2
S105	Foundation Sections
S106	Stair No.1 Foundation Plan
S107	Stair No. 2 Foundation Plan
S108	Stair No. 3 Foundation Plan
S201	Slab on Grade Plan
S202	Second Level Framing Plan
S203	Third Level Framing Plan
S204	Roof Level Framing Plan
S301	Typical Precast Details #1
S302	Typical Precast Details #2
S303	Typical Precast Details #3
S401	Pedestrian Bridge Foundation Details
S402	Pedestrian Bridge Framing Plans and Elevations
S501	Snow Gate Details
	FIRE PROTECTION DRAWINGS:
F101	Ground Level Floor Plan – Fire Protection
F102	Second Level Floor Plan – Fire Protection
F103	Third Level Floor Plan - Fire Protection
F104	Fourth Level Floor Plan – Fire Protection
F801	Details – Fire Protection
F902	Schedules and Riser Diagrams– Fire Protection
	PLUMBING DRAWINGS:
P001	Cover Sheet - Plumbing
P100	Underslab Drainage Plan - Plumbing
P101	Ground Level Floor Plan - Plumbing
P102	Second Leve Floor Plan - Plumbing
P103	Third Level Floor Plan - Plumbing
P104	Fourth Level Floor Plan - Plumbing
P201	Supply Riser - Plumbing
P202	Sanitary Riser - Plumbing
P203	Storm Riser-Plumbing

	List of Drawing Sheets
Sheet No.	**Title**
P801	Details - Plumbing
P802	Details - Plumbing
P901	Schedules - Plumbing
	MECHANICAL DRAWINGS:
M001	Mechanical Symbols, Legend and General Notes
M101	Ground Level Floor Plan - Mechanical
M102	Fourth Level Floor Plan - Mechanical
M103	Pedestrian Bridge - Mechanical
M201	Mechanical Schedules
M202	Mechanical Details
	ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS:
ES101	Electrical Site Plan
E101	Grade Level Floor Plan - Lighting
E102	Second Level Floor Plan - Lighting
E103	Third Level Floor Plan - Lighting
E104	Fourth Level Floor Plan - Lighting
E201	Grade Level Floor Plan - Power
E202	Stairwell Power Part Plans & Pedestrian Bridge
E300	Electrical Symbols and Legend
E301	One-Line Power Riser Diagram - Electrical
E302	Fire Alarm System Riser Diagram
E401	Electrical Details
E402	Electrical Site Details

End of Section
00 01 15 List of Drawing Sheets

Advertisement No.:	20-08	Advertisement Date:	April 3, 2020

INVITATION TO BID

Connecticut Department of Administrative Services (DAS) Construction Services (CS)
Office of Legal Affairs, Policy and Procurement
450 Columbus Blvd, Suite 1302, Hartford, CT 06103-1835

Find Invitations to Bid on the State Contracting Portal:	Go to the **DAS website** www.ct.gov/das Click on **"State Contracting Portal";** Select **"Administrative Services, Construction Services";** Select the appropriate **Invitation to Bid**.
Instructions for On-Line Bidding:	Follow the instructions in 6001 Construction On-line Bidding Instructions. (http://portal.ct.gov/-/media/DAS/Construction-Services/DAS-CS-Library/6000-Series/6001-Construction-On-Line-Bidding-Instructions.pdf) For questions, call 860-713-5794.

Date and Time of Bid Opening:	**June** *(Month)*	**17** *(Day)*	**2020** *(Year)*	**Time:** **1:00** *(ET)* **PM**

This Invitation to Bid is for the following Project:

Project Title:	Willard DiLoreto Parking Garage			
Project Location:	55 Paul Manafort Senior Drive New Britain, CT			
Project Number:	CF-RC-402			
Project Description:	See **Specifications** Section 01 11 00 Summary of Work, Section 1.3			
Construction Costs:	Greater Than $500,000			
Bidding Limited To:	Contractors Prequalified by DAS for General Building Construction (Group A)			
Threshold Limits: (C.G.S. §29-276b)	This Project DOES NOT exceed Threshold Limits.			
Set Aside Requirements:	SBE Subcontractors &/or Suppliers: 25%; MBE Subcontractors &/or Suppliers: 6.25%			
Date DAS/CS Began Planning Project:	11-03-2016			
Special Requirements:	N/A			
Cost Estimate Range:	**$** 18,967,940.	**To**	**$** 20,964,564.	
Date Plans & Specs Ready:	April 8 ,2020			
Plans & Specs Download:	Plans & Specs are available for electronic download on the DAS State Contracting Portal.			
Contract Time Allowed:	**Calendar Days:**	365		
Liquidated Damages:	**$** 5,718.00	Per Calendar Day Beyond Substantial Completion.		
	$ 3,281.00	Per Calendar Day Beyond 90 days After Substantial Completion		

Advertisement No.:	20-08	Advertisement Date:	April 3, 2020

Invitation to Bid (continued)

Pre-Bid Meeting Date:	**May 20, 2020**		
	☐	Bidders are ***strongly encouraged*** to attend the Pre-Bid Meeting.	
	☒	Bidders are ***required*** to attend a **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meeting.	
Pre-Bid Meeting Time:	**10:00**	☒ **AM**	☐ **PM**
Pre-Bid Meeting Location:	**Corner of Paul Manafort Senior Drive and Stanley Street, New Britain, CT, 06053 – Meet at the DiLoreto Hall**		
Pre-Bid Meeting Contact:	**DAS/CS Project Manager:**	Stephen Burke	
	Phone No.:	860.967.7632	
Pre-Bid Meeting Registration:	At the Pre-Bid Meeting, all prospective bidders shall *sign* his or her name on the **official roster** and *list* the name and address of the company he or she represents. For **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meetings, this shall be done no later than the designated **start time** of the Pre-Bid Meeting. **No** attendee will be allowed to register *after* the advertised start time. **Bids** submitted by contractors who have *not properly* registered and attended the **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meeting *shall be rejected* as **non-responsive**. See **Section 00 25 13 Pre-Bid Meeting Agenda** for additional details.		
Bid Proposal Submission and Other Bid Submittal Requirements:	See **Sections 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders, 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form**, and **00 41 10 Bid Package Submittal Requirements** for Bid Proposal submission requirements, including requirements for Affidavits, Certifications, Addenda, Pre-Bid Equals and Substitution Requests, and other bidding documents.		
Bid Upload and Bid Opening:	Bids can be uploaded and edited electronically in BizNet **UNTIL 1:00 p.m.** on the **Bid Opening Date** and thereafter shall be locked down and publicly opened in the State Contracting Portal**.**		
Bid Results:	Within approximately two (2) days after the Bid Opening Date, the Bid Results will be posted on the State Contracting Portal.		
Guide to the Code of Ethics For Current or Potential State Contractors (for contracts greater than $500,000):	Anyone seeking a contract with a value of more than $500,000 shall electronically download the **"Guide to the Code of Ethics For Current or Potential State Contractors"** from the of Office of State Ethics (OSE) website www.ct.gov/ethics, then click on the **"Publications"** link:		
Prevailing Wage Rates:	Prevailing wages are required on this project, in accordance with the schedule provided in the bid documents, pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes (C.G.S.) Section 31-53 (a) through (h), as amended. See Section 00 73 44 Prevailing Wage Rates. Each contractor who is awarded a contract on or after October 1, 2002 shall be subject to provisions of C.G.S. § 31-55a concerning annual adjustments to prevailing wages. Wage Rates will be posted each July 1st on the Department of Labor website www.ctdol.state.ct.us. Such prevailing wage adjustment shall ***not*** be considered a matter for any contract amendment.		
To access Executive Orders:	Go to www.ct.gov > Governor Ned Lamont > Executive Orders.		
UPDATED DOCUMENTS:	Many **Division 00** and **Division 01** documents have been updated. Read all of the contents of the Project Manual c*arefully!* All Contractors are cautioned that any modifications or alterations made to either the Project Manual or any of the forms and documents contained herein may be just cause to ***reject the bid!***		

Advertisement No.:	20-08	Advertisement Date:	April 3, 2020

Invitation to Bid (continued)

NEW PROCESS FOR CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER GENERAL PERMIT:

See Section 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls.

For all DAS/CS construction projects disturbing ***one or more*** **total acres of land area** on a site regardless of project phasing, the **Architect/Engineer** shall be responsible for filing a Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (DEEP) *General Permit for the Discharge of Stormwater and Dewatering Wastewaters from Construction Activities (DEEP-WPED-GP-015)* registration and Stormwater Pollution Control Plan (SPCP) through the online DEEP ezFile Portal ***prior*** to bidding.

Once the **Contractor** is under contract with DAS/CS, and ***prior*** to the commencement of any construction activities, the Contractor (and all other contractors and subcontractors listed on the SPCP) shall assume responsibility for storm water pollution control and conform to the general permit obligations and requirements by **signing** the SPCP "Contractor Certification Statement" and License Transfer Form as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

At completion of the project, the Contractor shall file a Notice of Termination (DEP-PED-NOT-015) with the DEEP in order to terminate the Construction Stormwater General Permit. A project shall ***only*** be considered complete after all **post-construction** measures are installed, cleaned, and functioning and the site has been stabilized for at least **three (3) months** following the cessation of construction activities.

NEW PROCESS FOR CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR PAYMENTS REPORTING:

See Section 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders (Subsection 3.13) and Section 01 11 00 Summary of Work (Subsection 1.11).

For compliance with **C.G.S. § 4b-95 and 49-41**, DAS/CS requires every Contractor (and its Subcontractors) who has been awarded a DAS/CS construction contract to log on to the State of Connecticut web-based platform, BizNet, **each month** and **enter payments** they have received from the state, from the Contractor, or from a higher tier Subcontractor (as applicable).

The process is described as follows: The state will pay the Contractor on a monthly basis for work performed (and purchases made) by it and its Subcontractors. The Contractor will input the payment date and amount they receive from the state on a monthly basis. The Contractor's first-level Subcontractor (Tier 1 Subcontractor) will input the payment they receive from the Contractor. The second-level Subcontractor (Tier 2 Subcontractor) will input the payment they receive from the Tier 1 Subcontractor. And so on.

Contractors awarded a DAS/CS construction contract shall contain a **provision in their subcontract agreements** requiring their Subcontractors to enter payment receipt from the Contractor in the State of Connecticut web-based platform, BizNet, for work performed or purchases made in relation to state projects.

Detailed instructions can be found in the DAS/CS manual, **"6002 Instructions to Contractors/Subcontractors for Entering Payments in BizNet"**, available for download by going to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS) and selecting Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 6000 Series.

IMPORTANT NOTE:
The Commissioner of the Connecticut Department of Administrative Services reserves the right to do any of the following without liability, including but not limited to: (a) waive technical defects in the bid proposal as he or she deems best for the interest of the State; (b) negotiate with a contractor in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes Section 4b-91; (c) reject any or all bids; (d) cancel the award or execution of any contract prior to the issuance of the "Notice To Proceed"; and (e) advertise for new bids.

All Project Questions, Bid Questions, and Pre-Bid Equals and Substitution Requests must be submitted fourteen (14) Calendar Days *prior* to the Bid Due Date.

All **Project Questions** and Pre-Bid **Equals and Substitution Requests** must be emailed (not phoned) to the **Architect/Engineer** with a **copy** to the **Construction Administrator** and **the DAS/CS Project Manager** listed below.

Architect/Engineer:	DESMAN	Email:	tbasile@desman.com
Construction Administrator:	Jacobs Project Management	Email:	Candy.Glass@jacobs.com
DAS/CS Project Manager:	Stephen Burke	Email:	Stephen.Burke@ct.gov

All Bid Questions must be emailed to the DAS/CS Associate Fiscal Administrative Officer listed below.

DAS/CS Associate Fiscal Administrative Officer:	Mellanee Walton	Email:	Mellanee.Walton@ct.gov

Instructions to Bidders

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

1.0 General Bid Proposal Information

1.1 On-Line Bidding:

1.1.1 The Department of Administrative Services (DAS) Construction Services (CS) has streamlined the Bid process by allowing contractors to submit their **Bid Package Documents on line** through the **State Contracting Portal** and **BizNet**. Rather than submitting paper Bid Package Documents, contractors simply respond to an **Invitation to Bid** on the **State Contracting Portal** by retrieving and uploading their documents electronically through their **BizNet** account. Once completed, the Bid Proposal must be **electronically signed prior** to the date and time of the **Bid Opening**. See **Page 1** of the **Invitation to Bid** for the **Date and Time of the Bid Opening**.

1.1.2 All Bidders shall **electronically** upload their **Bid Package Documents** to BizNet following the **instructions** in the DAS/CS publication, 6001 Construction On-line Bidding Instructions, available for download here: Go to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS), Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 6000 Series > **6001 Construction On Line Bidding Instructions**. For questions, call 860-713-5794.

1.2 Bid Opening:

All Bids shall be publicly opened in BizNet by the awarding authority as stated in **Section 00 11 16 Invitation to Bid.**

1.3 Withdrawal of Bid:

Any **Bid** once uploaded into BizNet cannot be deleted. A Bid may only be **withdrawn** by uploading a written **Letter of Withdrawal** to BizNet using the "**Other Solicitation Document**" link ***prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

1.4 Disqualification from Bidding:

Any contractor who violates any provision of **Connecticut General Statutes (C.G.S.) § 4b-95**, as revised, shall be **disqualified** from bidding on other contracts for a period not to exceed **twenty-four (24) months**, commencing from the date on which the violation is discovered, for each violation.

1.5 Waive Minor Irregularities:

1.5.1 The awarding authority **shall** be authorized to **waive minor irregularities** which he or she considers in the best interest of the State, provided the reasons for any such waiver are stated in writing by the awarding authority and made a part of the contract file.

1.5.2 **No** such bid shall be rejected because of the failure to submit prices for, or information relating to, any item or items for which no specific space is provided in the bid form furnished by the awarding authority, but this sentence shall not be applicable to any failure to furnish prices or information required by **C.G.S. § 4b-95,** as revised, to be furnished in the bid form provided by the awarding authority.

1.6 Minimum Percentage of Work:

The awarding authority ***may*** require in the **Bid Proposal Form** that the contractor agree to perform a stated, minimum percentage of work with its **own forces**, in accordance with **C.G.S. § 4b-95(b).**

1.7 Set-Aside Contracts:

The awarding authority ***may*** **also** require the contractor to set aside a portion of the contract for subcontractors who are eligible for **set-aside contracts**.

1.8 Connecticut Sales And Use Taxes:

1.8.1 **All Bidders *shall*** familiarize themselves with the current statutes and regulations of the **Connecticut Department of Revenue Services (DRS),** including the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies (R.C.S.A.) §12-426-18 and all relevant state statutes. The tax on materials or supplies exempted by such statutes and regulations shall not be included as part of a bid. See the **Sales and Use Tax Exemption for Purchases by Qualifying Governmental Agencies (CERT-134),** available for download from the DRS website (www.ct.gov/drs) under "Exemption Certificates".

1.8.2 The State of Connecticut construction contract has the following tax exemptions: (1) Purchasing of materials which will be physically incorporated and become a permanent part of the project; and (2) Services that are resold by the contractor. For example, if a Contractor hires a plumber, carpenter or electrician, a resale certificate may be issued to the subcontractor because these services are considered to be integral and inseparable component parts of the building contract.

1.8.3 The following items are **not** exempt from taxes when used to fulfill a State of Connecticut construction contract: Tools, supplies and equipment used in fulfilling the construction contract.

1.9 Union Labor:

Attention is called to the fact that there may or could be construction work carried on at the site by union labor. This fact must be kept in mind by all Bidders.

1.10 Rejection of Bids:

The awarding authority ***shall reject*** every such **Bid Proposal**, including but not limited to, the following reasons:

1.10.1 A **Bid Proposal Form** that does ***not*** contain the signature of the bidder or its authorized representative.

1.10.2 A **Bid Proposal Form** that is ***not*** accompanied by the following documents in BizNet:

- **.1** **Section 00 43 16 Standard Bid Bond,** completed for *either* the **Bid Bond** option *or* **Certified Check** option;
- **.2** A **Certified Check** (if applicable) delivered to the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement ***prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening;
- **.3** **Section 00 45 14 General Contractor Bidder's Qualification Statement**
- **.4** A **DAS Contractor Prequalification Certificate** for the Bidder for Projects ***greater*** than **$500,000**;
- **.5** A **DAS Update (Bid) Statement** for the Bidder for Projects ***greater*** than **$500,000**;
- **.6** A **Gift and Campaign Contribution Certification – Office of Policy and Management (OPM) Ethics Form 1**;
- **.7** A **Consulting Agreement Affidavit – OPM Ethics Form 5**. **NOTE: If the Bidder fails to submit or upload** the **Consulting Agreement Affidavit** required under C.G.S. § 4a-81, such bidder shall be *disqualified* and the award shall be made to the next lowest responsible qualified bidder or new bids or proposals shall be sought;
- **.8** An **Ethics Affidavit (Regarding State Ethics) – OPM Ethics Form 6**;
- **.9** An **Iran Certification – OPM Ethics Form 7.**

1.10.3 A **Bid Proposal Form** that:

- **.1** Fails **to acknowledge** all **Addenda** in the space provided in the **Bid Proposal Form;**
- **.2** Fails **to correctly list *ALL* of** the **Named Subcontractors within a particular Class of Work** on the **Bid Proposal Form for subcontracts in excess of $100,000;**
- **.3** Fails **to correctly state** a **Named Subcontractor's price** on the **Bid Proposal Form;** and
- **.4** Fails **to list Named Subcontractors** who are **DAS Prequalified at the time of the bid.**

1.10.4 **A Bid Proposal Form** that is ***not*** submitted on the **forms furnished** for the specific project. **NOTE:** In ***no*** event will bids or changes in bids be made by telephone, telegraph, facsimile or other communication technology except through BizNet. ***All*** pages of the **Bid Proposal Form *must*** be uploaded to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

1.10.5 A **Bid Proposal Form** that has omitted items, omitted pages, added items not called for, altered the form, contains conditional bids, contains alternative bids, or contains obscure bids.

1.10.6 A *paper* **Bid Package** sent to the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement. Such bids will be returned to the bidder unopened.

1.10.7 **Any Bidder** that does *not* make all required **pre-award submittals** *within* the designated time period. DAS/CS *may* reject such bids as **non-responsive**.

1.11 Pre-Bid Meeting:

1.11.1 See **Section 00 11 16 Invitation to Bid** and **Section 00 25 13 Pre-Bid Meeting Agenda** for details.

1.11.2 When a **Pre-Bid Meeting** is **"strongly encouraged"**, all attendees shall sign his or her name to the official roster and list the name and address of the company he or she represents.

1.11.3 When a **Pre-Bid Meeting** is **MANDATORY**, all attendees will be required to register. **Proper registration** means that the attendee has signed his or her name to the official roster and listed the name and address of the company he or she represents on the official roster no later than the designated start time of the **MANDATORY Pre-Bid Meeting**. Bidders are advised to register early as **no** attendee will be allowed to register *after* the advertised start time of the **MANDATORY Pre-Bid Meeting.**

All bids submitted by all contractors who have ***not*** properly registered and attended the **MANDATORY Pre-Bid Meeting shall be rejected as non-responsive.**

1.11.4 **All Bidders Attending a Pre-Bid Meeting at a Connecticut Department of Corrections (DOC) Facility: Prior to the Pre-Bid Meeting,** download the **"Security Background Questionnaire"** from the **CT DOC website** (www.ct.gov/doc under "**Forms**"), complete and submit the form as directed, and obtain approval, otherwise admission to the Pre-Bid Meeting **will be denied**. It is recommended that the approved form be brought as evidence of approval to attend the Pre-Bid Meeting.

1.12 Pre-Bid Equals and Substitution Requests Procedures:

1.12.1 All submissions requesting "Equals and/or Substitutions" shall be made by the **Bidder** in accordance with **Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures** of the **Division 01 General Requirements and Article 15, Materials: Standards** of **Section 00 72 13 General Conditions**. Every submission shall contain all the information necessary for DAS/CS to evaluate the submission and the request. Failure to submit sufficient information to make a proper evaluation, including submittal of data for the first manufacturer listed as well as the data for the **"Equals and/or Substitutions"** proposed, shall result in a **rejection** of the submission and request. Upon receipt of the submission and request, DAS/CS shall notify the **Bidder** that the request has been received and as soon as possible shall render a decision on such submission and request.

1.12.2 **Pre-Bid-Opening Substitution of Materials and Equipment:** The Owner will consider requests for equals or substitutions *if* received **fourteen (14) Calendar Days** *prior* to the **Bid Opening Due Date,** as stated in the **Invitation To Bid.** The **Equal or Substitute Product Request (Form 7001)** must be used to submit requests. Download **Form 7001** from the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS) > Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 7000 Series.

1.12.3 **Equals and/or Substitutions Requests Submittal:** Requests for Equals or Substitutions shall be submitted to the **DAS/CS Project Manager, Architect / Engineer, and Construction Administrator**.

1.12.4 **Substitution Request Deadline:** Any substitution request not complying with requirements will be denied. Substitution requests sent **after** the **Deadline** will be denied.

1.12.5 **Addendum:** An Addendum shall be issued to inform all prospective bidder of any accepted substitution in accordance with our addenda procedures.

1.12.6 **Time Extensions:** No extensions of time will be allowed for the time period required for consideration of any Substitution or Equal.

1.12.7 **Post Contract Award Substitution of Materials and Equipment:** All requests for "Equals and Substitutions" **after** the Award of the Contract shall be made **only** by the **Prime Contractor** for materials or systems specified that are no longer available. The requests will not be considered if the product was not purchased in a reasonable time after award, in accordance with **Article 15, Materials: Standards** of **Section 00 72 13 General Conditions**.

1.13 Joint Ventures:

1.13.1 **Each entity** in a Joint Venture shall submit with the Venture's bid a **letter** on their respective company letterheads stating:

- Their **agreement to bid** as a Joint Venture with the other named Joint Venture, and set forth the **name and address** of the other Joint Venture(s).
- The **respective percentage of the project work** that would be the responsibility of each of the Joint Ventures.

1.13.2 **Prequalification: Each entity** in a Joint Venture shall submit its **Prequalification Certificate** and **Update (Bid) Statement**. **Each entity** in a Joint Venture shall be **prequalified** at the time of the bid and during the entire project construction. **Each entity** in a Joint Venture shall have the **prequalification single project limit**, and **remaining aggregate capacity balance** to meet the value of its respective percentage of the joint proposed bid.

1.13.3 **Each entity** in a Joint Venture shall submit **Section 00 45 14 General Contractor Bidder's Qualification Statement**.

1.13.4 **Bonding:** The Joint Venture shall obtain the required **bonding** from a surety for the **total amount** of the contract price.

1.13.5 **Insurance: Each entity** in a Joint Venture shall have the **required insurance coverages and limits** to meet the insurance requirements of the contract. The Joint Venture shall provide **Builder's Risk insurance**.

1.13.6 **Bid Submission and Contract Signing:** If a Joint Venture submits a bid proposal, it shall be considered to be a proposal by **each** of the Joint Ventures, jointly and severally, for the performance of the entire contract as a Joint Venture in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. **Each entity** in a Joint Venture is required to **sign the contract** acknowledging that each Joint Venture shall be jointly and severally liable for the performance of the entire contract.

1.13.7 **Certificate of Legal Existence: Each entity** in a Joint Venture shall obtain a **Certificate of Legal Existence** and submit it with the contract documents.

1.14 Procedure for Alleged Violation(s) of Part II Chapter 60 of C.G.S. Bidding and Contracts:

1.14.1 The Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies establishes a procedure for promptly hearing and ruling on claims alleging a violation or violations of the contract bidding provisions of Part II of Chapter 60 of the Connecticut General Statutes (hereinafter "Chapter 60"). In view of the fact that time is normally of the essence in awarding construction contracts under Chapter 60, the grievance procedures are intended to be quick, informal and conclusive so as to avoid delays which can increase costs and jeopardize the very ability of the State to proceed with needed public works projects.

1.14.2 Download **"6510 Procedure for Alleged Violation(s)"** and **"6505 Petition for Alleged Violation(s)"** from the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS) > Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 6000 Series > Scroll down to locate documents.

1.15 Labor Market Area:

1.15.1 **All Bidders *shall*** have read **C.G.S. §§ 31-52** and **31-52a**, as revised. These sections relate to the **preference of State citizens** and the **preference of residents of the labor market area** in which the work under the contract is to be done and the **penalties for violations** thereof.

1.15.2 In order to avoid violations by the contractor and to cooperate with and assist the State in the implementation of the statutory mandates, any bidder awarded a contract with the State **shall** be required to provide the State with the following information:

- **.1** The names and addresses of employees utilized by the contractor and by its subcontractors and how long each such employee has resided in Connecticut.
- **.2** How long each employee has resided in the labor market area, as established by the State Labor Commissioner, in which the work under the contract is to be done. Labor market areas are indicated on the end of this section.
- **.3** Within thirty (30) days after the start of work, the contractor **shall** submit a signed statement setting forth the procedures the contractor and its subcontractors have taken to assure that they have sought out qualified residents of the labor market area. Also, the statement **shall** include information as to how many persons were considered for employment and how many were actually hired. Such procedures will include, but not be limited to, obtaining names of available persons from area Employment Security Offices.
- **.4** In the same manner as **Subsection 1.15.2.3** above, the statement **shall** indicate the steps taken to assure that the contractor and its subcontractors have sought out qualified residents of this State.

1.15.3 The contractor **shall** cooperate with and provide information to the DAS/CS Project Manager or their designee assigned to collect and verify the information required. The State may request that all such information be updated during the term of the contract at reasonable times.

1.15.4 All such information gathered and compiled by the State **shall** be forwarded to the Labor Commissioner.

1.15.5 **Pursuant to C.G.S. § 31-52b, as revised:**

> "The provisions of C.G.S. § 31-52 and 31-52a **shall not** apply where the State or any subdivision thereof may suffer the loss of revenue granted or to be granted from any agency or department of the federal government as a result of said sections or regulative procedures pursuant thereto."

However, no exception shall be determined to be applicable unless stated in writing by the Commissioner of the Department of Administrative Services.

1.15.6 **Website Link:** For guidance on the CT DOL Labor Market Areas (LMA) go to the CT DOL website http://www.ctdol.state.ct.us/, under "Program Services", click on "Labor Market information".

1.16 Executive Orders:

1.16.1 All Executive Orders of which are incorporated into and are made a part of the Contract as if they had been fully set forth in it. The Contract is subject to the provisions of the following**:**

- **.1** **Executive Order No. 3:** Governor Thomas J. Meskill, promulgated 06/16/71, concerning labor employment practices;
- **.2** **Executive Order No. 17:** Governor Thomas J. Meskill promulgated 02/15/73, concerning the listing of employment openings;
- **.3** **Executive Order No. 16:** Governor John G. Rowland promulgated 08/04/99, concerning violence in the workplace;
- **.4** **Executive Order No. 14:** Governor M. Jodi Rell, promulgated 04/17/06, concerning procurement of cleaning products and services; and
- **.5** **Executive Order No. 49:** Governor Dannel P. Malloy, promulgated 05/22/15, concerning the requirement for certain state contractors to disclosure campaign contributions to candidates for statewide public office or The General Assembly and to ensure convenient public access to information related to gifts and campaign contribution disclosure affidavits by state contractors.

1.16.2 All Executive Orders are available for download from the State of Connecticut website. Go to www.ct.gov, click on "Governor Ned Lamont" and scroll down to "Executive Orders".

1.17 Retaliation For Disclosure of Information:

1.17.1 Each contract between a state or quasi-public agency and a large state contractor shall provide that, if an officer, employee, or appointing authority of a large state contractor takes or threatens to take any personnel action against any employee of the contractor in **retaliation** for such employee's **disclosure** of information to the Auditors of Public Accounts or the Attorney General under the provisions of **C.G.S. § 4-61dd (a)**, the contractor shall be liable for a civil penalty of not more than five thousand dollars for each offense, up to a maximum of twenty per cent of the value of the contract. Each violation shall be a separate and distinct offense and in the case of a continuing violation each calendar day's continuance of the violation shall be deemed to be a separate and distinct offense. The executive head of the state or quasi-public agency may request the Attorney General to bring a civil action in the Superior Court for the judicial district of Hartford to seek imposition and recovery of such civil penalty.

1.17.2 Each large state contractor shall post a **notice** of the provisions of **C.G.S. § 4-61dd** relating to large state contractors in a conspicuous place that is readily available for viewing by the employees of the contractor.

1.18 Laws of the State of Connecticut:

Forum and Choice of Law. The Bidder agrees that in the event it is awarded a Contract, the Bidder and the State deem the Contract to have been made in the City of Hartford, State of Connecticut. Both parties agree that it is fair and reasonable for the validity and construction of the Contract to be, and it shall be, governed by the laws and court decisions of the State of Connecticut, without giving effect to its principles of conflicts of laws. To the extent that any immunities provided by Federal law or the laws of the State of Connecticut do not bar an action against the State, and to the extent that these courts are courts of competent jurisdiction, for the purpose of venue, the complaint shall be made returnable to the Judicial District of Hartford only or shall be brought in the United States District Court for the District of Connecticut only, and shall not be transferred to any other court, provided, however, that nothing here constitutes a waiver or compromise of the sovereign immunity of the State of Connecticut. The Bidder waives any objection which it may now have or will have to the laying of venue of any claims in any forum and further irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction in any suit, action or proceeding.

1.19 State's Sovereign Immunity:

Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as a waiver or limitation upon the **State's sovereign immunity**. To the extent this Section is found to be inconsistent with any other part of this Agreement, this Section shall control. This Section of the Agreement shall survive the completion and/or termination of this Agreement.

2.0 Bid Proposal Form Instructions:

2.1 Bid Proposal Form:

2.1.1 **All Bidders** shall upload **ALL** pages of **Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form** to BizNet, prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

2.2 Threshold Projects:

2.2.1 See **page 1** of the **Bid Proposal Form** to determine if this Project exceeds the **Threshold Limits**.

2.2.2 If this Project exceeds Threshold Limits, ***all*** **Bidders** shall list their Firm's **Major Contractor Registration License Number** in the **Bid Proposal Form.**

2.2.3 The **Apparent Low Bidder** shall also provide the Subcontractor(s) **Major Contractor Registration License** number(s) to the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement within **ten (10) business days after** receipt of the Letter of Intent from DAS/CS.

2.2.4 **Summary of Registration Requirements for Major Contractors:** Any person engaged in the business of construction, structural repair, structural alteration, dismantling or demolition of a structure or addition that exceeds the threshold limits provided in **C.G.S §29-276b**, or any person who, under the direction of a general contractor, performs or offers to perform any work that impacts upon the structural integrity of a structure or addition, including repair, alteration, dismantling or demolition of a structure or addition that exceeds the threshold limits shall engage in or offer to perform the work of a Major Contractor unless such person has first obtained a license or certificate of registration from the Connecticut Department of Consumer Protection (DCP). Individuals must be licensed under the requirements of **C.G.S §20-341gg "Registration of Major Contractors"**. DCP shall issue a certificate of registration to any person who is prequalified pursuant to section 4a-100 who applies for registration in accordance with this section.

2.2.5 The Bidder and all Subcontractors that engage in work that impacts upon the structural integrity of a structure or addition must register as a **Major Contractor** with DCP and obtain a **Major Contractor License** issued by DCP **PRIOR** to the date and time of the Bid Opening for this Project.

2.2.6 For further information go to the DCP Website: www.ct.gov/dcp.

2.3 Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid, Allowances, and Contingent Work:

2.3.1 The proposed **Lump Sum Base Bid** shall be set forth in the space **provided on Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form.**

2.3.2 The **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** shall *include* all **Allowances**, all work indicated on the drawings and/or described in the specifications *except* for **Contingent Work.** See the **Bid Proposal Form, Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations, and Section 01 23 13 Supplemental Bids** of Division 01 General Requirements for details regarding **Contingent Work**.

2.3.3 "**Contingent Work**" includes **Unit Prices** (for Earth and Rock Excavation, Environmental Remediation, and/or Hazardous Building Materials Abatement) and **Supplemental Bids**. See **Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations** and **Section 01 23 13 Supplemental Bids,** respectively, for applicability.

2.3.4 The **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** shall be shown in *both* **numerical figures** and **"printed" words dollar amount**. In the event of any discrepancy the **"printed" words dollar amount** shall govern.

2.4 Addenda and Interpretations:

2.4.1 The **Number of Addenda** issued by the State of Connecticut shall be set forth in the space provided on the **Bid Proposal Form**. It shall be the Bidder's responsibility to make inquiry as to, and to obtain, the Addenda issued, if any.

2.4.2 **Addenda,** *if* issued, will be posted on the State Contracting Portal.

2.4.3 **Failure to acknowledge** all **Addenda** in the space provided in the Bid Proposal Form **shall** be cause for **rejection** of the bid.

2.4.4 Attaching **Addenda** to the **Bid Proposal Form** does **not** constitute an acknowledgement of all Addenda and does not relieve the Bidder from the requirement for the Bidder to acknowledge all Addenda in the space provided on the Bid Proposal Form.

2.4.5 **No interpretations** of the meaning of the plans, specifications or other contract documents will be made ***orally*** at any time. Every **request** for such interpretation ***shall*** be in **writing** to the awarding authority and to be given consideration ***shall*** be received at least **fourteen (14)** Calendar Days *prior* to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Any and all such **interpretations** and any **supplemental instructions** will be in the form of written **Addenda** to the specifications which, *if* issued, will be posted on the State Contracting Portal.

2.4.6 Contractors who have subscribed through BizNet to receive daily e-mail alert notices when new Bids/RFPs are issued will be notified via a daily CT DAS "**Connecticut Procurement Portal Daily Notice**".

2.5 Bidder's Qualification Statement and Objective Criteria for Evaluating Bidders:

2.5.1 **All Bidders** shall download, complete, and upload **Section 00 45 14 General Contractor Bidder's Qualification Statement** to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening. See BizNet for a template. This information shall be considered as part of the **Bid Proposal Form.** Failure of a Bidder to answer any question or provide required information **may** be grounds for the awarding authority to **disqualify** and **reject** the bid.

2.5.2 **All Bidders** shall comply with **Section 00 45 15 Objective Criteria Established for Evaluating Qualifications of Bidders.** The **Objective Criteria Established for Evaluating Qualifications of Bidders** are to assure that the State of Connecticut will secure the "lowest responsible and qualified bidder" who has the ability and capacity to successfully complete the Bid Proposal Form and the Work. Failure to comply with any portion of this requirement **may** cause **rejection** of the bid. **Note:** Individual Specification Sections **may** contain General Contractor and/or Subcontractor Qualification requirements that *exceed* those in **Section 00 45 15 Objective Criteria Established for Evaluating Qualifications of Bidders**.

2.6 Bidder's Prequalification Requirements for Projects exceeding $500,000:

2.6.1 **All Bidders** for Projects **with estimated Construction Costs greater than $500,000** shall upload a current copy of their **"DAS Prequalification Certificate"** and **"DAS Update (Bid) Statement"** for the applicable **Class of Work** on **page 1** of **Section 00 11 16 Invitation to Bid** to Biznet ***prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

2.6.2 Pursuant to **C.G.S § 4b-91(a)(2)** and **C.G.S. §4a-100,** as revised, every contract for the construction, reconstruction, alteration, remodeling, repair or demolition of any public building or any other public work by the state that is **estimated** to exceed **five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000)** shall be awarded ***only*** to the lowest responsible and qualified Bidder who is **"prequalified"** by DAS in the **Class of Work for this Project,** as specified in **Section 00 11 16 Invitation to Bid**. No person who's **Contract or Subcontract** exceeds **$500,000** in value may perform work as a Contractor or Subcontractor, unless the person is **prequalified***, at the time of bid submission*, in accordance with **C.G.S. § 4a-100**, as amended, **C.G.S § 4b-91(a)(2),** and **C.G.S. §4b-91(j)**. "Prequalified" includes the contractor's or substantial subcontractor's prequalification classifications, aggregate work capacity ratings and single project limits.

2.6.3 The State may waive minor irregularities that otherwise may cause rejection of a Bid only when waiving such minor irregularities is in the best interests of the State and the minor irregularities have been corrected by the Bidder within seven (7) Calendar Days after the Bid Due Date. Failure to properly complete, sign and upload either the "**DAS Prequalification Certificate"** or **"DAS Update (Bid) Statement"** to Biznet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening **shall** cause **rejection** of the bid and shall **not** be considered a minor irregularity under **C.G.S. § 4b-95**.

2.6.4 See **Section 00 40 15 CT DAS Prequalification Forms** for instructions on preparing and/or downloading your Firm's **"DAS Contractor Prequalification Certificate"** and **"DAS Update (Bid) Statement".**

2.6.5 **Bidder's Certification:** Within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the Letter of Intent from DAS/CS, the **Apparent Low Bidder shall** submit a **Bidder's Certification** certifying that the information in the bid is true, that there has been no substantial change in the Bidder's financial position or corporate structure since its most recent **DAS Prequalification Certificate** and **DAS Update (Bid) Statement** and that the bid was made without fraud or collusion with any person. See **Section 00 92 10 Additional Forms** of this Project Manual for a sample form.

2.7 Named Subcontractor Requirements:

2.7.1 All Bid Proposals **shall** be for the complete work as specified and **shall** include the names of ***ALL*** Subcontractors for the **four (4) Classes of Work** specified in **C.G.S. § 4b-93(a)**, as revised, and for each other class of work for which the awarding authority has required a separate section pursuant to said subsection, together with the dollar amounts of their subcontracts, *if the subcontracts are in excess of* ***$100,000***. The contractor shall be selected on the basis of such bids.

2.7.2 The **Named Subcontractor Bid Price** shall be the price set forth in the space provided on the **Bid Proposal Form**.

2.7.3 No bid shall be rejected because of an error in setting forth the Name of a Subcontractor as long as the Subcontractor or Subcontractors designated are clearly identifiable.

2.7.4 No bid shall be rejected because the **Named Subcontractor's** plans and specifications do not accompany the bid or are not submitted with the bid.

2.7.5 Failure to correctly state ***ALL*** of the **Named Subcontractor's prices within a particular Class of Work** on the Bid Proposal Form ***shall*** be cause for **rejection** of the Bid.

2.7.6 **Named Subcontractor Replacement:** The awarding authority may require the **Bidder** to replace a **Named Subcontractor** whenever the awarding authority determines in their sole discretion that such **replacement** is in the **best interest of the State.**

2.7.7 **Named Subcontractor Substitution:**

.1 The awarding authority ***shall not*** permit **substitution** of a subcontractor for one **Named** in accordance with the provisions of **C.G.S. § 4b-95**, as revised, ***except*** for **"Good Cause"**.

.2 The awarding authority ***shall not*** permit **substitution** of a subcontractor for any designated sub-trade work bid to be performed by the Bidder's own forces in accordance with the provisions of **C.G.S. § 4b-95** ***except*** for **"Good Cause"**.

.3 **"Good Cause":** The term "good cause" includes but is not limited to, a subcontractor's or, **where appropriate, a Bidder's**: (1) death or physical disability, if the listed subcontractor is an individual; (2) dissolution, if a corporation or partnership; (3) bankruptcy; (4) inability to furnish any performance and payment bond shown on the bid form; (5) inability to obtain, or loss of, a license necessary for the performance of the particular category of work; (6) failure or inability to comply with a requirement of law applicable to contractors, subcontractors, or construction, alteration, or repair projects; and (7) failure to perform its agreement to execute a subcontract under C.G.S. § 4b-96, as revised.

2.7.8 **Named Subcontractor DAS Prequalification Requirement for Subcontracts exceeding $500,000:**

.1 The **Three (3) Apparent Lowest Bidders** shall receive *VIA EMAIL* a "Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request" ("Request") from the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement. For **Subcontracts greater than $500,000,** the **Three (3) Apparent Lowest Bidders** shall submit within **ten (10) Calendar Days** after receipt of the Request current **DAS Prequalification Certificate(s) and Update (Bid) Statement(s) f**or **each Named Subcontractor** in **Table 2.7** of the **Bid Proposal Form, to the extent the Class of Work for the Named Subcontractor is a Prequalification Classification.** This information shall be considered as part of the **Bid Proposal Form** and failure to comply with any portion of this requirement ***shall*** cause **rejection** of the bid.

.2 Instructions for downloading **"DAS Contractor Prequalification Certificates"** and **"DAS Update (Bid) Statement"** can be found in **Section 00 40 15 CT DAS Prequalification Forms.**

.3 **In accordance C.G.S. §4b-91(j),** no person whose subcontract *exceeds* five hundred thousand dollars in value may perform work as a subcontractor on a project, which project is estimated to cost more than five hundred thousand dollars and is paid for, in whole or in part, with state funds, *unless, at the time of bid submission*, the person is prequalified in accordance with **C.G.S. §4a-100**, as amended. "Prequalified" includes the contractor's or substantial subcontractor's prequalification classifications, aggregate work capacity ratings and single project limits.

For **Subcontracts** estimated to **exceed $500,000,** the **Named Subcontractor *must*** be **"prequalified"** by DAS in the **Class of Work** specified in **Table 2.7** of **Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form** *at the time of bid submission*, pursuant to **C.G.S. §4b-91(j)** and **C.G.S. § 4a-100,** as amended**.** This requirement also applies to the Bidder, if the Bidder is a Named Subcontractor.

2.7.9 **Named Subcontractor Bidder's Qualification Statements (Section 00 45 17)**

.1 The **Three (3) Apparent Lowest Bidders** shall receive *VIA EMAIL* a "Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request" ("Request") from the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement. For Projects with **estimated Construction Costs greater than $500,000**, the **Three (3) Apparent Lowest Bidders** shall submit within **ten (10) Calendar Days** after receipt of the Request completed **Section 00 45 17 Named Subcontractor Bidder's Qualification Statement(s)** of this Project Manual for ***each*** **Named Subcontractor** in **Table 2.7** of the **Bid Proposal Form.** This information shall be considered as part of the **Bid Proposal Form** and failure to comply with any portion of this requirement **may** cause **rejection** of the bid.

.2 **Important Note:** Individual Technical Specification Sections **may** contain qualification requirements that ***exceed*** those from **Section 00 45 17 Named Subcontractor Bidder's Qualification Statement.**

2.7 Named Subcontractor Requirements (continued):

2.7.10 Bidder Performing Work as Named Subcontractor:

.1 In accordance with **C.G.S. § 4b-95(c)**, it shall be presumed that the **Bidder** intends to perform**,** with its own employees, all work in such **four (4) Classes of Work** and such other classes, for which ***no*** Subcontractor is named in **Table 2.7 of the Bid Proposal Form.** In accordance with **C.G.S. § 4b-92**, as revised, the **Bidder's** qualifications for performing such work shall be subject to review.

.2 In the event that the Bidder names a Subcontractor to perform some, but not all, of the separate section of the specifications for a particular Class of Work, then it will be presumed, in addition, that the Bidder intends to perform the balance of the Class of Work. Post-bid, the Bidder cannot substitute a Subcontractor for one named in the Bid Proposal Form or bring in a Subcontractor for any designated subtrade work presumed to be performed by the General Contractor's own forces, except for "Good Cause" as determined by the awarding authority.

.3 If the Bidder has listed itself as a **Named Subcontractor(s)** for a **Class(es) of Work** in **Table 2.7** of the **Bid Proposal Form** and the proposed dollar value of the Subcontract(s) is greater than $500,000, then **to the extent the Class(es) of Work is a Prequalification Classification,** the Bidder shall provide a current **DAS Prequalification Certificate** and **Update (Bid) Statement** for **each** of the applicable **Class(es) of Work** within ten (10) Calendar Days after receipt of the "Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request" from DAS/CS. Failure to comply with this requirement **shall** cause rejection of the bid and shall not be considered a minor irregularity under **C.G.S. § 4b-95**.

2.8 Set-Aside Requirements:

2.8.1 **Bidder's DAS Set-Aside Certificate For Projects With Construction Costs Estimated To Be Less Than $500,000: All Small Business Enterprise (SBE) / Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) Bidders** shall upload a copy of their Firm's current **"DAS Set-Aside Certificate"** to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

2.8.2 **Bidder Contract Compliance Monitoring Report For Projects With Construction Costs Estimated To Be Less Than $500,000:** All Firm's shall upload a completed copy of the CHRO Employment Information Form, **"Bidder Contract Compliance Monitoring Report"** ***with*** their **Bid Proposal Form** prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening. The report is posted on the **CHRO** *Webpage:*

(http://www.ct.gov/chro/cwp/view.asp?a=2525&Q=315900&chroPNavCtr=|#45679).

2.8.3 **All Bidders shall be required** to award not less than the percentage(s) stated on **page 1 of Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form** to Subcontractors who are currently certified and eligible to participate under the State of Connecticut Set-Aside Program for **SBE and/or MBE** contractors, in accordance with C.G.S.§ 4a-60g. **Failure** to meet these requirements ***shall*** cause **rejection** of the bid. The MBE participation ***does*** count as part of the SBE participation.

2.8.4 **Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request:** The SBE/MBE participation requirement *must be met* even if the Bidder is *certified* and *eligible* to participate in the **Small Business Set-Aside Program**. To facilitate compliance with this requirement for set-aside subcontractors, the **Three (3) Apparent Lowest Bidders** shall receive ***VIA EMAIL*** a "Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request" ("Request") from the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement. As directed in the Request, the **Three (3) Apparent Lowest Bidders** shall submit within **ten (10) Calendar Days** after receipt of the Request, a **list of certified set-aside contractors** to be used on this project along with the **dollar amounts** to be paid to each. (See Section 00 73 27 Set-Aside Contractor Schedule for a sample Request.)

A copy of the **current DAS Set-Aside Certificate** for ***each*** **Subcontracted SBE and/or MBE firm(s)** listed in the **"Set-Aside Contractor Schedule"** must be attached to the Request.

This information will be considered as part of your Bid Proposal Form and **failure** to comply with any portion of this requirement within the ten (10) days, including but not limited to **failure** to list or meet the necessary dollar amount or percentage of the bid price, will be cause to **reject** your bid.

2.8.5 **Percentage of Work Performed by SBE/MBE Contractors and Subcontractors:** The percentage of the work performed by the SBE/MBE Contractors and Subcontractors on this project shall not be less than the percentage noted in **Subsection 5.1 Amount of Work Required to Be Done by "Set-Aside" Contractors** of **Section 00 73 38 Commission on Human Rights (CHRO) Contract Compliance Regulations**.

2.8.6 **To view and/or download a Set-Aside Certificate:** Go to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS) > Small and Minority Businesses > Apply for Small Business Enterprise or Minority Business Enterprise Certification (SBE or MBE) > View/Search SBE/MBE Directory.

2.9 Insurance Coverages:

2.9.1 The Insurance coverages required for this project shall be those listed in **Article 35 Contractors Insurance** of **Section 00 73 13 General Conditions** of this Project Manual. See **Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form** and **Section 00 62 16 Certificate of Insurance** of this Project Manual for additional details.

2.9.2 The **Apparent Low Bidder *shall*** submit the Firm's **Certificate of Liability Insurance Acord® form** within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the Letter of Intent from DAS/CS.

3.0 All Other Required Bid Documents, Affidavits, and Certifications:

3.1 Affidavits and Certifications:

Important Note: *The State may waive minor irregularities that otherwise may cause rejection of a Bid only when waiving such minor irregularities is in the best interests of the State and the minor irregularities have been corrected by the Bidder within seven (7) Calendar Days after the Bid Due Date. Failure to properly complete, sign and upload* ***all*** *of the following Affidavits and Certifications to Biznet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening* ***shall*** *cause* ***rejection*** *of the bid and shall* ***not*** *be considered a minor irregularity under* ***C.G.S. § 4b-95****.*

3.1.1 Gift and Campaign Contribution Certification – OPM Ethics Form 1: All Bidders

.1 **All Bidders:** In accordance with Executive Order No. 49, and pursuant to C.G.S. §§ 4-250, 4-252(c) and 9-612(f)(2), as revised, any principal or key personnel of the person, firm or corporation submitting a bid or proposal for a contract that has a value of **$50,000** or more, shall be required to upload to BizNet a **Gift and Campaign Contribution Certification** prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

.2 Any bidder or proposer that **does not** upload the **Gift and Campaign Contribution Certification** to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening as required under this section shall be ***disqualified*** and DAS shall award the contract to the next highest ranked proposer or the next lowest responsible qualified bidder or seek new bids or proposals. Failure to upload this form to BizNet **prior** to the date and time of the Bid Opening shall not be considered a minor irregularity under CGS 4b-95.

.3 Once uploaded, an updated **Gift and Campaign Contribution Certification** shall be uploaded within **30 days** of any changes to the submitted information.

.4 **Annually**, on *or* within **two (2)** weeks of the **anniversary** date of the execution of this contract, the Contractor shall upload a completed **Annual Certification** with authorizing resolution. For the purposes of this paragraph, the execution date of the contract will be the date the DAS Commissioner signs the contract.

3.1.2 Consulting Agreement Affidavit – OPM Ethics Form 5: All Bidders

.1 **All Bidders:** Pursuant to C.G.S. §§ 4a -81a and 4a -81b, as revised**,** a **Consulting Agreement Affidavit** must be completed and uploaded to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening for contracts with a value of **$50,000** or more.

.2 In the event that a Bidder or vendor fails or refuses to upload the **Consulting Agreement Affidavit** to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening, as required under C.G.S. § 4a-81, such bidder shall be ***disqualified*** and the award shall be made to the next lowest responsible qualified bidder or new bids or proposals shall be sought. Failure to upload this form to BizNet **prior** to the date and time of the Bid Opening shall not be considered a minor irregularity under CGS 4b-95.

.3 Once uploaded, an updated **Consulting Agreement Affidavit *shall*** be amended and uploaded not later than (1) **thirty (30) days** after the effective date of any such change or (2) upon the submittal of any new bid or proposal, whichever is earlier. For the purposes of this paragraph, the **execution date** of the contract will be the date the DAS Commissioner signs the contract.

.4 Other Contributions by Individuals. Principals of Investment Services Firms, State Contractors, Principals Of State Contractors, Prospective State Contractors Or Principals Of Prospective State Contractors. Lists. Subcontracts Study. State Officials or Employees: All acquisitions, agreements and contracts are subject to the provisions of the C.G.S. § 9-612 regarding **Campaign Contribution or Contributions**.

3.1 Affidavits and Certifications Forms (continued):

3.1.3 Ethics Affidavit – OPM Ethics Form 6: All Bidders *and* Apparent Low Bidder

.1 **All Bidders:** Pursuant to C.G.S. §§ 1-101mm and 1-101qq, as revised**,** when DAS/CS is seeking a contract for a large state construction or procurement contract having a cost of more than **$500,000**, DAS shall inform all potential consultant and contractor firms of the summary of state ethics laws developed by the Office of State Ethics (OSE) pursuant to C.G.S. § 1-81b. "Large State Contract" means an agreement or a combination or series of agreements between a state agency and a person, firm or corporation, having a total value of more than **$500,000** in a calendar or fiscal year a project for the construction, alteration or repair of any public building or public work. For a **Guide to the Code of Ethics For Current or Potential State Contractors** go to the Office of State Ethics (OSE) website (www.ct.gov/ethics), then click on the **"Publications"** link.

.2 **All Bidders:** Pursuant to C.G.S. § 1-101qq, as revised**,** DAS is also required to notify all potential consultant and contractor firms or a large state construction or procurement contract that they must upload an **Affirmation of Receipt of State Ethics Laws Summary** to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening affirming that their key employees have read and understand the summary and agree to comply with the provisions of state ethics law.

.3 Failure to upload this affidavit to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening ***shall*** result in **rejection** of the bid and-shall not be considered a minor irregularity under CGS 4b-95.

.4 **Apparent Low Bidder:** Furthermore, the **Apparent Low Bidder** shall provide the **Summary of the State Ethics Laws** to each **Named Subcontractor** and any other **Subcontractor** or **Subconsultant** with a contract valued over **$500,000** and obtain a **Subcontractor and Subconsultant State Ethics Affidavit** stating that the key personnel of the subcontractor have read, understand, and agree to comply with provisions of the state ethics laws. The **Apparent Low Bidder shall** submit such subcontractor(s) affidavits to the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement within **ten (10) business days after** receipt of the Letter of Intent from DAS/CS.

3.1.4 Iran Certification – OPM Ethics Form 7: All Bidders

.1 **All Bidders:** Pursuant to C.G.S. § 4-252a, when DAS/CS is seeking a contract for a large state construction or procurement contract having a cost of more than **$500,000**, an **Iran Certification** must be completed and uploaded to BizNet ***prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening*****.**

.2 Pursuant to C.G.S. § 4-252a, *"This form must always be submitted with the bid or proposal, or if there was no bid process, with the resulting contract, regardless of where the principal place of business is located. Entities whose principal place of business is located outside of the United States are required to complete the entire form, including the certification portion of the form. United States subsidiaries of foreign corporations are exempt from having to complete the certification portion of the form. Those entities whose principal place of business is located inside of the United States must also fill out the form, but do not have to complete the certification portion of the form."*

3.1.5 Nondiscrimination Certification – Form A, B, C, D, or E: All Bidders

.1 **All Bidders:** Pursuant to C.G.S. §§ 4a-60 and 4a-60a, as amended, a contractor must provide an awarding State agency with written representation or documentation that certifies the contractor complies with the State's nondiscrimination agreements and warranties prior to the award of any contract with the State. A **Nondiscrimination Certification** is required for all State contracts, regardless of type, term, cost or value. The **appropriate form** must be uploaded to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

.2 Once uploaded, an updated **Nondiscrimination Certification** shall be uploaded within **30 days** of any changes to the submitted information.

.3 **Annually**, on *or* within **two (2)** weeks of the **anniversary** date of the execution of this contract, the Contractor shall upload a completed **Annual Certification** with authorizing resolution. For the purposes of this paragraph, the execution date of the contract will be the date the DAS Commissioner signs the contract.

3.1.6 For instructions on how to electronically download *and* upload **Affidavits and Non-Discrimination Forms**, go to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS) > Doing Business with the State > Create a BizNet Account for Doing Business with the State > Documents/Forms > Vendor Guide to Uploading Affidavits and Nondiscrimination Forms Online.

3.2 Security For Faithful Performance:

3.2.1 Certified Check or Bid Bond: All Bidders

.1 **All Bidders for bids in excess of $50,000** shall **submit** *either* a **Certified Check** *or* a **Bid Bond**, in the form required by the awarding authority. See **Section 00 43 16 Standard Bid Bond** in BizNet for a template and important instructions regarding submitting the Bid Bond or Certified Check. Complete and upload **Section 00 43 16 Standard Bid Bond** to Biznet **prior** to the date and time of the Bid Opening for **either** the Bid Bond option **or** the Certified Check option.

.2 **Certified Check Option:** The **Certified Check** shall be drawn to the order of "**Treasurer, State of Connecticut**", in which it is understood shall be cashed and the proceeds thereof used so far as may be necessary to reimburse the State of Connecticut for losses and damages arising by virtue of the Bidder's failure to file the required Bonds and execute the required contract if this proposal is accepted by the Awarding Authority.

.3 **Bid Bond Option:** The **Bid Bond** shall be in the form required by the awarding authority, having as **surety** thereto such surety company or companies acceptable to the DAS Commissioner and as are authorized to do business in this State, for an amount not less than 10 percent of the bid.

.4 **Return of Certified Check:** All **checks** submitted by **unsuccessful** Bidders shall be returned to them *after* the contract has been awarded.

.5 Failure to submit the Bid Bond **or** Certified Check **prior** to the date and time of the Bid Opening **shall** cause **rejection** of the bid and shall not be considered a minor irregularity under CGS 4b-95.

.6 **Forfeiture of Certified Check or Bid Bond: Failure** of the successful bidder to execute a contract awarded as specified and bid shall result in the **forfeiture** of the certified check or bid bond.

3.2.2 **Performance Bond: Apparent Low Bidder:** Within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the Letter of Intent from DAS/CS, the **Apparent Low Bidder shall** substitute for the **certified check** or **bid bond** accompanying its bid an executed **performance bond**, in the amount not less than 100 percent of the contract price, conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract, and having as surety thereto such surety company or companies satisfactory to the Commissioner and as are authorized to transact business in this State. This bond is to be furnished pursuant to **C.G.S. § 49-41**, as revised. See **Section 00 92 10 Additional Forms** of this Project Manual for a template.

3.2.3 **Labor and Material Bond: Apparent Low Bidder:** Within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the Letter of Intent from DAS/CS, the **Apparent Low Bidder shall** submit a labor and material bond in the amount not less than 100 percent of the contract price which **shall** be binding upon the award of the contract to such bidder, with surety or sureties satisfactory to the Commissioner and as are authorized to transact business in this State, for the protection of persons supplying labor or materials in the prosecution of the work provided for in the contract for the use of each such person. Any such bond furnished **shall** have as principal the name of the successful Bidder. This bond is to be furnished pursuant to **C.G.S. § 49-41**, as revised. See **Section 00 92 10 Additional Forms** of this Project Manual for a template.

3.2.4 **The following section of the General Statutes of Connecticut, as revised, is inserted as information concerning this bond and will be incorporated into the Contract for the Work:**

C.G.S. § 49-41a. Enforcement of payment by general contractor to subcontractor and by subcontractor to his subcontractors. (a) When any public work is awarded by a contract for which a payment bond is required by section 49-41, the contract for the public work shall contain the following provisions: (1) A requirement that the general contractor, within thirty days after payment to the contractor by the State or a municipality, pay any amounts due any subcontractor, whether for labor performed or materials furnished, when the labor or materials have been included in a requisition submitted by the contractor and paid by the State or a municipality; (2) a requirement that the general contractor shall include in each of its **subcontracts** a **provision** requiring each **subcontractor** to pay any amounts due any of its subcontractors, whether for labor performed or materials furnished, within thirty days after such subcontractor receives a payment from the general contractor which encompasses labor or materials furnished by such subcontractor. **(b)** If payment is not made by the general contractor or any of its subcontractors in accordance with such requirements, the subcontractor shall set forth his claim against the general contractor and the subcontractor of a subcontractor shall set forth its claim against the subcontractor through notice by registered or certified mail. Ten days after the receipt of that notice, the general contractor shall be liable to its subcontractor, and the subcontractor shall be liable to its subcontractor, for interest on the amount due and owing at the rate of one percent per month. In addition, the general contractor, upon written demand of its subcontractor, or the subcontractor, upon written demand of its subcontractor, shall be required to place funds in the amount of the claim, plus interest of one per cent, in an interest-bearing escrow account in a bank in this State, provided the general contractor or subcontractor may refuse to place the funds in escrow on the grounds that the subcontractor has not substantially performed the work according to the terms of his or its employment. In the event that such general contractor or subcontractor refuses to place such funds in escrow, and the party making a claim against it under this section is found to have substantially performed its work in accordance with the terms of its employment in any arbitration or litigation to determine the validity of such claim, then such general contractor or subcontractor shall pay the attorney's fees of such party. **(c)** No payment may be withheld from a subcontractor for work performed because of a dispute between the general contractor and another contractor or subcontractor. **(d)** This section shall not be construed to prohibit progress payments prior to final payment of the contract and is applicable to all subcontractors for material or labor whether they have contracted directly with the general contractor or with some other subcontractor on the work.

3.2.5 **Surety Sheet: Apparent Low Bidder:** Within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the Letter of Intent from DAS/CS, the **Apparent Low Bidder shall** submit a Surety Sheet that provides information regarding the Surety Company and Agent. See **Section 00 92 10 Additional Forms** of this Project Manual for a template.

3.3 Certificate (of Authority):

3.3.1 **All Bidders for bids in excess of $50,000** shall upload a signed and scanned **Section 00 40 14 Certificate (of Authority)** to BizNet prior to the date and time of the Bid Opening. See BizNet for a template.

3.3.2 The **Apparent Low Bidder** shall submit a ***second*** **Certificate (of Authority)** within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the Letter of Intent from DAS/CS.

3.4 Security Requirements for CT Department of Correction (CT DOC) Facilities:

3.4.1 **All Bidders for Projects at a CT DOC Facility** shall read and comply with **Section 00 73 63 CT DOC Security Requirements** for Contract Forces on CT DOC Facilities.

3.4.2 ***NEW:*** **All Bidders for Projects at a CT DOC Facility: Prior to the Pre-Bid Meeting, all Bidders** shall download the **"Security Background Questionnaire"** from the CT DOC website (www.ct.gov/doc , under "Forms"), complete and submit the form as directed, and obtain approval, otherwise admission to the Pre-Bid Meeting **will be denied**. It is recommended that the approved form be brought as evidence of approval to attend the Pre-Bid Meeting.

3.5 Affirmative Action Plan & Employment Information Form (DAS-45): Apparent Low Bidder

3.5.1 For Projects greater than $500,000 and/or Firms with 50 or more employees, the **Apparent Low Bidder shall** submit the Firm's **Affirmative Action Plan** and **Employment Information Form (DAS-45)** to **CHRO** within **fifteen (15) calendar days after** receipt of the "Request for the *Affirmative Action Plan* and *Employment Information Form* Letter" from DAS/CS. See **Section 00 73 38 Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities/ Contract Compliance Regulations.**

3.5.2 The Apparent Low Bidder ***shall*** submit a copy of the Transmittal Letter to the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement within **fifteen (15) calendar days after** receipt of the "Request for the *Affirmative Action Plan* and *Employment Information Form* Letter" from DAS/CS.

3.6 Prevailing Wage: Apparent Low Bidder

3.6.1 The **Apparent Low Bidder shall** submit the **"Contractor's Wage Certification Form"** to CT Department of Labor (CT DOL) within **fifteen (15) calendar days *after*** receipt of the "Request for the *Affirmative Action Plan* and *Employment Information Form* Letter" from DAS/CS. See **Section 00 73 44 Prevailing Wage Rates/Contractor's Wage Certification/Payroll Certification** of this Project Manual.

3.6.2 Each contractor who is awarded a contract on or after October 1, 2002 shall be subject to provisions of **C.G.S. § 31-53**, **as revised.** See **Section 00 73 44 Prevailing Wage Rates/Contractor's Wage Certification/Payroll Certification** of this Project Manual.

3.6.3 **Annual Adjustment Of Prevailing Wage Rates:** In determining bid price, consideration should be given to **C.G.S. § 31-53 and 31-55a**, as revised, regarding **annual adjustment of prevailing wage rates.** Annual adjustments of prevailing wage rates will ***not*** be considered a matter for a contract amendment.

3.7 *NEW PROCESS:* General Permit for the Discharge of Stormwater & Dewatering Wastewaters from Construction Activities: Apparent Low Bidder

3.7.1 All DAS/CS construction projects disturbing ***one or more*** **total acres of land area** on a site **regardless of project phasing** must file a Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (DEEP) *General Permit for the Discharge of Stormwater and Dewatering Wastewaters from Construction Activities (DEEP-WPED-GP-015)* ("Construction Stormwater General Permit") registration and Stormwater Pollution Control Plan (SPCP) with the DEEP. **The DAS/CS Architect/Engineer (A/E) shall be responsible for registering the Construction Stormwater General Permit and SPCP through the online DEEP ezFile Portal prior to bidding.**

3.7.2 Once the Apparent Low Bidder is under contract with DAS/CS, and prior to the commencement of any construction activities, the Apparent Low Bidder ("Contractor") shall be required to provide the necessary information from all applicable contractors and/or subcontractors working on the Project to the DAS/CS A/E in order to finalize the SPCP and transfer the Construction Stormwater General Permit obligations to the Contractor.

3.7.3 All Contractors and Subcontractors listed on the SPCP shall be required to sign the SPCP "Contractor Certification Statement" and License Transfer Form ***prior*** to commencement of any construction activity.

3.8 Section 00 52 73 Subcontract Agreement Forms: Apparent Low Bidder

3.8.1 The **Apparent Low Bidder shall** submit a completed **Section 00 52 73 Subcontract Agreement Form** of this Project Manual for ***each*** Named Subcontractor within **ten (10) Business Days** after receipt of the "Letter of Intent" from DAS/CS. This information ***shall*** be considered as part of the **Bid Proposal Form** and failure to comply with any portion of this requirement **may** cause **rejection** of the bid.

3.8.2 Each **Named Subcontractor** shall be the matter of a **Subcontract** as required by **C.G.S. § 4b-96.**

3.9 Non-Resident Contractors and Taxation: Apparent Low Bidder

3.9.1 **Nonresident contractors** must comply with the **provisions C.G.S. § 12-430 (7)**, **Procedures for Nonresident Contractors**, and the regulations established pursuant to that section. See **Section 00 92 30 Procedures Regarding Taxation for Nonresident General/Prime Contractor and Subcontractors** of this Project Manual for additional details.

3.9.2 **Apparent Low Bidder who is a Nonresident Contractor:** Within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the **"Letter of Intent"** from DAS/CS, a certificate(s) from DRS must be provided which evidences that C.G.S. §12-430 for non-resident contractors has been met. As described in Section 00 92 30 "Procedures Regarding Taxation for Nonresident General/Prime Contractor and Subcontractors", **Verified Nonresident** General/Prime Contractors must submit a copy of their **"Notice of Verified Status"** (Verification Letter) from DRS. **Unverified Nonresiden**t General/Prime Contractors must submit a copy of **Form AU-965 "Acceptance of Surety Bond"** from DRS.

3.10 Certificate of Legal Existence: Apparent Low Bidder

3.10.1 A **corporation** that is awarded the contract must comply with the laws of this State regarding the procurement of a certificate of authority to transact business in this State from the **Secretary of the State**. A **"Certificate of Legal Existence"** which is not older than **ninety (90) calendar days** from the date of the contract signing must be filed with the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the "Letter of Intent" from DAS/CS.

3.11 State Election Enforcement Commission (SEEC) Form 10: Apparent Low Bidder

3.11.1 The **Apparent Low Bidder** shall submit a **State Election Enforcement Commission's (SEEC) Form 10** "Notice to Executive Branch State Contractors and Prospective State Contractors of Campaign Contribution and Solicitation Limitations" within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the "Letter of Intent" from DAS/CS for contracts with a value of $50,000 or more.

3.11.2 Pursuant to C.G.S. § 9-612, as revised**,** a State Contract means an agreement or contract with the state or any state agency or any quasi-public agency having a value in a calendar year of **$50,000** or more, or a combination or series of such **agreements** or **contracts** having a value of **$100,000** or more, the **authorized signatory** to this **submission** in response to the State's solicitation expressly **acknowledges receipt** of, and must submit **in writing**, the **SEEC Form 10 notice** advising prospective state contractors of the state campaign contribution and solicitation prohibitions, and will inform its principals of the contents of the **notice**.

3.11.3 For instructions on how to download "**SEEC Form 10**", go to the SEEC Homepage (www.ct.gov/seec); click on "Forms" at the top of the page; click on "Contractor Reporting Forms"; click on "SEEC Form 10" and follow the directions.

3.12 OSHA Training Course: Successful Bidder

3.12.1 Pursuant to **C.G.S. §**. **31-53b (a),** as revised, each contract entered into for the construction, remodeling, refinishing, refurbishing, rehabilitation, alteration or repair of any public building project by the state or any of its agents, or by any political subdivision of the state or any of its agents, where the total cost of all work to be performed by all contractors and subcontractors in connection with the contract is at least **one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000),** shall contain a provision requiring that, not later than **thirty (30) days** after the date such contract is awarded**, each contractor furnish proof to the Labor Commissioner** that all employees performing manual labor on or in such public building, pursuant to such contract, have completed a **course** of at **least ten (10) hours** in duration in **construction safety and health** approved by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration or, in the case of telecommunications employees, have completed at **least ten (10) hours** of training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268.

3.13 *NEW PROCESS:* Contractor and Subcontractor Payments Reporting: Successful Bidder

3.13.1 For compliance with **C.G.S. §. 4b-95 and 49-41**, DAS/CS requires every Contractor (and its Subcontractors and their Subcontractors) who has been awarded a DAS/CS construction contract to log on to the State of Connecticut web-based platform, BizNet, **each month** and **enter payments** they have received from the state, from the Contractor, or from a higher tier Subcontractor (as applicable).

The process is described as follows: The state will pay the Contractor on a monthly basis for work performed (and purchases made) by it and its Subcontractors. The Contractor will input the payment date and amount they receive from the state on a monthly basis. The Contractor's first-level Subcontractor (Tier 1 Subcontractor) will input the payment they receive from the Contractor. The second-level Subcontractor (Tier 2 Subcontractor) will input the payment they receive from the Tier 1 Subcontractor. And so on.

Contractors awarded a DAS/CS construction contract shall contain a **provision in their subcontract agreements** requiring their Subcontractors to enter payment receipt from the Contractor in the State of Connecticut web-based platform, BizNet, for work performed or purchases made in relation to state projects.

Detailed instructions can be found in the DAS/CS publication, "**6002 Instructions to Contractors/Subcontractors for Entering Payments Online**", available for download by going to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS) and selecting Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 6000 Series.

4.0 Nondiscrimination and Affirmative Action

This contract is subject to Federal and state laws, including Title VII of the 1964 Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. § 2000e-2(a)(1), and the Connecticut Fair Employment Practices Act, C.G.S. §46a-60 et seq., prohibit various forms of discrimination and illegal harassment in employment.

4.1 Nondiscrimination and Affirmative Action Provisions:

4.1.1 **This section is inserted in connection with C.G.S. § 4a-60, as revised.**

4.1.2 References in this section to "contract" **shall** mean this Contract and references to "contractor" **shall** mean the Contractor/Bidder.

4.1.3 **C.G.S. § 4a-60, as revised:**

(a) Every contract to which the state or any political subdivision of the state other than a municipality is a party shall contain the following provisions:

(1) The contractor agrees and warrants that in the performance of the contract such contractor will not discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of race, color, religious creed, age, marital status, national origin, ancestry, sex, gender identity or expression, intellectual disability, mental disability or physical disability, including, but not limited to, blindness, unless it is shown by such contractor that such disability prevents performance of the work involved, in any manner prohibited by the laws of the United States or of the state of Connecticut; and the contractor further agrees to take affirmative action to insure that applicants with job-related qualifications are employed and that employees are treated when employed without regard to their race, color, religious creed, age, marital status, national origin, ancestry, sex, gender identity or expression, intellectual disability, mental disability or physical disability, including, but not limited to, blindness, unless it is shown by such contractor that such disability prevents performance of the work involved;

(2) The contractor agrees, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, to state that it is an "affirmative action-equal opportunity employer" in accordance with regulations adopted by the commission;

(3) The contractor agrees to provide each labor union or representative of workers with which such contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding and each vendor with which such contractor has a contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the commission advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section, and to post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment;

(4) The contractor agrees to comply with each provision of this section and sections 46a-68e and 46a-68f and with each regulation or relevant order issued by said commission pursuant to sections 46a-56, 46a-68e and 46a-68f; and

(5) The contractor agrees to provide the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities with such information requested by the commission, and permit access to pertinent books, records and accounts, concerning the employment practices and procedures of the contractor as relate to the provisions of this section and section 46a-56.

(b) If the contract is a public works contract, the contractor agrees and warrants that he will make good faith efforts to employ minority business enterprises as subcontractors and suppliers of materials on such public works project.

(c) (1) Any contractor who has one or more contracts with the state or a political subdivision of the state that is valued at less than fifty thousand dollars for each year of the contract shall provide the state or such political subdivision of the state with a written or electronic representation that complies with the nondiscrimination agreement and warranty under subdivision (1) of subsection (a) of this section, provided if there is any change in such representation, the contractor shall provide the updated representation to the state or such political subdivision not later than thirty days after such change.

(2) Any contractor who has one or more contracts with the state or a political subdivision of the state that is valued at fifty thousand dollars or more for any year of the contract shall provide the state or such political subdivision of the state with any one of the following:

(A) Documentation in the form of a company or corporate policy adopted by resolution of the board of directors, shareholders, managers, members or other governing body of such contractor that complies with the nondiscrimination agreement and warranty under subdivision (1) of subsection (a) of this section;

(B) Documentation in the form of a company or corporate policy adopted by a prior resolution of the board of directors, shareholders, managers, members or other governing body of such contractor if (i) the prior resolution is certified by a duly authorized corporate officer of such contractor to be in effect on the date the documentation is submitted, and (ii) the head of the agency of the state or such political subdivision, or a designee, certifies that the prior resolution complies with the nondiscrimination agreement and warranty under subdivision (1) of subsection (a) of this section; or

(C) Documentation in the form of an affidavit signed under penalty of false statement by a chief executive officer, president, chairperson or other corporate officer duly authorized to adopt company or corporate policy that certifies that the company or corporate policy of the contractor complies with the nondiscrimination agreement and warranty under subdivision (1) of subsection (a) of this section and is in effect on the date the affidavit is signed.

(3) Neither the state nor any political subdivision shall award a contract to a contractor who has not provided the representation or documentation required under subdivisions (1) and (2) of this subsection, as applicable. After the initial submission of such representation or documentation, the contractor shall not be required to resubmit such representation or documentation unless there is a change in the information contained in such representation or documentation. If there is any change in the information contained in the most recently filed representation or updated documentation, the contractor shall submit an updated representation or documentation, as applicable, either (A) not later than thirty days after the effective date of such change, or (B) upon the execution of a new contract with the state or a political subdivision of the state, whichever is earlier. Such contractor shall also certify, in accordance with subparagraph (B) or (C) of subdivision (2) of this subsection, to the state or political subdivision, not later than fourteen days after the twelve-month anniversary of the most recently filed representation, documentation or updated representation or documentation, that the representation on file with the state or political subdivision is current and accurate.

(d) For the purposes of this section, “contract” includes any extension or modification of the contract, “contractor” includes any successors or assigns of the contractor, “marital status” means being single, married as recognized by the state of Connecticut, widowed, separated or divorced, and “mental disability” means one or more mental disorders, as defined in the most recent edition of the American Psychiatric Association’s “Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders”, or a record of or regarding a person as having one or more such disorders. For the purposes of this section, “contract” does not include a contract where each contractor is (1) a political subdivision of the state, including, but not limited to, a municipality, (2) a quasi-public agency, as defined in section 1-120, (3) any other state, as defined in section 1-267, (4) the federal government, (5) a foreign government, or (6) an agency of a subdivision, agency, state or government described in subparagraph (1), (2), (3), (4) or (5) of this subsection.

(e) For the purposes of this section, “minority business enterprise” means any small contractor or supplier of materials fifty-one per cent or more of the capital stock, if any, or assets of which is owned by a person or persons: (1) Who are active in the daily affairs of the enterprise, (2) who have the power to direct the management and policies of the enterprise, and (3) who are members of a minority, as such term is defined in subsection (a) of section 32-9n; and “good faith” means that degree of diligence which a reasonable person would exercise in the performance of legal duties and obligations. “Good faith efforts” shall include, but not be limited to, those reasonable initial efforts necessary to comply with statutory or regulatory requirements and additional or substituted efforts when it is determined that such initial efforts will not be sufficient to comply with such requirements.

(f) Determination of the contractor’s good faith efforts shall include but shall not be limited to the following factors: The contractor’s employment and subcontracting policies, patterns and practices; affirmative advertising, recruitment and training; technical assistance activities and such other reasonable activities or efforts as the commission may prescribe that are designed to ensure the participation of minority business enterprises in public works projects.

(g) The contractor shall develop and maintain adequate documentation, in a manner prescribed by the commission, of its good faith efforts.

(h) The contractor shall include the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of this section in every subcontract or purchase order entered into in order to fulfill any obligation of a contract with the state and such provisions shall be binding on a subcontractor, vendor or manufacturer unless exempted by regulations or orders of the commission. The contractor shall take such action with respect to any such subcontract or purchase order as the commission may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance in accordance with section 46a-56; provided, if such contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the commission, the contractor may request the state of Connecticut to enter into any such litigation or negotiation prior thereto to protect the interests of the state and the state may so enter.

4.2 Nondiscrimination Provisions Regarding Sexual Orientation:

4.2.1 This section is inserted in connection with C.G.S. § 4a-60a, as revised.

4.2.2 References in this section to "contract" **shall** mean this Contract and references to "contractor" **shall** mean the Contractor/Bidder.

4.2.3 C.G.S. § 4a-60a, as revised:

(a) Every contract to which the state or any political subdivision of the state other than a municipality is a party shall contain the following provisions:

(1) The contractor agrees and warrants that in the performance of the contract such contractor will not discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of sexual orientation, in any manner prohibited by the laws of the United States or of the state of Connecticut, and that employees are treated when employed without regard to their sexual orientation;

(2) The contractor agrees to provide each labor union or representative of workers with which such contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding and each vendor with which such contractor has a contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section, and to post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment;

(3) The contractor agrees to comply with each provision of this section and with each regulation or relevant order issued by said commission pursuant to section 46a-56; and

(4) The contractor agrees to provide the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities with such information requested by the commission, and permit access to pertinent books, records and accounts, concerning the employment practices and procedures of the contractor which relate to the provisions of this section and section 46a-56.

(b) (1) Any contractor who has one or more contracts with the state or a political subdivision of the state that is valued at less than fifty thousand dollars for each year of the contract shall provide the state or such political subdivision of the state with a written representation that complies with the nondiscrimination agreement and warranty under subdivision (1) of subsection (a) of this section.

(2) Any contractor who has one or more contracts with the state or a political subdivision of the state that is valued at fifty thousand dollars or more for any year of the contract shall provide the state or such political subdivision of the state with any of the following:

(A) Documentation in the form of a company or corporate policy adopted by resolution of the board of directors, shareholders, managers, members or other governing body of such contractor that complies with the nondiscrimination agreement and warranty under subdivision (1) of subsection (a) of this section;

(B) Documentation in the form of a company or corporate policy adopted by a prior resolution of the board of directors, shareholders, managers, members or other governing body of such contractor if (i) the prior resolution is certified by a duly authorized corporate officer of such contractor to be in effect on the date the documentation is submitted, and (ii) the head of the agency of the state or such political subdivision, or a designee, certifies that the prior resolution complies with the nondiscrimination agreement and warranty under subdivision (1) of subsection (a) of this section; or

(C) Documentation in the form of an affidavit signed under penalty of false statement by a chief executive officer, president, chairperson or other corporate officer duly authorized to adopt company or corporate policy that certifies that the company or corporate policy of the contractor complies with the nondiscrimination agreement and warranty under subdivision (1) of subsection (a) of this section and is in effect on the date the affidavit is signed.

(3) Neither the state nor any political subdivision shall award a contract to a contractor who has not provided the representation or documentation required under subdivisions (1) and (2) of this subsection, as applicable. After the initial submission of such representation or documentation, the contractor shall not be required to resubmit such representation or documentation unless there is a change in the information contained in such representation or documentation. If there is any change in the information contained in the most recently filed representation or updated documentation, the contractor shall submit an updated representation or documentation, as applicable, either (A) not later than thirty days after the effective date of such change, or (B) upon the execution of a new contract with the state or a political subdivision of the state, whichever is earlier. Such contractor shall also certify, in accordance with subparagraph (B) or (C) of subdivision (2) of this subsection, to the state or political subdivision, not later than fourteen days after the twelve-month anniversary of the most recently filed representation, documentation or updated representation or documentation, that the representation on file with the state or political subdivision is current and accurate.

4) For the purposes of this section, "contract" includes any extension or modification of the contract, and "contractor" includes any successors or assigns of the contractor. For the purposes of this section, "contract" does not include a contract where each contractor is (A) a political subdivision of the state, including, but not limited to, a municipality, (B) a quasi-public agency, as defined in section 1-120, (C) any other state, as defined in section 1-267, (D) the federal government, (E) a foreign government, or (F) an agency of a subdivision, agency, state or government described in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), (D) or (E) of this subdivision.

(c) The contractor shall include the provisions of subsection (a) of this section in every subcontract or purchase order entered into in order to fulfill any obligation of a contract with the state and such provisions shall be binding on a subcontractor, vendor or manufacturer unless exempted by regulations or orders of the commission. The contractor shall take such action with respect to any such subcontract or purchase order as the commission may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance in accordance with section 46a-56; provided, if such contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the commission, the contractor may request the state of Connecticut to enter into any such litigation or negotiation prior thereto to protect the interests of the state and the state may so enter.

End of Section
00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders

Pre-Bid Meeting Agenda:

DAS ● Construction Services ● Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

1.0 Pre-Bid Meeting:

1.1	**The Construction Administrator will conduct a Pre-Bid Meeting.** **For the Pre-Bid Meeting Date, Time, and Location see Section 00 11 16 Invitation To Bid for this Specific Bid.**

1.2 Attendance:

1.2.1	**General Contractor:**	Attendance at the Pre-Bid Meeting is **MANDATORY.** At the Pre-Bid Meeting, all prospective bidders shall *sign* his or her name on the **official roster** and *list* the name and address of the company he or she represents. For **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meetings, this shall be done no later than the designated **start time** of the Pre-Bid Meeting. Prospective bidders are advised to register early as **no** attendee will be allowed to register *after* the advertised start time. **Bids** submitted by contractors who have *not properly* registered and attended the **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meeting *shall be rejected* as **non-responsive**.
1.2.2	**Subcontractors:**	Attendance at the Pre-Bid Meeting is recommended.
1.2.3	**Pre-Bid Meeting Sign-in Sheet:**	It is **MANDATORY** that all attendees sign the **Pre-Bid Meeting Sign-in Sheet.**

1.3 Site/Facility Visit or Walkthrough: Please **do not** make any Site/Facility Visits without notifying the DAS/CS Project Manager prior to your visit.

1.3.1	☒	**A Site/Facility Visit or Walkthrough is scheduled for the Pre-Bid Meeting**
1.3.2	☐	**A Site/Facility Visit or Walkthrough is NOT scheduled for the Pre-Bid Meeting**

1.4 Bidder Questions:

1.4.1 Submit **written** questions to be discussed at the **Pre-Bid Meeting** a **minimum of two (2) Calendar Days prior** to **Pre-Bid Meeting date**. See the **Invitation to Bid** for instructions on submitting questions.

IMPORTANT NOTE: In accordance with DAS Regulations, **no** participants in any Selection, Proposal, or Bidding process, including User Agency representative(s), shall communicate with any potential Offeror prior to, during, or upon conclusion of the entire Selection, Proposal, or Bidding procedure, with the exception of information necessary to complete the administrative steps of the Selection process.

2.0 Pre-Bid Meeting Agenda:

The Pre-Bid Meeting Agenda will include a review of topics, **as applicable to the Project**, which may affect proper preparation and submittal of bids, including, but not limited to, the following:

2.1 Introduction of Participants:

2.1.1	**Architect/Engineer:** DESMAN INC.
2.1.2	**CA:** JACOBS
2.1.3	**DAS Representative:** Stephen Burke
2.1.4	**Agency Representative:** Keith Epstein

2.0 Pre-Bid Meeting Agenda (continued):

2.2 Project Summary:

2.2.1	**Summary of Work:** See General Requirements Section 01 11 00
2.2.2	**Temporary Facilities and Controls:** See General Requirements Section 01 50 00
2.2.3	**Work Sequence:** See General Requirements Section 01 11 00
2.2.4	**Contractor Use of Premises:** See General Requirements Section 01 11 00
2.2.5	**Project Schedule**
2.2.6	**Contract Time**
2.2.7	**Liquidated Damages:** See General Conditions Section 00 73 13, Articles 1 and 8, and 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form.

2.3 Procurement and Contracting Requirements:

2.3.1	**Section 00 11 16 – Invitation to Bid**
2.3.2	**Section 00 21 13 – Instructions to Bidders**
2.3.3	**Section 00 41 00 – Bid Proposal Form**
2.3.4	**Section 00 41 10 – Bid Package Submittal Requirements**
2.3.5	**Section 00 30 00 – General Statements for Available information**
2.3.6	**Division 50 – Project-Specific Available Information**
2.3.7	**Bonding**
2.3.8	**Insurance**
2.3.9	**Bid Security**
2.3.10	**Notice of Award**

2.4 Communication During Bidding Period:

2.4.1	**Obtaining Bid Documents**
2.4.2	**Access to DAS Website, BizNet, and State Contracting Portal**
2.4.3	**Bidder's Requests for Information:** See General Requirements Sections 01 26 00
2.4.4	**Substitution Procedures (Prior to Bid):** See General Requirements Section 01 25 00 & General Conditions Section 00 73 13, Article 15. The Owner will consider Pre-Bid Equals or Substitutions Requests, if made **fourteen (14)** Calendar Days **prior** to the **Bid Due Date.** The information on all materials shall be consistent with the information herein.
2.4.5	**Substitutions following Contract Award:** See General Requirements Section 01 25 00 & General Conditions Section 00 73 13, Article 15. Subject to the Architect or Engineer's determination, if the material or equipment is Equal to the one specified or pre-qualified and the DAS/CS Project Manager's approval of such determination, Substitution of Material or Equipment may be allowed after the Letter of Award is issued, as specified in the Conditions Section 00 73 13, Article 15.
2.4.6	**Addenda Procedures:** See Item No. 2.7 of this form

2.0 Pre-Bid Meeting Agenda (continued):

2.5 Contract Considerations:

2.5.1	**Allowances:** See General Requirements Section 01 20 00
2.5.2	**Unit Prices:**
2.5.3	**Supplemental Bid:** See General Requirements Section 01 23 13 and 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form.

2.6 Separate Contracts:

2.6.1	**Work by Owner**
2.6.2	**Work of Other Contracts**

2.7 Post Pre-Bid Meeting Addendum:

2.7.1	N**o Interpretations** of the meaning of the plans, specifications or other contract documents will be made orally at any time. Every bidder **request** for such interpretation ***shall*** be in writing to the awarding authority and to be given consideration ***shall*** be received at least **fourteen (14)** Calendar Days ***prior*** to the Bid Due Date. Any and all such **interpretations** and any **supplemental instructions** will be in the form of written **addenda** to the specifications which, *if* issued, will be posted on the State Contracting Portal.
2.7.2	**Other Bidder Questions**

2.8 Other Agenda Topics and Notes:

2.8.1	
2.8.2	

3.0 Pre-Bid Meeting Minutes:

3.1 Recording and Distribution of Pre-Bid Meeting Minutes:

3.1.1 The Construction Administrator is responsible for conducting the Pre-Bid Meeting and will record and distribute meeting minutes to attendees and others known by the issuing office to have received a complete set of Procurement and Contracting Documents.

3.2 Pre-Bid Meeting Minutes as "Available Information"

3.2.1 Minutes of the Pre-Bid Meeting are issued as "Available Information" and **do not** constitute a modification to the Procurement and Contracting Documents. **Modifications to the Procurement and Contracting Documents are issued by written Addendum only.**

3.3 Pre-Bid Meeting Sign-in Sheet:

3.3.1 Minutes will include the list of meeting attendees.

3.4 List of Planholders:

3.4.1 Minutes will include the list of planholders.

End of Section
00 25 13 Pre-Bid Meeting Agenda

00 30 00 GENERAL STATEMENTS FOR AVAILABLE INFORMATION NOT USED ☒

A. **Summary:** This Section is **not** a Bidding Document, but directs Bidders to **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information** that provides project-specific information available for review by Bidders.

B. **Bidder Responsibility:** The Bidder is responsible for information, including but not limited to, any interpretations and opinions of information contained in any plans, reports, evaluations, and logs, or shown on any drawings, or indicated on any drawings. **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information** is provided to Bidders for their use in the preparation of a Bid.

C. **Measurement: Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information shall** be utilized for determination of payment for the Work during construction of the project.

D. **Payment: No** separate payment will be made for **any** Work under **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information**.

E. **Related Sections:** Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. **See Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information** for information that is available for this Project.

F. Please read the following **General Statement(s)** that describe the type of project-specific information that is available in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information:**

00 30 00	General Statements For Available Information Table Of Contents	Not Used
00 30 10	General Statement for Existing Conditions Information	☐
00 30 20	General Statement for Environmental Assessment Information	☐
00 30 30	General Statement for Hazardous Building Materials Inspection and Inventory	☐
00 30 40	General Statement for Subsurface Geotechnical Report	☐
00 30 50	General Statement for Elevator Agreement	☐
00 30 60	General Statement for FM Global Checklist for Roofing Systems	☐
00 30 70	General Statement for "Statement of Special Inspections"	☐
00 30 80	General Statement for Other Information	☐

00 30 10 GENERAL STATEMENT FOR EXISTING CONDITIONS INFORMATION Not Used ☒

A. **"Existing Conditions Information"** for this project is located in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information, Section 50 10 00 Existing Conditions Information** at the end of the Technical Specification Sections.

1. The information is made available for the convenience of all Bidders and is not a part of the Contract.

2. All Bidders must interpret this information according to their own judgment and acknowledge that they are not relying upon the information shown as accurately describing the conditions which may be found to exist.

3. Other components of the information, including but not limited to recommendations, may not be relied upon by the Bidders. The Owner shall not be responsible for any interpretation.

4. All Bidders further acknowledge that they assume all risk contingents upon the nature of the existing conditions which shall be actually be encountered by them.

5. All Bidders should visit the site and become acquainted with all existing conditions in relationship to this information and may make their own investigations to satisfy themselves as to the existing conditions. Such investigations shall be conducted only under time schedules and arrangements approved in advance by the Owner.

B. **Existing Drawings:** Includes information on existing conditions including previous construction at Project site.

C. **Existing [Specifications] [And] [Submittals]:** Includes information on existing conditions including previous construction at Project site.

D. **Survey Information:** Includes information on existing building and site conditions at Project site.

E. **Photographic Report of Existing Conditions:** Includes photographic documentation on existing conditions at Project site.

F. [**Insert additional Existing Conditions Information items**]**:** [Insert brief description]

00 30 20 GENERAL STATEMENT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT INFORMATION Not Used ☒

A. **Related Documents:**

Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations

Section 01 35 16 Alteration Project Procedures

Section 01 35 29 Environmental Health and Safety

Section 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls

Section 02 41 13 Selective Demolition

Section 02 41 16 Structure Demolition

Section 02 50 00 Demolition and Alterations

Section 02 61 13 Handling of Regulated Soil

Section 02 80 00 Contaminated Materials Excavation, Staging, Loading, Transportation, and Disposal

Section 02 81 00 Transportation and Disposal of Regulated Soil

Section 31 10 00 Site Clearing

Section 31 20 00 Site Earth Moving

Section 31 20 01 Building Excavation and Backfill

Section 31 23 19 Wastewater Treatment Systems

Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Additional Information

Drawing EV-1.00 Limits of Regulated Soil

B. **Definitions:**

1. Clean Fill: Either (1) natural soil or (2) rock, brick, ceramics, concrete, and asphalt paving fragments which are virtually inert and pose neither a pollution threat to ground or surface waters nor a fire hazard.
2. Contaminated Soil: Treated or untreated soil and/or sediment affected by a known or suspected release and determined, or reasonably expected to contain substances exceeding Residential Direct Exposure Criteria or GA Pollutant Mobility Criteria, as these terms are defined in the Remediation Standard Regulations (RCSA Section 22a-133k-1).
3. Hazardous Soil: Soil that is classified as a hazardous waste. Soil is classified as hazardous waste if it exhibits a hazardous waste characteristic or if it contains RCRA-listed hazardous constituents above Connecticut's RCRA "Contained-In" Policy dated May 2002.
4. Natural Soil: Soil in which all substances naturally occurring therein are present in concentrations not exceeding the concentrations of such substance occurring naturally in the environment and in which soil no other substance is analytically detectable.
5. Polluted Soil: Soil affected by a release of a substance at a concentration above the analytical detection limit for such substance in accordance with RCSA 22a-133k-1(a)(45) or for naturally occurring substance at a concentration that exceeds concentrations that naturally occur in the environment.
6. Regulated Soil: Includes Polluted Soil, Contaminated Soil, and Hazardous Soil.
7. Groundwater Remediation Wastewater: Wastewater generated in connection with investigating pollution or remediating polluted groundwater or soil. Groundwater remediation wastewater includes without limitation groundwater withdrawn from a groundwater recovery well; groundwater which collects in an excavation or foundation drain or other subsurface facility or structure; groundwater contaminated runoff and stormwater impacted by on-site pollutants from any construction activity; condensate resulting from construction or maintenance of a soil vapor extraction system; and wastewater generated by developing, testing, sampling, or purging a well.

C. Description of Work:

1. Soil Contamination Report:

1.1 If a **Soil Contamination Report** has been prepared for this Project it is located in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information, Section 50 20 00 Environmental Assessment Information** at the end of the Technical Specification Sections.

1.2 If the Contractor should encounter any material suspected or known to contain Regulated Soils **that was not previously identified, characterized, and assigned as the Contractor's responsibility,** he should immediately notify the Construction Administrator **in writing** of same. It is the State's responsibility to have the material tested and abated (if necessary). The Owner will respond within **four (4) Calendar Days** after receiving the Contractor's written request to the Construction Administrator for testing the suspect material. **[If necessary, the Contractor will remediate and dispose of all additional Regulated Soils within a reasonable time period after the Owner's issuance of a Change Order for the additional remediation work.] [The Owner will remediate and dispose of all Regulated Soils (if necessary) within a reasonable time period, i.e. within ten (10) calendar days.]**

1.2.1 When the **Owner** requests the **Contractor** undertake the responsibilities **for** the **remediation and disposal of all Regulated Soils,** then the compensation to the Contractor by Owner for the Work shall be determined by the **"Unit Prices"** stated in **Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations.**

2. Groundwater Contamination Report:

2.1 If a **Groundwater Contamination Report** has been prepared for this Project it is located in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information, Section 50 20 00 Environmental Assessment Information** at the end of the Technical Specification Sections.

2.2 If the Contractor should encounter any Groundwater Remediation Wastewater **that was not previously identified, characterized, permitted, and assigned as the Contractor's responsibility,** he should immediately notify the Construction Administrator **in writing** of same. It is the State's responsibility to have the groundwater

tested and abated (if necessary). The Owner will respond within **four (4) Calendar Days** after receiving the Contractor's written request to the Construction Administrator for testing the suspect groundwater. **[If necessary, the Contractor shall arrange for the permitting and disposal of the Groundwater Remediation Wastewater within a reasonable time period after the Owner's issuance of a Change Order for the additional remediation work.] [The Owner shall arrange for the permitting and disposal of the Groundwater Remediation Wastewater if necessary) within a reasonable time period, i.e. within ten (10) calendar days.]**

00 30 30 GENERAL STATEMENT FOR HAZARDOUS BUILDING MATERIALS INSPECTION AND INVENTORY — Not Used ☐

A. Related Documents:

- **Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations**
- **Section 01 35 16 Alteration Project Procedures**
- **Section 02 41 13 Selective Demolition**
- **Section 02 81 00 Transport and Disposal of Hazardous Materials**

- **Section 02 82 00 Asbestos Remediation**
- **Section 02 82 13 Asbestos Abatement**
- **Section 02 82 13.33 Asbestos Containing Roofing Material Abatement**
- **Section 23 07 00 Thermal Insulation Specifications**
- **Section 23 33 00 Flexible Connections Specifications**

- **Section 02 83 00 Lead Remediation**
- **Section 02 83 13 Lead Paint Activity**

- **Section 02 61 23 Removal and Disposal of PCB Contaminated Soils**
- **Section 02 84 33 Removal and Disposal of PCBs**

- **Section 02 84 16 Removal and Handling of Regulated Material**
- **Section 02 85 00 Mold and Other Hazardous Materials Remediation Specifications**

B. Description of Work:

1. Work Involving Asbestos Containing Material (ACM):

1.1 Testing for asbestos has been conducted at the facility scheduled for renovation, demolition, reconstruction, alteration, remodeling, or repair. Results of the asbestos testing are summarized in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information, Section 50 30 00 Hazardous Building Materials Inspection and Inventory** at the end of the Technical Specification Sections.

1.2 Under no circumstance shall this information be the sole means used by the Contractor for determining the extent of asbestos. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of all field conditions affecting performance of the Work.

2. Work Involving Lead-Based Paint (LBP):

2.1 If this facility was constructed **prior to 1978** it is likely to have painted surfaces containing lead-based paint (LBP).

2.2 Testing for lead-based paint has been conducted at the facility scheduled for renovation, demolition, reconstruction, alteration, remodeling, or repair. Results of the LBP testing are summarized in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available**

Information, Section 50 30 00 Hazardous Building Materials Inspection and Inventory at the end of the Technical Specification Sections. Under no circumstance shall this information be the sole means used by the Contractor for determining the extent of LBP.

2.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of all field conditions affecting performance of the Work.

3. Work Involving Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) in Building Materials:

3.1 If this facility was constructed **between 1950 and 1978** it is likely to have caulk and/or glazing containing PCBs.

3.2 Testing for PCBs has been conducted at the facility scheduled for renovation, demolition, reconstruction, alteration, remodeling, or repair. Results of the PCB testing are summarized in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information, Section 50 30 00 Hazardous Building Materials Inspection and Inventory** at the end of the Technical Specification Sections.

3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of all field conditions affecting performance of the Work.

4. Work Involving Mold:

4.1 Testing for Mold has been conducted at the facility scheduled for renovation, demolition, reconstruction, alteration, remodeling, or repair. Results of the Mold testing are summarized in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information, Section 50 30 00 Hazardous Building Materials Inspection and Inventory** at the end of the Technical Specification Sections.

4.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of all field conditions affecting performance of the Work.

5. Work Involving Hazardous Materials, Wastes, and Items and Universal Wastes (Including Products Containing Persistent Bioaccumulative Toxic Chemicals (PBT's)):

5.1 A **Hazardous Materials, Wastes, and Items and Universal Wastes** Inventory for products containing Persistent Bioaccumulative Toxic Chemicals (PBTs) such as Polychlorinated Biphenols (PCBs), Di-2-ethylhexyl Phthalate (DEHP), and Mercury, has been conducted at the facility scheduled for renovation, demolition, reconstruction, alteration, remodeling, or repair. Results of the inventory are summarized in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information, Section 50 30 00 Hazardous Building Materials Inspection and Inventory** at the end of the Technical Specification Sections**.**

5.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of all field conditions affecting performance of the Work.

5.3 Examples of Hazardous Materials, Wastes, and Items and Universal Wastes include, but are not limited to, fluorescent light fixtures and exit signs, ballasts, high-intensity discharge (HID) lamps, certain types of construction products containing vinyl, mercury containing electrical switches, gauges, and thermostats; PCB Capacitors, refrigerants, pressurized cylinders, smoke/carbon dioxide detectors, used electronics, batteries, transformer/hydraulic fluids/oils, and miscellaneous household hazardous waste.

5.4 For the purposes of this subsection, **PCB's in building material such as caulk and glazing or any other type of material not listed above is not applicable to this subsection.**

00 30 40 GENERAL STATEMENT FOR SUBSURFACE GEOTECHNICAL REPORT Not Used ☐

A. Related Documents:

1. **Division 02: Site Construction**

B. Description of Work:

1. Boring Logs:

1.1 The Boring Logs have been prepared for the site of this Work and are in the Contract Documents.

2. Geotechnical Report(s):

2.1 The Subsurface Geotechnical Report(s) has been prepared for the site of this Work and is located in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information, Section 50 40 00 Subsurface Geotechnical Report** at the end of the Technical Specification Sections.

2.2 The Contractor must interpret this report according to his own judgment and acknowledges that he is not relying upon the data as accurately describing the subsurface conditions which may be found to exist.

2.3 The Contractor further acknowledges that he assumes all risk contingents upon the nature of the subsurface conditions which shall be actually encountered by him in performing the Work of this Contract.

2.4 The Contractor should visit the site and become acquainted with all existing conditions and may make their own subsurface investigations to satisfy themselves as to the sub-surface conditions. Such investigations shall be conducted only under time schedules and arrangements approved in advance by the Owner.

00 30 50 GENERAL STATEMENT FOR ELEVATOR AGREEMENT Not Used ☐

A. Related Documents:

1. Division 14: Section 14 20 00 Elevators

B. Description of Work:

1. Elevator:

1.1 The Work of this Project includes an Elevator(s).

2. Elevator Agreement:

2.1 This Project contains elevator specifications that mandate that the general contractor must obtain a signed copy of the Elevator Agreement from the elevator manufacturer prior to their submittal of elevator shop drawings for review. Failure to receive a signed agreement will result in an automatic rejection of the submittal.

2.2 The Elevator Agreement is located in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information, Section 50 50 00 Elevator Agreement** at the end of the Technical Specification Sections.

00 30 60 GENERAL STATEMENT FOR FM GLOBAL CHECKLIST FOR ROOFING SYSTEMS Not Used ☐

A. Related Documents:

1. Section 01 35 16 Alteration Project Procedures

2. Section 07 35 23 Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing

3. Section 07 52 16 SBS Modified Bitumen Membrane Roofing

B. Description of Work:

1. Work Involving FM Global requirements for Existing Roof Removal and Replacement With New Roof:

1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for adhering to FM Global Checklist Requirements for Roof Removal and Replacement With New Roof. See **Section 01 35 16 Alteration Project Procedures, Section 07 35 23 Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing,** and **Section 07 52 16 SBS Modified Bitumen Membrane Roofing** for additional technical specifications and Contractor responsibilities.

1.2 Refer to the **FM Global Data Sheet Website** (http://www.fmglobal.com/fmglobalregistration/) and the **FM Global Roof Design / Approval Web Tool - RoofNav** (https://roofnav.fmglobal.com/RoofNav/Login.aspx).

1.3 A sample of the FM Global Checklist is located in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information, 50 60 00 FM Global Checklist For Roofing Systems** at the end of the Technical Specification Sections.

00 30 70 GENERAL STATEMENT FOR "STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS" Not Used ☐

A. The "Statement of Special Inspections" for this project is located in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information, Section 50 70 00 Statement of Special Inspections** at the end of the Technical Specification Sections.

00 30 80 GENERAL STATEMENT FOR OTHER INFORMATION Not Used ☐

A. Other Information for this project is located in **Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information, Section 50 80 00 Other Information** at the end of the Technical Specification Sections.

B. Other Information includes the following:

1. **Subsection 50 80.00.1:** [Insert Name of Report, Certification, Narrative, etc.]
2. **Subsection 50 80.00.2:** [Insert Name of Report, Certification, Narrative, etc.]
3. **Subsection 50 80.00.3:** [Insert Name of Report, Certification, Narrative, etc.]

End of Section
00 30 00 General Statements for Available Information

Certificate (of Authority)

DAS Construction Services Project No.: _____

I _____ , _____
(Signer's Name)[1] *(Signer's Title)*

of _____ , an entity lawfully organized and existing under the laws
(Name of Entity)

of _____ , do hereby certify that the following is a true and correct
(Name of State or Commonwealth)

copy of a resolution adopted on the _____ day of _____ , 20 _____ by the governing body of
(Day)[2] *(Month)*[2] *(Year)*[2]

_____ , in accordance with all of its documents of governance and
(Name Of Entity)

management and the laws of _____ and further certify that such resolution has not
(Name of State or Commonwealth)

been modified, rescinded or revoked, and is at present in full force and effect.

RESOLVED: that _____ , _____
(Name of Signer of Contract Documents)[3] *(Title of Signer of Contract Documents)*[3]

of _____ is empowered and authorized, on behalf of the entity,
(Name of Entity)

to execute and deliver contracts and amendments thereto, and all documents required by the Governor, the Connecticut Department of Administrative Services, the Connecticut State Properties Review Board and the Office of the Attorney General associated with such contracts and amendments.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this certificate this _____ day of _____ , 20 _____ .
(Day)[4] *(Month)*[4] *(Year)*[4]

_____
(Signature)

_____ _____
(Print Name) *(Title)*

Reference Notes:

1 The signer of this certificate must be someone *other than* the signer of the contract documents *except for* a sole managing member of an LLC or the sole officer or sole principal of a corporation. *If* the signer is a sole managing member of an LLC, *then* along with this certificate the signer must provide a letter on company letterhead that indicates the signer is a sole member and managing member. If the signer is the sole officer or sole principal of a corporation, then the signer must provide with the certificate a letter on company letterhead setting forth this fact.

2 This date must be on or before the **date of signing** of the Bid Proposal (or Contract).

3 This person shall sign the Contract and other required documents.

4 This date must be on or after the **date of signing** of the Bid Proposal (or Contract).

For Your Information:

Certificate (of Authority)

All Bidders:
Complete page 1, **print, sign, and scan** to **PDF**. Upload the **PDF** form to BizNet.

What the **Certificate** is saying is that the organization authorized the signatory to sign the pertinent **documents other than** the Certificate (of Authority) and that, as of the date of **execution** of the CERTIFICATE (i.e., the date set forth in the "In Witness Whereof" blanks) there has been no change in that authorization.

Instructions For Completing The Certificate (of Authority)

The Certificate (of Authority) to Accompany the Bid Proposal Form:

1. **1st Paragraph:**
   - **1.1** First, enter the name and title of the individual signing the Certificate (of Authority).
   - **1.2** Second, enter the legal name of the entity (exactly as it is shown on the Secretary of State registry).
   - **1.3** Third, enter the name of the state or commonwealth the entity is registered in.
   - **1.4** Fourth, enter the **date** the **resolution** was adopted by the governing body. This **date** is **on** or **before** the date the **Bid Proposal** is signed.
   - **1.5** Fifth, enter the name of the state or commonwealth the entity is registered in.
2. **2nd Paragraph:**
   - **2.1** First, enter the name and title of the individual signing bid documents for the entity.
   - **2.2** Second, enter the legal name of the entity (exactly as it is shown on the Secretary of State registry).
3. **Last Paragraph:**
   - **3.1** Enter the **Witness Date**[1]. This date will likely be the date of execution of the **Bid Proposal form**.

[1] ***This* Witness *Date Should Not Be Before The Date Of Execution Of The Bid Proposal***.

The Certificate (of Authority) to Accompany the Contract:

1. **1st Paragraph:**
   - **1.1** First, enter the name and title of the individual signing the Certificate (of Authority).
   - **1.2** Second, enter the legal name of the entity (exactly as it is shown on the Secretary of State registry).
   - **1.3** Third, enter the name of the state or commonwealth the entity is registered in.
   - **1.4** Fourth, enter the **date** the **resolution** was adopted by the governing body. This **date** is **on** or **before** the date the **Contract** is signed.
   - **1.5** Fifth, enter the name of the state or commonwealth the entity is registered in.
2. **2nd Paragraph:**
   - **2.1** First, enter the name and title of the individual signing contract documents for the entity.
   - **2.2** Second, enter the legal name of the entity (exactly as it is shown on the Secretary of State registry).
3. **Last Paragraph:**
   - **3.1** Enter the **Witness Date**[1]. This date will likely be the date of execution of the **Contract**.

[1] ***This Witness Date Should Not Be Before The Date Of Execution Of The Contract***.

End of Section 00 40 14 Certificate (of Authority)

State of Connecticut
Department of Administrative Services (DAS)
Contractor Prequalification Forms

IMPORTANT INFORMATION – PLEASE READ

For Projects with estimated Construction Costs greater than $500,000

WHEN YOU SUBMIT A BID YOU MUST INCLUDE WITH YOUR OTHER DOCUMENTS THE FOLLOWING:

1. **A copy of your "DAS Contractor Prequalification Certificate".**

   This document may be found at the DAS Contractor Prequalification Search:

   Go to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS), click on "Doing Business with the State", click on "Apply for DAS Construction Contractor Prequalification", click on "How To", and then click on "Search Prequalified Companies".

   To search for your company, just type in your company name and click on "Go" to pull up your company. When your company information appears you will notice that your company name is shown as a blue link. Just click on this link and it will take you to your Prequalification Certificate.

2. **A "DAS Update (Bid) Statement".**

   This document may be found and completed on-line at the Bid Statement Online Application.

   Go to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS), click on "Doing Business with the State", click on "Apply for DAS Construction Contractor Prequalification", click on "Documents/Forms", click on "Update Bid Statement", and then click on "Bid Statements".

   Follow instructions in the "Instructions for Prequalification".

   Go to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS), click on "Doing Business with the State", click on "Apply for DAS Construction Contractor Prequalification", click on "How To", and then click on "View Instructions for Prequalification".

Should you have any questions or concerns, please call (860) 713-5280.

State of Connecticut
Department of Administrative Services

STATE OF CONNECTICUT | ABOUT DAS | FAQS | PRESS ROOM | SITE MAP | CONTACT US | HOME

Quick Links: >> GOVERNMENT >> BUSINESSES >> PUBLIC

» DAS Contractor Prequalification Certificate

Contractor Prequalification Company Information

Company: Sample Corporation

Address: 165 Capitol Avenue
Hartford, CT 06106

Prequalification Contact: John T. Reed

Telephone: (860) 111-2222 **Fax:** (860) 111-3333

Email: Jreed@samplecorp.com

Web Addr: www.samplecorp.com

Contractor Prequalification History

Active Date	Expiration Date	Single Project	AWC
Oct 8, 2004	Oct 7, 2005	$20,000,000.00	$50,000,000.00

Prequalification Classification(s)

Classification	Description
GENERAL BUILDING CONSTRUCTION (GROUP C)	The undertaking of general contracts for the construction of buildings (i.e. new construction, renovation, rehabilitation, alteration, addition, etc.). The contract must include a variety of construction practices and supervision of a minimum of three sub-trades. Includes buildings that are truly custom, requiring extensive detailing, or that have large amounts of integrated scientific or complex mechanical/electrical equipment in order for them to function. Examples include hospitals, chemistry buildings, special collections buildings, historic preservation to a landmark structure, and/or any other structure that is truly one of a kind within the State's inventory. Note: If you are prequalified for General Building Construction under Group C, you are automatically prequalified for Group A and Group B.

Prequalification Licenses

License #	Trade	Active	Expire
000009	Asbestos Contractor	Sep 8, 2004	Aug 31, 2005
900235	Major Contractor	Jul 1, 2004	Jun 30, 2005
667 Class A	Demolition Contractor	Apr 1, 2004	Mar 31, 2005

This certificate prequalifies the named company to bid solely. It is not a statement of the company's capacity to perform a specific project. That responsibility lies with the awarding authority.

It is the Department of Administrative Services' (DAS) recommendation that all awarding authorities verify the above information by visiting the DAS website: http://www.das.state.ct.us - click on contractor prequalification (under the business section).

For information regarding the DAS Contractor Prequalification Program visit the above mentioned website or call (860) 713-5280.

eProcurement | Business | Fleet Services | Jobs | Human Resources | Resource Directory | News

CT.Gov Home | About DAS | Contact DAS | Press Room | DAS Home | Quick Links | FAQ | Site Map

DAS HOME

The Department of Administrative Services. Review our Privacy Policy.
All State disclaimers and permissions apply.
Need to contact us? Send e-mail to das.webmaster@po.state.ct.us

Copyright ©2001, 2002, 2003, 2004 - Last Updated: Saturday, October 09, 2004

Get Acrobat

The software to view and print Adobe Acrobat documents (PDF Files) is available free from the Adobe website.
To get a free copy of the software, click the "Get Acrobat" image.

State of Connecticut
Department of Administrative Services (DAS) Contractor Prequalification
Update Bid Statement

(Statement to be included with the bid)

Public Act No. 04-141 - AN ACT REVISING PREQUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR STATE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS.

On and after October 1, 2004, each bid submitted for a contract shall include a copy of a prequalification certificate issued by the Commissioner of Administrative Services. The bid shall also be accompanied by an update statement in such form as the Commissioner of Administrative Services prescribes. The form for such update statement shall provide space for information regarding all projects completed by the bidder since the date the bidder's prequalification certificate was issued or renewed, all projects the bidder currently has under contract, including the percentage of work on such projects not completed, the names and qualifications of the personnel who will have supervisory responsibility for the performance of the contract, any significant changes in the bidder's financial position or corporate structure since the date the certificate was issued or renewed, any change in the contractor's qualification status and such other relevant information as the Commissioner of Administrative Services prescribes. Any bid submitted without a copy of the prequalification certificate and an update statement shall be invalid.

Name of Project that company		
Project Number:		
Name of Company:		
FEIN:		
Company Address:		
Prequalification Contact and Telephone Number		
Date of Prequalification with the DAS:	**Single Limit:**	**Aggregate Work Capacity (AWC):**
* This amount equals your company's AWC minus the Total $ Amount of Work Remaining.		*** Remaining Aggregate Work Capacity:**

Please list all of your company's (100%) completed projects since date of Prequalification:
(Please add additional page(s) if required)

Name of Project	Owner of Project	Date Project Completed	Total Contract Amount

(Please add additional page(s) if required. Please total the Work Remaining column)

Name of Project	Owner of Project	Total Contract Amount	% Complete	Work Remaining ($)
			Total $ Amount of Work Remaining →	

Please list the names and titles of the personnel who will have supervisory responsibility for the performance of the contract being bid on:
(Please add additional page(s) if required)

Individual Name	ndividual

Have there been a business organization, which might affect your company's ability to successfully complete this contract?

Yes or No

If yes, please explain:

I, certify under penalty of law that all of the information contained in this Update Statement is true and accurate to the best of my knowledge as of the date below.

_____ _____
Signature **Date**

It is the responsibility of the Awarding Authority to determine if any of the information provided above will impact the contractor's performance on this project.

The DAS' Contractor Prequalification Program can be reached at (860) 713-5280

Rev.12.22.2004

Bid Proposal Form

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement
450 Columbus Boulevard, Suite 1302 | Hartford, CT 06103

Date and Time of Bid Opening:	**See page 1 of Section 00 11 16 Invitation To Bid.**
Instructions for On-Line Bidding:	Follow the instructions in 6001 Construction On-line Bidding Instructions, available for download from the DAS/CS Library (http://portal.ct.gov/DASCSLibrary) > 6000 Series – Bid Phase Forms. For questions, call 860-713-5794 or 860-713-5783.

Instructions for Completing This Bid Proposal Form:

- **Download** and **save** the Bid Proposal Form to your computer. Close the form. Open your *saved* Bid Proposal Form and type required information in blue boxes. (Remember to keep saving to your computer.)
- On your Word Toolbar, **click "View" then "Edit Document" or "Print Layout"** in order to edit the form.
- When your Bid Proposal Form is complete, perform a final "save" to your computer! **Print *ALL*** pages **and sign** your Bid Proposal Form. **Scan *ALL*** pages of your Bid Proposal Form to **PDF**. Upload the **PDF** Bid Proposal Form to BizNet.
- **Duly Authorized Signature:** A duly authorized representative of the Bidder or Bidder's partnership, firm, corporation or business organization must sign the Bid Proposal Form.
- **No Facsimile Signature** is permitted. **All information below** is to be filled in by the **Bidder.**
- *If* an Addendum is issued that **changes** the **Bid Proposal Form** *then* the **Revised Bid Proposal Form** (issued with the Addendum) **must** be uploaded instead.
- Upload to BizNet ***only*** the additional **Bid Package Documents** as described in **Table 1** of **Section 00 41 10 Bid Package Submittal Requirements**.
- A signed and scanned ***Certificate (of Authority)*, Section 00 40 14, *must*** be uploaded to Biznet ***prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening.
- *Any* **Bid Proposal Form** that has omitted or added items, altered the form, contains conditional, alternative, or obscure bids, or is submitted *without* the signature of the bidder or its authorized representative, ***will be rejected***.
- See **Section 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders** for additional information.

1.0 General Bid Proposal Information:

Project Title:	Willard Diloreto Parking Garage
Project Location:	55 Paul Manafort Senior Drive New Britain, CT
Project Number:	**CF-RC-402**
Construction Costs:	Greater Than $500,000
Bidding Limited To :	Contractors Prequalified by DAS for General Building Construction (Group A)
Threshold Limits: (C.G.S. §29-276b)	This Project DOES NOT exceed Threshold Limits.
Set Aside Requirements:	SBE Subcontractors &/or Suppliers: 25%; MBE Subcontractors &/or Suppliers: 6.25%
Pre-Bid Meeting:	See **Section 00 11 16 Invitation to Bid** and **Section 00 25 13 Pre-Bid Meeting**.
Plans and Specifications prepared by A/E:	DESMAN, 55 Capital Blvd., 4th Floor, Rocky Hill, CT 06067

1.1 Commencement and Acceptance: (See Section 00 73 13 General Conditions, Article 4 - Commencement and Progress of Work and Article 1 - Definitions)

The Selected Bidder shall commence Work within **fourteen (14) Calendar Days *after*** receiving a **"Construction Start Date and Notice to Proceed"** by the Commissioner or authorized representative and continue for **365** **Calendar Days** for **"Substantial Completion"** of the project; **and** then continue **90** **Calendar Days** for **"Acceptance"** of the Work**.**

1.2 Liquidated Damages: (See Section 00 73 13 General Conditions, Article 8 – Damages & Article 1 - Definitions)

1.2.1 Liquidated Damages – Substantial Completion:

The Selected Bidder shall be assessed **$** **5,718.00** per **Calendar Day *beyond*** the date established for Substantial Completion of the Contract according to the **Contract Time** as defined in **Article 1.28** of **Section 00 73 13 General Conditions,** and not otherwise excused or waived pursuant to the Contract Documents, as defined in **Article 1.23** of **Section 00 73 13 General Conditions**.

1.2.2 Liquidated Damages – Acceptance:

The Selected Bidder shall be assessed **$** **3,281.00** per **Calendar Day *beyond ninety (90) days after*** the date of said Substantial Completion that the Selected Bidder fails to achieve **Acceptance**, as defined in **Article 1.1** of **Section 00 73 13 General Conditions** and not otherwise excused or waived as described above.

1.3 Bid Proposal Statements and Conditions: This **Bid Proposal Form** shall be submitted according to, and in compliance with, the foregoing and following statements, conditions, and/or information:

1.3.1 This Bid Proposal Form is submitted in accordance with Chapter 60 Construction And Alterations Of State Buildings, Part II Bidding And Contracts of the Connecticut General Statutes (C.G.S.), as amended, particularly C.G.S. § 4b-91(a)(5)(A) – (C), and pursuant to, and in compliance with, the **Invitation to Bid** (Section 00 11 16), the **Instructions to Bidders** (Section 00 21 13), the **Bid Package Submittal Requirements** (Section 00 41 10), and the **Contract** (Section 00 52 03).

1.3.2 The Bidder proposes to furnish the labor and/or materials, installed as required for the Project named and numbered on this **Bid Proposal Form**, submitted herein, furnishing all necessary equipment, machinery, tools, labor and other means of construction, and all materials specified in the manner and at the time prescribed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the **Contract** including, but not limited to, the specifications and/or drawings together with all **Addenda** issued by the Awarding Authority and received by the Bidder, prior to the scheduled **Date and Time of the Bid Opening** as stated on **page 1** of the **Invitation To Bid**, and in conformity with requirements of the Awarding Authority and any laws or Departmental regulations of the State of Connecticut or of the United States which may affect the same, for and in consideration of the price(s) stated on this **Bid Proposal Form**, hereof.

1.3.3 The Bidder acknowledges that the **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** submitted on this **Bid Proposal Form** includes all work indicated on the drawings and/or described in the specifications, **except** for the **Contingent Work** described in **Subsection 2.4**.

1.3.4 The Bidder acknowledges and agrees to furnish all labor and materials required for this **Project**, in accordance with the accompanying **Plans and Specifications** prepared by the **Architect/Engineer** listed on **page 1** of this Bid Proposal Form, for the **Contract Sum** specified in the **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** in **Subsection 2.1** of this Bid Proposal Form, subject to **additions** and **deductions** according to the terms of the specifications, and including the number of **Addenda** stated in **Subsection 2.2** of this Bid Proposal Form.

1.4 Award:

1.4.1 All Bid Proposals shall be subject to the provisions of **Section 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders** and for purpose of award, consideration shall be given only to Bid Proposals submitted by qualified and responsible Bidders.

1.4.2 The award shall be made on the **lowest Lump Sum Bid** and any or all **Supplemental Bid(s)** as stated in **Subsection 2.4.2** of this **Bid Proposal Form**, taken sequentially, as applicable, provided funds are available.

1.4.4 In the event of any **discrepancy** between the amount written in words and the amount written in numerical figures, the amount written in words shall be controlling.

2.0 Bid Proposal Requirements:

Bidder Information:

Bid Uploaded On: _____ (Month) _____ (Day) _____ (Year)

Proposal Of: _____
(Complete Bidder's Legal Company Name As Registered With the CT Secretary of State)

Firm Address: _____ (Avenue / Street) , _____ (Town / City) , _____ (State) _____ (Zip Code)

Contact Person: _____ (Name) _____ (Title)

Contact Information: _____ (Phone Number) _____ (Fax Number) _____ (Email Address)

Threshold Project: **Major Contractor Registration License No.:** _____

All Bidders for Projects that exceed Threshold Limits (see page 1 of this Bid Proposal Form): Insert your Firm's **Major Contractor Registration License Number** in the space provided above. **NOTE:** If this Project does **NOT** exceed Threshold Limits, insert **"Not Applicable"** in the blue box above. Delete this note by **pressing the spacebar.**

2.1 Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid:

2.1.1 **All Bidders:** Insert the **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** in the spaces provided below, including **both numerical figures** and **"printed words" dollar amount**. The **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** shall *include* all **Allowances**, all work indicated on the drawings and/or described in the specifications *except* for **Contingent Work**.

2.1.2 The **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** shall be shown in **both numerical figures** and **"printed words" dollar amount**. In the event of any discrepancy the **"printed" words dollar amount** shall govern.

2.1.3 The **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** is:

$ _____
(Place Numerical Figures in the Box Above)

_____ **Dollars**
(Insert "Printed Words" Dollar Amount in the Box Above)

2.2 Number of Addenda:

2.2.1 **All Bidders:** Insert the **Number of Addenda** issued by the State of Connecticut in the space provided below.

2.2.2 Failure to acknowledge the **correct number** of all **Addenda** in **the box below** in this **Bid Proposal Form shall** cause **rejection** of the bid.

2.2.3 The Bidder acknowledges that their **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid Proposal includes:**

_____ **Number of Addenda. If none, enter "0".**

2.3 Allowances:

See Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations in Division 01 General Requirements for Allowances for applicability.

2.4 Contingent Work:

2.4.1 **Base Bid Quantities and Defined Unit Prices:** See **Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations** in Division 01 General Requirements **for applicability** regarding Base Bid Quantities and Defined Unit Prices for Earth and Rock Excavation, Miscellaneous Items, Alterations Items, Environmental Remediation, and/or Hazardous Building Materials Abatement.

2.4.2 **Supplemental Bids:**

.1 See **Section 01 23 13 Supplemental Bids** in Division 01 General Requirements **for applicability.**

.2 **All Bidders: If Supplemental Bids are applicable** to this Project, insert the **Supplemental Bids** in the spaces provided below. Any **Supplemental Bids** listed below, *if* accepted by the Owner, will be taken cumulatively and in numerical order as scheduled. No Supplemental Bid will be skipped or taken out of numerical order as scheduled.

Supplemental Bid No. 1: Enter information in blue boxes below:

ADD: $ _____ _____ **Dollars**

(Insert Numerical Figures) *(Insert "Printed Words" Dollar Amount)*

Supplemental Bid No. 2: NOT APPLICABLE

ADD: $ _____ _____ **Dollars**

(Insert Numerical Figures) *(Insert "Printed Words" Dollar Amount)*

Supplemental Bid No. 3: NOT APPLICABLE

ADD: $ _____ _____ **Dollars**

(Insert Numerical Figures) *(Insert "Printed Words" Dollar Amount)*

Supplemental Bid No. 4: NOT APPLICABLE

ADD: $ _____ _____ **Dollars**

(Insert Numerical Figures) *(Insert "Printed Words" Dollar Amount)*

2.5 Bidder's Qualification Statement and Objective Criteria for Evaluating Bidders:

2.5.1 **All Bidders:** Download **Section 00 45 14 General Contractor Bidder's Qualification Statement** from BizNet for a template and instructions. Complete and upload **Section 00 45 14 General Contractor Bidder's Qualification Statement** to Biznet ***prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening. Information with regards to the **General Contractor's Bidder's Qualification Statement** is submitted and is made part of this **Bid Proposal Form**. Failure of a Bidder to answer any question or provide required information ***shall*** be grounds for the awarding authority to **disqualify** and **reject** the bid, pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes §4b-92.

2.5.2 **All Bidders** shall comply with **Section 00 45 15 Objective Criteria Established for Evaluating Qualifications of Bidders. Note:** Individual Specification Sections may contain General Contractor and/or Subcontractor Qualification requirements that exceed those in **Section 00 45 15 Objective Criteria Established for Evaluating Qualifications of Bidders.**

2.6 Prequalification Requirements for Projects Exceeding $500,000:

2.6.1 **All Bidders for Projects with estimated Construction Costs <u>greater</u> than $500,000:** Upload to BizNet a current copy of your Firm's **"DAS Contractor Prequalification Certificate"** *and* **"Update (Bid) Statement"** for the applicable **Class of Work** on **page 1** of this **Bid Proposal Form** ***prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening. Failure to comply with this requirement **shall** cause rejection of the bid and shall not be considered a minor irregularity under **C.G.S. § 4b-95**. See **Section 00 40 15 CT DAS Prequalification Forms** for instructions on preparing and/or downloading your Firm's **"DAS Contractor Prequalification Certificate"** and **"DAS Update (Bid) Statement".**

2.6.2 **Named Subcontractor(s) for Subcontracts exceeding $500,000:** The **Named Subcontractor(s)** ***must*** be **"prequalified"** by DAS in the **Class of Work** specified in **Table 2.7** of this **Bid Proposal Form** *at the time of bid submission*, pursuant to **C.G.S. §4b-91(j)** and **C.G.S. § 4a-100,** as amended, to the extent the Class of Work for the Named Subcontractor is a Prequalification Classification. This requirement also applies to the Bidder, if the Bidder is a Named Subcontractor. Failure to comply with this requirement **shall** cause rejection of the bid and shall not be considered a minor irregularity under **C.G.S. § 4b-95**.

2.7 Named Subcontractors and Classes of Work:

2.7.1 **All Bidders for Projects with <u>one or more</u> Classes of Work <u>checked</u> in Table 2.7 below:** Complete **Table 2.7** according to the instructions below. Failure to properly provide **<u>all</u>** of the **required information** in **Table 2.7** may cause **rejection** of the bid.

Table 2.7: Named Subcontractors and Classes of Work:

☒	**Electrical Work:** **Enter information in blue boxes below:**	
	Complete Subcontractor Name:	
	Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	
☒	**HVAC Work:** **Enter information in blue boxes below:**	
	Complete Subcontractor Name:	
	Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	
☐	**Masonry Work:** **NOT APPLICABLE**	
	Complete Subcontractor Name:	
	Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	
☒	**Plumbing Work:** **Enter information in blue boxes below:**	
	Complete Subcontractor Name:	
	Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	
☒	**Concrete (Including Precast) Work:** **Enter information in blue boxes below:**	
	Complete Subcontractor Name:	
	Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	
☐	**Hazardous Materials Abatement:** **NOT APPLICABLE**	
	Complete Subcontractor Name:	
	Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	

2.7.2 Instructions For Table 2.7:

.1 Each **Class of Work** set forth in a separate section of the specifications pursuant to this Section shall be a **subtrade** designated in **Table 2.7** of this **Bid Proposal Form** and shall be the matter of a **subcontract**.

.2 For each **Class of Work** checked in **Table 2.7**, the Bidder shall insert the name of each **Subcontractor** with their **Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract;** this is known as the **"Named Subcontractor"**. If the Bidder intends to use **more than one** Subcontractor to perform a Class of Work, then it shall provide ***<u>ALL</u>*** of the Subcontractor Names and Proposed Dollar Values of **each Subcontract in excess of $100,000**.

.3 *If* a **Bidder** intends to use **<u>one or more</u> Subcontractors** to perform ***any portion*** of the Named **Classes of Work**, including circumstances where the Subcontractor is a Small Business Enterprise (SBE) or a Minority Business Enterprise (MBE), *then* it must list **<u>ALL</u>** of the Subcontractors or SBE/MBE Subcontractors as the case may be, for such Class of Work. A **Bidder** may **not** substitute itself for any of the Named Classes of Work. The Bidder **<u>should not list itself</u>** as the **Named Subcontractor** if it intends to use a **Subcontractor** to perform any portion of the Classes of Work listed in **Table 2.7**. The Bidder should name the Subcontractor.

.4 If a Bidder customarily performs any of the specified Classes of Work and is Prequalified by DAS for the Class of Work *at the time of the Bid Opening Date* ***if*** the work is greater than $500,000, the Bidder may list **itself** as a Subcontractor together with its **price** in the space provided in **Table 2.7**. Failure to properly provide **<u>all</u>** of the **required information** in **Table 2.7** ***shall*** cause **rejection** of the bid.

.5 If the Bidder does **not** name **itself** or a **Subcontractor** for a specified Class of Work, it shall be presumed that the Bidder intends to perform with its own employees **all work** in such specified classes. The Bidder shall be required to perform with its own employees **all** of the work of the specified class. Subcontracting any portion of such specified class of work subsequently, will be considered a violation of **C.G.S. § 4b-95** and subject the Bidder to disqualification under **C.G.S. § 4b-95(e).**

6. In the event that the Bidder names a Subcontractor to perform some, but not all, of the separate section of the specifications for a particular Class of Work, then it will be presumed, in addition, that the Bidder intends to perform the balance of the Class of Work. Post-bid, the Bidder cannot substitute a Subcontractor for one named in the Bid Proposal Form or bring in a Subcontractor for any designated subtrade work presumed to be performed by the General Contractor's own forces, except for "Good Cause" as determined by the awarding authority.

.7 In the event the Bidder either lists itself or is presumed to perform with its own employees all work in a specified class, no such sub-bid by a Bidder shall be considered unless the Bidder can show to the satisfaction of the awarding authority, based on objective criteria established for such purpose, that it customarily performs such subtrade work and is qualified to do the character of work required by the applicable section of the specifications.

Table 2.7 (continued):
ADDITIONAL Named Subcontractors and Classes of Work:

Complete Subcontractor Name:	
Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	

ALL BIDDERS: CLICK DROPDOWN ARROW to select a Class of Work for Additional Named Subcontractors:	
Complete Subcontractor Name:	
Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	

ALL BIDDERS: CLICK DROPDOWN ARROW to select a Class of Work for Additional Named Subcontractors:	
Complete Subcontractor Name:	
Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	

ALL BIDDERS: CLICK DROPDOWN ARROW to select a Class of Work for Additional Named Subcontractors:	
Complete Subcontractor Name:	
Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	

ALL BIDDERS: CLICK DROPDOWN ARROW to select a Class of Work for Additional Named Subcontractors:	
Complete Subcontractor Name:	
Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	

ALL BIDDERS: CLICK DROPDOWN ARROW to select a Class of Work for Additional Named Subcontractors:	
Complete Subcontractor Name:	
Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	

ALL BIDDERS: CLICK DROPDOWN ARROW to select a Class of Work for Additional Named Subcontractors:	
Complete Subcontractor Name:	
Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	

ALL BIDDERS: CLICK DROPDOWN ARROW to select a Class of Work for Additional Named Subcontractors:	
Complete Subcontractor Name:	
Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	

ALL BIDDERS: CLICK DROPDOWN ARROW to select a Class of Work for Additional Named Subcontractors:	
Complete Subcontractor Name:	
Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	

ALL BIDDERS: CLICK DROPDOWN ARROW to select a Class of Work for Additional Named Subcontractors:	
Complete Subcontractor Name:	
Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	

ALL BIDDERS: CLICK DROPDOWN ARROW to select a Class of Work for Additional Named Subcontractors:	
Complete Subcontractor Name:	
Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	

ALL BIDDERS: CLICK DROPDOWN ARROW to select a Class of Work for Additional Named Subcontractors:	
Complete Subcontractor Name:	
Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	

ALL BIDDERS: CLICK DROPDOWN ARROW to select a Class of Work for Additional Named Subcontractors:	
Complete Subcontractor Name:	
Proposed Dollar Value of Subcontract: **$**	

2.8 Set Aside Requirements: (see Section 00 73 38 "CHRO Contract Compliance Regulations")

2.8.1 **For Projects Less Than $500,000:** Submit a current copy of your Firm's **"DAS Set-Aside Certificate"** ***with*** your **Bid Proposal Form** *prior* to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

2.8.2 **For Projects Less Than $500,000:** Upload a completed copy of the CHRO Employment Information Form, **"Bidder Contract Compliance Monitoring Report**" ***with*** your **Bid Proposal Form** *prior* to the date and time of the Bid Opening. The report is on the **CHRO** Webpage (http://www.ct.gov/chro/cwp/view.asp?a=2525&Q=315900&chroPNavCtr=|#45679).

2.8.3 **All Bidders shall be required** to award not less than the percentage(s) stated on **page 1 of this Bid Proposal Form** to Subcontractors who are currently certified and eligible to participate under the State of Connecticut Set-Aside Program for **SBE and/or MBE** contractors, in accordance with C.G.S.§ 4a-60g. **Failure** to meet these requirements ***shall*** cause **rejection** of the bid.

2.9 Insurance Coverages:

The **limits of liability** for the Insurance required for this project shall be those listed in **Article 35 Contractors Insurance** of **Section 00 73 13 General Conditions**. Also see Section 00 62 16 Certificate of Insurance.

2.9.1 **Commercial General Liability Insurance:** The Bidder **shall** maintain Commercial General Liability Insurance. **NOTE:** All selected firms are required to provide an endorsement to the CGL insurance stating that the State of Connecticut, the Department of Administrative Services, and their respective officers, agents, and employees shall be named as an Additional Insured. Please be advised that a blanket endorsement **may not** be acceptable. Products/Completed Operations insurance shall be maintained for the duration of the Project and shall be maintained for a minimum of **three (3) years** after certification by the Owner that all Work has been completed and accepted by the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents. CGL coverage may include **Special Hazards Insurance,** as described below**.**

2.9.2 **Special Hazards Insurance:**

☒ None is Required.

☐ The Bidder **shall** maintain Special Hazards Insurance, including coverage for **explosion, collapse or underground damage (X-C-U)**. .

☐ The Bidder **shall** maintain Special Hazards Insurance, including coverage for **Asbestos Abatement and Lead Liability.**

2.9.3 **Owner's and Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance:** The Bidder **shall** maintain Owner's and Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance. This coverage shall be for and in the name of the State of Connecticut.

2.9.4 **Automobile Liability Insurance:** The Bidder **shall** maintain Automobile Liability Insurance for the operation of all motor vehicles including those owned, non-owned and hired or used in connection with the Contract. Should the Bidder not own any automobiles, the automobile & liability requirement shall be amended to allow the Bidder to maintain only hired and non-owned liability coverage.

2.9.5 **Umbrella Liability Insurance:** The Bidder **shall** maintain Umbrella Liability Insurance. The Bidder shall provide an endorsement to the Umbrella Liability Insurance stating that the State of Connecticut is an additional insured.

2.9.6 **Workers Compensation/Employer Liability Insurance:** The Bidder **shall** maintain Workers Compensation/Employer Liability Insurance.

2.9.7 **Builder's Risk Insurance:**

☐ None is Required.

☒ The Bidder **shall** maintain Builder's Risk Insurance providing coverage for the entire Work at the project site, portions of the Work located away from the site but intended for use at the site, and portions of the Work in transit. Coverage shall be written on an All-Risk, Replacement Cost, and completed Value Form basis in an amount at least equal to the projected completed value of the Work Prior to the Owner's issuance of a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall provide coverage for the entire Work in an amount equal to the total contract amount and any additional modifications. The Owner and its officers, agents and employees shall be listed as loss payee subject to the prior review of the Owner, and not as an additional insured for these coverages. The Builder's Risk Insurance policy shall state it is for the benefit of and payable to the State of Connecticut. The **Period of Coverage** shall be the number of Calendar Days from Construction Start Date to Substantial Completion as stated in the Bid Proposal Form of the Project Manual, plus ninety (90) Calendar Days to Acceptance of the Work.

2.9.8 **Inland Marine/Transit Insurance (Transportation Insurance):**

☒ None is Required.

☐ The Bidder **shall** maintain Inland Marine/Transit Insurance (Transportation Insurance) provided the coverage is not afforded by a Builder's Risk policy**.** The Inland Marine/Transit Insurance policy shall endorse the State of Connecticut as a Loss Payee and the policy shall state it is for the benefit of and payable to the State of Connecticut.

3.0 Bid Proposal Acknowledgements:

The Bidder *acknowledges* and *agrees* to the following:

3.1 To Upload to BizNet Submit the Bid Proposal Form (all pages), All Other Bid Documents, Affidavits, and Certifications:

3.1.1 The Bidder acknowledges and agrees to electronically upload to DAS BizNet **all pages** of the **Bid Proposal Form,** and all other **Bid Documents, Affidavits, and Certifications** as directed in **Section 00 11 16 Invitation to Bid, Section 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders,** and **Section 00 41 10 Bid Package Submittal Requirements.**

3.1.2 The State may waive minor irregularities which it considers in the best interest of the State and, when applicable, are corrected by the Bidder within seven (7) Calendar Days after the Bid Due Date. Failure to properly complete, sign and upload any of the items marked with an asterisk (*) in **Table 1** of **Section 00 41 10 Bid Package Submittal Requirements *shall*** cause rejection of the bid and ***shall not*** be considered a minor irregularity under **C.G.S. § 4b-95.**

3.1.3 If there are any delays in the receipt of other documents then the Bid shall remain valid for the same additional number of days. For example, if the documents are submitted four (4) Calendar Days later; then the bid shall remain valid for ninety-four (94) Calendar Days.

3.1.4 Failure to submit the documents before the stated deadline **may** result in rejection of the bid at the sole discretion of the Commissioner of Administrative Services.

3.2 To Hold Bid Price:

The Bidder acknowledges and agrees to hold the **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** in **Subsection 2.1** of this Bid Proposal Form for **ninety (90) Calendar Days** and any extensions caused by the Bidder's delays in required submissions. The Bidder and the State may mutually agree to extend this period. The agreement to extend the **ninety (90) Calendar Day** period may occur after the expiration of the original **ninety (90) Calendar Day** period.

3.3 To Use and Accept Allowances:

When applicable to this Project, the Bidder **acknowledges and agrees** to accept and use the **Allowances** as shown in **Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations** of Division 01 General Requirements as part of the **Proposed Lump Sum Base Bid** listed in **Subsection 2.1** of this Bid Proposal Form.

3.4 To Use and Accept the Following Contingent Work:

3.4.1 **Unit Prices:** When applicable to this Project, the Bidder **acknowledges and agrees** to accept and use the **Units, Add Unit Prices, and Deduct Unit Prices** as shown in **Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations** of Division 01 General Requirements in evaluating either additions to or deductions from the Work.

3.4.2 **Supplemental Bid:** When applicable to this Project and if accepted by the Owner, the Bidder **acknowledges and agrees** to provide all labor, material and equipment to complete the Work in accordance with the **Supplemental Bid** described in **Section 01 23 13 Supplemental Bids** of Division 01 General Requirements and provided by the **Bidder** in **Subsection 2.4.2** of this Bid Proposal Form.

3.5 To Use the Named Subcontractors Listed in Table 2.7:

3.5.1 The Bidder **agrees** that each of the **Named Subcontractors** stated in **Table 2.7** of this Bid Proposal Form will be used for the **Class of Work** indicated, for **the Proposed Total Subcontract Value dollar amount stated**, **unless** a **substitution** is permitted by the awarding authority as provided for in and in accordance with C.G.S. § 4b-96, as amended.

3.5.2 **For Named Subcontractor(s) with Subcontracts exceeding $500,000,** the Bidder acknowledges that the **Named Subcontractor(s) *must*** be **"prequalified"** by DAS in the **Class of Work** specified in **Table 2.7** of this **Bid Proposal Form** *at the time of bid submission*, pursuant to **C.G.S. §4b-91(j)** and **C.G.S. § 4a-100,** as amended, to the extent the Class of Work for the Named Subcontractor is a Prequalification Classification. In addition, the Bidder agrees to submit within *ten (10) Calendar Days* after receipt of the "Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request" the current DAS Prequalification Certificate(s) and Update (Bid) Statement(s) for each Named Subcontractor in Table 2.7 of this Bid Proposal Form.

3.0 Bid Proposal Acknowledgements (continued):

3.6 To Make Good Faith Efforts to Employ MBEs:

The Bidder acknowledges and agrees to make **good faith efforts** to employ **Minority Business Enterprises (MBEs)** as **Subcontractors** and **Suppliers** of materials under such Contract.

3.7 To Submit a Certified Check or Bid Bond (if required):

The Bidder acknowledges and agrees to submit a **Certified Check** or **Standard Bid Bond *prior*** to the due date and time of the Bid Opening (if required). Download **Section 00 43 16 Standard Bid Bond** from BizNet for a template and instructions.

3.8 To Accept the Current Prevailing Wage Rate Schedule:

The U. S. Secretary of Labor's latest decision and the State of Connecticut Department of Labor (DOL) Prevailing Wage Rate Schedule are all incorporated in the documents. The higher rate (Federal or State) for any given occupation shall prevail. At the time of bidding, the Bidder agrees to accept the current Prevailing Wage Rate Schedule, as well as the annual adjustment to the prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as provided by DOL. See **Section 00 73 44 Prevailing Wage Rates/Contractor's Wage Certification/Payroll Certification.** Annual adjustments of prevailing wage rates will ***not*** be considered a matter for a contract amendment with DAS/CS.

3.9 To Comply With CHRO Requirements:

If applicable, the Apparent Low Bidder acknowledges and agrees to provide the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities with such information as is requested by the Commission concerning their **employment practices and procedures** as they relate to the current provisions of the Connecticut General Statutes governing Contract requirements within **fifteen (15) calendar days *after*** receipt of the "Request for the *Affirmative Action Plan* and *Employment Information Form* Letter" from the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement.

3.10 To Ensure Executive Order No. 11246 for Equal Employment Opportunity & Non-Segregated Facilities Has Been Met:

The Apparent Low Bidder acknowledges and agrees to ensure that Executive Order No. 11246 for Equal Employment Opportunity & Non-Segregated Facilities has been met for their firm and their Subcontractors. The Apparent Low Bidder also agrees to certify (if required) to the compliance of non-segregated facilities.

3.11 To Obtain and Maintain Required Insurance Coverages:

The Bidder acknowledges and agrees to obtain and maintain the required Insurance Coverages and submit the Firm's **"Certificate of Liability Insurance Acord® form"** within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the "Letter of Intent" from the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement, as discussed in **Section 00 62 16 Certificate of Insurance** and **Article 35, "Contractors Insurance"** in **Section 00 73 13 General Conditions**.

3.12 To Comply With Security Requirements for CT Department of Correction Facilities:

When applicable to this Project, the Bidder acknowledges and agrees to comply with **Section 00 73 63 CT Department of Correction (CT DOC) Security Requirements** for Contract Forces on CT DOC Facilities.

3.13 To Ensure C.G.S. § 12-430 for Non-Resident Contractors Has Been Met:

If applicable, the Apparent Low Bidder acknowledges and agrees to provide either a copy of the **"Notice of Verified Status"** (Verification Letter) from the Connecticut Department of Revenue Services (DRS) (for **Verified Nonresident** General/Prime Contractors) or a copy of **Form AU-965 "Acceptance of Surety Bond"** from DRS (for **Unverified Nonresiden**t General/Prime Contractors) within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the "Letter of Intent" from the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement which evidences that **C.G.S. § 12-430** for non-resident contractors has been met, as described in **Section 00 92 30 Procedures Regarding Taxation for Nonresident General/Prime Contractor and Subcontractors.**

3.14 To Execute Contract:

If selected as the Prime Contractor, the Bidder acknowledges and agrees to **execute a Contract** in accordance with the terms of this **Bid Proposal Form** and the **Contract** within **ten (10) Calendar Days** (legal State holidays excluded) ***after*** notification thereof by the awarding authority. See **Section 00 52 03 Contract** for a sample.

4.0 Confidentiality of Documents:

4.1 The **undersigned** agrees that if not selected as the Prime Contractor for this project, all plans and specifications in their possession for the project shall be destroyed.

4.2 The **undersigned** agrees that if selected as the Prime Contractor for this project:

4.2.1 The **plans and specifications** shall not be disseminated to anyone except for construction of this project.

4.2.2 The **following provision** shall be included in all of its contracts with subcontractors and sub-consultants:

> *"Any and all drawings, specifications, maps, reports, records or other documents associated with the contract shall only be utilized to the extent necessary for the performance of the work and duties under this contract. Said drawings, specifications, maps, reports, records and other documents may not be released to any other entity or person except for the sole purpose of the work described in this contract. No other disclosure shall be permitted without the prior written consent of DAS Construction Services. When any such drawings, specifications, maps, reports, records or other documents are no longer needed, they shall be destroyed."*

4.2.3 Upon completion of the construction and the issuance of a certificate of occupancy, the plans and specifications shall be returned to DAS Construction Services, or destroyed, or retained in a secure location and not released to anyone without first obtaining the permission of DAS Construction Services.

5.0 Bid Proposal Declarations:

I (we), the undersigned, hereby declare that I am (we are) the only person(s) interested in the Bid Proposal and that it is made without any connection with any other person making any Bid Proposal for the same work. No person acting for, or employed by, the State of Connecticut is directly or indirectly interested in this Bid Proposal, or in any Contract which may be made under it, or in expected profits to arise therefrom. This Bid Proposal is made without directly or indirectly influencing or attempting to influence any other person or corporation to bid or refrain from bidding or to influence the amount of the Bid Proposal of any other person or corporation. This Bid Proposal is made in good faith without collusion or connection with any other person bidding for the same work and this proposal is made with distinct reference and relation to the plans and specifications prepared for this Contract. I (we) further declare that in regard to the conditions affecting the Work to be done and the labor and materials needed, this Bid Proposal is based solely on my (our) own investigation and research and not in reliance upon any representations of any employee, officer or agent of the State.

6.0 Duly Authorized Signature:

Type of Business: *(Check Applicable Box)*

☐ **Limited Liability Corporation (LLC)**

☐ **Partnership**

☐ **Sole Proprietor**

☐ **Doing Business As (d/b/a)**

(If d/b/a box is checked provide complete name below)

(Doing Business As Name)

☐ **Corporation** *(If Checked, Provide Corporate Seal Below)*

(Provide exact corporate name from corporate seal below)

(Name On Corporate Seal)

Signed: *(Month)* *(Day)* *(Year)*

Bidder's Signature: *(Duly Authorized)* *(Title)*

(Print Named) *(Date)*

Bid Package Submittal Requirements:

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

450 Columbus Boulevard, Suite 1302 | Hartford, CT 06103

1.1 On-Line Bidding:

1.1.1 All Bidders shall **electronically** upload their **Bid Package Documents** to BizNet following the **instructions** in the DAS/CS publication, 6001 Construction On-line Bidding Instructions, available for download here: Go to the DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS) > Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 6000 Series > **6001 Construction On Line Bidding Instructions**.

1.1.2 For questions, call 860-713-5794.

1.2 Bid Package Submittal Requirements:

All Bidders are required to **electronically upload Bid Package Documents** to BizNet ***prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening. Additional documents must be either **electronically uploaded** to BizNet **or** submitted as **paper copies** to the **appropriate Agency**. See Tables 1, 2, and 3 for specific submittal requirements.

1.2.1 **All Bidders:** See Table 1. ***All Documents* in Table 1 must be *electronically uploaded* to BizNet.**

1.2.2 **Three (3) Apparent Lowest Bidders:** See Table 2.

1.2.3 **Apparent Low Bidder:** See Table 3.

1.3 Deadlines for Receipt of Bid Package Documents:

1.3.1 **Table 1:** Bid Package Documents must be uploaded to BizNet ***prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening. The State may waive minor irregularities that otherwise may cause rejection of a Bid only when waiving such minor irregularities is in the best interests of the State and the minor irregularities have been corrected by the Bidder within seven (7) Calendar Days after the Bid Due Date. Failure to properly complete, sign and upload to BizNet any of the items **marked with an asterisk (*)** in **Table 1 prior** to the date and time of the Bid Opening **shall** cause **rejection** of the bid and shall **not** be considered a minor irregularity under **Connecticut General Statutes (C.G.S.) § 4b-95**.

1.3.2 **Tables 2 and 3:** See the tables for additional deadlines. Failure to submit the documents before the stated deadlines **may** result in rejection of the bid at the sole discretion of the Commissioner of Administrative Services.

1.4 Delays in Receipt of Supportive Documents from the Three Apparent Lowest Bidders:

1.4.1 If there are any delays in the receipt of the supportive documents specified in Tables 2 and 3, then the Bids shall remain valid for the same additional number of days.

.1 For example, since the **Three (3) Apparent Lowest Bidders** are required to **Hold The Bid Price** for **ninety (90) calendar days**, if supportive documents are submitted **four (4) calendar days later**, then the bid shall remain valid for **ninety-four (94) calendar days.**

1.4.2 Failure to submit the documents before the stated deadline **may** result in rejection of the bid at the sole discretion of the Commissioner of Administrative Services.

TABLE 1 ALL BIDDERS			
Construction Costs:		**The Bid Proposal Form, Other Bid Package Documents, Affidavits, and Certifications shall be electronically uploaded to BizNet by *all* Bidders prior to the Date and Time of the Bid Opening.**	**Form Location**
Less Than $500,000	**Greater Than $500,000**		
Bid Proposal Form and Other Bid Package Documents			
☒	☒	* **Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form**	**BizNet**
☒	☒	* **Section 00 43 16 Standard Bid Bond or Certified Check**	**BizNet**
☒	☒	* **Section 00 45 14 General Contractor Bidder's Qualification Statement**	**BizNet**
	☒	* **DAS Prequalification Certificate**	**BizNet**
	☒	* **DAS Update (Bid) Statement**	**BizNet**
☒	☒	**Section 00 40 14 Certificate (of authority)**	**BizNet**
☒		**DAS Set-Aside Certificate**	**BizNet**
☒		**Bidder Contract Compliance Monitoring Report**	**CHRO Website**
Affidavits and Certifications			
☒	☒	* **Gift and Campaign Contribution Certification – OPM Ethics Form 1**	**BizNet**
☒	☒	* **Consulting Agreement Affidavit – OPM Ethics Form 5**	**BizNet**
☒	☒	* **Ethics Affidavit (Regarding State Ethics) – OPM Ethics Form 6**	**BizNet**
☒	☒	* **Iran Certification – OPM Ethics Form 7**	**BizNet**
☒	☒	**Nondiscrimination Certification – Form A, B, C, D, or E**	**BizNet**

* **NOTE:** The State may waive minor irregularities that otherwise may cause rejection of a Bid only when waiving such minor irregularities is in the best interests of the State and the minor irregularities have been corrected by the Bidder within seven (7) Calendar Days after the Bid Due Date. Failure to properly complete, sign and upload to BizNet any of the items marked with an **asterisk (*)** in **Table 1 prior** to the date and time of the Bid Opening **shall** cause rejection of the bid and shall **not** be considered a minor irregularity under C.G.S. § 4b-95.

TABLE 2
THREE (3) APPARENT LOWEST BIDDERS

Construction Costs:		WHEN APPLICABLE: Submit within **ten (10) Calendar Days *after*** receipt of the **"Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request"** from the DAS/CS Procurement Unit:	Form Location
Less Than $500,000	**Greater Than $500,000**		
	☒	**Set-Aside Contractor Schedule** for each subcontracted SBE and/or MBE firm(s) (See Section 00 73 27 Set-Aside Contractor Schedule for a sample Request.)	**Email From DAS/CS Procurement Unit**
	☒	**DAS Set-Aside Certificate(s)** for each subcontracted SBE and/or MBE firm(s) listed in the Set-Aside Contractor Schedule.	**Download from BizNet**
	☒	**Section 00 45 17 Named Subcontractor Bidder's Qualification Statements** for each Named Subcontractor listed in the Bid Proposal Form.	**Copy from Project Manual**
	☒	**DAS Prequalification Certificate(s) and Update (Bid) Statement(s)** for each Named Subcontractor listed in the Bid Proposal Form **with Subcontracts greater than $500,000.**	**Download from BizNet**

TABLE 3
APPARENT LOW BIDDER

Construction Costs:		When Applicable, submit the following documents as noted:	Form Location
Less Than $500,000	**Greater Than $500,000**		
Submit within **fifteen (15) calendar days *after*** receipt of the **"Request for the *Affirmative Action Plan* and *Employment Information Form* Letter"** from the DAS/CS Procurement Unit:			
☒	☒	**If Contractor has 50 or more employees and/or the Project is equal to or greater than $500,000, submit to CHRO:** Affirmative Action Plan and Employment Information Form (DAS-45).	**CHRO Website & BizNet**
☒	☒	**Submit to DAS/CS Procurement Unit:** Copy of Transmittal Letter to confirm the Affirmative Action Plan was filed with CHRO.	**(copy of transmittal letter)**
☒	☒	**Submit to CT Department of Labor:** Contractors Wage Certification Form. See Section 00 73 44 Prevailing Wage Rates/Contractor's Wage Certification/Payroll Certification.	**Copy from Project Manual**

TABLE 3 APPARENT LOW BIDDER (continued)				
Construction Costs:		Submit within **ten (10) business days *after*** receipt of the **"Letter of Intent"** from the DAS/CS Procurement Unit:		**Form Location**
Less Than $500,000	**Greater Than $500,000**			
☒	☒	**Section 00 40 14 Certificate (of authority)**		**Email From DAS/CS Procurement Unit**
☒	☒	**Section 00 52 03 Contract**		**Email From DAS/CS Procurement Unit**
	☒	**Section 00 52 73 Subcontract Agreement Form (Named & Listed)**		**Email From DAS/CS Procurement Unit**
☒	☒	**Certificate of Liability Insurance Acord® form** (See Section 00 62 16 Insurance Certificate Form for details)		**Email From DAS/CS Procurement Unit**
☒	☒	**Certificate of Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance** (for asbestos abatement only; see Section 00 62 16.1 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance for details)		**Email From DAS/CS Procurement Unit**
☒	☒	**Section 00 92 10: Additional Forms**	**Performance Bond**	**Email From DAS/CS Procurement Unit**
☒	☒		**Labor & Material Bond**	
☒	☒		**Surety Sheet**	
☒	☒		**Bidder's Certification: Financial Position & Corporate Structure**	
☒	☒	**Power of Attorney from the Surety Company**		**Surety Company**
☒	☒	**Nonresident (Out of State) Contractors:** Verified Nonresident General/Prime Contractors must submit a copy of their **"Notice of Verified Status"** (Verification Letter) from the CT Department of Revenue Services (DRS). Unverified Nonresident General/Prime Contractors must submit a copy of **Form AU-965 "Acceptance of Surety Bond"** from the DRS. (See Section 00 92 30 Procedures Regarding Taxation for Nonresident General/Prime Contractor and Subcontractors for additional details.)		**CT Department of Revenue Services**
☒	☒	***NEW:*** **General Permit for the Discharge of Stormwater and Dewatering Wastewaters from Construction Activities:** For projects disturbing **one or more total acres of land area**, submit a copy of the signed **Stormwater Pollution Control Plan "Contractor Certification Statement"** and **License Transfer Form**, as directed by the DAS/CS Architect/Engineer, prior to commencement of any construction activities.		**DAS/CS Architect/Engineer**
	☒	**Ethics Affidavit (Regarding State Ethics) OPM Ethics Form 6** for each Named Subcontractor		**BizNet**
☒	☒	**Threshold Projects Only:** Submit **Major Contractor Registration License Number(s)** for Subcontractors		**CT Department of Consumer Protection**
☒	☒	**SEEC Form 10**		**SEEC Website**
☒	☒	**Certificate of Legal Existence from Corporations**		**Secretary of the State**
☒	☒	***NEW:*** **Contractor and Subcontractor Payments Reporting:** Every Contractor (and its Subcontractors) shall log on to BizNet **each month** and **enter payments** they have received from the state, from the Contractor, or from a higher tier Subcontractor (as applicable).		**BizNet**

End of Section
00 41 10 Bid Package Submittal Requirements

INSTRUCTIONS FOR CERTIFIED CHECK OR BID BOND (*select one*):

All Bidders:

Edit this page, **print, sign, and scan** to **PDF**. Upload the **PDF** form to BizNet.

☐	**CERTIFIED CHECK OPTION:** ***Prior*** to the Date and Time of the Bid Opening: (1) Check the box for "Certified Check Option"; (2) Print, scan to PDF, and upload the PDF form to Biznet; and (3) Deliver the Certified Check, made payable to "Treasurer, State of Connecticut", to the following address: State of Connecticut Department of Administrative Services, Construction Services Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement 450 Columbus Boulevard, North Tower, Suite 1302 Hartford, CT 06103-1835
☐	**BID BOND OPTION** (see template below)**:** ***Prior*** to the Date and Time of the Bid Opening: (1) Check the box for "Bid Bond Option"; (2) Complete the **Standard Bid Bond** (below), print, sign, scan to PDF, and upload the PDF Bid Bond to Biznet.

Standard Bid Bond

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, _____

_____ **, hereinafter called the Principal,**

of _____ **, as Principal,**

and _____ **,hereinafter called the Surety, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of** _____ **, and duly authorized to transact a surety business in the State of Connecticut, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the State of Connecticut, as Obligee, in the penal sum of ten (10) percent of the amount of the bid set forth in a proposal hereinafter mentioned,** _____

_____ **,**

lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made to the Obligee, the Principal and the Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, That, whereas the Principal has submitted or is about to submit a proposal to the Obligee related to a contract for Project No.: _____

NOW, THEREFORE, if the said contract be awarded to the Principal and the Principal shall, within such time as may be specified, enter into the said contract in writing with the State of Connecticut and give the required bonds, with surety acceptable to the Obligee, or if the Principal shall fail to do so, pay to the Obligee the damages which the Obligee may suffer by reason of such failure not exceeding the penalty of this bond, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

SIGNED, SEALED AND DELIVERED this _____ **day of** _____ **, 20** _____

_____	_____
(Principal's Signature)	**Surety**
_____	**by** _____
(Print Name)	**Its attorney in fact Signature**
_____	_____
Company Name	***(Print Name)***

General Contractor
Bidder's Qualification Statement

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

Instructions:

- All Bidders are **required** to **upload this form to BizNet**, properly completed, ***prior* to the date and time of the Bid Opening**.
- Failure of a Bidder to answer any question or provide required information ***shall*** be grounds for the awarding authority to disqualify and reject the bid, pursuant to Connecticut General Statutes §4b-92.
- If a question or request for information does not pertain to your organization in any way, use the symbol "NA" (Not Applicable).
- Attach additional information on 8 ½" x 11" sheets with your letterhead as necessary and reference specific section and subsection numbers.
- **NOTE:** The Department reserves the right to request any additional or supplemental information necessary to complete its evaluation of a Bidder's qualification.

1.0 Project Information:

1.1	**DAS/CS Project Number:**	
1.2	**Project Name:**	
1.3	**Project Location:**	

2.0 Projects with Construction Costs Estimated To Be Greater than $500,000:

- Select the applicable **Class of Work** as stated in the **00 11 16 Invitation to Bid**.
- Select **YES** if your Firm has the applicable the **DAS Prequalification Certificate** and **Update (Bid) Statement** or **NO** if it does not.
- If **YES**, upload the applicable **DAS Prequalification Certificate** and **Update (Bid) Statement** to BizNet ***prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

☐ **Not Applicable - Construction Costs Less than $500,000**

		Class of Work:	Does your Firm have the applicable DAS Prequalification Certificate and Update (Bid) Statement?	
2.1	☐	**General Building Construction (Group A):**	**YES** ☐	**NO** ☐
2.2	☐	**General Building Construction (Group B):**	**YES** ☐	**NO** ☐
2.3	☐	**General Building Construction (Group C):**	**YES** ☐	**NO** ☐
2.4	☐	**General Trades (Interior Work Only):**	**YES** ☐	**NO** ☐
2.5	☐	**CPS Projects ONLY:** Insert Class of Work	**YES** ☐	**NO** ☐

3.0 **Firm's Present Legal Name:** (the *complete* **legal name** *exactly* as it appears with the **Secretary of State registry**. The appropriate **title** must be used throughout the documents, for example: General Partner, Member, Manager, Sole Member, etc.)

Name:

4.0 How many years has your Firm been in business under its **Present Legal Name**?

Years:

5.0 How many years has your Firm been in business as a General Contractor?

Years:

6.0 Indicate **all** other **names** by which your Firm has been known and the **length of time** known by each name:

		Years	Months
6.1			
6.2			
6.3			

7.0 This Firm's **Certification** with the CT Secretary of State:

Check Box	Type of Business Entity:	Certification Year
☐	**Corporation**	
☐	**Partnership**	
☐	**Sole Proprietorship**	
☐	**Limited Liability Company (LLC)**	
☐	**Other:**	

8.0 Attach resumes of all **supervisory personnel**, such as **Principals, Project Managers, and Superintendents**, who will be directly involved with the project on which you are now a bidder. Indicate their construction related training, certifications and licenses and the number of years of actual construction experience. Indicate the number of years of this actual construction experience which were in a Supervisory capacity.

9.0 Named Subcontractor – Bidder Intends to Self-Perform:

Check **YES** or **NO** for each "Named Subcontractor" **Class of Work** which your firm intends to perform with its own employees for this Contract; see **Section 2.7** of **Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form.**

NOTE: For Projects with Construction Costs estimated to be greater than $500,000, complete **Section 00 45 17 Named Subcontractor Bidder's Qualification Statement** for each **Named Subcontractor Class of Work** checked **YES** and submit within ten (10) calendar days ***after*** receipt of the "Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request" from DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement.

☐	**Not Applicable – No Named Subcontractors &/or Not Self-Performing**

	Named Subcontractor Class of Work	Does your Firm intend to self-perform this Named Subcontractor Class of Work?	
9.1	Electrical:	YES ☐	NO ☐
9.2	HVAC:	YES ☐	NO ☐
9.3	Masonry:	YES ☐	NO ☐
9.4	Plumbing:	YES ☐	NO ☐
9.5	Environmental Remediation:	YES ☐	NO ☐
9.6	Hazardous Materials Abatement:	YES ☐	NO ☐

10.0 Named Subcontractor - Class of Work Greater than $500,000 and Self-Performing:

- Select the applicable **Named Subcontractor Class of Work** which your firm intends to perform with its own employees for this Contract.
- Select **YES** if your Firm has the applicable the **DAS Prequalification Certificate** and **Update (Bid) Statement** or **NO** if it does not.
- If **YES**, submit the applicable **DAS Prequalification Certificate** and **Update (Bid) Statement** within ten (10) calendar days ***after*** receipt of the "Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request" from DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement.

☐	**Not Applicable – No Class of Work Greater $500,000 &/or Not Self-Performing**

		Named Subcontractor Class of Work Greater Than $500,000	Does your Firm have the applicable DAS Prequalification Certificate and Update (Bid) Statement?	
10.1	☐	Electrical:	YES ☐	NO ☐
10.2	☐	HVAC:	YES ☐	NO ☐
10.3	☐	Masonry:	YES ☐	NO ☐
10.4	☐	Plumbing:	YES ☐	NO ☐

11.0 **List all** construction projects your Firm has completed in the **past five (5) years.** Provide **all** of the information listed below. DAS/CS *may* reject a bid as **non-responsive** if the bidder does not make **all** required pre-award submittals within the designated time period. Attach additional sheets as necessary **using the following format**:

IMPORTANT NOTE: **Two (2)** of the construction projects completed in the past five (5) years shall be (1) single project contracts that have reached substantial completion, not aggregate projects; (2) of commercial and/or institutional construction work (this includes compliance with general requirements); (3) within the Cost Estimate Range stated in Section 00 11 16 Invitation to Bid for this project; and (4) of the size and complexity of this Project. Failure to identify to ***two*** such projects ***shall*** result in rejection of the bid.

11.1	**Project Title:**	
11.2	**Project Location:**	
11.3	**Construction Start Date:**	
11.4	**Construction Finish Date:**	
11.5	**Describe the Scope of Work your Firm performed:**	
11.6	**Original Contract Amount:**	
11.7	**Final Contract Amount:**	
11.8	**Original Contract Duration** (Calendar Days)**:**	
11.9	**Final Contract Duration** (Calendar Days)**:**	
11.10	**Owner:**	
11.11	**Owner's Representative:**	*(Name)* / *(Phone Number)*
11.12	**Design Firm:**	
11.13	**Design Firm's Representative:**	*(Name)* / *(Phone Number)*

12.0 **References:**

Furnish references from **architects, engineers or owners** indicating that your Firm has satisfactorily completed in a timely manner contract work for projects within the cost estimate range, size and complexity of this project. Provide explanations where delays have occurred. This information should cover work done over the past five years.

13.0 **Construction Scheduler:**

For Projects greater than $5 Million: Submit the **name, resume and references** of the **Construction Scheduler** in accordance with the requirements called for in Section **01 32 16.13 Critical Path Method Schedules** of the General Requirements.

☐ Not Applicable – Project Less Than $5 Million

14.0 List and explain if your Firm has ever failed to complete a contract or if any officer or partner of your Firm has ever been an officer or partner of another organization that failed to complete a contract. Indicate below the circumstances leading to the project failure and the name of the company which provided the bonding for the failed contract(s):

☐ Not Applicable

15.0 List and explain if your Firm has ever had a contract terminated, indicating the circumstances leading to the project termination of contract(s):

☐ Not Applicable

16.0 List and explain all legal or administrative proceedings against your Firm or any officers, principals, partners, members, or employees of the organization currently pending or concluded adversely within the last five years, and any judicial or administrative sanctions that are still in effect against such organization, and any of its officers, principals, partners, members, or employees. (Exclude Occupational Safety and Health Act [OSHA] violations which are called for elsewhere in this statement). Add attachments as necessary.

☐ Not Applicable

17.0 List and explain any disbarments or suspensions that have been imposed on your Firm in the past five years or that were still in effect during the five year period or that are still in effect. Such list must include disbarments and suspensions of officers, principals, partners, members, and employees of your Firm:

☐ Not Applicable

18.0 List and explain any other reason(s) that precludes your Firm or any officer, principal, partner, member, or employees thereof from bidding on a contract in Connecticut or any other jurisdiction:

☐ Not Applicable

19.0 List and explain all willful or serious violations your Firm has had of any OSHA or of any standard, order or regulation promulgated pursuant to such act, during the three year period preceding the bid, provided such violations were cited in accordance with the provisions of any State Occupational Safety and Health Act or Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. Indicate whether these were abated within the time fixed by the citation or whether the citation was appealed. If appealed what is the status or disposition. Add attachments as necessary.

☐ Not Applicable

20.0 List and explain any criminal convictions your Firm has had related to the injury or death of any employee in the three-year period preceding the bid: Add attachments as necessary.

☐ Not Applicable

21.0 List and explain any changes in your Firm's financial condition or business organization, which might affect your Firm's ability to successfully complete this contract:

☐ Not Applicable

22.0 ***NEW:*** List and explain if your Firm has ever failed to submit an Affirmative Action Plan to the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities (CHRO). Indicate below the circumstances leading to the failure to submit the Affirmative Action Plan to CHRO:

☐ Not Applicable

23.0 ***NEW:*** List and explain if your Firm's Affirmative Action Plan has ever been disapproved by CHRO or determined to be noncompliant. Indicate below the circumstances leading to the disapproval or finding of noncompliance of your Affirmative Action Plan by CHRO:

☐ Not Applicable

24. Signature

Dated at

Signed this **day of** , **20**

Name of Firm:

Firm Address:

Signature:

Print or Type Name:

Title:

25. Notary Statement

Mr./Mrs./Ms. **being duly sworn**

deposes and says that he/she is the **of**

(Position or Title)

, and that the answers to the foregoing

(Firm Name)

questions and all statements therein contained are true and correct.

Subscribed and sworn before me this **day of** , **20**

Notary Public

My Commission Expires , **20**

00 45 14 General Contractor Bidder's Qualification Statement

Objective Criteria Established for Evaluating Qualifications of Bidders:

CT DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

The following items are established pursuant to Sections 4b-92, 4b-94 and 4b-95a of the Connecticut General Statutes (C.G.S.) as amended.

The **Objective Criteria Established for Evaluating Qualifications of Bidders** (Section 00 45 15) are to assure that the State of Connecticut will secure the "lowest responsible and qualified bidder" who has the ability and capacity to successfully complete the Bid Proposal Form and the Work. Failure to comply with any portion of this requirement **may** cause **rejection** of the bid. **Note:** Individual Specification Sections **may** contain General Contractor and/or Subcontractor Qualification requirements that *exceed* those in **Section 00 45 15 Objective Criteria Established for Evaluating Qualifications of Bidders.**

THE BIDDER MUST HAVE OR HAVE COMPLETED THE FOLLOWING:

1.1 DAS Prequalification Requirements:

For Projects with Construction Costs greater than $500,000, **all Bidders** shall upload to BizNet a valid Department of Administrative Services (DAS) **Prequalification Certificate** and **Update (Bid) Statement *prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening.

1.2 Evaluation:

1.2.1	**All Bidders** shall upload to BizNet **Section 00 45 14 General Contractor's Bidder Qualifications Statement *prior*** to the date and time of the Bid Opening.
1.2.2	If applicable, the **Three (3) Lowest Bidders** shall submit **Section 00 45 17 Named Subcontractor's Bidder Qualification Statement(s)** to DAS Construction Services (DAS/CS) Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement within **ten (10)** calendar days ***after*** receipt of the "Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request" ***from*** DAS/CS.
1.2.3	The Bidder must demonstrate that the Bidder and, if applicable, its Named Subcontractors, meet the **objective criteria** for this specific project.
1.2.4	The **responses** to the Statement(s) must identify two (2) **projects completed** – single project contracts that have reached substantial completion, not aggregate projects – of commercial and/or institutional construction work (this includes compliance with general requirements) during the past five (5) years within the Cost Estimate Range stated in Section 00 11 16 **Invitation to Bid** for this project, and of the size and complexity of this project. The failure to identify to such projects shall result in rejection of the bid.
1.2.5	If the Bidder identifies two projects that meet the above criteria, the **State's evaluation** shall be based on the **performance record** of the prospective Bidder as a general, prime contractor and its named subcontractors during the course of the two (2) comparable projects, and not just the end result. The state will conduct the evaluation based on its interpretation of its objective criteria. **Evaluation criteria** shall include: Faithful and efficient performance; fulfilment of contract obligations; financial, managerial and technical abilities; and integrity and the absence of any conflicts of interest. Any one or all of the factors noted in this paragraph as well as in the other criteria set forth in this **Section 00 45 15** may be grounds for the determination by the State, in its sole discretion, of the Bidder's responsibility and qualifications necessary for the faithful performance of the work required of this project.

1.3 References:

Furnished **references from architects, engineers or owners** indicating that it has satisfactorily completed in a timely manner contract work for projects and provide explanations where delays have occurred. This information should cover work done over the **past five years**. Review of DAS/CS projects shall be included in the evaluation of the bidder's qualifications and anticipated future performance.

1.4 Qualified Personnel:

1.4.1 Shown that it customarily employs or has on its payroll **supervisory personnel**, **qualified** to perform the work required for this project and to coordinate the work called for in the Bid Specifications.

1.4.2 If the project is for $5 Million or more, submit the **name**, **resume** and **references** of the **Construction Scheduler** in accordance with the requirements called for in **Section 01 32 16.13 Critical Path Method Schedules** of the General Requirements.

1.5 Past Performance:

Demonstrated a good track record of **past performance** on State or other projects relative to quantity, quality, timeliness, cost, cooperation and harmonious working relationships with subcontractors, suppliers and client agencies. DAS/CS will review the Bidders past performance ratings prepared by DAS/CS or prepared as part of the DAS Contractor Prequalification Program. This review may focus on the comments relative to: Quality of Supervision, Adherence to Contract Documents, On Time Project Completion, Subcontractor performance, and the handling of Change Orders. Unacceptable ratings for several criteria shall be sufficient cause to deem a bidder not responsible.

1.6 Financial Responsibility:

Shown that it is **financially responsible** to perform the work as bid. If requested, additional financial information shall be provided. Prompt and proper payments to its subcontractors and material suppliers is a critical factor to be considered by DAS/CS.

1.7 [Left Blank]

1.8 Equipment Requirements:

Shown that it owns or possesses, rented, or leased **equipment** of the type customarily required by contractors in the performance of contract work and that such equipment, if needed, is available for this project.

1.9 Materials and Suppliers:

Purchased **materials** over the past three years from suppliers who customarily sell such materials in quantity to contractors.

1.10 Physical Facilities:

Control of adequate **physical facilities** from which the work can be performed.

1.11 Compliance with Subcontractor Requirements:

Demonstrated that on **previous state projects** the bidder complied in good faith with the requirements of listing subcontractors as outlined in C.G.S. Sections 4b-93 and 4b-95.

1.12 Threshold Building and Major Contractor Requirements:

Demonstrated that **all major subcontractors** are in compliance with the provisions of C.G.S. Section 20-341gg, as revised, concerning licensure requirements to perform work on any structure that exceeds the threshold limits contained in C.G.S. Section 29-276b, as revised.

1.13 OSHA Requirements:

Proven that the Bidder has not been found to be in violation of three or more willful or serious violations of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations in the past three years.

1.14	**Criminal Convictions and Injuries or Death of Employees:**
	Not received a **criminal conviction** related to the injury or death of any employee in the three-year period preceding the bid.
1.15	**Legal or Administrative Proceedings:**
	Listed all **legal** (court and/or arbitration) or **administrative proceedings** currently pending as well as any legal (court and/or arbitration) or administrative proceeding related to procurement or performance of any public or private construction contracts which has concluded adversely within the last three years.
1.16	**Contract Performance and Surety:**
	Identified any situations where: (1) the bidder failed to complete a construction contract; or (2) bonds were called during the past three years. If applicable, attach a sheet providing explanation including date(s) and location(s).
1.17	**State Tax Requirements:**
	Not been found to be in violation of any **state tax** requirements of the Connecticut Department of Revenue Services in the five (5)-year period preceding the bid.
1.18	**State and Federal Labor Requirements:**
	Not been found to be in violation of any State or Federal **labor laws** as required through the Department of Labor including violations of prevailing wage laws in the five (5)-year period preceding the bid.
1.19	**Change Order Pricing and State Ethics:**
	Been found to be in compliance with all statutory and regulatory requirements. This Item shall include, but not be limited to, any DAS/CS determinations related to improper Change Order pricing relative to C.G.S. Section 1-101nn of The State Ethics Statutes.
1.20	**Internal Revenue Services (IRS) Requirements:**
	Not been found in violation of any of the **Internal Revenue Service Tax Requirements** regarding classification of employees and independent contractors in the five (5)-year period preceding the bid.
1.21	**Workers Compensation and Insurance Requirements:**
	Not been found to be in any violation of C.G.S. Section 31-288 relating to employee classification for purposes of Workers' Compensation insurance premiums in the five (5)-year period preceding the bid.

NOTE: The foregoing Item Numbers **1.13** and **1.14** are meant to comport with C.G.S. Section 31-57b.

End of Section
00 45 15 Objective Criteria Established for Evaluating Qualifications of Bidders

Named Subcontractor
Bidder's Qualification Statement

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

Instructions:

- This Section is **only applicable** to Projects with Construction Costs **Greater than $500,000.00**. See **Subsection 2.7 Named Subcontractors and Classes of Work** of **00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form** for applicability.
- If a question or request for information does not pertain to your organization in any way, use the symbol "NA" (Not Applicable). Attach additional information on 8 ½" x 11" sheets with your letterhead as necessary and reference specific subsection number.
- Submit this form for ***each*** of the Named Subcontractors, within **ten (10)** calendar days **after** receipt of the "Set-Aside Contractor Schedule Request" to:

  State of Connecticut
  Department of Administrative Services, Construction Services
  Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement
  450 Columbus Boulevard, Suite 1302
  Hartford, CT 06103

1.0 Project Information:

1.1 DAS/CS Project Number:	
1.2 Project Name:	
1.3 Project Location:	

2.0 Named Subcontractor Class of Work:

Check the applicable Class of Work:

2.1 Electrical Work:	☐
2.2 HVAC Work:	☐
2.3 Masonry Work:	☐
2.4 Plumbing Work:	☐
2.5 Environmental Remediation:	☐
2.6 Hazardous Materials Abatement:	☐

3.0 Subcontractor's Present Legal Name:

Name:	

4.0 How many years has the **Subcontractor** been in business under its **Present Legal Name**?

Years:

5.0 How many years has the **Subcontractor** been in business as a Subcontractor for this Class of Work?

Years:

6.0 If the **Subcontractor** has not always been a Subcontractor for this Class of Work then list the trade(s) that your firm customarily performed prior to the time that you became a Subcontractor in this **Class of Work:**

6.1

6.2

6.3

7.0 Indicate **all** other **names** by which this **Subcontractor** has been known and the **length of time** known by each name:

		Years	Months
7.1			
7.2			
7.3			

8.0 The-**Subcontractor's Certification** with the CT Secretary of State:

Check Box	Type of Business Entity:	Certification Year
☐	**Corporation**	
☐	**Partnership**	
☐	**Sole Proprietorship**	
☐	**Limited Liability Company (LLC)**	
☐	**Other:**	

9.0 Attach resumes of all supervisory personnel, such as Principals, Project Managers, and Superintendents, who will be directly involved with this project on which you are now a **Named Subcontractor** Bidder for a specific **Class of Work**. Indicate the number of years of construction experience and number of years of which they were in a Supervisory capacity.

10.0 List all sub-trades which your firm customarily performs with own employees – **this table must be completed for electrical and plumbing trades for all projects.**

	Trade Name	**License Holder Name**	**Connecticut D.C.P. License No.:** **Format: Prefix - Number - Suffix**
10.1			
10.2			
10.3			
10.4			
10.5			

11.0 Trade References:
Names, addresses and telephone numbers of several firms with whom your organization has regular business dealings (attach separate sheets as necessary).

12.0 **List <u>all</u>** construction projects your firm currently has under contract. Provide **<u>all</u>** of the information listed below. DAS/CS *may* reject a bid as **non-responsive** if the bidder does not make **all** required pre-award submittals within the designated time period. Attach additional sheets as necessary **<u>using the following format</u>**:

12.1	**Project Title:**	
12.2	**Project Location:**	
12.3	**Construction Start Date:**	
12.4	**Construction Finish Date:**	
12.5	**Describe the Scope of Work your Firm performed:**	
12.6	**Original Contract Amount:**	
12.7	**Final Contract Amount:**	
12.8	**Original Contract Duration** (Calendar Days)**:**	
12.9	**Final Contract Duration** (Calendar Days)**:**	
12.10	***Briefly describe any complaints about your Firm's quality control or construction management.**	

***Attach a separate sheet if more space is required.**

12.11	**Owner:**		
12.12	**Owner's Representative:**	*(Name)*	*(Phone Number)*
12.13	**Design Firm:**		
12.14	**Design Firm's Representative:**	*(Name)*	*(Phone Number)*
12.15	**General Contractor:**		
12.16	**G.C.'s Representative:**	*(Name)*	*(Phone Number)*

13.0 **List <u>all</u>** construction projects your firm has completed in the **<u>past five (5) years or list the ten (10) projects</u>** your firm has most recently completed. Provide **<u>all</u>** of the information listed below. DAS/CS *may* reject a bid as **non-responsive** if the bidder does not make **all** required pre-award submittals within the designated time period. Attach additional sheets as necessary **<u>using the following format</u>**:

13.1	**Project Title:**	
13.2	**Project Location:**	
13.3	**Construction Start Date:**	
13.4	**Construction Finish Date:**	
13.5	**Describe the Scope of Work your Firm performed:**	
13.6	**Original Contract Amount:**	
13.7	**Final Contract Amount:**	
13.8	**Original Contract Duration** (Calendar Days)**:**	
13.9	**Final Contract Duration** (Calendar Days)**:**	
13.10	***Briefly describe any complaints about your Firm's quality control or construction management.**	

***Attach a separate sheet if more space is required.**

13.11	**Owner:**		
13.12	**Owner's Representative:**	*(Name)*	*(Phone Number)*
13.13	**Design Firm:**		
13.14	**Design Firm's Representative:**	*(Name)*	*(Phone Number)*
13.15	**General Contractor:**		
13.16	**G.C.'s Representative:**	*(Name)*	*(Phone Number)*

14.0 Has your Firm ever failed to complete a contract or has any officer or partner of your Firm ever been an officer or partner of another organization that failed to complete a contract? If so, indicate below the circumstances leading to the project failure and the name of the company which provided the bonding for the failed contract(s):

☐ Not Applicable

15.0 List all legal or administrative proceedings currently pending or concluded adversely within the last five years which relate to procurement or performance of any public or private construction contracts. (Exclude Occupational Safety and Health Act [OSHA] violations which are called for elsewhere in this statement). Add attachment as necessary.

☐ Not Applicable

16.0 List all willful or serious violations of any OSHA or of any standard, order or regulation promulgated pursuant to such act, during the three year period preceding the bid, provided such violations were cited in accordance with the provisions of any State Occupational Safety and Health Act or Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. Indicate whether these were abated within the time fixed by the citation or whether the citation was appealed. If appealed what is the status or disposition. Add attachments as necessary.

☐ Not Applicable

17.0 Has your Firm had any criminal convictions related to the injury or death of any employee in the three-year period preceding the bid? Please list any such convictions below. Add attachments as necessary.

☐ Not Applicable

18. Signature

Dated at _____

Signed this _____ **day of** _____ **,** **20** _____

Name of Firm: _____

Firm Address: _____

_____

_____

(Signature)

_____

(Print or Type Name)

_____

(Title)

19. Notary Statement

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____ **being duly sworn**

deposes and says that he/she is the _____ **of**

(Position or Title)

_____ **, and that the answers to the foregoing**

(Firm Name)

questions and all statements therein contained are true and correct.

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ **day of** _____ **, 20** _____

Notary Public _____

My Commission Expires _____ **, 20** _____

00 45 17 Named Subcontractor Bidder's Qualification Statement

Contract

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

Contract For:	

Dated as of _____ by and between the **State of Connecticut** (herein called the
(Month, Day, Year)
"State") acting herein by its Commissioner, Department of Administrative Services under the provisions of the Connecticut General Statutes (C.G.S.) Sections 4-8, 4a-1, 4a-2, 4b-1, and 4b-3, as revised, and _____ (herein called the "Contractor").
(Print Name of Contractor)

WITNESSETH, that the State and the Contractor in consideration of the hereinafter contained mutual promises and covenants, do hereby agree as follows:

1. CONTRACT AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

The **Invitation for Bids**, the enumerated **Plans**, the **Specifications** and **Amendments** thereto, the **Addenda**, the **Bid Proposal** as accepted by the Commissioner, Department of Administrative Services, **Order of Award**, which Order is made a part of this **Contract**, the **General Conditions**, the **Supplementary Conditions,** the **General Requirements**, the **Contract** and the **Bonds** shall form part of this **Contract** and the **provisions** thereof shall be as binding upon the parties as if they were fully set forth herein. The tables of contents, titles, headings, running headlines and marginal notes contained herein and in said Documents, are solely to facilitate to various provisions of the Contract Documents and in no way affect, limit, or cast light upon the interpretations of the provisions to which they refer. Whenever the term **"Contract Documents"** is used, it shall mean and include this **Contract**, the **Invitation for Bids**, the enumerated **Plans**, **Specifications** and **Amendments** thereto, the **Addenda**, the **Bid Proposal** as accepted by the Commissioner, Department of Administrative Services, the **General Conditions**, the **General Requirements**, the **Bonds**, the **Instructions to Bidders**, the **Wage Scales**, the **Supplementary Conditions**, and the **Insurance Certificates**.

2. SCOPE OF THE WORK:

The Contractor shall furnish all plant, labor, materials, supplies, equipment, and other facilities and things necessary or proper for or incidental to the work contemplated by this Contract as required by and in strict accordance with applicable Plans, Specifications and Amendments thereto, and Addenda (hereinafter enumerated), and as required by and in strict accordance with such changes as are ordered and approved pursuant to this Contract, and will perform all other obligations imposed on him by this Contract.

3. ENUMERATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS AND ADDENDA:

The following is an enumeration of the Plans, Specifications, and Addenda:

Prepared By:	
	(Print Name of Architect/Engineer Firm)
Plans and Specifications:	
Addenda:	

4. COMPENSATION TO BE PAID THE CONTRACTOR

The State will pay and the Contractor will accept in full consideration for the performance of the Contractor's obligation hereunder the sum of:

Dollars and 00/100 ($ **)**

5. PROVISIONS REQUIRED BY LAW DEEMED INSERTED

Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and the Contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein, and if through mistake or otherwise any such provision is not inserted, or is not correctly inserted, then upon the application of either party, the Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion.

For all State contracts as defined in the **C.G.S. §9-612(f)(1)(C),** having a value in a calendar year of $50,000 or more or a combination or series of such agreements or contracts having a value of $100,000 or more, the authorized signatory to this Agreement expressly acknowledges receipt of the State Elections Enforcement Commission's notice advising state contractors of campaign contribution and solicitation prohibitions, and will inform its principals of the contents of the notice. See **SEEC Form 10**.

Contractor hereby irrevocably assigns to the State of Connecticut all rights, title and interest in and to all **Claims* associated with this Contract** that Contractor now has or may or will have and that arise under the antitrust laws of the United States, **15 USC Section 1, *et seq.*** and the antitrust laws of the State of Connecticut, **C.G.S. §35-24, *et seq.*,** including but not limited to any and all Claims for overcharges. This assignment shall become valid and effective immediately upon the accrual of a Claim without any further action or acknowledgment by the parties.

***Definition of Claims associated with this Contract**: "All actions, suits, claims, demands, investigations and proceedings of any kind, open, pending or threatened, whether mature, unmatured, contingent, known or unknown, at law or in equity, in any forum."

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Commissioner, Department of Administrative Services for and on behalf of the State of Connecticut, and the Contractor have executed this contract on the day and year first written.

State Of Connecticut Attested By:

WITNESS: _____
(Signature)

Print Name: _____

WITNESS: _____
(Signature)

Print Name: _____

State Of Connecticut:

By: _____
(Signature)

Print Name: Noel Petra

Its: Deputy Commissioner
Department of Administrative Services

Date Signed: _____

Contractor Attested By:

WITNESS: _____
(Signature)

Print Name: _____

WITNESS: _____
(Signature)

Print Name: _____

Contractor:

Firm Name: _____

By: _____
(Signature)

Print Name: _____

Its: _____ , **Duly Authorized**

Date Signed: _____

Office of the Attorney General:
Approved as to form:

By: _____
(Signature)

Print Name: _____

Its: Attorney General /
Assistant Deputy Attorney General /
Associate Attorney General /
Assistant Attorney General

Date Signed: _____

SEAL

End of Section
00 52 03 Contract

Subcontract Agreement Form

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

In accordance with the requirements of the Connecticut General Statutes (C.G.S.) §4b-96, the Contractor selected for the Contract shall provide to each of its listed or substitute Named Subcontractors the relevant subcontract, along with a notice setting forth the time limit for execution of such subcontract. The Contractor selected for the Contract shall file with the State of Connecticut Department of Administrative Services (DAS) Construction Services Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement an executed copy of each subcontract within ten (10) days (Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays excluded) of presentation of the subcontract to each subcontractor. Each subcontract shall include at least the provisions set forth in the **Subcontract** form found in C.G.S. §4b-96 and shall follow the order of this **Subcontract Agreement Form**.

C.G.S. §4b-96. Subcontract, form. Procedure on failure of subcontractor to execute subcontract. General bidder's responsibilities.

Within five days after being notified of the award of a general contract by the awarding authority, or, in the case of an approval of a substitute subcontractor by the awarding authority, within five days after being notified of such approval, the general bidder shall present to each listed or substitute subcontractor (1) a subcontract in the form set forth in this section and (2) a notice of the time limit under this section for executing a subcontract. If a listed subcontractor fails within five days, Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays excluded, after presentation of a subcontract by the general bidder selected as a general contractor, to perform his agreement to execute a subcontract in the form hereinafter set forth with such general bidder, contingent upon the execution of the general contract, the general contractor shall select another subcontractor, with the approval of the awarding authority. When seeking approval for a substitute subcontractor, the general bidder shall provide the awarding authority with all documents showing (A) the general bidder's proper presentation of a subcontract to the listed subcontractor and (B) communications to or from such subcontractor after such presentation. The awarding authority shall adjust the contract price to reflect the difference between the amount of the price of the new subcontractor and the amount of the price of the listed subcontractor if the new subcontractor's price is lower and may adjust such contract price if the new subcontractor's price is higher. The general bidder shall, with respect to each listed subcontractor or approved substitute subcontractor, file with the awarding authority a copy of each executed subcontract within ten days, Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays excluded, of presentation of a subcontract to such subcontractor. The subcontract shall be in the following form:

(See page 2 and page 3)

SUBCONTRACT

THIS AGREEMENT made this day of , 20, by and between a corporation organized and existing under the laws of (a partnership consisting of) (an individual doing business as) hereinafter called the "Contractor" located at (insert complete address)_____, and a corporation organized and existing under the laws of (a partnership consisting of) (an individual doing business as) hereinafter called the "Subcontractor", located at (insert complete address)_____.

WITNESSETH that the Contractor and the Subcontractor for the considerations hereafter named, agree as follows:

1. The Subcontractor agrees to furnish all labor and materials required for the completion of all work specified in Section No. of the specifications for (Name of Subtrade) and the plans referred to therein and addenda No. , and for the (Complete title of project and the project number taken from the title page of the specifications) all as prepared by (Name of Architect or Engineer) for the sum of ($) and the Contractor agrees to pay the Subcontractor said sum for said work. This price includes the following alternates:

Supplemental No. (s) , , , , , , , .

(a) The Subcontractor agrees to be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the hereinbefore described plans, specifications (including all general conditions stated therein which apply to his trade) and addenda No. , , , and , and , and to assume to the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities that the Contractor by those documents assumes to the (Awarding Authority) , hereinafter called the "Awarding Authority", except to the extent that provisions contained therein are by their terms or by law applicable only to the Contractor.

(b) The Contractor agrees to be bound to the Subcontractor by the terms of the hereinbefore described documents and to assume to the Subcontractor all the obligations and responsibilities that the Awarding Authority by the terms of the hereinbefore described documents assumes to the Contractor, except to the extent that provisions contained therein are by their terms or by law applicable only to the Awarding Authority.

2. The Contractor agrees to begin, prosecute and complete the entire work specified by the Awarding Authority in an orderly manner so that the Subcontractor will be able to begin, prosecute and complete the work described in this subcontract; and, in consideration thereof, upon notice from the Contractor, either oral or in writing, the Subcontractor agrees to begin, prosecute and complete the work described in this Subcontract in an orderly manner in accordance with completion schedules prescribed by the general contractor for each subcontract work item, based on consideration to the date or time specified by the Awarding Authority for the completion of the entire work.

3. The Subcontractor agrees to furnish to the Contractor, within a reasonable time after the execution of this subcontract, evidence of workers' compensation insurance as required by law and evidence of public liability and property damage insurance of the type and in limits required to be furnished to the Awarding Authority by the Contractor.

4. The Contractor agrees that no claim for services rendered or materials furnished by the Contractor to the Subcontractor shall be valid unless written notice thereof is given by the Contractor to the Subcontractor during the first forty (40) days following the calendar month in which the claim originated.

5. This agreement is contingent upon the execution of a general contract between the Contractor and the Awarding Authority for the complete work.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this agreement the day and year first above-written.

Subcontractor

	Subcontractor
	By:
	(Print Name)
	Its:
	Duly Authorized
SEAL	
ATTEST:	
(Signature)	*(Subcontractor Signature)*
Date:	**Date:**

Contractor

	Contractor
	By
	(Print Name)
	Its
	Duly Authorized
SEAL	
ATTEST:	
(Signature)	*(Contractor Signature)*
Date:	**Date:**

End of Section
00 52 73 Subcontract Agreement Form

ACORD

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER	CONTACT NAME: PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): FAX (A/C, No): E-MAIL ADDRESS:
	INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE / NAIC #
INSURED Contractor's Legal Name and Address	INSURER A:
	INSURER B:
	INSURER C:
	INSURER D:
	INSURER E:
	INSURER F:

COVERAGES **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSR	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
	GENERAL LIABILITY ☑ COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY ☐ CLAIMS-MADE ☑ OCCUR GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: ☐ POLICY ☑ PRO-JECT ☐ LOC			Policy Number must be provided	Policy Effective Date must be provded	Policy Expiration Date must be provided	EACH OCCURRENCE DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) MED EXP (Any one person) PERSONAL & ADV INJURY GENERAL AGGREGATE PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$ 1,000,000 $ 100,000 $ 5,000 $ 1,000,000 $ 2,000,000 $ 2,000,000
	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY ☑ ANY AUTO ALL OWNED AUTOS HIRED AUTOS SCHEDULED AUTOS NON-OWNED AUTOS			Policy Number must be provided	Policy Effective Date must be provded	Policy Expiration Date must be provided	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) BODILY INJURY (Per person) BODILY INJURY (Per accident) PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$ 1,000,000
	☐ UMBRELLA LIAB ☐ OCCUR ☐ EXCESS LIAB ☐ CLAIMS-MADE ☐ DED ☐ RETENTION $						EACH OCCURRENCE AGGREGATE	
	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? Y / N ☐ (Mandatory in NH) If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below	N / A		Policy Number must be provided	Policy Effective Date must be provided	Policy Expiration Date must be provided	☑ WC STATU-TORY LIMITS ☐ OTH-ER E.L. EACH ACCIDENT E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	$ 100,000 $ 100,000 $ 500,000
	Owner's and Contractor's Protective Liability Builder's Risk (include here when applicable)						Bodily Injury or Death (per occ.) Total Property Damages Total (aggregate)	$ 1,000,000 $ 2,000,000 Completed Value

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (Attach ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, if more space is required)

Indicate Project Number and Title here

The State of Connecticut is an Additional Insured with respect to General Liability and Umbrella/Excess Liability Insurance coverage.

If Builder's Risk and or Inland Marine/Transit Insurance is required then the State is endorsed as a Loss Payee.

CERTIFICATE HOLDER	CANCELLATION
State of Connecticut Department of Administrative Services, Construction Services Office of Legal Affairs, Policy and Procurement 450 Columbus Boulevard, Suite 1302 Hartford, CT 06103-1838	SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS. AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE Agent of Producer

End of Section
00 62 16 Certificate of Insurance

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
For Design-Bid-Build
Connecticut Department of Administrative Services

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1
DEFINITIONS

WHENEVER THE FOLLOWING TERMS, OR PRONOUNS IN PLACE OF THEM, ARE USED THE INTENT AND MEANING SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:

1.1 ACCEPTANCE: The Owner's acknowledgement of the Work from the Contractor upon certification by the Construction Administrator and Architect or Engineer that all Work has been completed.

1.2 ADDITIONAL OR DELETED WORK: Work required by the Department that, in the judgment of the Com-missioner, involves any addition to, deduction from, or modification of the Work required by the Contract Documents.

1.3 AGENCY: The (User) Agency of the State of Connecticut having administrative authority of the facility in which the Work is being performed.

1.4 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT, PARTIAL PAYMENT OR REQUISITION: Contractor's certified request for payment for completed portions of the Work and, if the Contract so provides, for materials or equipment suitably stored pending their incorporation into the Work.

1.5 ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER: A sole proprietor, partnership, firm, corporation or other business organization under Contract with the Owner, commissioned to prepare Contract Drawings and Specifications, to advise the Owner and in certain cases, to perform regular inspections during construction and when authorized to perform the duties of the Construction Administrator.

1.6 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS: Construction Drawings revised by the Contractor to show all significant Modifications made during the construction process.

1.7 BASE BID: Monetary value stated in the Bid Proposal Form as the sum for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, exclusive of adjustments for Supplemental Bids.

1.8 BID BOND: Form of Bid Security executed by the Bidder as Principal and by a Surety to guarantee that the Bidder will enter into a Contract within a specified time and furnish any required bond as mandated by Connecticut General Statute Section 4b-92.

1.9 BIDDER: A sole proprietor, partnership, firm, corporation or other business organization submitting a Bid on the Bid Proposal Form for the Work contemplated.

1.10 BIDDING DOCUMENTS: Collectively, the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents, including any addenda issued prior to receipt of Bids.

1.11 BID OR BID PROPOSAL FORM: A complete and duly signed proposal to perform Work (or a designated portion thereof) for a stipulated sum submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

1.12 BID SECURITY: Certified check or Bid Bond submitted with Bid Proposal Form, which provides that the Bidder, if awarded the Contract, will execute such Contract in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents.

1.13 BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE: A specialized form of property insurance which provides coverage for loss or damage to the Work pursuant to the Contract Documents.

1.14 CASH ALLOWANCE: An amount established in the Contract Documents for inclusion in the Contract Sum to cover the cost of prescribed items not specified in detail, and as shown in the Allowance Schedule.

1.15 CERTIFICATE OF ACCEPTANCE: A document issued by the Owner to the Contractor stating that all Work specified in the Certificate of Acceptance has been completed and accepted by the Owner.

1.16 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE: A document stating that for the portion of the Project completed, either the design portion or the construction portion, has been performed in substantial compliance with all applicable building codes.

1.17 CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY: Document is-sued by the authority having jurisdiction certifying that all or a designated portion of a building is approved for its designated use.

1.18 CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLE-TION: A document prepared by the Architect or Engineer and approved by the Owner on the basis of an inspection stating:

1.18.1 that the Work, or a designated portion thereof, is determined to be Substantially Complete;

1.18.2 the date of Substantial Completion;

1.18.3 the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for security maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and

1.18.4 the time within which the Contractor shall complete the remaining Work.

1.19 CHANGE ORDER: Written authorization signed by the Owner, authorizing a modification in the Work, an adjustment in the Contract Sum, or an adjustment in the Con-tract Time.

1.20 COMMISSIONER: The State of Connecticut, Department of Construction Services (CT DCS) Commissioner acting directly or through specifically authorized CT DCS personnel or agent(s) having authority to perform duties defined in Article 25.

1.21 COMMISSIONING AGENT (CxA): An independent entity under contract directly with the Owner or Owner's Representative responsible for performing the specified commissioning procedures.

1.22 CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATOR: A sole proprietor, partnership, firm, corporation or other business organization, under Contract or employed by the Owner commissioned and/or authorized to oversee the fulfillment of all requirements of the Contract Documents. The authorized Construction Administrator may be a Department of Construction Services Assistant Project Manager, Department of Construction Services Project Manager, a Clerk of the Works, an Architect, a Consulting Architect, a Consulting Construction Administrator, a Consulting Engineer etc. or any other designee as authorized and identified by the Owner.

1.23 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE: A written authorization signed by the Owner, directing a modification in the Work and stating a proposed basis for adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum, Contract Time or both. Any Construction Change Directive effecting an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall result in a Change Order.

1.24 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS OR CONTRACT: The Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, General Requirements and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract, all of which shall constitute the Contract.

1.25 CONTRACTOR OR GENERAL CONTRACTOR: A sole proprietor, partnership, firm or Corporation, under direct Contract with the Department of Construction Services, responsible for performing the Work under the Contract Documents. Whenever the words "Contractor" or "General Contractor" are used it shall be understood to mean Contractor.

1.26 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE: Insurance purchased and maintained by the Contractor that insures the Contractor for claims for property damage, bodily injury or death.

1.27 CONTRACT START DATE OR DATE OF COMMENCEMENT OF THE WORK: The date, specified by the Owner in the Notice to Proceed, on which the Contractor is required to start the Work.

1.28 CONTRACT SUM: The sum stated in the Contract, which is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

1.29 CONTRACT TIME: The period of time allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work, including authorized adjustments thereto. The Contract Time is the sum of all Working Days and Non-Working Days as further defined herein and specified in the Contract Documents.

1.30 DAY: Whenever the word Day is used it shall be understood to mean calendar day stated on the Bidding Documents, unless stated otherwise.

1.31 DEPARTMENT OF CONSTRUCTION SERVICES (CT DCS) PROJECT MANAGER: The individual employed by the Owner, designated and authorized by the Commissioner, to be responsible for the overall management and oversight of the Project, and to represent the (User) Agency.

1.32 DIESEL VEHICLE EMMISSIONS CONTROL: The reduction of air pollution emissions from diesel powered vehicles through the use of diesel engine emission control technologies.

1.33 EQUAL(S): Any deviation from the Specification which is defined as follows: A replacement for the specified material, device, procedure, equipment, etc., which is recognized and accepted as substantially equal to the first listed manufacturer or first listed procedure specified after review by the Architect/Engineer, and may be rejected or approved at the sole discretion of the Owner. All equals must be substantially equivalent to the first manufacturer or first procedure listed in the Specifications with reference to all of the following areas: the substance and function considering quality, workmanship, economy of operation, durability, and suitability for purposes intended; size, rating, and cost. The equal does not constitute a modification in the scope of Work, the Schedule, or Architect/Engineer's design intent of the specified material, device, procedure, equipment, etc.

1.34 FINAL INSPECTION: Review of the Work by the Architect or Engineer and Owner to determine whether Acceptance has been achieved.

1.35 FINAL PAYMENT: The last payment made by the Owner to the Contractor, made after notice of the Acceptance. Payment shall include the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum as adjusted by modifications.

1.36 GENERAL CONDITIONS: The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, part of Division 00 of the Specifications.

1.37 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: That part of the Contract Documents entitled General Requirements, which is Division 01 of the Specifications.

1.38 GUARANTEE: See Warranty.

1.39 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: A sum established in a Contract, usually as a fixed sum per Day, as the predetermined measure of damages to be paid to the Owner due to the Contractor's failure to complete the Work within the Contract Time.

1.40 LUMP SUM: An item or category priced as a whole rather than broken down into its elements.

1.41 MOBILE SOURCE: A source designed or constructed to move from one location to another during normal operation except portable equipment and includes, but is not limited to, automobiles, buses, trucks, tractors, earth moving equipment, hoists, cranes, aircraft, locomotives operating on rails, vessels for transportation on water, lawnmowers, and other small home appliances.

1.42 NON-WORKING DAYS: All Saturdays, Sundays, Legal State Holidays (12), and any other Days identified in the Contract Documents that the Contractor is not permitted to execute the Work. The restriction of Non-Working Days may be suspended upon the approval or direction of the Commissioner.

1.43 NOTICE TO BIDDER: A notice contained in the Bidding Document informing prospective Bidders of the opportunity to submit Bids on a Project.

1.44 NOTICE TO PROCEED: Written notice, issued by the Commissioner or the Commissioner's authorized representative, to the Contractor authorizing the Contractor to proceed with the Work and establishing the date for commencement of the Contract Time.

1.45 OWNER OR DEPARTMENT: The State of Connecticut, Department of Construction Services acting through its Commissioner or specifically authorized Department personnel or agent.

1.46 OVERHEAD: Indirect costs including: supervision (any position over the foreman), field and home office expense, insurance, and small tools and consumables.

1.47 PAYMENT, BOND, LABOR BOND OR MATERIAL BOND: A bond in which the Contractor and the Contractor's surety guarantee to the Owner that the Contractor will pay for labor and materials furnished for use in the performance of the Contract, as required by Connecticut General Statutes Section 49-41.

1.48 PERFORMANCE BOND OR SURETY BOND: A bond in which the Contractor and the Contractor's surety guarantee to the Owner that the Work will be performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, as required by Connecticut General Statutes Section 49-41.

1.49 PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATION: A description of the desired results or performance of a product, material, assembly, procedure, or a piece of equipment with criteria for identifying the standard.

1.50 PLANS OR DRAWINGS: All Drawings or reproductions of Drawings pertaining to the construction of the Work contemplated and its appurtenances.

1.51 PROJECT: The total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part.

1.52 PROJECT MANUAL: The set of documents assembled for the Work which includes, but is not limited to, Contract Documents, Bidding Requirements, Sample Forms, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, General Requirements, and the Specifications.

1.53 PROPRIETARY SPECIFICATION: A specification that describes a product, procedure, function, material, assembly, or piece of equipment by trade name and/or by naming the manufacturer(s) or manufacturer's procedure, exact model number, item, etc., of those products acceptable to the Owner.

1.54 RETAINAGE: A percentage of each Application for Payment and a percentage of the total Contract Sum retained by the Owner.

1.55 SCHEDULE: A Critical Path Method (CPM) or Construction Schedule as required by the Contract Documents which shall be a diagram, graph or other pictorial or written Schedule showing all events expected to occur and operations to be performed and indicating the Contract Time, start dates, durations and finish dates as well as Substantial Completion and Acceptance of the Work, rendered in a form permitting determination of the optimum sequence and duration of each operation.

1.56 SCHEDULE OF VALUES: A document furnished by the Contractor to the Architect or Engineer and Owner stating the portions of the Contract Sum allocated to the various portions of the Work, which is to be used for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.57 SECONDARY SUBCONTRACTOR: A sole proprietor, partnership, firm or Corporation under direct Contract with the Subcontractor to the General Contractor.

1.58 SENSITIVE RECEPTOR SITES: Areas where concentrations of diesel emissions may be harmful to sensitive populations, including, but not limited to, hospitals, school and university buildings being occupied during a student semester, residential structures, daycare facilities, elderly housing, and convalescent facilities.

1.59 SHOP DRAWINGS: Drawings provided to Architect or Engineer and Owner by a Contractor that illustrate construction, materials, dimensions, installation, and other pertinent information for the incorporation of an element or item into the construction as detailed Contract Documents.

1.60 SPECIFICATIONS: The description, provisions and other requirements pertaining to the method and manner of performing the Work and/or to the quantities and quality of materials to be furnished under the Contract.

1.61 SUBCONTRACTOR: A sole proprietor, partnership, corporation or other business organization under direct Contract with the Contractor supplying labor and/or materials for the Work at the site of the Project.

1.62 SUBMITTALS: Documents including, but not limited to, samples, manufacturer's data, Shop Drawing, or other such items submitted to the Owner and Architect or Engineer by the Contractor for the purpose of approval or other action, as required by the Contract Documents.

1.63 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION: The stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.64 SUBSTITUTION: Any deviation from the specified requirements, which is defined as follows: A replacement for the specified material, device, procedure, equipment, etc., which is not recognized or accepted as equal to the first manufacturer or procedure listed in the Specification after review by the Architect/Engineer, and may be rejected or approved by the Owner. The Substitution is not equal to the specified requirement in comparison to the first manufacturer or first procedure listed in the Specifications in one or more of the following areas: the substance and function considering quality, workmanship, economy of operation, durability, and suitability for purposes intended; size, cost, and rating. The Substitution constitutes a modification in the scope of Work, the Schedule, or the Architect/Engineer's design intent of the specified material, device, procedure, equipment, etc.

1.65 SUPERINTENDENT: The Contractor's representative at the site who is responsible for continuous field supervision, coordination, in, completion of the Work, and, unless another person is designated in writing by the Contractor to the Owner and the Construction Administrator, for the prevention of accidents.

1.66 SUPPLEMENTAL BID: The monetary value stated in the Bid to be added to the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

1.67 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS: An extension in the Bid to be added to the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

1.68 THRESHOLD LIMIT BUILDING: Any proposed (new) structures or additions as defined by the Connecticut General Statutes Section 29-276b.

1.69 UNIT PRICE: The monetary value stated by the Owner or the Contractor, as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services as described in the Contract Documents and/or Bidding Documents.

1.70 WARRANTY: A written, legally enforceable assurance of specified quality or performance of a product or Work or of the duration of satisfactory performance.

1.71 WORK: The construction and services required by the Contract Documents, and including all labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project and "Work Phase".

1.72 WORK PHASE: Construction of the Project by sequence or time intervals, which may include but not be limited to separate Construction Start Dates, Substantial Completion Dates, Application for Payments, Change Orders, Liquidated Damages**,** Retainage, and Subcontractors for each Work Phase.

ARTICLE 2
CONDITIONS OF WORK

2.1 The Contractor shall carefully examine and study the conditions under which the Work is to be performed and the site of the Work, and compare the Contract Documents with each other and to information furnished by the Owner including but not limited to the Plans and Specifications, the form of the Contract, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, General Requirements, Bonds and all other Contract Documents associated with the Work.

2.2 The Contractor shall report to the Construction Administrator all errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner for damage resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents unless the Contractor recognized such errors, inconsistencies or omission and failed to report it to the Construction Administrator. If the Contractor performs any actions or construction activity knowing it involves an error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents without notice to the Construction Administrator, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for such performance and related costs for the correction and shall not be allowed to submit any claim related to error, inconsistencies or omission.

2.3 The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents before commencing activities. Errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Construction Administrator at once; and it will be assumed that the Contractor has been satisfied as to all requirements of the Contract Documents. Any deterrent conditions at the site of the Work which are obvious and apparent upon examination of the site but are not indicated on the Plans shall be corrected by the Contractor without additional compensation.

2.4 In performing the Work, the Contractor must employ such methods or means as will not cause any interruption of or interference with the Work of any other Contractor, nor any inordinate disruption with the normal routine of the Owner, institution or Agency operating at the site.

2.5 No claims for additional compensation will be considered when additional costs result from conditions made known to, discovered by, or which should have been discovered by, the Contractor prior to Contract signing.

2.6 All Communications from the Contractor concerning proposed changes to the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or Work shall be in writing.

2.7 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and approved Submittals pursuant to Article 5.

ARTICLE 3
CORRELATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

3.1 The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is called for by any one shall be as binding as if called for by all. Where discrepancies or conflict occur in the Contract Documents the following order of precedence shall be utilized:

3.1.1 Amendments and addenda shall take precedence over previously issued Contract Documents.

3.1.2 The Supplementary Conditions take precedence over the General Conditions.

3.1.3 The General Conditions take precedence over the General Requirements.

3.1.4 The Specifications shall take precedence over the Plans.

3.1.5 Stated dimensions shall take precedence over scaled dimensions.

3.1.6 Large-scale detail Drawings shall take precedence over small-scale Drawings.

3.1.7 The Schedules contained in the Contract Documents shall take precedence over other data on the Plans.

3.2 Neither party to the Contract shall take advantage of any obvious error or apparent discrepancy in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall give immediate written notification of any error or discrepancy discovered to the Construction Administrator, who shall take the necessary actions to obtain such corrections and interpretations as may be deemed necessary for the completion of the Work in a satisfactory and acceptable manner. The Contractor shall then promptly proceed under the direction of the Owner and the provisions of Article 13. The Contractor's failure to provide immediate notice shall mean the Contractor will not be entitled to any additional compensation, either monetary or Contract Time adjustment, with respect to any discrepancy.

3.3 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.4 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings, shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

3.5 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

3.6 In accordance with C.G.S. Section 4a-1, wherever the term "Commissioner of Construction Services" is used in the "Bidding Documents" or "Project Manual" the term "Commissioner of Administrative Services" shall be substituted in lieu thereof; and wherever the term "Department of Construction Services" is used in "Bidding Documents" or "Project Manual", the term "Department of Administrative Services" shall be substituted in lieu thereof.

ARTICLE 4
COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF WORK

4.1 The Work shall start upon the date given in the Notice to Proceed. The Contractor shall complete all the Work necessary for Final Payment, including but not limited to Substantial Completion, Contract close-out, testing and demonstration of all systems as required for Acceptance, punchlist Work, training and submission of Record Documents, manuals, Guarantees and Warranties as stated in the Contract Document.

4.2 Time is of the essence with respect to the Contract Time. By executing the Contract, the Contractor confirms and agrees that the Contract Time is a reasonable period to perform the Work. The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time. The Contractor may, at his discretion, plan to complete the Work and achieve Substantial Completion in less time than the Contract Time.

4.3 The Contractor's early completion Schedule notwithstanding, the Owner reserves the right to order Modifications to the Work in accordance with Article 13 at any time during the Contract Time.

4.4 The Contractor shall not be entitled to costs for delay due to Owner ordered Modifications or any other circumstances for the period of time between the Contractor's elected early completion and the end of the Contract Time. Such costs include, but are not limited to, extended home office costs, field office costs, or supervisory and management costs incurred in performance of the Work. Early completion of the Work shall not merit additional compensation.

4.5 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of Work by acts of God, such as fire or flood or any action, injunction or stop order issued by any court, judge or officer of the court or any other court action beyond the Owner's control, then the Contract Time may be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as demonstrated by the Contractor's Schedule and as the Owner may determine that such event has delayed the Work. In any event, the granting of an extension of time shall be solely within the discretion of the Owner.

4.6 Except as otherwise may be provided herein, extensions of time shall be the Contractor's sole remedy for such delay. No payment or compensation of any kind shall be made to the Contractor for damages because of hindrance in the orderly progress of Work caused by the aforesaid causes.

4.7 The Contractor acknowledges that the Contract amount includes and anticipates any and all delays, whether avoidable or unavoidable, from said orders, which may issue from any court, judge, court officer, or act of God, and that such delays shall not, under any circumstances, be construed as compensable delays.

4.8 Any extension of the Contract Time shall be by Change Order pursuant to Article 13.

4.9 The Contractor shall employ a competent project manager who shall represent the Contractor. Communications given to the project manager shall be binding as if given to the Contractor. The project manager will be employed full time on the Project and be located and assigned to the Project site during and for the duration of the Work.

4.10 The Contractor shall employ a competent Superintendent and necessary assistants who will be in attendance at the project site during the performance of the Work.

4.11 Upon execution of the Contract, materials may be purchased. No material escalation costs will be valid or compensable unless the Owner directs, in writing, a delay in the procurement.

ARTICLE 5
SUBMITTALS, PRODUCT DATA, SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

5.1 Contractor shall review, approve, and submit to the Construction Administrator all Submittals including but not limited to, product data, Shop Drawings, and samples, with such promptness as to cause no delay in the Work.

5.2 Correction or approval of such Submittals, Shop Drawings, product data and samples will be made with reasonable promptness by the Architect or Engineer. Approval will be general only and shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors in dimensions, for construction and field coordination of the Work or for any departure from the Contract Documents, unless such departure has received the Owner's written approval.

5.3 No Work governed by such Shop Drawings, Schedules or samples shall be fabricated, delivered or installed until approved by the Architect or Engineer.

5.4 No damages for delays or time extensions will be granted, even if approvals deviate from the approved Schedule.

ARTICLE 6
SEPARATE CONTRACTS

6.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform Work in connection with the Contract with the Owner's own forces, or to let separate contracts relating to the Contract (Project) site or in connection with Work on adjoining sites. In such cases, the Contractor shall afford such parties reasonable opportunity for storage of materials and equipment and coordinate and connect the Work with the work on adjoining sites or other Projects, and shall fully cooperate with such parties in the matter required under Article 7 herein.

6.2 Contractors working in the same vicinity shall cooperate with one another and, in case of dispute, decision of the Owner shall be final and binding to all Contractors involved, including Contractors under separate Contracts.

6.3 The Contractor shall assume all liability, financial or otherwise, in connection with this Contract and shall protect and hold harmless the Owner from any and all damages or claims that may arise because of inconvenience or delay which the Contractor may cause other Contractors. If the Contractor experiences a loss because of the presence and operations of other Contractors working adjacent to or within the limits of the same Project, then as between the Owner and the Contractor, the Contractor shall bear such loss.

6.4 Insofar as possible, the Contractor shall arrange the Work and shall place and dispose of the materials being used so as not to interfere with the operations of other Contractors adjacent to or within the limits of the same Project. The Contractor shall join its Work with that of others in an acceptable manner, and perform the Work in proper accordance with that of the others.

6.5 In no event shall the Owner be responsible for any claim or damages that are the result of the Contractor's failure to coordinate the Work with any other Contractor or Subcontractor.

ARTICLE 7
COOPERATION OF TRADES

7.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall control all activities of their Subcontractors. The Subcontractors shall consult and cooperate with one another. Each Subcontractor shall furnish all necessary information to other Subcontractors and shall lay out and install their own Work so as to avoid any delays or interference with the Work of others.

7.2 Any cost or changes, cutting and/or repairing, made necessary by the failure to observe the above requirements shall be borne by the party or parties responsible for such failure or neglect or their faulty Work installed.

ARTICLE 8
DAMAGES

8.1 The Liquidated Damages, provided in the Bidding Documents, will be assessed at two distinct times, as follows:

8.1.1 Liquidated Damages – Substantial Completion:
If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work by the Substantial Completion Date, and such delay is not otherwise excused under this Contract, then the Contractor agrees to pay to the Owner Liquidated Damages for the dollar amount specified in the Bid Proposal Form for this Project, for each Day beyond Substantial Completion that the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion. The parties to this Contract acknowledge and agree that the actual damages that are to be anticipated as a result of the neglect, failure, or refusal of the Contractor to substantially complete the Project by the established Substantial Completion Date are uncertain in amount or extremely difficult to determine. Accordingly, the parties to this Contract do intend and in fact now agree to liquidate damages in advance and stipulate that the amount set forth in this subparagraph is reasonable and an appropriate remedy and is intended to constitute compensatory damages and does not constitute a penalty of any kind. The parties understand and agree that, by including a provision for Liquidated Damages in this Contract, or in pursuing any relief pursuant to such provision:

.1 the parties do not intend to set a price for the privilege not to perform;

.2 the availability of Liquidated Damages may not be relied upon as a basis for argument that the Owner has an adequate remedy at law; and

3 the remedies available to the Owner under this Agreement are cumulative and not exclusive.

8.1.2 Liquidated Damages – Acceptance:
If the Contractor fails to complete all of the Work required for Acceptance of the Work within ninety (90) Days of Substantial Completion then the Contractor agrees to pay to the Owner Liquidated Damages for the dollar amount specified in the Bid Proposal Form for each Day in excess of ninety (90) Days beyond the Substantial Completion Date that the Contractor fails achieve Acceptance. The parties to this Contract acknowledge and agree that the actual damages that are to be anticipated as a result of the failure of the Contractor to complete all of the Work required for Acceptance within ninety (90) Days of the established Substantial Completion Date are uncertain in amount or extremely difficult to determine. Accordingly, the parties to this Contract do intend and in fact now agree to liquidate damages in advance and stipulate that the amount set forth in this subparagraph is reasonable and an appropriate remedy and is intended to constitute compensatory damages and does not constitute a penalty of any kind. The parties understand and agree that, by including a provision for Liquidated Damages in this Contract, or in pursuing any relief pursuant to such provision:

.1 the parties do not intend to set a price for the privilege not to perform;

.2 the availability of Liquidated Damages may not be relied upon as a basis for argument that the Owner has an adequate remedy at law; and

.3 the remedies available to the Owner under this Agreement are cumulative and not exclusive.

8.2 The Liquidated Damages or any portion thereof may be waived at the sole discretion of the Commissioner.

8.3 No payment by the Owner, either partial or final, shall be construed to waive the Owner's right to seek Liquidated Damages.

8.4 In the event a court determines that the Contract herein is null and void for any reason, Contractor agrees that Contractor will not seek or pursue any lawsuit or claim for damages, including, but not limited to, claims for loss of Overhead or anticipated profits, against the Owner and the Owner shall not be liable for any damages which Contractor may incur as a result of such decision. In addition, if the court enjoins the Owner from entering into or proceeding with the Contract herein, the Owner shall not be liable for any damages arising out of or relating to the award of such Contract which Contractor may have incurred as a result of the injunction.

ARTICLE 9
MINIMUM WAGE RATES

9.1 In accordance with the provisions of the Connecticut General Statutes Section 31-53, the following applies:

> "The wages paid on an hourly basis to any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer, or worker on the work herein contracted to be done and the amount of payment or contribution paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as defined in subsection (h) of this section, shall be at a rate equal to the rate customary or prevailing for the same work in the same trade or occupation in the town in which such public works project is being constructed. Any contractor who is not obligated by agreement to make payment or contribution on behalf of such persons to any such employee welfare fund shall pay to each mechanic, laborer or worker as part of such person's wages the amount of payment or contribution for such person's classification on each payday."

9.2 Each Contractor who is awarded a Contract on or after October 1, 2002 shall be subject to provisions of the Connecticut General Statutes, Section 31-53 as amended by Public Act 02-69, "An Act Concerning Annual Adjustments to Prevailing Wages." No wage adjustment will be made to the Contract for any wage increase under this Article.

ARTICLE 10
POSTING MINIMUM WAGE RATES

10.1 The Contractor shall post at conspicuous points on the site of the Contract a Schedule showing all determined wage rates for all trades and all authorized deductions, if any, from wages to be paid.

10.2 The Contractor shall provide weekly certified payrolls to the Owner for all persons working on the site.

ARTICLE 11
CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

11.1 Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, within twenty-one (21) Days from the Contract Start Date, the Contractor shall submit the following to the Owner for approval:

> **11.1.1** A comprehensive Schedule of Submittals required by the Specifications. Said Schedule shall include Submittal dates, required approval dates and date material must be on site.
>
> **11.1.2** The Contractor shall allow a minimum of 14 Days for the Owner and its agents' review of Submittals. No extension of the Contract Time shall be granted for revisions and resubmission. Further, the Contractor shall allow a minimum of eight weeks for testing and Acceptance of the Work by the Owner.
>
> **11.1.3** When the Contract Documents specify a "CPM Schedule" a detailed Critical Path Method Schedule is required using software approved by the Owner and/or Construction Administrator with as many activities as necessary to make the Schedule an effective tool for planning and monitoring the progress of the Work. The Contractor shall show all pertinent activities requiring coordination between trades.
>
> **11.1.4** When the Contract Documents specify a "Construction Schedule" a detailed Construction Schedule is required using software approved by the Owner as a horizontal bar chart with a separate bar for each major portion of the Work or operation to make the Schedule an effective tool for planning and monitoring the progress of the Work.

11.2 Unless otherwise specified under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide a monthly update of the CPM Schedule or Construction Schedule in the format required by the Owner as well as a disk of the updated Schedule and program. If, in the opinion of the Owner, the Work is falling behind Schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised Schedule demonstrating a recovery plan to ensure Substantial Completion of the Work within the Contract Time.

11.3 Overtime, increased manpower, and additional shifts: If ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall work overtime, and/or add additional manpower and/or shifts:

11.3.1 If the Contractor is not behind Schedule, the Owner will pay the Contractor the actual additional premium portion of the wages for overtime or additional shift work not included in the Contract price, but the Contractor shall not be entitled to Overhead and Profit.

11.3.2 If the Contractor, through its sole or partial fault or neglect is behind Schedule, the Owner may order the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, to increase its manpower or to work any overtime or additional shifts or take other action necessary to expedite the Work to meet the Project Schedule.

11.3.3 If the Schedule is shown to be more than 21 Days behind in any critical activity, overtime, increase manpower and/or additional shifts shall be implemented immediately regardless of who is at fault. A disagreement over the cause of the impact will not relieve the Contractor from the obligation of complying with this Article. Once liability for the impact is determined, compensation will be determined in accordance with 11.3.1 or 11.3.2.

11.3.4 The Owner reserves the right to suspend activity under Paragraph 11.3. Suspension shall be in writing and at the sole discretion of the Commissioner.

11.4 Requisitions for partial payment will not be processed until the Contractor has complied with this requirement.

ARTICLE 12
PREFERENCE IN EMPLOYMENT

12.1 Should this Contract be for the construction or repair of any building, then in the employment of labor to perform the Work specified herein, preference shall be given to citizens of the United States, who are, and continuously for at least three (3) months prior to the date hereof, have been residents of the labor market area, as established by the State of Connecticut Labor Commissioner, in which such Work is to be done, and if no such qualified person is available, then to citizens who have continuously resided in the county in which the Work is to be performed for at least three (3) months prior to the date hereof, and then to citizens of the state who have continuously resided in the State at least three months prior to the date hereof.

12.2 Should this Contract be for a public works project other than for the construction, remodeling or repairing of public buildings covered by Connecticut General Statutes 31-52, then in the employment of mechanics, laborers or workmen to perform the Work specified herein, preference will be given to residents of the state who are, and continuously for at least six (6) months prior to the date hereof have been residents of this State, and if no such person is available then to residents of other states.

12.3 The provisions of this Article shall not apply where the state or any subdivision thereof may suffer the loss of revenue granted or to be granted from any Agency or Department of the federal government as a result of this Article or regulations related thereto.

ARTICLE 13
COMPENSATION FOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

13.1 At any time, without invalidating the Contract and by a written order and without notice to the sureties, the Owner, through the Construction Administrator, may order modifications in the Work consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions. Upon request, the Contractor shall supply the Construction Administrator promptly with a detailed proposal for the same, showing quantities of and Unit Prices for the Work and that of any Subcontractor involved.

13.2 Modifications to the Work will be authorized by a written Change Order, or if necessary to expedite the Work, a written Construction Change Directive, issued by the Owner as provided for in Article 25. Change Orders and Construction Change Directives shall be processed in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents. Upon receipt of the written Change Order, the Contractor shall proceed with the Work when and as directed.

13.3 If a Change Order makes the Work less expensive for the Contractor, the proper deductions shall be made from the Contract Sum, said deductions to be computed in accordance with the provisions listed in this Article 13.

13.4 The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time if in the opinion of the Owner the Additional Work in conjunction with the Work can be performed without impact on the Contract Time.

13.5 The Contractor may request, and the Owner may grant additional Contract Time when, in the opinion of the Owner, the Contractor has demonstrated that the Additional Work cannot be performed in conjunction with the Work without impact on the original Substantial Completion and/or Acceptance (if applicable) date.

13.6 The amount of compensation to be paid to the Contractor for any Additional or Deleted Work that results in a Change Order shall be determined in one of the following manners:

13.6.1 AMOUNT OF COMPENSATION FOR CHANGE ORDER COSTS: LABOR, EQUIPMENT, BENEFITS AND MATERIAL:

13.6.1.1 Unit Price: As stated in the Contract Documents.

13.6.1.2 Unit Price: As subsequently agreed upon by the Contractor and Owner

13.6.1.3 Lump Sum: Agreed upon sum by the Owner and the Contractor. The Owner may rely on costs, prices, and documentation provided by the Contractor or Subcontractor in agreeing to a Lump Sum. If the Owner believes that additional information is necessary to substantiate the accuracy of the cost, the Owner reserves the right to request and receive additional information from the Contractor. The Lump Sum must be based upon the following itemized costs:

13.6.1.3.1 Labor: (Contractor's or Subcontractor's own forces) No Change Order Proposal shall be negotiated if the request is solely for the increased labor rate over those originally carried by the Contractor in its original bid. Additional foreman hours shall not be included unless additional crews are added and/or a compensable time extension is granted. Project Executive time shall not be included as a direct cost as it is part of the overhead mark-up allowed. Project manager hours shall not be included unless a compensable time extension is granted.

13.6.1.3.2 Material: (Actual cost to the Contractor or Subcontractor) Cost shall not be based upon list pricing unless it reflects the actual prices being paid and no discounts or other offsets are being received by the Contractor or Subcontractor. No Change Order Proposal shall be negotiated if the request is solely for the escalation of material prices over those originally carried by the Contractor in its original bid.

13.6.1.3.3 Benefits: (The established rates of the following benefit costs inherent to the particular labor involved):

13.6.1.3.3.1 Workers Compensation.

13.6.1.3.3.2 Federal Social Security.

13.6.1.3.3.3 Connecticut Unemployment Compensation.

13.6.1.3.3.4 Fringe Benefits.

13.6.1.4 Rented Equipment: (Used directly on the Work and by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's own forces).

13.6.1.5 Owned Equipment: (Used directly on the Work and by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's own forces). Daily rate is not to exceed 3% of the monthly rental rate as identified by a nationally recognized construction cost estimating guide or service.

13.6.1.6 Small Tools:
Include items such as shovels, picks, rakes, ladders, and power tools which are expected to be utilized on a project. Trade related equipment, hand tools, and power tools normally supplied with the labor or are normally expected to be owned in the performance of the typical work for a trade are not compensable. These costs shall not be approved as part of the Direct Cost of a Change Order as they are included in the Contractor's overhead mark-up percentage.

13.6.2 OVERHEAD AND PROFIT PERCENTAGES: (Maximum allowable percentages applied to labor, equipment, and material)

13.6.2.1 Contractor's mark-up for Work performed by its own forces:

Change Order Amount	Overhead and Profit
$0 to $5,000	20%
$5,001 to $15,000	17%
$15,001 to $25,000	15%
$25,000 and greater	12%

13.6.3 OVERHEAD AND PROFIT PERCENTAGES: (Maximum allowable percentages applied to labor, equipment, benefits and material)

13.6.3.1 Contractor's mark-up for Work performed by its Subcontractor's forces and not allowable for any subsidiary in which the Contractor has a majority ownership:

Change Order Amount	Overhead and Profit
$0 and greater	6%

13.6.4 OVERHEAD AND PROFIT PERCENTAGES: (Maximum allowable percentages applied to labor, equipment, benefits and material) Subcontractor's mark-up for Work performed by its own forces:

Change Order Amount	Overhead and Profit
$0 to $5,000	20%
$5,001 to $15,000	17%
$15,001 to $25,000	15%
$25,000 and greater	12%

13.6.5 OVERHEAD AND PROFIT PERCENTAGES: (Maximum allowable percentages applied to labor, equipment, benefits and material)

13.6.5.1 Subcontractor's mark-up for Work performed by its Secondary Subcontractor's forces. Limited to one level (tier) below the Subcontractor and not allowable for any subsidiary in which the Subcontractor has a majority ownership.

Change Order Amount	Overhead and Profit
$0 and greater	6%

13.7 BOND COSTS

13.7.1 Actual additional bonding costs associated with the value of the Change Order will be compensable only when supported by written documentation by the bonding company that the Change Order requires an increase to the original Performance, Payment, Labor or Material Bond.

13.7.2 The Contractor shall notify the bonding company at each $500,000 increase to the contract value as the cumulative result of change orders. A copy of the Consent of Surety must be provided to the Owner prior to the execution of any change order which exceeds each cumulative $500,000.

13.8 Trade discounts, rebates, and amounts received from the sales by the Contractor of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to the Owner.

13.9 If the parties cannot agree upon a Lump Sum, then the Commissioner, through the Project Manager, may at the option of the Commissioner take the following action(s):

13.9.1 Issue a Construction Change Directive for the Additional or Deleted Work. The amount of compensation shall be computed by the actual net costs to the Contractor determined by time and material or Unit Prices based upon the same information required in Subparagraphs 13.6.1.3.3.1 through 13.6.1.5:

13.9.1.1 Labor: (Contractor's or Subcontractor's own forces).

13.9.1.2 Material: (Used by Contractor's or Sub- contractor's own forces).

13.9.1.3 Benefits: (The established rates of the following benefit costs inherent to the particular labor involved):

13.9.1.3.1 Workers Compensation.

13.9.1.3.2 Federal Social Security.

13.9.1.3.3 Connecticut Unemployment Compensation.

13.9.1.3.4 Fringe Benefits.

13.9.1.4 Rented Equipment: (Used directly on the Work and by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's own forces).

13.9.1.5 Owned Equipment: (Used directly on the Work and by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's own forces). Daily rate is not to exceed 3% of the monthly rental rate that can be identified by a nationally recognized construction cost estimating guide or service.

13.9.2 Issue a Change Order adjusting the Contract Sum in the amount as determined by the Commissioner.

13.10 For any Change Order or Construction Change Directive the Contractor shall, when requested, promptly furnish in a form satisfactory to the Construction Administrator and the Owner a complete detailed accounting of all costs relating to the Additional Work, including but not limited to certified payrolls and copies of accounts, bills and vouchers to substantiate actual costs. Further, the Owner reserves the right to access and make copies of the Contractor's records at any time upon written request from the Commissioner.

13.11 Failure of the Contractor to negotiate in good faith issues of time and costs or failure to provide requested documentation within fourteen (14) Days, or a time period accepted by the Commissioner, shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. In such cases the Owner may elect to issue a unilateral Change Order in an amount deemed to be fair and equitable by the Commissioner. The provisions hereof shall not affect the power of the Contractor to act in case of emergency, threatened injury to persons, or damage to Work on any adjoining property. In this case the Commissioner, through the Project Manager, shall issue a Change Order for such amount as the Commissioner finds to be reasonable cost of such Work.

ARTICLE 14
DELETED WORK

14.1 Without invalidating any of the terms of the Contract, the Commissioner may order deleted from the Contract any items or portions of the Work deemed necessary by the Commissioner.

14.2 The compensation to be deducted from the Contract Sum for such deletions shall be determined in the manner provided for under the provisions of Article 13 or in the event none of the provisions of Article 13 are applicable then by the value as estimated by the Owner.

ARTICLE 15
MATERIALS: STANDARDS

15.1 Unless otherwise specifically provided for in the Specifications, all equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the Work are to be new and of the best grade of their respective kinds for the purposes. Wherever in the Contract Documents a particular brand, make of material, device, or equipment is shown or specified, the first manufacturer listed in the specification section is to be regarded as the standard. When the specification is proprietary and only one manufacturer is listed, the Contractor shall use the named manufacturer and no Substitutions or Equals will be allowed.

15.2 Any other brand, make of material, device, equipment, procedure, etc. which is a deviation from the specified requirement is prohibited from use, but may be considered by the Owner for approval as an Equal or Substitution. The Contractor is to adhere to the specific requirements of the Contract Documents. Substitutions are discouraged and are only approved by the Commissioner as an exception.

15.3 Submittals – Equals and Substitution Requests:

15.3.1 Substitution of Materials and Equipment before Bid Opening. The Owner will consider requests for Equals or Substitutions, if made prior to the receipt of the Bid. The information on all materials shall be consistent with the information herein.

15.3.1.1 Statement of Variances – a statement of variances must list all features of the proposed Substitution which differ from the Drawings, Specifications and/or product(s) specified and must further certify that the Substitution has no other variant features. A request will be denied if submitted without sufficient evidence.

15.3.1.2 Substitution Denial – any Substitution request not complying with the above requirements will be denied. Substitution request sent after the deadline established in the Notice to Bidder will be denied.

15.3.1.3 An addendum shall be issued to inform all prospective Bidders of any accepted Substitution in accordance with Owner's addenda procedures.

15.3.2 Substitution of Materials and Equipment After Bid Opening: Subject to the Architect or Engineer's determination, if the material or equipment is Equal to the one specified or pre-qualified and the CT DCS Project Manager's approval of such determination, Substitution of Material or Equipment may be allowed after the Letter of Award is issued only:

15.3.2.1 If the specified or pre-qualified item is delayed by unforeseeable contingencies beyond the control of the Contractor which would cause a delay in the Project completion;

15.3.2.2 If any specified or pre-qualified item is found to be unusable or unavailable due to a change by the manufacturer or other circumstances; or

15.3.2.3 If the Contractor desires to provide a more recently developed material, equipment, or manufactured model from the same named manufacturer than the one specified or pre-qualified; or

15.3.2.4 If the specified material and/or equipment inadvertently lists only a single manufacturer.

15.4 Contractor shall submit each request for Equal or Substitution to the Architect or Engineer who shall review each request and make the following recommendations to the Owner:

15.4.1 Acceptance or non-acceptance of the adequacy of the submission and required back-up,

15.4.2 Determination of the category of the request for Substitution or Equal, and

15.4.3 Overall recommendation for approval or rejection of the Substitution or Equal. The determination of the category as a Substitution may be grounds for an immediate rejection by the Owner.

15.5 Approval of the Owner for each Equal or Substitution shall be obtained before the Contractor proceeds with the Work. The decision of the Commissioner, in this regard, shall be final and binding on the Contractor.

15.6 No extension of time will be allowed for the time period required for consideration of any Substitution or Equal. No extension of time will be allowed and no responsibility will be assumed by the Owner when a Contractor submits a request for Substitution or Equal, whether such request be approved or denied, and the Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim for damages for delay.

15.7 If the Contractor submits any request for an Equal or a Substitution, he shall bear the burden of proof that such requested Equal or Substitution meets the requirements of the Plans and Specifications.

15.8 The Contractor shall purchase no materials or supplies for the Work which is subject to any chattel mortgage or which are under a conditional sale or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller. The Contractor warrants that the Contractor has good title to all materials and supplies used by him in the Work.

15.9 All products and systems supplied to the State as a result of a purchase by a Contractor shall be certified that, to the best of the supplier's knowledge, there are no materials that are classified as hazardous materials being used within the assembly. Hazardous materials include, but are not limited to, products such as asbestos, lead, and other materials that have proven to cause a health risk by their presence.

ARTICLE 16
INSPECTION AND TESTS

16.1 The purpose of the inspections will be to assure that the Work is performed in accordance with the Contract Documents. These inspections shall include, but not be limited to, all inspections and testing as required by the Owner, and any authorities have jurisdiction.

16.2 All material and workmanship, if not otherwise designated by the Specifications, shall be subject to inspection, examination and test by the Commissioner at any and all times during manufacture and/or construction and at any and all places where such manufacture and/or construction is carried on. The Contract Documents additionally identify the parties responsible for performing and paying for the required testing and inspections. All required tests performed in a laboratory will be obtained and paid for by the Owner, except when the tests show the Work to be defective. The Contractor shall pay for all the costs associated with re-tests and re-inspections for all tests and inspections which fail. The Owner will issue a deduct Change Order to recover said retesting costs from the Contractor. All other tests, unless otherwise specified, shall be made at the Contractor's expense. Notice of the time of all tests to be made at the site shall be given to all interested parties, including the Owner.

16.3 Without additional cost to the Owner, the Contractor shall promptly furnish facilities, labor and materials necessary to coordinate and perform operational tests and checkout of the Work. The Contractor shall furnish promptly all reasonable facilities, labor, and materials necessary to make all such testing safe and convenient.

16.4 If, at any time before final payment and Acceptance of the Work, the Commissioner considers it necessary or advisable to examine of any portion of the Work already completed by removing or tearing out the same, the Contractor shall, upon request, furnish promptly all necessary facilities, labor, and materials. If such Work is found to be defective in any material respect, as determined by the Owner, because of a fault of the Contractor or any of the Contractor's Subcontractors, or if any Work shall have been covered without the approval or consent of the Commissioner (whether or not it is found to be defective), the Contractor shall be liable for testing costs and all costs of correction, including removal and/or demolition of the defective Work, including labor, material, and testing, including labor, material, re-testing or re-inspecting, services of required consultants, additional supervision, the Commissioner's and the Construction Administrator's administrative costs, and other costs for services of other consultants.

16.5 Cost of Systems Commissioning Retesting: The cost to retest a pre-functional or functional test, if the Contractor is responsible for the deficiency, shall be the Contractor's. If the Contractor is not responsible, any cost recovery for retesting costs shall be negotiated with the Contractor.

16.5.1 For a deficiency identified, not related to any pre-functional checklist or start-up fault, the following shall apply: The Commissioning Agent (CxA) and Construction Administrator will direct the retesting of the equipment once at no "charge" to the Contractor for their time. However, the Commissioning Agent's and Construction Administrator's time for additional testing will be charged to the Contractor.

16.5.2 The time for the Systems Commissioning Agent and Construction Administrator to direct any retesting required because a specific pre-functional checklist or start-up test item, reported to have been successfully completed, but determined during functional testing to be faulty, will be back charged to the Contractor.

16.5.3 Any required retesting by any Subcontractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 17
ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

17.1 If the Contractor desires to use any design, device, material or process covered by a patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable legal agreement with the holder of said patent or copyright. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of this legal agreement to the Owner.

17.2 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and Construction Administrator for any costs, expenses and damage which it may be obliged to pay by reason of any infringement of a patent or a copyright, at any time during the prosecution or after the Final payment of the Work.

ARTICLE 18
SURVEYS, PERMITS AND REGULATIONS

18.1 Unless otherwise provided for, the Contractor shall furnish surveys necessary for the execution of the Work. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with two base lines and a benchmark.

18.2 The Contractor shall obtain and pay for permits and licenses necessary for the execution of the Work and the occupancy and use of the completed Work.

18.3 The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations including building and fire safety codes relating to the performance of the Work.

18.4 If underground utilities may be involved in part of the Work the Contractor is required to request "Call-Before-You-Dig" to verify the location of underground utilities at least (3) Working Days, as further defined under Paragraph 1.71 herein, prior to the start of any excavation. The Contractor shall also notify the Owner and Agency at least (3) Working Days prior to the start of any excavation. If "Call-Before-You-Dig" fails or refuses to respond to the Contractor's request, then the Contractor shall obtain the services of a qualified underground utility locating firm, at no additional cost to the Owner, to verify locations of underground utilities prior to the start of any excavation. The Contractor shall be held responsible for providing safety, protecting the Work and protecting workmen as necessary to perform the Work. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining and protecting all original utility mark-out at no additional cost to the Owner.

ARTICLE 19
PROTECTION OF THE WORK, PERSONS AND PROPERTY

19.1 The Contractor shall continuously and adequately protect the Work against damage from any cause, and shall protect materials and supplies furnished by the Contractor or Subcontractors, whether or not incorporated in the Work, and shall make good any damage unless it be due directly to errors in the Contract Documents or is caused by agents or employees of the Owner.

19.2 To the extent required by law, by public authority, or made necessary in order to safeguard the health and welfare of the personnel or occupants of any of the state institutions, the Contractor shall adequately protect adjacent property and persons, and provide and maintain all facilities, including but not limited, to passageways, guard fences, lights, and barricades necessary for such protection.

19.3 The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of employees on the Work and shall comply with applicable provisions of federal and state safety laws and building codes to prevent accidents or injury to persons on, about, or adjacent to the premises where the Work is being performed. The Contractor shall also comply with the applicable provisions of the Associated General Contractors' "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction", the standards of the Connecticut Labor Department and Occupational Safety and Hazard Association (OSHA).

19.4 The Contractor shall erect and properly maintain at all times, as required by the conditions and progress of the Work, all necessary safeguards for the protection of employees of the State and the public, and shall post danger signs warning against any dangerous condition or hazard created by such things as protruding nails, well holes, elevator hatchways, scaffolding, window openings, excavations, tripping hazards or slipping, stairways and falling materials.

19.5 The Contractor shall designate a qualified and responsible on-site staff person, whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. The name and position of the designated person shall be reported to the Owner by the Contractor at the commencement of the Contract.

19.6 The Contractor shall at all times protect excavations, trenches, buildings, and all items of Work from damage by rain, water from melted snow or ice, surface water run off and subsurface water usual for the vicinity at the time of operations; and provide all pumps and equipment and enclosures to insure such protection.

19.7 The Contractor shall construct and maintain all necessary temporary drainage and provide all pumping necessary to keep excavation, basements, footings and foundations free of water.

19.8 The Contractor shall remove all snow and ice as may be required for access to the site and proper protection and prosecution of the Work.

19.9 The Contractor shall install bracing, shoring, sheathing, sheet piling, caissons and any other underground facilities as required for safety and proper execution of the Work, and shall remove this portion of the Work when no longer necessary.

19.10 During cold weather the Contractor shall protect all Work from damage. If low temperature makes it impossible to continue operations safely in spite of cold weather precautions, the Contractor may cease Work upon the written approval of the Commissioner.

ARTICLE 20
TEMPORARY UTILITIES

20.1 Unless expressly provided for otherwise in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall include in the proposed contract bid price as stated on the Bid Proposal Form, the costs of all temporary utilities required for Project completion and protection of the Work. Said temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, lighting, heating, cooling, electrical power, water, telephone, sanitary facilities, and potable water.

ARTICLE 21
CORRECTION OF WORK

21.1 The Contractor shall promptly and without expense to the Owner remove from the premises all materials rejected by or unacceptable to the Commissioner as failing to conform to the Contract Documents, whether incorporated in the Work or not.

21.2 The Contractor shall promptly and without expense to the Owner replace any such materials, which do not conform to the Contract Documents, and shall bear the expense of making good all Work of other Contractors or Subcontractors destroyed or damaged by such removal or replacement.

21.3 If the Contractor, after receipt of notice from the Owner, shall fail to remove such rejected or unacceptable materials within a reasonable time as fixed in said notice, the Owner may remove and store such materials at the expense of the Contractor.

21.4 Such action shall not affect the obligation of the Contractor to replace and complete assembly and installation of the Work and to bear the expenses referred to above. Prior to the correction of rejected or unacceptable Work or if the Commissioner deems it inexpedient or undesirable to correct any portion of the Work which was rejected, deemed unacceptable, or not done in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contract Sum shall be reduced by such amount as, in the judgment of the Commissioner, shall be equitable.

21.5 No extension of time will be given to the Contractor for correction of rejected or unacceptable Work. All significant punchlist Work shall be completed before Substantial Completion is determined. The remaining minor punchlist Work, as determined by the Commissioner, shall be completed within **ninety (90) Days** of established Substantial Completion date.

21.6 Final Payment shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the defects in material or workmanship.

21.7 Unless expressly provided for otherwise in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall remedy any rejected or unacceptable Work, and any Work found to be not conforming to the Contract Documents which is discovered within 18 Months after the date of Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall pay for any damage to other Work caused by such nonconforming Work or any damage created in correcting the nonconforming Work.

ARTICLE 22
GUARANTEES and WARRANTIES

22.1 Unless expressly provided for otherwise in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide a Warranty on the Work for an **18-Month** period from the date of Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall warrant that the equipment, materials and workmanship are of good quality and new, unless permitted elsewhere by the Contract Documents, and that the Work shall be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted and that the Work conforms to the Contract Documents.

22.2 Disclaimers and limitations from manufactures, Subcontractors, suppliers or installers to the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of the Warranty on the Work. The Contract Documents detail the related damages, reinstatement of Warranty, replacement cost and Owner's recourse.

ARTICLE 23
CUTTING, FITTING, PATCHING, AND DIGGING

23.1 The Contractor will perform or will cause the Subcontractors to perform all cutting, fitting, or patching of the portion(s) of the Work that may be required to make the several parts thereof joined and coordinated in a manner satisfactory to the Commissioner and in accordance with the Plans and Specifications.

23.2 The responsibility for defective or ill-timed Work shall be with the Contractor, but such responsibility shall not in any way relieve the Subcontractor who performed such Work. Except with the consent of the Commissioner, neither the Contractor nor any of its Subcontractors shall cut or alter the Work of any other Contractor or Subcontractor.

ARTICLE 24
CLEANING UP

24.1 The Contractor shall, on a daily basis, keep the premises free from accumulations of waste material or rubbish.

24.2 Prior to Acceptance of the Work, the Contractor shall remove from and about the site of the Work, all rubbish, all temporary structures, tools, scaffolding, and surplus materials, supplies, and equipment which may have been used in the performance of the Work. If the Commissioner in his sole discretion determines that the Contractor has failed to clean the work site, the Owner may remove the rubbish and charge the cost of such removal to the Contractor. A deduct Change Order will be issued by the Owner to recover such cost.

ARTICLE 25
ALL WORK SUBJECT TO CONTROL OF THE COMMISSIONER

25.1 The Commissioner hereby declares that the CT DCS Project Manager is the Commissioner's only authorized representative to act in matters involving the Owner's, and/or Architect's or Engineer's, ability to revoke, alter, enlarge or relax any requirement of the Contract Documents; to settle disputes between the Contractor and the Construction Administrator; and act on behalf of the Commissioner. In all such matters, the provisions of Articles 13 and 14 herein shall guide the CT DCS Project Manager.

25.2 In no event may the Contractor act on any instruction of the Agency without written consent of the Owner. In the event the Contractor acts without such consent, he does so at his own risk and at his own expense, not only for the Work performed, but for the removal of such Work as determined necessary by the Commissioner.

25.3 In the performance of the Work, The Contractor shall abide by all orders, directions, and requirements of the Commissioner at such time and places and by such methods and in such manner and sequence as the Commissioner may require.

25.4 The Commissioner shall determine the amount, quality, acceptability and fitness of all parts of the Work, shall interpret the plans, Specifications, Contract Documents and extra work orders and shall decide all other questions in connection with the Work.

25.5 The Contractor shall employ no plant, equipment, materials, methods, or persons to which the Commissioner objects and shall remove no plant materials, equipment, or other facilities from the site of the Work without the permission of the Commissioner. Upon request, the Commissioner shall confirm in writing any oral order, direction, requirement or determination.

25.6 In accordance with Section 4b-24 of the Connecticut General Statutes, the public auditors of the State of Connecticut and the auditors or accountants of the Commissioner of Construction Services shall have the right to audit and make copies *of* the books of any Contractor employed by the Commissioner.

ARTICLE 26
AUTHORITY OF THE CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATOR

26.1 The Construction Administrator employed by the Commissioner is authorized to inspect all Work for conformance to the Contract Documents. The Construction Administrator is authorized to reject all Work found to be defective, unacceptable and nonconforming to the Contract Documents. Such inspections and rejections may extend to all or any part of the Work, and to the preparation or manufacture of the material to be used.

26.2 The Construction Administrator is not empowered to revoke, alter, enlarge, or relax any requirements of the Contract Documents, or to issue instructions contrary to the Contract Documents. The Construction Administrator shall in no case act as foreman or perform other duties for the Contractor, nor shall the Construction Administrator interfere with the management of the Work by the Contractor. Any advice, which the Construction Administrator may give the Contractor, shall in no way be construed as binding the Commissioner or Owner in any way, nor releasing the Contractor from the fulfillment of the terms of the Contract.

26.3 In any dispute arising between the Contractor and the Construction Administrator with reference to inspection and rejection of the Work, the Construction Administrator may suspend Work on the non-compliant portion of the Work until the dispute can be referred to and decided by the Commissioner.

ARTICLE 27
SCHEDULE OF VALUES, APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

27.1 Immediately after the signing of the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish for the use of the Commissioner, as a basis for estimating partial payments, a certified Schedule of Values, totaling the Contract Sum and broken down into quantities and unit costs, as outlined in the Contract Documents and as directed by the Owner. The Schedule of Values must reflect true costs and be in sufficient detail to be an effective tool for monitoring the progress of the Work Upon request of the Commissioner; the Contractor shall supply copies of signed Contracts, vendor quotations, etc. as back up to the Schedule of Values.

27.2 Approval of the Schedule of Values by the Commissioner is required prior to any payment by the Owner.

27.3 The Schedule of Values shall include a breakdown of the Contractor's general condition costs.

27.3.1 Non-recurring costs, (i.e. Mobilization costs, utility hook-ups, temporary heat) will be paid at the time of occurrence.

27.3.2 Reoccurring costs will be paid in proportion to the percent of completion of the Project.

27.3.3 Further detail can be found in the General Requirements 01.29.76; paragraphs 1.3.B.4 for this project.

27.4 The Schedule of Values shall include a breakdown of Contract closeout costs including systems certification testing and acceptance, training, Warranties, Guarantees, As-Built Drawings and attic stock**.**

27.5 The Contractor shall make periodic applications for payment, which shall be subdivided into categories corresponding with the approved Schedule of Values and shall be in such numbers of copies as may be designated by the Commissioner.

ARTICLE 28
PARTIAL PAYMENTS

28.1 Commissioner will examine the Contractor's Applications For Payments to determine, in the opinion of the Commissioner, the amounts that properly represent the value of the Work completed and the materials suitably stored on the site.

28.2 In making such Application For Payment for the Work, there shall not be more than **seven and five-tenths percent (7.5%)** deducted from the amount of each Application for Payment to be retained by the Owner as Retainage until Acceptance of the Work.

28.2.1 The following criteria shall be utilized in the reduction of Retainage withheld: At fifty percent (50%) completion of the Work the Retainage shall be reduced to **five percent (5%).** All subsequent Applications for Payment shall be subject to **five percent (5%)** Retainage. Upon Substantial Completion, and in the Commissioner's sole discretion and based upon the factors set forth in **Section 28.3**, the Retainage may be reduced upon the request of the Contractor and recommendation of the DAS Project Manager. In the event of a reduction in Retainage to **below five percent (5%),** the minimum Retainage withheld shall not be less than the DAS Project Manager's estimate of the remaining Work or **two and five-tenths percent (2.5%),** whichever is greater. All requests for Retainage Reduction shall be done on **CT DAS Form 7048 General Contractor Retainage Reduction Request**, a sample of which can be found at the end of these General Conditions.

28.2.2 Subsequent to Substantial Completion, in limited circumstances, at the sole discretion of the Commissioner and based upon factors set forth in Section 28.3, a reduction of Retainage below **two and five-tenths percent (2.5%)** may be considered.

28.2.3 A "Good" Contractor's Performance Evaluation score shall be defined as a minimum total score of sixty percent (60%).

28.3 The decision of the Commissioner to reduce the Retainage rate will be based upon the **Contractor's Performance Evaluation** score for completed portions of the Work as set out above and other factors that the Commissioner may find appropriate as follows:

28.3.1 The Contractor's timely submission of an appropriate and complete CPM Schedule or Construction Schedule and Schedule of Values, in compliance with the Contract requirements and the prompt resolution of the Owner's and/or Architect's or Engineer's comments on the submitted material resulting in an appropriate basis for progress of the Work.

28.3.2 The Contractor's timely and proper submission of all Contract Document required submissions: including, but not limited to, Shop Drawings, material certificates and material samples and the prompt resolution of the Owners and/or Architect's or Engineer's comments on the submitted material, resulting in an appropriate progress of the Work.

28.3.3 The Contractor's provision of proper and adequate supervision and home office support of the Project.

28.3.4 The Work completed to date has been installed or finished in a manner acceptable to the Owner.

28.3.5 The progress of the Work is consistent with the approved CPM Schedule or Construction Schedule.

28.3.6 All approved credit change orders have been invoiced.

28.3.7 All Change Order requests for pricing are current.

28.3.8 The Contractor has and is maintaining a clean worksite in accordance with the Contract Documents.

28.3.9 All Subcontractor payments are current at the time of reduction request.

28.3.10 Contractor is compliant with set-aside provisions of the contract.

28.3.11 Pursuant to C.G.S. Sec. 4a-101, the General Contractor shall compile evaluation information during the performance of the contract on each of its subcontractors who are performing work with a value in excess of five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000.00). The General Contractor shall complete and submit to the State of Connecticut Department of Construction Services (CT DCS) evaluations of each such subcontractor upon fifty percent (50%) completion of the project and upon Substantial Completion of the project. The General Contractor acknowledges that its failure to complete and submit these evaluations in a timely manner may, by statute; result in a delay in project funding and, consequently, payment to the General Contractor.

28.4 No payments will be made for improperly stored or protected materials or unacceptable Work.

28.5 At his or her sole discretion, the Commissioner may allow to be included in the monthly requisitions payment requests for materials and equipment stored off the site.

28.5.1 In the event the Commissioner allows the Contractor to include in its requisitions payment requests for materials and equipment stored off the site, the Contractor shall also submit any additional bonds and/or insurance certificates relating to off-site stored materials and equipment, and follow such other procedures as may be required by the State to obtain the Commissioner's approval of such requests.

28.5.2 The Architect or Engineer, or Construction Administrator shall have inspected said materials and equipment and recommended payment therefore. The Contractor shall pay for the cost of the Architect's or Engineer's, or Construction Administrator's time and expense in performing these inspection services.

ARTICLE 29
DELIVERY OF STATEMENT SHOWING AMOUNTS DUE FOR WAGES, MATERIALS, AND SUPPLIES

29.1 For each Application for Payment under this Contract, the Owner reserves the right to require the Contractor and every Subcontractor to submit a written verified statement, in a form satisfactory to the Owner, showing in detail all amounts then due and unpaid by such Contractor or Subcontractor for daily or weekly wages to all laborers employed by it for the performance of the Work or to other persons for materials, equipment or supplies delivered at the site.

29.2 The term "laborers" as used herein shall include workmen, workwomen, and mechanics.

29.3 Failure to comply with this requirement may result in the Owner withholding the Application for Payment pursuant to Article 28.

ARTICLE 30
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND ACCEPTANCE

30.1 Substantial Completion:

30.1.1 When the Contractor considers that the Work or a portion thereof is Substantially Complete, the Contractor shall request an inspection of said Work in writing to the Construction Administrator. The request shall certify that the Contractor has completed its own inspection prior to the request and that the Contractor is compliant with all requirements of Section 01 77 00 of the General Requirements. The request must also include a statement that a principal or senior executive of the Contractor is ready, willing and able to attend a walk through inspection with the Architect or Engineer.

30.1.2 Upon receipt of the request, the Architect or Engineer, Construction Administrator and Owner, will make an inspection to determine if the Work or designated portion thereof is Substantially Complete. A principal or senior executive of the Contractor shall accompany the Architect or Engineer during each inspection/re-inspection. If the inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the inspection list, which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item.

30.1.3 The Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection. The determination of Substantial Completion is solely within the discretion of the Owner. Any costs for re-inspection beyond one, shall be at the expense of the Contractor and such costs will be recovered by issuance of a credit Change Order. When the Work or designated portion thereof is determined to be Substantially Complete, the Contractor will be provided a Certificate of Substantial Completion from the Owner. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall establish the date when the responsibilities of the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, and insurance, are transferred to the Owner and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the inspection list accompanying the Certificate. If the punch list is not complete in **90 Days**, the Owner reserves the right to complete the outstanding punch list items with their own forces or by awarding separate contracts and to deduct the cost thereof from the amounts remaining due to the Contractor.

30.1.4 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be signed by the Construction Administrator, Owner, and Architect or Engineer. Upon Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof and upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Construction Administrator and Architect or Engineer, the Owner shall make payment reflecting adjustment in Retainage, if any, for such Work or portion thereof as provided in the Contract Documents.

30.2 Acceptance:

30.2.1 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall forward to the Construction Administrator a written notice that the Work is ready for inspection and Acceptance.

30.2.2 When the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents as determined by the Owner a Certificate of Acceptance shall be issued by the Owner.

ARTICLE 31
FINAL PAYMENT

31.1 The Owner reserves the right to retain for a period of thirty (30) Days after filing of the Certificate of Acceptance the amount therein stated less all prior payments and advances whatsoever to or for the account of the Contractor.

31.2 All prior estimates and payments, including those relating to extra or additional Work, shall be subject to correction by the Final Payment.

31.3 No Application for Payment, Final or Partial, shall act as a release to the Contractor or the Contractor's sureties from any obligations under this Contract.

31.4 The Architect or Engineer and Construction Administrator will promptly issue the Certificate for Payment, stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their observations and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in said Final Payment is due and payable.

31.5 Final Payment shall not be released until a Certificate of Acceptance and a Certificate of Compliance have been issued.

31.6 Neither Final Payment nor any Retainage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Owner the following:

31.6.1 An affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied.

31.6.2 A certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after Final Payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire without at least 30 Days prior written notice to the Owner.

31.6.3 A written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents.

31.6.4 Written consent of surety, if any, to Final Payment.

31.6.5 If required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorney's fees.

ARTICLE 32
OWNER'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD PAYMENTS

32.1 The Commissioner may withhold a portion of any Payment due the Contractor that may, in the judgment of the Commissioner, be necessary:

32.1.1 To assure the payment of just claims then due and unpaid to any persons supplying labor or materials for the Work.

32.1.2 To protect Owner from loss due to defective, unacceptable or non-conforming Work not remedied by the Contractor.

32.1.3 To protect the Owner from loss due to injury to persons or damage to the Work or property of other Contractors, Subcontractors, or others caused by the act or neglect of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

32.2 The Owner shall have the right to apply any amount withheld under this Article as the Owner may deem proper to satisfy protection from claims. The amount withheld shall be considered a payment to the Contractor.

32.3 The Owner has the right to withhold payment if the Contractor fails to provide accurate submissions of Submittals, up date the status including but not limited to the following: As-Built Drawings, request for information (RFI) log, Schedule, submittal log, Change Order log, certified payrolls and daily reports and all other requirement of the Contract Documents.

32.4 If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorney's fees.

ARTICLE 33
OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE CONTRACT

33.1 The Commissioner shall have the authority to suspend the Work wholly or in part, for such period or periods as the Commissioner considers being in the best interests of the State, or in the interests of public necessity, convenience or safety. During such periods the Contractor shall store all materials and equipment, in such a manner to prevent the materials and equipment from being damaged in any way, and the Contractor shall take precautions to protect the Work from damage.

33.1.1 If the Commissioner, in writing, orders the performance of all or any portion of the Work to be suspended or delayed for an unreasonable period of time (i.e. not originally anticipated, customary, or inherent in the construction industry) and the Contractor believes that additional compensation and/or Contract Time is due as a result of such suspension or delay, the Contractor shall submit to the Commissioner in writing a request for a Contract adjustment within 7 Days of receipt of the notice to resume Work. The request shall set forth the specific reasons and support for said adjustment.

33.1.2 The Commissioner shall evaluate any such requests received. If the Commissioner agrees that the cost and/or time required for the performance of the Contract has increased as a result of such suspension and that the suspension was caused by conditions beyond the control of and not the fault of the Contractor, its suppliers, or Subcontractors, and was not caused by weather, then the Commissioner will make a reasonable adjustment, excluding profit, of the Contract terms. The Commissioner will notify the Contractor of the determination as to what adjustments of the Contract, if any, that the Commissioner deems warranted.

33.1.3 No Contract adjustment will be made unless the Contractor has submitted the request for adjustment within the time prescribed.

33.1.4 No Contract adjustment will be made under this Article to the extent that performance would have been suspended or delayed by any other cause within the Contractor's control or by any factor for which the Contractor is responsible under the Contract; or that such an adjustment is provided for or excluded under other term or condition of this Contract.

33.2 Termination for Convenience: Notwithstanding any provision or language in the Contract to the contrary, the State may terminate the Contract for convenience whenever the Commissioner determines at his sole discretion that such termination is in the best interests of the State. Any such termination shall be effected by delivery to the Contractor of a written Notice of Termination for Convenience specifying the extent to which performance of Work under the Contract is terminated, and the date upon which such termination shall be effective.

33.2.1 In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall be entitled to reasonable compensation as determined by the Commissioner, however, no claim for lost Overhead or Profits shall be allowed.

33.2.2 All Work and materials obtained by the Contractor for the Work, that have been incorporated into the Work, inspected, tested as required, accepted by the Commissioner, and paid for by the State, shall become the property of the State.

33.2.3 Materials obtained by the Contractor for the Work that have been inspected, tested as required, and accepted by the Commissioner, and that are not incorporated into the Work, shall, at the option of the Commissioner, be purchased from the Contractor at actual cost as shown by receipted bills. To this cost shall be added all actual costs for delivery at such points of delivery as may be designated by the Commissioner, as shown by actual cost records.

33.2.4 Termination of the Contract for convenience shall not relieve the Contractor or its surety of their responsibilities for the completed Work, nor shall it relieve the Contractor's surety of its obligations to ensure completion of the Work and to pay legitimate claims arising out of the Work.

33.3 Termination for Cause:

33.3.1 The Commissioner may give notice in writing to the Contractor and its surety of any particular delay, neglect, or default of the Contractor due to one or more of the following:

33.3.1.1 Failure to begin the Work within the time specified for same in the Contract Documents.

33.3.1.2 Failure to perform the Work with sufficient workmen, equipment or materials to ensure the prompt completion of the Work within the time specified in the Contract*.*

33.3.1.3 Unsuitable performance of the Work or failure to remedy or redo such work as DAS Project Manager shall reject as defective, unsuitable, or noncompliant with Contract requirements.

33.3.1.4 Failure or refusal to remove material rejected as defective, unsuitable, or noncompliant with Contract requirements.

33.3.1.5 Discontinuance of the suitable prosecution of the Work for a period of seventy-two (72) hours, excluding Saturdays*,* Sundays and holidays, without written authorization to do so from the DAS Project Manager.

33.3.1.6 Failure to recommence discontinued Work within forty-eight (48) hours (excluding Saturdays*,* Sundays and holidays) after being ordered to do so by the DAS Project Manager.

33.3.1.7 Insolvency, filing for bankruptcy or any act or occurrence that may render the Contractor financially incapable of completing the Work.

33.3.1.8 Failure to satisfy any final judgment against it for a period of thirty (30) days.

33.3.1.9 Making of any assignment for the benefit of creditors.

33.3.1.10 Violation of any provisions of the Contract Documents.

33.3.2 If the Contractor or its surety within a period of ten (10) days after the issuance of such notice does not proceed in conformance with the directions set forth therein, or fails to present a remedial plan of operation, satisfactory to the Commissioner, for remedying the acts or failures complained of in the notice, then the Commissioner may, at his discretion, order the surety to complete the Work or, without violating the Contract, take the right to control and prosecute the Work out of the hands of said Contractor and surety, terminating the Contract.

33.3.3 The Commissioner may appropriate or use any or all stockpiled materials and any and all equipment required by the Contract as may be suitable and necessary for completion of the Work and may enter into an agreement, either by negotiation or public letting, for the completion of said Contract by a party other than the Contractor, according to the terms and provisions thereof, or use such other methods or combinations thereof as in his or her opinion shall be required or desirable for the completion of the Work.

33.3.4 All costs and charges incurred by the Owner in connection with completing the Work, or as a result of the Contractor's default, shall be deducted from any monies due to or which may become due to the Contractor. In case such expense exceeds the sum that would have been payable under the Contract, then the Contractor and the surety shall be liable for, and shall pay to the State, the amount of the excess. Termination of the Contract shall not relieve the Contractor or its surety of their responsibilities for the completed Work, nor shall it relieve the Contractor's surety of its obligations to ensure completion of the Work and to pay legitimate claims arising out of the Work.

ARTICLE 34
SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING OF CONTRACT

34.1 The Contract or any portion thereof, or the Work provided for therein, or the right, title, or interest of the Contractor therein may not be sublet, sold, transferred, assigned, or otherwise disposed of to any person, firm, or corporation without the written consent of the Commissioner.

34.2 No person, firm, or corporation other than the Contractor to whom the Contract was awarded shall be permitted to commence Work at the site of the Contract until such consent has been granted.

ARTICLE 35
CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

35.1 The Contractor shall not start Work under the Contract until they have obtained insurance as stated in SECTIONS 00 62 16 CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE and 00 41 00 BID PROPOSAL FORM of the Project Manual and until the insurance has been approved by the Owner. The Contractor shall not allow any Subcontractor to start Work until the same insurance has been obtained by the Subcontractor and approved by the Owner or the Contractor's insurance provides coverage on behalf of the Subcontractor. The Contractor shall send Certificates of Liability Insurance to the Connecticut Department of Administrative Services/Construction Services, Office of Legal Affairs, Policy and Procurement, 450 Columbus Blvd, Suite 1302, Hartford, CT 06103-1835 unless otherwise directed in writing. For insurance definitions see Article 1 herein. Presented below is a narrative summary of the insurance required.

35.1.1 Commercial General Liability Insurance: Insurance including contractual liability, products/completed operations, broad form property damage and independent Contractors. The limits shall be no less than $1,000,000 each occurrence and $2,000,000 annual aggregate. Coverage for hazards of explosion, collapse and underground (X-C-U) and for asbestos abatement when applicable to this Contract, must also be included when applicable to the Work to be performed. The State of Connecticut, the Department of Administrative Services, and their respective officers, agents, and employees shall be named as an Additional Insured. This coverage shall be provided on a primary basis.

35.1.2 Owner's and Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance: Insurance providing a total limit of $1,000,000 for all damages arising out of bodily injury or death of persons in any one accident or occurrence and for all damages arising out of injury or destruction of property in any one accident or occurrence and subject to a total (aggregate) limit of $2,000,000 for all damages arising out of bodily injury to or death of persons in all accidents or occurrences and out of injury to or destruction of property during the policy period. This coverage shall be for and in the name of the State of Connecticut.

35.1.3 Automobile Liability Insurance: The operation of all motor vehicles including those owned, non-owned and hired or used in connection with the Contract shall be covered by Automobile Liability Insurance providing for a total limit of $1,000,000 for all damages arising out of bodily injuries to or death of all persons in any one accident or occurrence and for all damages arising out of injury to or destruction of property in any one accident or occurrence. In cases where an insurance policy shows an aggregate limit as part of the automobile liability coverage, the aggregate limit must be at least $2,000,000. This coverage shall be provided on a primary basis. Should the Contractor not own any automobiles, the automobile & liability requirement shall be amended to allow the Contractor to maintain only hired and non-owned liability coverage.

35.1.4 Umbrella Liability Insurance: Umbrella Liability Insurance, including a drop down provision covering any exhausted underlying aggregate limits in the specified amount shown below of combined single limit each occurrence in excess of the coverages described in subsections 35.1.1 Commercial General Liability Insurance, 35.1.3 Automobile Liability, and 35.1.5 Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability. The State of Connecticut shall be named as an additional insured. The Umbrella Liability Insurance Limits for the Contractor are based on the Contract Value as specified in the following table.

Umbrella Liability Insurance Table:			
Contract Value			**Umbrella Limit**
$1.00	to	$500,000.00	$1,000,000.00
$500,000.01	to	$1,000,000.00	$2,000,000.00
$1,000,000.01	to	$10,000,000	$5,000,000.00
$10,000,000.01	to	$30,000,000	$10,000,000.00
$30,000,000.01	to	$80,000,000	$15,000,000.00
$80,000,000.01	to	$150,000,000	$20,000,000.00
$150,000,000.01	to	$300,000,000	$25,000,000.00

35.1.5 Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability: As required by Connecticut Law and **Employers' Liability** with a limit of not less than $100,000 per occurrence, $500,000 disease policy limit and $100,000 disease each employee. When Work is on or contiguous to navigable bodies of waterways and ways adjoining, the Contractor shall include the Federal Act endorsement for the U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Act.

35.1.6 Special Hazards Insurance: If required, will be stated in the BID PROPOSAL FORM of this Project Manual. This includes coverage for explosion, collapse or underground damage and for asbestos abatement when applicable to this Contract and shall be no less than $1,000,000 each occurrence.

35.1.7 Builder's Risk Insurance: If required, will be stated in the BID PROPOSAL FORM of this Project Manual.

35.1.8 Inland Marine/Transit Insurance: With respect to property with values in excess of $100,000 which is rigged, hauled or situated at the site pending installation, the Contractor shall maintain inland marine/transit insurance provided the coverage is not afforded by a Builder's Risk policy.

35.1.9 When required to be maintained, the Builder's Risk and/or Inland Marine/Transit Insurance policy shall endorse the State of Connecticut as a Loss Payee and the policy shall state it is for the benefit of and payable to the State of Connecticut.

35.2 Satisfying Limits Under an Umbrella Policy: If necessary, the Contractor may satisfy the minimum limits required above for either Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability, and Employer's Liability coverage under an Umbrella or Excess Liability policy. The underlying limits may be set at the minimum amounts required by the Umbrella or Excess Liability policy provided the combined limits meet at least the minimum limit for each required policy. The Umbrella or Excess Liability policy shall have an Annual Aggregate at a limit not less than two (2) times the highest per occurrence minimum limit required above for any of the required coverages. The State of Connecticut shall be specifically endorsed as an Additional Insured on the Umbrella or Excess Liability policy, unless the Umbrella or Excess Liability policy provides continuous coverage to the underlying policies on a complete "Follow-Form" basis.

35.3 The Contractor shall, at its sole expense, maintain in full force and effect at all times during the life of the Contract or the performance of Work hereunder, insurance coverage as described herein. Certificates shall include a minimum thirty (30)-day endeavor to notify requirement to the Owner prior to any cancellation or non-renewal.

35.4 The Contractor shall be fully and solely responsible for any costs or expenses as a result of a coverage deductible, coinsurance penalty, or self-insured retention, including any loss not covered because of the operation of such deductible, coinsurance penalty, or self-insured retention.

35.5 The requirement contained herein as to types and limits of insurance coverage to be maintained by the Contractor are not intended to and shall not in any manner limit or qualify the liabilities and obligations assumed by the Contractor.

35.6 Indemnification and Hold Harmless Provisions:

35.6.1 The Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the State and its officers, representatives, agents, servants, employees, successors and assigns from and against any and all (1) Claims arising, directly or indirectly, in connection with the Contract, including the acts of commission or omission (collectively, the "Acts") of the Contractor or Contractor Parties; and (2) liabilities, damages, losses, costs and expenses, including but not limited to, attorneys' and other professionals' fees, arising, directly or indirectly, in connection with Claims, Acts or the Contract. The Contractor shall use counsel reasonably acceptable to the State in carrying out its obligations under this section. The Contractor's obligations under this section to indemnify, defend and hold harmless against Claims includes Claims concerning confidentiality of any part of or all of the Contractor's bid, proposal or any Records, any intellectual property rights, other proprietary rights of any person or entity, copyrighted or uncopyrighted compositions, secret processes, patented or unpatented inventions, articles or appliances furnished or used in the Performance.

35.6.2 The Contractor shall not be responsible for indemnifying or holding the State harmless from any liability arising due to the negligence of the State or any third party acting under the direct control or supervision of the State.

35.6.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the State for any and all damages to the real or personal property of the State caused by the Acts of the Contractor or any Contractor Parties. The State shall give the Contractor reasonable notice of any such Claims.

35.6.4 The Contractor's duties under this section shall remain fully in effect and binding in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract, without being lessened or compromised in any way, even where the Contractor is alleged or is found to have merely contributed in part to the Acts giving rise to the Claims and/or where the State is alleged or is found to have contributed to the Acts giving rise to the Claims.

35.6.5 The Contractor shall carry and maintain at all times during the term of the Contract, and during the time that any provisions survive the term of the Contract, sufficient general liability insurance to satisfy its obligations under this Contract. The Contractor shall name the State as an additional insured on the policy and shall provide a copy of the policy to the Agency prior to the effective date of the Contract. The Contractor shall not begin Performance until the delivery of the policy to the Agency. The Agency shall be entitled to recover under the insurance policy even if a body of competent jurisdiction determines that the Agency or the State is contributorily negligent.

35.6.6 Such obligations shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in General Conditions Article 35.

35.6.7 This section shall survive the Termination of the Contract and shall not be limited by reason of any insurance coverage.

ARTICLE 36
FOREIGN MATERIALS

36.1 Preference shall be given to articles or materials manufactured or produced in the United States, Canada, and Mexico, (the members of the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)); and the products shall meet all of the referenced standards and Specifications for conditions of performance, quality, and price with duty being equal.

36.2 Only articles or materials manufactured or produced in the United States, Canada, and Mexico, (the members of the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)), will be allowed. The foregoing provisions shall not apply to foreign articles or materials required by the Contract Documents.

36.3 Buy American Act (BAA): Any "public building" or "public work" project funded by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 ("ARRA") requires that "all of the iron, steel, and manufactured goods used in the project" must be "produced in the United States" in accordance with the requirements of the Buy American Act (BAA).

ARTICLE 37
HOURS OF WORK

37.1 No person shall be employed to work or be permitted to work more than eight (8) hours in any Day or more than forty (40) hours in any week for any Work provided in the Contract, in accordance with Connecticut General Statute Section 31-57.

37.2 The operation of such limitation of hours of work may be suspended during an emergency, upon the approval of the Commissioner, in accordance with Connecticut General Statute Section 31-57.

ARTICLE 38
CLAIMS

38.1 General: When filing a formal claim under Section 4-61 (referred to as "Section 4-61" below) of the Connecticut General Statutes (as revised), either as a lawsuit in the Superior Court or as a demand for arbitration, the Contractor must follow the procedures and comply with the requirements set forth in this Article. This Section does not, unless so specified, govern informal claims for additional compensation which the Contractor may bring before the Department. The Contractor should understand, however, that the Department may need, before the Department can resolve such a claim, the same kinds of documentation and other substantiation that it requires under this Article. It is the intent of the Department to compensate the Contractor for actual increased costs caused by or arising from acts or omissions on the part of the Department that violate legal or contractual duties owed to the Contractor by the Department.

38.2 Notice of Claim: Whenever the Contractor intends to file a formal claim against the Department under Section 4-61, seeking compensation for additional costs, the Contractor shall notify the Commissioner in writing (in strict compliance with Section 4-61) of the details of said claim. Such written notice shall contain all pertinent information described in Paragraph 38.5 below. Once formal notice of a claim under Section 4-61(b) (as revised) has been given to the Commissioner, the claimant may not change the claim in any way, in either concept or monetary amount, (1) without filing a new notice of claim and demand for arbitration to reflect any such change, and (2) without the minimum period of six months after filing of the new demand commencing again and running before any hearing on the merits of the claim may be held. The only exception to this limitation will be for damages that continue to accrue after submission of the notice, in ways described and anticipated in the notice.

38.3 Record Keeping: The Contractor shall keep daily records of all costs incurred in connection with its Work on behalf of the Department. The daily records shall identify each aspect of the Project affected by matters related to any claim for additional compensation that the Contractor has filed, intends to file, or has reason to believe that it may file against the Department; the specific Project locations where Project work has been so affected; the number of people working on the affected aspects of the Project at the pertinent time(s); and the types and number of pieces of equipment on the Project site at the pertinent time(s). Any potential or anticipated effect on the Project's progress or Schedule which may result in a claim by the Contractor shall be noted contemporaneously with the cause of the effect, or as soon thereafter as possible.

38.4 Claim Compensation: The payment of any claim, or any portion thereof, that is deemed valid by the Department shall be made in accordance with the following provisions of this Article:

38.4.1 Compensable Items: The liability of the Department for claims will be limited to the following specifically identified items of cost, insofar as they have not otherwise been paid for by the Department, and insofar as they were caused solely by the actions or omissions of the Department or its agents (except that with regard to payment for extra work, the Department will pay to the Contractor the Overhead and profit percentages provided for in Article 13.):

38.4.1.1 Additional Project-site labor expenses.

38.4.1.2 Additional costs for materials.

38.4.1.3 Additional, unabsorbed Project-site Overhead (e.g., for mobilization and demobilization).

38.4.1.4 Additional costs for active equipment.

38.4.1.5 For each Day of Project delay or suspension caused solely by actions or omissions of the Department either:

38.4.1.5.1 an additional ten percent (10%) of the total amount of the costs identified in Subparagraphs 38.4.1.1 through 38.4.1.4 above; except that if the delay or suspension period prevented the Contractor from incurring enough Project costs under Subparagraphs 38.4.1.1 through 38.4.1.4 during that period to require a payment by the Department that would be greater than the payment described in Subparagraph 38.4.1.5.2 below, then the payment for affected home office Overhead and profit shall instead be made in the following *per diem* amount:

38.4.1.5.2 six percent (6%) of the original total Contract amount divided by the original number of Days of Contract Time. Payment under either 38.4.1.5.1 or 38.4.1.5.2 hereof shall be deemed to be complete and mutually satisfactory compensation for any unabsorbed home office overhead and any profit related to the period of delay or suspension.

38.4.1.6 Additional equipment costs. Only actual equipment costs shall be used in the calculation of any compensation to be made in response to claims for additional Project compensation. Actual equipment costs shall be based upon records kept in the normal course of business and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Under no circumstances shall Blue Book or other guide or rental rates be used for this purpose (unless the Contractor had to rent the equipment from an unrelated party, in which case the actual rental charges paid by the Contractor, so long as they are reasonable, shall be used). Idle equipment, for instance, shall be paid for based only on its actual cost to the Contractor.

38.4.1.7 Subcontractor costs limited to, and determined in accordance with, Subparagraphs 38.4.1.1 through 38.4.1.5 above and applicable statutory and case law. Such Subcontractor costs may be paid for by the Department only: (a) in the context of an informal claims settlement; or (b) if the Contractor has itself paid or legally assumed, present unconditional liability for those Subcontractor costs.

38.4.2 Excusable But Not Compensable Items: The Contractor may be allowed Days but the Department will have no liability for the following non-compensable items:

38.4.2.1 Abnormal or unusually severe weather

38.4.2.2 Acts of God

38.4.2.3 Force Majeure

38.4.2.4 Concurrent Delay

38.4.3 Non-Compensable Items: The Department will have no liability for the following specifically-identified non-compensable items:

38.4.3.1 Profit, in excess of that provided for herein.

38.4.3.2 Loss of anticipated profit.

38.4.3.3 Loss of bidding opportunities.

38.4.3.4 Reduction of bidding capacity.

38.4.3.5 Home office overhead in excess of that provided for in Subparagraph 38.4.1.5 hereof.

38.4.3.6 Attorneys fees, claims preparation expenses, or other costs of claims proceedings or resolution.

38.4.3.7 Subcontractor failure to perform

38.4.3.8 Any other consequential or indirect expenses or costs, such as tort damages, or any other form of expense or damages not provided for in these specifications or elsewhere in the Contract.

38.5 Required Claim Documentation: All claims shall be submitted in writing to the Commissioner, and shall be sufficient in detail to enable the Department to ascertain the basis and the amount of each claim, and to investigate and evaluate each claim in detail. As a minimum, the Contractor must provide the following information for each and every claim and sub-claim asserted:

38.5.1 A detailed factual statement of the claim, with all dates, locations and items of Work pertinent to the claim.

38.5.2 A statement of whether each requested additional amount of compensation or extension of time is based on provisions of the Contract or on an alleged breach of the Contract. Each supporting or breached Contract provision and a statement of the reasons why each such provision supports the claim must be specifically identified or explained.

38.5.3 Excerpts from manuals or other texts which are standard in the industry, if available, that support the Contractor's claim.

38.5.4 The details of the circumstances that gave rise to the claim.

38.5.5 The date(s) on which any and all events resulting in the claim occurred, and the date(s) on which conditions resulting in the claim first became evident to the Contractor.

38.5.6 Specific identification of any pertinent document, and detailed description of the substance of any material oral communication, relating to the substance of such claim.

38.5.7 If an extension of time is sought, the specific dates and number of Days for which it is sought, and the basis or bases for the extension sought. A critical path method, bar chart, or other type of graphical schedule that supports the extension must be submitted.

38.5.8 When submitting any claim over $50,000, the Contractor shall certify in writing, under oath and in accordance with the formalities required by the contract, as to the following:

38.5.8.1 That supporting data is accurate and complete to the Contractor's best knowledge and belief;

38.5.8.2 That the amount of the dispute and the dispute itself accurately reflects what the Contractor in good faith believes to be the Department's liability;

38.5.8.3 The certification shall be executed by:

38.5.8.3.1 If the Contractor is an individual, the certification shall be executed by that individual.

38.5.8.3.2 If the Contractor is not an individual, the certification shall be executed by a senior company official in charge at the Contractor's plant or location involved or an officer or general partner of the Contractor having overall responsibility for the conduct of the Contractor's affairs.

38.6 Auditing of Claims: All claims filed against the Department shall be subject to audit by the Department or its agents at any time following the filing of such claim. The Contractor and its Subcontractors and suppliers shall cooperate fully with the Department's auditors. Failure of the Contractor**,** its Subcontractors, or its suppliers to maintain and retain sufficient records to allow the Department or its agents to fully evaluate the claim shall constitute a waiver of any portion of such claim that cannot be verified by specific, adequate, contemporaneous records, and shall bar recovery on any claim or any portion of a claim for which such verification is not produced. Without limiting the foregoing requirements, and as a minimum, the Contractor shall make available to the Department and its agents the following documents in connection with any claim that the Contractor submits:

38.6.1 Daily time sheets and foreman's daily reports.

38.6.2 Union agreements, if any.

38.6.3 Insurance, welfare, and benefits records.

38.6.4 Payroll register.

38.6.5 Earnings records.

38.6.6 Payroll tax returns.

38.6.7 Records of property tax payments.

38.6.8 Material invoices, purchase orders, and all material and supply acquisition contracts.

38.6.9 Materials cost distribution worksheets.

38.6.10 Equipment records (list of company equipment, rates, etc.).

38.6.11 Vendor rental agreements.

38.6.12 Subcontractor invoices to the Contractor, and the Contractor's certificates of payments to Subcontractors.

38.6.13 Subcontractor payment certificates.

38.6.14 Canceled checks (payroll and vendors).

38.6.15 Job cost reports.

38.6.16 Job payroll ledger.

38.6.17 General ledger, general journal (if used), and all subsidiary ledgers and journals**,** together with all supporting documentation pertinent to entries made in these ledgers and journals.

38.6.18 Cash disbursements journals.

38.6.19 Financial statements for all years reflecting the operations on the Project.

38.6.20 Income tax returns for all years reflecting the operations on the Project.

38.6.21 Depreciation records on all company equipment**,** whether such records are maintained by the company involved, its accountant, or others.

38.6.22 If a source other than depreciation records is used to develop costs for the Contractor's internal purposes in establishing the actual cost of owning and operating equipment, all such other source documents.

38.6.23 All documents which reflect the Contractor's actual profit and overhead during the years that the Project was being performed**,** and for each of the five years prior to the commencement of the Project.

38.6.24 All documents related to the preparation of the Contractor's bid**,** including the final calculations on which the total proposed Contract bid price as stated in the Bid Proposal Form was based.

38.6.25 All documents which relate to the claim or to any sub-claim, together with all documents that support the amount of damages as to each claim or sub-claim.

38.6.26 Worksheets used to prepare the claim, which indicate the cost components of each item of the claim, including but not limited to the pertinent costs of labor, benefits and insurance, materials, equipment, and Subcontractors' damages, as well as all documents which establish the relevant time periods, individuals involved, and the Project hours and the rates for the individuals.

38.6.27 The name, function, and pertinent activity of each Contractor's or Subcontractor's official, or employee, in volved in or knowledgeable about events that give rise to, or facts that relate to, the claim.

38.6.28 The amount(s) of additional compensation sought and a break-down of the amount(s) into the categories specified as payable under Paragraph 38.4 above.

38.6.29 The name, function, and pertinent activity of each Department official, employee, or agent involved in or knowledgeable about events that give rise to, or facts that relate to, the claim.

ARTICLE 39
DIESEL VEHICLE EMISSIONS CONTROL

39.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with the following provisions:

39.1.1 All Contractor and Subcontractor diesel powered non-road construction equipment with engine horsepower (HP) ratings of 60 HP and above, that are on the Project or are assigned to the Contract for a period in excess of 30 consecutive Days, shall be retrofitted with emission control devices in order to reduce diesel emissions. In addition, all motor vehicles and/or construction equipment (both on-highway and non-road) shall comply with all pertinent State and Federal regulations relative to exhaust emission controls and safety.

39.1.2 Retrofit emission control devices shall consist of oxidation catalysts, or similar retrofit equipment control technology that is:

39.1.2.1 Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) "Verified Technology List," as may be amended from time to time http://www.epa.gov/otaq/retrofit/retroverifiedlist.htm and

39.1.2.2 Verified by EPA to provide a minimum emissions reduction of 20% particulate matter (PM_{10}), 40% carbon monoxide (CO), and 50% hydrocarbons (HC).

39.1.3 Construction shall not proceed until all diesel powered non-road construction equipment meeting the criteria in provision 39.1.1 have been retrofitted, unless the Commissioner grants a waiver under provision 39.2.

39.1.4 The Contractor shall at least monthly, assess which diesel powered non-road construction equipment are subject to these provisions. The Contractor shall notify the CT DCS Project Manager of any violations of these provisions.

39.1.5 Idling of delivery and/or dump trucks, or other diesel powered equipment shall be limited to three (3) minutes during non-active use in accordance with the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies Section 22a-74-18(b)(3)(C), which states, in part:

"[N]o person shall cause or allow a Mobile Source to operate for more than three (3) consecutive minutes when such Mobile Source is not in motion, except as follows:

- *When a Mobile Source is forced to remain motionless because of traffic conditions or mechanical difficulties over which the operator has no control,*
- *When it is necessary to operate defrosting, heating or cooling equipment to ensure the safety or health of the driver or passengers,*
- *When it is necessary to operate auxiliary equipment that is located in or on the Mobile Source to accomplish the intended use of the Mobile Source,(To bring the Mobile Source to the manufacturer's recommended)*
- *When a Mobile Source is in queue to be inspected by U.S. military personnel prior to gaining access to a U.S. military installation."*

39.1.6 All Work shall be conducted to ensure that no harmful effects are caused to adjacent Sensitive Receptor Sites. Diesel powered engines shall be located away from fresh air intakes, air conditioners, and windows.

39.1.7 If any diesel powered non-road construction equipment is found to be in non-compliance with these provisions by the CT DCS Project Manager, the Contractor will be issued a Non-Conformance Notice and given a 24 hour period in which to bring the equipment into compliance or remove it from the Project. The Contractor's failure to comply with these provisions shall be reason to withhold payment as described in Article 33.

39.1.8 Any costs associated with these provisions shall be included in the general cost of the contract. In addition, there shall be no time granted to the Contractor for compliance with these provisions. The Contractor's compliance with these provisions and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a Change Order.

39.2 The Commissioner reserves the right to waive all or portions of these provisions at his/her discretion. The Contractor may request a waiver to all or portions of these provisions with written justification to the Commissioner as to why the Contractor cannot comply with these provisions. A waiver, to be effective, must be granted in writing by the Commissioner.

ARTICLE 40
DISCLOSURE OF RECORDS

40.1 This Contract may be subject to the provisions of C.G.S. Section 1-218. In accordance with this statute, each contract in excess of two million five hundred thousand dollars ($2,500,000.00) between a public agency and a person for the performance of a governmental function shall (a) provide that the public agency is entitled to receive a copy of records and files related to the performance of the governmental function, and (b) indicate that such records and files are subject to the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) and may be disclosed by the public agency pursuant to FOIA. No request to inspect or copy such records or files shall be valid unless the request is made to the public agency in accordance with FOIA. Any complaint by a person who is denied the right to inspect or copy such records or files shall be brought to the Freedom of Information Commission in accordance with the provisions of C.G.S. Sections 1-205 and 1-206.

ARTICLE 41
AUDIT AND INSPECTION OF PLANTS, PLACES OF BUSINESS, AND RECORDS

41.1 The State and its agents, including, but not limited to, the Connecticut Auditors of Public Accounts, Attorney General and State's Attorney and their respective agents, may, at reasonable hours, inspect and examine all of the parts of the Contractor's and Contractor Parties' plants and places of business which, in any way, are related to, or involved in, the performance of this Contract.

41.2 The Contractor shall maintain, and shall require each of the Contractor Parties to maintain, accurate and complete Records. The Contractor shall make all of its and the Contractor Parties' Records available at all reasonable hours for audit and inspection by the State and its agents.

41.3 The State shall make all requests for any audit or inspection in writing and shall provide the Contractor with at least twenty-four (24) hours' notice prior to the requested audit and inspection date. If the State suspects fraud or other abuse, or in the event of an emergency, the State is not obligated to provide any prior notice.

41.4 All audits and inspections shall be at the State's expense.

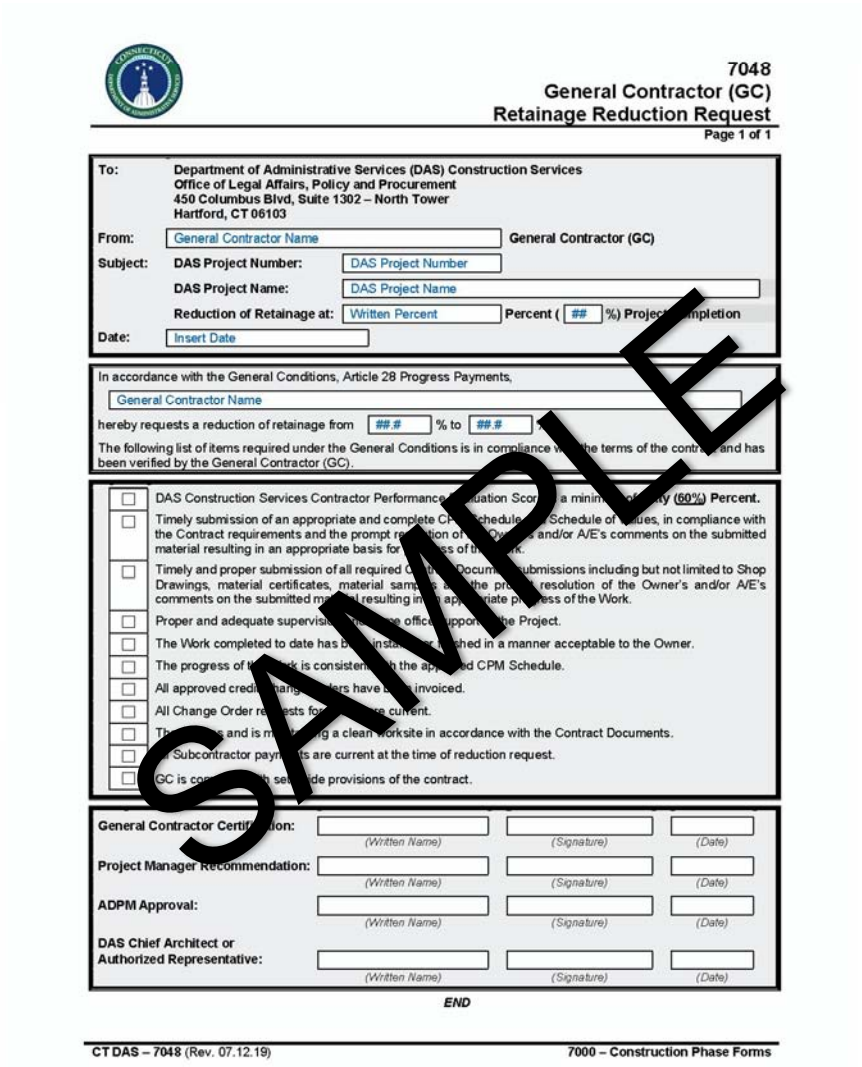
41.5 The Contractor shall keep and preserve or cause to be kept and preserved all of its and Contractor Parties' Records until three (3) years after the latter of (i) final payment under this Agreement, or (ii) the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement, as the same may be modified for any reason. The State may request an audit or inspection at any time during this period. If any Claim or audit is started before the expiration of this period, the Contractor shall retain or cause to be retained all Records until all Claims or audit findings have been resolved.

41.6 The Contractor shall cooperate fully with the State and its agents in connection with an audit or inspection. Following any audit or inspection, the State may conduct and the Contractor shall cooperate with an exit conference.

41.7 The Contractor shall incorporate this entire Section verbatim into any contract or other agreement that it enters into with any Contractor Party.

END

Appendix 1



7048
General Contractor (GC)
Retainage Reduction Request
Page 1 of 1

To: Department of Administrative Services (DAS) Construction Services
Office of Legal Affairs, Policy and Procurement
450 Columbus Blvd, Suite 1302 – North Tower
Hartford, CT 06103

From: General Contractor Name — General Contractor (GC)

Subject: DAS Project Number: DAS Project Number
DAS Project Name: DAS Project Name
Reduction of Retainage at: Written Percent Percent (## %) Project Completion

Date: Insert Date

In accordance with the General Conditions, Article 28 Progress Payments,
General Contractor Name
hereby requests a reduction of retainage from ##.# % to ##.#
The following list of items required under the General Conditions is in compliance with the terms of the contract and has been verified by the General Contractor (GC).

- ☐ DAS Construction Services Contractor Performance Evaluation Score a minimum of Satisfactory (60%) Percent.
- ☐ Timely submission of an appropriate and complete CPM Schedule, Schedule of Values, in compliance with the Contract requirements and the prompt resolution of the Owner's and/or A/E's comments on the submitted material resulting in an appropriate basis for progress of the Work.
- ☐ Timely and proper submission of all required Shop Drawing submissions including but not limited to Shop Drawings, material certificates, material samples and the prompt resolution of the Owner's and/or A/E's comments on the submitted material resulting in an appropriate progress of the Work.
- ☐ Proper and adequate supervision and office support for the Project.
- ☐ The Work completed to date has been installed and finished in a manner acceptable to the Owner.
- ☐ The progress of the Work is consistent with the approved CPM Schedule.
- ☐ All approved credit change orders have been invoiced.
- ☐ All Change Order requests for time are current.
- ☐ The site is and is maintaining a clean worksite in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- ☐ All Subcontractor payments are current at the time of reduction request.
- ☐ GC is compliant with set aside provisions of the contract.

	(Written Name)	(Signature)	(Date)
General Contractor Certification:			
Project Manager Recommendation:			
ADPM Approval:			
DAS Chief Architect or Authorized Representative:			

END

CT DAS – 7048 (Rev. 07.12.19) 7000 – Construction Phase Forms

SAMPLE

Set-Aside Contractor Schedule [SAMPLE ONLY]

VIA EMAIL

Contractor Name
Contractor Address
City, State, Zip Code

BID OPENING DATE

Re: DAS Project Description
DAS Project Number

Date:

Dear Contractor:

Section 00 45 17 Named Subcontractor Bidders Qualification Statement(s) is / (are) required for this **project, only** for your **Named Subcontractors listed** in **Table 2.7** of your **Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form.**

No person whose subcontract *exceeds* five hundred thousand dollars in value may perform work as a subcontractor on a project, which project is estimated to cost more than five hundred thousand dollars and is paid for, in whole or in part, with state funds, *unless, at the time of bid submission*, the person is prequalified in accordance with the Connecticut General Statutes Section 4a-100, as amended. This includes the contractor's or substantial subcontractor's prequalification classifications, aggregate work capacity ratings and single project limits.

In accordance with **Subsection 2.9 "Set-Aside Requirements" of Section 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders**, you are required to *list* below the names of each *currently certified* **set-aside contractor** to be used for this project, along with the dollar *amount* to be paid each set-aside contractor.

The **responsibility** for listing a qualified and certified set-aside contractor rests solely with the **bidder** and not the State. **Listing a set-aside contractor who does not qualify may be considered the same as not listing one at all and the bid may be considered non-responsive and subject to rejection.**

Name	Address	* Amount	Indicate Whether: Subcontractor, Or Supplier, Or Both	** Class of Work
SAMPLE	SAMPLE	SAMPLE	SAMPLE	SAMPLE

***Amount:** The total dollar amount to be paid to the set aside contractors must not be less than the percentage(s) stated in the Bid Proposal Form.

****Class of Work:** Means the name of the trade work to be provided by the Subcontractor or Supplier.

ATTACHMENTS:

For Each of the Named Subcontractors:
- **Attach their Section 00 45 17 Named Subcontractor Bidders Qualification Statement(s)**

For Each of the Named Set-Aside SBE/MBE Contractors:
- **Attach their DAS Set-Aside Certificate of Eligibility (SBE and/or MBE)**

For Each of the Named Subcontractors With Subcontracts Greater Than $500,000:
- **Attach their DAS Prequalification Certificate and Update (Bid) Statement for the Class of Work**

Contractor Authorized Signature & Title _____ Date _____

This Form Must Be Received No Later Than _____ At:

State of Connecticut
Department of Administrative Services, Construction Services
Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement
450 Columbus Boulevard, Suite 1302
Hartford, CT 06103

Attn:

State Of Connecticut
Department of Administrative Services
Construction Services

February 1, 2019

To: All Department of Administrative Services, Construction Services Contractors

Subject: Set-Aside Contract Laws

Dear Sir/Madam:

The administration of Governor Ned Lamont is committed to supporting the subject programs by encouraging all contractors on State projects to improve their efforts in these areas.

State law requires contractors doing business with the State to demonstrate non-discrimination by making "good faith efforts" in both hiring and in sub-contracting practices (Connecticut General Statutes Section [C.G.S. §] 4a-60).

What does "good faith efforts" mean? It means that you, as contractors, must act affirmatively. It is not good enough to say you can't find minorities and women. You must seek them out. That is the law, and the Department of Administrative Services (DAS) / Construction Services (CS) is committed to enforcing the law. At the same time, we are ready to assist you in making "good faith efforts."

DAS is required by C.G.S. § 4a-60g (b) and (c) to set aside projects (amounting to **twenty-five percent (25%)** of its annual contract awards) for small business and **twenty-five percent (25%)** of that amount for minority business enterprises. DAS may require any general contractor to set aside a portion of the contract for subcontractors who are small businesses or minority business enterprises in lieu of setting aside a project or in addition to setting aside a project.

Therefore, unless otherwise specified in the **Bid Proposal Form**, DAS will require contractors to subcontract **twenty-five percent (25%)** of the total contract value to small businesses certified by DAS and further will require contractors to subcontract 25% of that 25% to minority and women small contractors certified as minority business enterprises by DAS. These statutory goals represent the minimum values expected to be achieved by this program.

Together, we can meet the challenge of providing equal opportunity for minority and women-owned businesses and workers in our State. We expect superior results in the areas of affirmative action, equal employment opportunity, and set-aside contracts. The DAS standard in these areas is not just minimal effort. Our goal is to uphold the letter and the spirit of the law.

For more information on Non-Discrimination and Affirmative Action Provisions for State Contracts please visit the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities **(CHRO)** Website at www.ct.gov/chro.

Sincerely yours,

Josh Geballe
Commissioner

PB:pb

Non-Discrimination and Affirmative Action Provisions for State Contracts

Section 1	CHRO – Contract Compliance Regulations Notification to Bidders:

1.1 The contract to be awarded is subject to contract compliance requirements mandated by:

1.1.1 The **Connecticut General Statutes (C.G.S.) § 4a-60** and **4a-60a**;

1.1.2 **C.G.S. § 46a-71(d)** and **46a-81i (d)** when the awarding agency is the State; and

1.1.3 The **Contract Compliance Regulations** codified in the **Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies (RSCA) §46a-68j-21 through 43,** which establish a procedure for awarding all contracts covered by **C.G.S. §4a-60** and **46a-71(d).**

1.2 According to the **Contract Compliance Regulations §46a-68j-30(9),** every agency awarding a contract subject to the contract compliance requirements has an obligation to "aggressively solicit the participation of legitimate minority business enterprises as bidders, contractors, subcontractors and suppliers of materials."

"Minority business enterprise" is defined in **C.G.S §4a-60**-as a small contractor or supplier of materials fifty-one **(51%)** percent or more of the capital stock or assets of which is owned by a person or persons:

1.2.1 who are active in the daily affairs of the enterprise;

1.2.2 who have the power to direct the management and policies of the enterprise; and

1.2.3 who are members of a minority, as such term is defined in subsection (a) of **C.G.S. §32-9n."**

1.3 **"Minority"** groups are defined in **C.G.S. §32-9n** as:

1.3.1 Black Americans, including all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin;

1.3.2 Hispanic Americans, including all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race;

1.3.3 Persons who have origins in the Iberian Peninsula, including Portugal, regardless of race**;**

1.3.4 Women;

1.3.5 Asian Pacific Americans and Pacific Islanders; or

1.3.6 American Indians and persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification.

1.3.7 **"Individuals with a disability"** is also a minority business enterprise as provided by C.G.S. § 4a-60g (4).

1.4 The above **"Minority business enterprise"** definitions apply to the contract compliance requirements by virtue of **Contract Compliance** Regulations §46a-68j-21(11).

The awarding agency will consider the following factors when reviewing the bidder's qualifications under the contract compliance requirements:

1.4.1 the bidder's success in implementing an affirmative action plan;

1.4.2 the bidder's success in developing an apprenticeship program complying with **RSCA §46a-68-1 to 46a-68-17**, inclusive;

1.4.3 the bidder's promise to develop and implement a successful affirmative action plan;

1.4.4 the bidder's submission of employment statistics contained in the "Employment Information Form", indicating that the composition of its workforce is at or near parity when compared to the racial and sexual composition of the workforce in the relevant labor market area; and

1.4.5 the bidder's promise to set aside a portion of the contract for legitimate minority business enterprises. See **Contract Compliance Regulations § 46a-68j-30(10) (E).**

Note: The Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities **(CHRO)** "Employment Information Form" shall be submitted to the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement on behalf of the awarding agency, the Department of Administrative Services (DAS).

Section 2	**Non-Discrimination and other Contract Compliance Requirements:**

Pursuant to **C.G.S. §4a-60** and **§4a-60a** and **RSCA §46a-68j-21 to §46a-68j-43**, a contractor agrees to the following:

2.1 Not to discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of race, color, religious creed, age, marital status, national origin, ancestry, sex, sexual orientation, mental retardation, or physical disability including, but not limited to, blindness (unless it is shown that such disability prevents performance of the work involved) in the performance of a contract, in any manner prohibited by the federal and Connecticut anti-discrimination and contract compliance laws;

2.2 To undertake affirmative action which will insure that applicants with job-related qualifications are employed and that employees are treated, when employed, without regard to whether they belong to any of the groups identified in Paragraph # 1) above;

2.3 To include a statement that the contractor is an "affirmative action-equal opportunity employer", in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor;

2.4 To provide each labor union or representative of workers with which such contractor has a collective bargaining agreement and each vendor with which such contractor has a contract, a notice advising them of the contractor's commitments under **C.G.S. §4a-60** and **§4a-60a**. The notice is available by contacting **CHRO**;

2.5 To post copies of the notice referred to in item 4) in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants;

2.6 To provide **CHRO** with such information requested by said agency, permit access to pertinent books, records, and accounts, concerning the employment practices and procedures of the contractor as relate to the provisions of **C.G.S. §4a-60, §4a-60a** and **§46a-56** and, cooperate fully with **CHRO**; and,

2.7 To include the language of **C.G.S. §4a-60 (a)** and **§4a-60a (a)** in every subcontract or purchase order executed to fulfill any obligation of the contract with DAS.

Section 3	**Affirmative Action Requirements for Certain Public Works Contracts for Construction:**

Pursuant to **C.G.S. §46a-68c** and **§46a-68d** and **RSCA §46a-68j-21 to§46a-68j-29**, the following must file an affirmative action plan with the Commission:

3.1 A successful bidder on a [1] **"public works contract"** with a value of **$500,000** or more. The plan must be filed within **thirty (30)** days after a bid has been accepted by an awarding agency but before a contract is awarded. A plan may be filed in advance of, or at the same time as, a bid is submitted.

3.2 A contractor with **fifty (50)** or more employees who has been awarded a **"public works contract"** in excess of **$50,000** in any fiscal year. A plan must be filed within **thirty (30) day**s of the date a contract is awarded.

CHRO must review a plan within **sixty (60) days** of receipt and must either approve or reject a plan. Should **CHRO** approve an affirmative action plan, **CHRO** will issue a certificate of compliance. This certificate of compliance shall be proof of a successful bidder's or a contractor's eligibility to bid or be awarded contracts for a period of **two (2)** years from the date of the certificate. This certificate does not excuse a successful bidder or contractor from being monitored by the **CHRO** for implementation of its affirmative action plan or, from its reporting requirements under C.G.S. 46a-68e and § 46a-68f. (Refer to Section 6) Also, **CHRO** may revoke the certificate if a successful bidder or contractor does not implement its affirmative action plan.

Should **CHRO** opt to disapprove an affirmative action plan, **CHRO** must notify the successful bidder or contractor in writing within **ten (10) days** of the disapproval. The notice will state the reason for disapproval and may provide necessary proposals to bring the plan into compliance. The successful bidder or contractor must then submit a new or amended plan, within **thirty (30) days** of the date the notice of disapproval is mailed by **CHRO**.

Section 3	(Continued)**:**

In addition, **CHRO** may conditionally approve an affirmative action plan for a successful bidder on a public works contract valued at **$500,000** or more. **CHRO** must notify the successful bidder in writing within **ten (10) days** of the conditional disapproval and state the reason for conditional approval and, may provide necessary proposals to bring the plan into compliance. The successful bidder must then submit a new or amended plan or, provide written assurances that it will amend its plan to conform to affirmative action requirements, within **thirty (30) days** of the date the notice is mailed by **CHRO**.

Note: The awarding agency (DAS) will provide a successful bidder or contractor with a copy of **CHRO**'s Affirmative Action Plan format. All sections of this Affirmative Action Plan format must be completed by the successful bidder or contractor and forwarded to **CHRO**. Also, the awarding agency (DAS) shall withhold **2%** of the total contract price per month from any payment made to a contractor until such time as the contractor has developed an affirmative action plan, which has been approved by **CHRO**.

[1] **"public works contract"** *means any agreement between any individual, firm or corporation and the state or any political subdivision of the state other than a municipality for construction, rehabilitation, conversion, extension, demolition or repair of a public building, highway or other changes or improvements in real property, or which is financed in whole or in part by the state, including, but not limited to, matching expenditures, grants, loans, insurance or guarantees.*-**C.G.S. *§46a-68b*.**

Section 4	**"Good Faith Efforts" to Include Minority Business Enterprises as Subcontractors":**

In addition to, or in the absence of, any other subcontractor requirements included in this project, contractors are required to make [2] **"good faith efforts"** to include minority business enterprises in the work of this project as subcontractors (for services and/or material suppliers). For the purpose of identifying minority business enterprises, a minority business enterprise shall be a subcontractor which has a valid certification as such from DAS and/or a subcontractor for which an affidavit has been submitted by the contractor attesting that the subcontractor named as a minority business enterprise meets the minority business enterprise criteria set out in. **C.G.S. §4a-60(b)**.

[2] **"Good faith efforts"** *means "that **degree of diligence** which a reasonable person would exercise in the performance of legal duties and obligations" and includes, but is not limited to, the following **factors**: the contractor's employment and subcontracting policies and practices; affirmative advertising, recruitment, training, technical assistance activities and such other reasonable activities or efforts as **CHRO** may recommend to ensure the participation of minority business enterprises in state project*s.

Section 5	Set-Aside Program:

This contract may be subject to the provisions the **Set-Aside Program for Small Contractors** found at **C.G.S. § 4a-60g** and may be awarded only to a contractor certified as a small and/or minority business enterprise by DAS. The notification as to this special provision will be found in the **Bid Proposal Form** for this contract. The listing of eligible "Set-Aside" contractors is found on the DAS Website for SBE or MBE Certification. In the event that the **Set-Aside Program for Small Contractors** applies to this contract, the following special provisions will also apply:

5.1 Amount of Work Required to Be Done by "Set-Aside" Contractors

A contractor awarded a contract on a project pursuant to the provisions of **C.G.S. §4a-60g,** as amended, shall be required to perform not less than **thirty (30)** per cent of the work with his/her own forces and shall ensure that not less than **fifty (50)** per cent of the work be performed by contractors or subcontractors who are certified as small contractors or minority business enterprises pursuant to **C.G.S. §4a-60g**.

The primary product/service performed by contractors working on a contract awarded under **C.G.S. §4a-60g** must be the same as the primary product/service described for the contractors on their "Certificate of Eligibility" which is provided to them by DAS.

5.2 Alternate Bonding Available to "Set Aside" Contractors

In lieu of a performance, bid, labor and materials or other required bond, a contractor or subcontractor awarded a contract under **C.G.S. §4a-60g** may provide to the awarding authority (DAS) and the awarding authority shall accept a "Letter of Credit". Any such "Letter of Credit" shall be in an amount equal to **ten per cent (10%)** of the contract for any contract that is less than **one hundred thousand ($100,000) dollars**, and in the amount of **twenty-five per cent (25%)** for any contract that is **one hundred thousand ($100,000) dollars** or more.

5.3 Procedures to Follow Regarding Substitution of Named Project "Set-Aside" Subcontractors.

The awarding authority (DAS) may also require the contractor to set aside a portion of the contract for subcontractors who are eligible for set aside contracts. The awarding authority shall not permit substitution of a subcontractor for one named in accordance with the provisions of **C.G.S. § 4b-95** or substitution of a subcontractor for any designated sub-trade work bid to be performed by the contractor's own forces, except for good cause.

Pursuant to **C.G.S. § 4b-95**, the term **"good cause"** includes but is not limited to a subcontractor's or, where appropriate, a general contractor's:

5.3.1 Death or physical disability, if the listed subcontractor is an individual;

5.3.2 Dissolution, if a corporation or partnership;

5.3.3 Bankruptcy;

5.3.4 Inability to furnish any performance and payment bond shown on the bid form;

5.3.5 Inability to obtain, or loss of, a license necessary for the performance of the particular category of work;

5.3.6 Failure or inability to comply with a requirement of law applicable to contractors and subcontractors, or to subcontracts for construction, alteration, or repair projects;

5.3.7 Failure to perform his/her agreement to execute a subcontract under **C.G.S. § 4b-96.**

Any general contractor who violates any provision of **C.G.S. § 4b-95** shall be disqualified from bidding on other contracts that are subject to the provisions of **Chapter 60 - Construction and Alterations of State Buildings of the C.G.S**, for a period **not to exceed twenty-four (24) months**, commencing from the date on which the violation is discovered, for each violation.

Section 6	**Contract Monitoring and Reporting:**

6.1 **CHRO** has the authority to monitor state contractors pursuant to **C.G.S. § 46a-68e** and **46a-68f** and **RSCA §46a-68j-23(3)**. In addition, under the **RSCA** §46a-68j-25(e) and 46a-68j-26 (g), **CHRO** has the authority to monitor the implementation of an affirmative action plan regarding:

6.1.1 a successful bidder who has been awarded a public works contract valued at **$500,000 or more** and;

6.1.2 a contractor with **fifty (50)** or more employees who has been awarded a public works contract **in excess of $50,000 in any fiscal year**.

6.2 In order to monitor the implementation of these plans **CHRO** requires that the following contract monitoring reports be compiled and submitted:

6.2.1 **Monthly Employment Utilization Report** (**Form CHRO: 257**): A contractor, on behalf of itself and all subcontractors who perform work on the project during a given month, is required to report on the work hour participation of minority male and female workers in each trade category on the project. The report must be submitted to the contract awarding agency **(DAS)** and to the Commission by the 15th day following the end of each calendar month during the term of the on-site construction work of the project.

Website page: http://www.ct.gov/chro, then click on **Forms,** then click on **Contract Compliance Forms and Reports.**

6.2.2 **Quarterly Small Contractor and Minority Business Enterprise Payment Status Report (Form CHRO: 258)**. A contractor is required to report on the participation of small contractors or minority business enterprises identified to participate on the project. The report must be submitted to the contract awarding agency (DAS) and to the Commission by the 15th day following the end of each calendar quarter during the term of the on-site construction work of the project.

Website page: http://www.ct.gov/chro, then click on **Forms,** then click on **Contract Compliance Forms and Reports.**

6.2.3 In addition, the Commission expects that a contractor will designate an Equal Opportunity/Contract Compliance Officer for its public works project who will compile the above monthly and quarterly reports, as well as, undertake the following responsibilities for implementation of its project Affirmative Action Plan (AAP):

.1 Maintain a project Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) file to include all records, correspondence and other documentation relate to the project AAP.

.2 Communicate to and inform all project subcontractors, regardless of tier, and labor referral organizations (if applicable) about project equal employment and AAP commitments and performance requirements.

.3 Participate in project job meetings to inform project subcontractors about project equal employment and AAP performance requirements.

.4 Track the use of employment recruitment sources identified in the project AAP regarding all employment opportunities with all subcontractors on the project. Also, maintain documentation of all contacts with these recruitment sources and their responses.

The Commission will forward a copy of the monthly and quarterly report to each contractor on a public works project.

NOTES:	Bidders and state contractors may review the full text of the before referenced Connecticut General Statutes by accessing either the State Law Library's web site (http://www.cslib.org/psaindex.htm) or the State Legislatures' web site (http://www.cga.ct.gov).
	The full text of the RSCA 46a-68j-21 through 46a-68j-43 may be reviewed by accessing the Commission's web site: (http://www.ct.gov/chro/cwp/view.asp?a=2525&Q=315900&chroPNavCtr=|#45679) In the alternative, bidders or state contractors may request a copy of these state statutes and regulations by contacting the Commission at (860) 541-3400 (in Hartford) or 1 (800) 477-5737.

Section 7	CHRO Contract Compliance Forms:

The following CHRO Contract Compliance Forms are available on the CHRO Website:

7.1 Monthly Employment Utilization Report *(Form CHRO–257 and CHRO–257a):*

- http://www.ct.gov/chro/lib/chro/257s.pdf

7.2 Cumulative Utilization Report *(Form CHRO–257b:*

- http://www.ct.gov/chro/lib/chro/257b.pdf

7.3 Monthly Small Contractor & MBE Payment Status Report *(Form CHRO–258a)* *and* Quarterly Small Contractor & MBE Payment Status Report *(Form CHRO–258)*:

- http://www.ct.gov/chro/lib/chro/258s.pdf

End of Section
00 73 38 CHRO / Contract Compliance Regulations

Minimum Rates and Classifications
for Building Construction

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards Division

By virtue of the authority vested in the Labor Commissioner under provisions of Section 31-53 of the General Statutes of Connecticut, as amended, the following pages are declared to be the prevailing rates and welfare payments and will apply only where the contract is advertised for bid within 20 days of the date on which the rates are established. Any contractor or sub-contractor not obligated by agreement to pay to the welfare and pension fund shall pay this amount to each employee as part of his hourly wage.

Project Number:	**CF-RC-402**	**Project Town:**	**New Britain, CT**
Project:	**Willard DiLoreto Parking Garage** **55 Manafort Senior Drive** **New Britain, CT**		

The following pages contain:

Contractors Wage Certification Form	1 page
Notice to all Mason Contractors reference Section 31-53 of C.GS. (Prevailing Wages)	1 page
Prevailing Wage Rates - English	8 pages
Informational Bulletin - **Occupational Classifications**	6 pages
Informational Bulletin – **The 10-Hour OSHA Construction Safety and Health Course**	2 pages
Footnotes	2 pages
Special Notice re: Wage Rate Adjustments	1 pages
Weekly Payroll Certification Form (WWS-CP1)	1 page
Fringe Benefits Explanation (P)	1 page
Weekly Payroll Certification Form (WWS-CP2)	1 page

As of: **March 31, 2020**

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

Partner of the American Job Center Network

THIS IS A PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT

Covered by the

PREVAILING WAGE LAW

CT General Statutes Section 31-53

If you have QUESTIONS regarding your wages
CALL (860) 263-6790

Section 31-55 of the CT State Statutes requires every contractor or subcontractor performing work for the state to post in a prominent place the prevailing wages as determined by the Labor Commissioner.

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
WAGE AND WORKPLACE STANDARDS DIVISION

CONTRACTORS WAGE CERTIFICATION FORM

Construction Manager at Risk/General Contractor/Prime Contractor

I,_____ of _____
Officer, Owner, Authorized Rep. Company Name

do hereby certify that the _____
Company Name

_____
Street

_____
City

and all of its subcontractors will pay all workers on the

_____
Project Name and Number

_____
Street and City

the wages as listed in the schedule of prevailing rates required for such project (a copy of which is attached hereto).

_____
Signed

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____,_____.

_____
Notary Public

Return to:

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage & Workplace Standards Division
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, CT 06109

Rate Schedule Issued (Date): _____

November 29, 2006

Notice

To All Mason Contractors and Interested Parties Regarding Construction Pursuant to Section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes (Prevailing Wage)

The Connecticut Labor Department Wage and Workplace Standards Division is empowered to enforce the prevailing wage rates on projects covered by the above referenced statute.

Over the past few years the Division has withheld enforcement of the rate in effect for workers who operate a forklift on a prevailing wage rate project due to a potential jurisdictional dispute.

The rate listed in the schedules and in our Occupational Bulletin (see enclosed) has been as follows:

Forklift Operator:

- **Laborers (Group 4) Mason Tenders** - operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine feet only.

- **Power Equipment Operator (Group 9)** - operates forklift to assist any trade and to assist a mason to a height over nine feet.

The U.S. Labor Department conducted a survey of rates in Connecticut but it has not been published and the rate in effect remains as outlined in the above Occupational Bulletin.

Since this is a classification matter and not one of jurisdiction, effective January 1, 2007 the Connecticut Labor Department will enforce the rate on each schedule in accordance with our statutory authority.

Your cooperation in filing appropriate and accurate certified payrolls is appreciated.

Sec. 31-53b. Construction safety and health course. New miner training program. Proof of completion required for mechanics, laborers and workers on public works projects. Enforcement. Regulations. Exceptions. (a) Each contract for a public works project entered into on or after July 1, 2009, by the state or any of its agents, or by any political subdivision of the state or any of its agents, described in subsection (g) of section 31-53, shall contain a provision requiring that each contractor furnish proof with the weekly certified payroll form for the first week each employee begins work on such project that any person performing the work of a mechanic, laborer or worker pursuant to the classifications of labor under section 31-53 on such public works project, pursuant to such contract, has completed a course of at least ten hours in duration in construction safety and health approved by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration or, has completed a new miner training program approved by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration in accordance with 30 CFR 48 or, in the case of telecommunications employees, has completed at least ten hours of training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268.

(b) Any person required to complete a course or program under subsection (a) of this section who has not completed the course or program shall be subject to removal from the worksite if the person does not provide documentation of having completed such course or program by the fifteenth day after the date the person is found to be in noncompliance. The Labor Commissioner or said commissioner's designee shall enforce this section.

(c) Not later than January 1, 2009, the Labor Commissioner shall adopt regulations, in accordance with the provisions of chapter 54, to implement the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of this section. Such regulations shall require that the ten-hour construction safety and health courses required under subsection (a) of this section be conducted in accordance with federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute standards, or in accordance with Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration Standards or in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268, as appropriate. The Labor Commissioner shall accept as sufficient proof of compliance with the provisions of subsection (a) or (b) of this section a student course completion card issued by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute, or such other proof of compliance said commissioner deems appropriate, dated no earlier than five years before the commencement date of such public works project.

(d) This section shall not apply to employees of public service companies, as defined in section 16-1, or drivers of commercial motor vehicles driving the vehicle on the public works project and delivering or picking up cargo from public works projects provided they perform no labor relating to the project other than the loading and unloading of their cargo.

(P.A. 06-175, S. 1; P.A. 08-83, S. 1.)

History: P.A. 08-83 amended Subsec. (a) by making provisions applicable to public works project contracts entered into on or after July 1, 2009, replacing provision re total cost of work with reference to Sec. 31-53(g), requiring proof in certified payroll form that new mechanic, laborer or worker has completed a 10-hour or more construction safety course and adding provision re new miner training program, amended Subsec. (b) by substituting "person" for "employee" and adding "or program", amended Subsec. (c) by adding "or in accordance with Federal Mine
Safety and Health Administration Standards" and setting new deadline of January 1, 2009, deleted former Subsec. (d) re "public building", added new Subsec. (d) re exemptions for public service company employees and delivery drivers who perform no labor other than delivery and made conforming and technical changes, effective January 1, 2009.

Minimum Rates and Classifications for
Heavy/Highway Construction

ID#: 20-11667

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards Division

By virtue of the authority vested in the Labor Commissioner under provisions of Section 31-53 of the General Statutes of Connecticut, as amended, the following are declared to be the prevailing rates and welfare payments and will apply only where the contract is advertised for bid within 20 days of the date on which the rates are established. Any contractor or subcontractor not obligated by agreement to pay to the welfare and pension fund shall pay this amount to each employee as part of his/her hourly wages.

Project Number: CT #CF-RC-402
Project Town: New Britain
State#: CT #CF-RC-402
FAP#: CT #CF-RC-402
Project: Willard DiLoreto Parking Garage

CLASSIFICATION	Hourly Rate	Benefits
1) Boilermaker	33.79	34% + 8.96
1a) Bricklayer, Cement Masons, Cement Finishers, Plasterers, Stone Masons	35.72	33.16
2) Carpenters, Piledrivermen	33.53	25.66
2a) Diver Tenders	33.53	25.66
3) Divers	41.99	25.66
03a) Millwrights	34.94	26.19
4) Painters: (Bridge Construction) Brush, Roller, Blasting (Sand, Water, etc.), Spray	51.0	21.80
4a) Painters: Brush and Roller	34.62	21.80
4b) Painters: Spray Only	36.62	21.80
4c) Painters: Steel Only	35.62	21.80
4d) Painters: Blast and Spray	37.62	21.80
4e) Painters: Tanks, Tower and Swing	36.62	21.80

As of: March 31, 2020

5) Electrician (Trade License required: E-1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9)	38.5	28.61+3% of gross wage
6) Ironworkers: Ornamental, Reinforcing, Structural, and Precast Concrete Erection	36.67	35.77 + a
7) Plumbers (Trade License required: (P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2) and Pipefitters (Including HVAC Work) (Trade License required: S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4 G-1, G-2, G-8, G-9)	43.62	32.06
----LABORERS---- -		
8) Group 1: Laborer (Unskilled), Common or General, acetylene burner, concrete specialist	30.75	20.84
9) Group 2: Chain saw operators, fence and guard rail erectors, pneumatic tool operators, powdermen	31.0	20.84
10) Group 3: Pipelayers	31.25	20.84
11) Group 4: Jackhammer/Pavement breaker (handheld); mason tenders (cement/concrete), catch basin builders, asphalt rakers, air track operators, block paver, curb setter and forklift operators	31.25	20.84
12) Group 5: Toxic waste removal (non-mechanical systems)	32.75	20.84
13) Group 6: Blasters	32.5	20.84
Group 7: Asbestos/lead removal, non-mechanical systems (does not include leaded joint pipe)	31.75	20.84
Group 8: Traffic control signalmen	18.0	20.84
Group 9: Hydraulic Drills	29.3	18.90
----LABORERS (TUNNEL CONSTRUCTION, FREE AIR). Shield Drive and Liner Plate Tunnels in Free Air.----		
13a) Miners, Motormen, Mucking Machine Operators, Nozzle Men, Grout Men, Shaft & Tunnel Steel & Rodmen, Shield & Erector, Arm Operator, Cable Tenders	32.98	20.84 + a
13b) Brakemen, Trackmen	32.01	20.84 + a
----CLEANING, CONCRETE AND CAULKING TUNNEL----		

14) Concrete Workers, Form Movers, and Strippers	32.01	20.84 + a
15) Form Erectors	32.34	20.84 + a
----ROCK SHAFT LINING, CONCRETE, LINING OF SAME AND TUNNEL IN FREE AIR:----		
16) Brakemen, Trackmen, Tunnel Laborers, Shaft Laborers	32.01	20.84 + a
17) Laborers Topside, Cage Tenders, Bellman	31.9	20.84 + a
18) Miners	32.98	20.84 + a
----TUNNELS, CAISSON AND CYLINDER WORK IN COMPRESSED AIR: ----		
18a) Blaster	39.47	20.84 + a
19) Brakemen, Trackmen, Groutman, Laborers, Outside Lock Tender, Gauge Tenders	39.27	20.84 + a
20) Change House Attendants, Powder Watchmen, Top on Iron Bolts	37.29	20.84 + a
21) Mucking Machine Operator	40.06	20.84 + a
----TRUCK DRIVERS----(*see note below)		
Two axle trucks	29.51	24.52 + a
Three axle trucks; two axle ready mix	29.62	24.52 + a
Three axle ready mix	29.67	24.52 + a
Four axle trucks, heavy duty trailer (up to 40 tons)	29.72	24.52 + a
Four axle ready-mix	29.77	24.52 + a
Heavy duty trailer (40 tons and over)	29.98	24.52 + a

Specialized earth moving equipment other than conventional type on-the road trucks and semi-trailer (including Euclids)	29.77	24.52 + a
----POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS----		
Group 1: Crane handling or erecting structural steel or stone, hoisting engineer (2 drums or over), front end loader (7 cubic yards or over), Work Boat 26 ft. & Over, Tunnel Boring Machines. (Trade License Required)	40.97	24.80 + a
Group 2: Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over); Excavator over 2 cubic yards; Piledriver ($3.00 premium when operator controls hammer); Bauer Drill/Caisson. (Trade License Required)	40.64	24.80 + a
Group 3: Excavator/Backhoe under 2 cubic yards; Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity), Gradall; Master Mechanic; Hoisting Engineer (all types of equipment where a drum and cable are used to hoist or drag material regardless of motive power of operation), Rubber Tire Excavator (Drott-1085 or similar);Grader Operator; Bulldozer Fine Grade (slopes, shaping, laser or GPS, etc.). (Trade License Required)	39.88	24.80 + a
Group 4: Trenching Machines; Lighter Derrick; Concrete Finishing Machine; CMI Machine or Similar; Koehring Loader (Skooper)	39.48	24.80 + a
Group 5: Specialty Railroad Equipment; Asphalt Paver; Asphalt Spreader; Asphalt Reclaiming Machine; Line Grinder; Concrete Pumps; Drills with Self Contained Power Units; Boring Machine; Post Hole Digger; Auger; Pounder; Well Digger; Milling Machine (over 24	38.87	24.80 + a
Group 5 continued: Side Boom; Combination Hoe and Loader; Directional Driller.	38.87	24.80 + a
Group 6: Front End Loader (3 up to 7 cubic yards); Bulldozer (rough grade dozer).	38.55	24.80 + a
Group 7: Asphalt Roller; Concrete Saws and Cutters (ride on types); Vermeer Concrete Cutter; Stump Grinder; Scraper; Snooper; Skidder; Milling Machine (24	38.2	24.80 + a
Group 8: Mechanic, Grease Truck Operator, Hydroblaster, Barrier Mover, Power Stone Spreader; Welder; Work Boat under 26 ft.; Transfer Machine.	37.79	24.80 + a
Group 9: Front End Loader (under 3 cubic yards), Skid Steer Loader regardless of attachments (Bobcat or Similar); Fork Lift, Power Chipper; Landscape Equipment (including hydroseeder).	37.34	24.80 + a
Group 10: Vibratory Hammer, Ice Machine, Diesel and Air Hammer, etc.	35.24	24.80 + a
Group 11: Conveyor, Earth Roller; Power Pavement Breaker (whiphammer), Robot Demolition Equipment.	35.24	24.80 + a
Group 12: Wellpoint Operator.	35.18	24.80 + a

Group 13: Compressor Battery Operator.	34.58	24.80 + a
Group 14: Elevator Operator; Tow Motor Operator (Solid Tire No Rough Terrain).	33.41	24.80 + a
Group 15: Generator Operator; Compressor Operator; Pump Operator; Welding Machine Operator; Heater Operator.	32.99	24.80 + a
Group 16: Maintenance Engineer/Oiler	32.32	24.80 + a
Group 17: Portable asphalt plant operator; portable crusher plant operator; portable concrete plant operator.	36.76	24.80 + a
Group 18: Power Safety Boat; Vacuum Truck; Zim Mixer; Sweeper; (minimum for any job requiring CDL license).	34.26	24.80 + a
**NOTE: SEE BELOW		
----LINE CONSTRUCTION----(Railroad Construction and Maintenance)--- -		
20) Lineman, Cable Splicer, Technician	48.19	6.5% + 22.00
21) Heavy Equipment Operator	42.26	6.5% + 19.88
22) Equipment Operator, Tractor Trailer Driver, Material Men	40.96	6.5% + 19.21
23) Driver Groundmen	26.5	6.5% + 9.00
23a) Truck Driver	40.96	6.5% + 17.76
----LINE CONSTRUCTION----		
24) Driver Groundmen	30.92	6.5% + 9.70
25) Groundmen	22.67	6.5% + 6.20
26) Heavy Equipment Operators	37.1	6.5% + 10.70
27) Linemen, Cable Splicers, Dynamite Men	41.22	6.5% + 12.20

28) Material Men, Tractor Trailer Drivers, Equipment Operators	35.04	6.5% + 10.45

As of: March 31, 2020

Project: Willard DiLoreto Parking Garage

Welders: Rate for craft to which welding is incidental.

**Note: Hazardous waste removal work receives additional $1.25 per hour for truck drivers.*

***Note: Hazardous waste premium $3.00 per hour over classified rate*

ALL Cranes: When crane operator is operating equipment that requires a fully licensed crane operator to operate he receives an extra $4.00 premium in addition to the hourly wage rate and benefit contributions:

1) Crane handling or erecting structural steel or stone; hoisting engineer (2 drums or over)

2) Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over) Bauer Drill/Caisson

3) Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity)

Crane with 150 ft. boom (including jib) - $1.50 extra
Crane with 200 ft. boom (including jib) - $2.50 extra
Crane with 250 ft. boom (including jib) - $5.00 extra
Crane with 300 ft. boom (including jib) - $7.00 extra
Crane with 400 ft. boom (including jib) - $10.00 extra

All classifications that indicate a percentage of the fringe benefits must be calculated at the percentage rate times the "base hourly rate".

Apprentices duly registered under the Commissioner of Labor's regulations on "Work Training Standards for Apprenticeship and Training Programs" Section 31-51-d-1 to 12, are allowed to be paid the appropriate percentage of the prevailing journeymen hourly base and the full fringe benefit rate, providing the work site ratio shall not be less than one full-time journeyperson instructing and supervising the work of each apprentice in a specific trade.

~~Connecticut General Statute Section 31-55a: Annual Adjustments to wage rates by contractors doing

The Prevailing wage rates applicable to this project are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of the project.

Each contractor shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.

It is the contractor's responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's website.

The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor's Web page: www.ct.gov/dol. For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.

The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project.

All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Contracting Agencies are under no obligation pursuant to State labor law to pay any increase due to the annual adjustment provision.

Effective October 1, 2005 - Public Act 05-50: any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer, or worker shall be paid prevailing wage

All Person who perform work ON SITE must be paid prevailing wage for the appropriate mechanic, laborer, or worker classification.

All certified payrolls must list the hours worked and wages paid to All Persons who perform work ON SITE regardless of their ownership i.e.: (Owners, Corporate Officers, LLC Members, Independent Contractors, et. al)

Reporting and payment of wages is required regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and such person.

As of: March 31, 2020

Project: Willard DiLoreto Parking Garage

~~Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clause (29 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

Please direct any questions which you may have pertaining to classification of work and payment of prevailing wages to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division, telephone (860)263-6790.

As of: March 31, 2020

Information Bulletin
Occupational Classifications

The Connecticut Department of Labor has the responsibility to properly determine *"job classification"* on prevailing wage projects covered under C.G.S. Section 31-53(d).

Note: This information is intended to provide a sample of some occupational classifications for guidance purposes only. It is not an all-inclusive list of each occupation's duties. This list is being provided only to highlight some areas where a contractor may be unclear regarding the proper classification. If unsure, the employer should seek guidelines for CTDOL.

Below are additional clarifications of specific job duties performed for certain classifications:

- ***ASBESTOS WORKERS***

Applies all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishes to all types of mechanical systems.

- ***ASBESTOS INSULATOR***

Handle, install apply, fabricate, distribute, prepare, alter, repair, dismantle, heat and frost insulation, including penetration and fire stopping work on all penetration fire stop systems.

- ***BOILERMAKERS***

Erects hydro plants, incomplete vessels, steel stacks, storage tanks for water, fuel, etc. Builds incomplete boilers, repairs heat exchanges and steam generators.

- ***BRICKLAYERS, CEMENT MASONS, CEMENT FINISHERS, MARBLE MASONS, PLASTERERS, STONE MASONS, PLASTERERS. STONE MASONS, TERRAZZO WORKERS, TILE SETTERS***

Lays building materials such as brick, structural tile and concrete cinder, glass, gypsum, terra cotta block. Cuts, tools and sets marble, sets stone, finishes concrete, applies decorative steel, aluminum and plastic tile, applies cements, sand, pigment and marble chips to floors, stairways, etc.

- ***CARPENTERS, MILLWRIGHTS. PILEDRIVERMEN. LATHERS. RESILEINT FLOOR LAYERS, DOCK BUILDERS, DIKERS, DIVER TENDERS***

Constructs, erects, installs and repairs structures and fixtures of wood, plywood and wallboard. Installs, assembles, dismantles, moves industrial machinery. Drives piling into ground to provide foundations for structures such as buildings and bridges, retaining walls for earth embankments, such as cofferdams. Fastens wooden, metal or rockboard lath to walls, ceilings and partitions of buildings, acoustical tile layer, concrete form builder. Applies firestopping materials on fire resistive joint systems only. Installation of curtain/window walls only where attached to wood or metal studs. Installation of insulated material of all types whether blown, nailed or attached in other ways to walls, ceilings and floors of buildings. Assembly and installation of modular furniture/furniture systems. Free-standing furniture is not covered. This includes free standing: student chairs, study top desks, book box desks, computer furniture, dictionary stand, atlas stand, wood shelving, two-position information access station, file cabinets, storage cabinets, tables, etc.

- **LABORER, CLEANING**

• The clean up of any construction debris and the general (heavy/light) cleaning, including sweeping, wash down, mopping, wiping of the construction facility and its furniture, washing, polishing, and dusting.

- **DELIVERY PERSONNEL**

• If delivery of supplies/building materials is to one common point and stockpiled there, prevailing wages are not required. If the delivery personnel are involved in the distribution of the material to multiple locations within the construction site then they would have to be paid prevailing wages for the type of work performed: laborer, equipment operator, electrician, ironworker, plumber, etc.

• An example of this would be where delivery of drywall is made to a building and the delivery personnel distribute the drywall from one "stockpile" location to further sub-locations on each floor. Distribution of material around a construction site is the job of a laborer or tradesman, and not a delivery personnel.

- ***ELECTRICIANS***

Install, erect, maintenance, alteration or repair of any wire, cable, conduit, etc., which generates, transforms, transmits or uses electrical energy for light, heat, power or other purposes, including the Installation or maintenance of telecommunication, LAN wiring or computer equipment, and low voltage wiring. ****License required per Connecticut General Statutes: E-1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9.***

- ***ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS***

Install, erect, maintenance and repair of all types of elevators, escalators, dumb waiters and moving walks. ****License required by Connecticut General Statutes: R-1,2,5,6.***

- ***FORK LIFT OPERATOR***

Laborers Group 4) Mason Tenders - operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine (9) feet only.

Power Equipment Operator Group 9 - operates forklift to assist any trade, and to assist a mason to a height over nine (9) feet.

- ***GLAZIERS***

Glazing wood and metal sash, doors, partitions, and 2 story aluminum storefronts. Installs glass windows, skylights, store fronts and display cases or surfaces such as building fronts, interior walls, ceilings and table tops and metal store fronts. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers, which require equal composite workforce.

- ***IRONWORKERS***

Erection, installation and placement of structural steel, precast concrete, miscellaneous iron, ornamental iron, metal curtain wall, rigging and reinforcing steel. Handling, sorting, and installation of reinforcing steel (rebar). Metal bridge rail (traffic), metal bridge handrail, and decorative security fence installation. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers which require equal composite workforce.

- ***INSULATOR***

• Installing fire stopping systems/materials for "Penetration Firestop Systems": transit to cables, electrical conduits, insulated pipes, sprinkler pipe penetrations, ductwork behind radiation, electrical cable trays, fire rated pipe penetrations, natural polypropylene, HVAC ducts, plumbing bare metal, telephone and communication wires, and boiler room ceilings.

- ***LABORERS***

Acetylene burners, asphalt rakers, chain saw operators, concrete and power buggy operator, concrete saw operator, fence and guard rail erector (except metal bridge rail (traffic), decorative security fence (non-metal).

installation.), hand operated concrete vibrator operator, mason tenders, pipelayers (installation of storm drainage or sewage lines on the street only), pneumatic drill operator, pneumatic gas and electric drill operator, powermen and wagon drill operator, air track operator, block paver, curb setters, blasters, concrete spreaders.

- ***PAINTERS***

Maintenance, preparation, cleaning, blasting (water and sand, etc.), painting or application of any protective coatings of every description on all bridges and appurtenances of highways, roadways, and railroads. Painting, decorating, hardwood finishing, paper hanging, sign writing, scenic art work and drywall hhg for any and all types of building and residential work.

- ***LEAD PAINT REMOVAL***

• Painter's Rate

1. Removal of lead paint from bridges.
2. Removal of lead paint as preparation of any surface to be repainted.
3. Where removal is on a Demolition project prior to reconstruction.

• Laborer's Rate

1. Removal of lead paint from any surface NOT to be repainted.
2. Where removal is on a *TOTAL* Demolition project only.

- ***PLUMBERS AND PIPEFITTERS***

Installation, repair, replacement, alteration or maintenance of all plumbing, heating, cooling and piping. ****License required per Connecticut General Statutes: P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2 S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4.***

- ***POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS***

Operates several types of power construction equipment such as compressors, pumps, hoists, derricks, cranes, shovels, tractors, scrapers or motor graders, etc. Repairs and maintains equipment. ****License required, crane operators only, per Connecticut General Statutes.***

- ***ROOFERS***

Covers roofs with composition shingles or sheets, wood shingles, slate or asphalt and gravel to waterproof roofs, including preparation of surface. (demolition or removal of any type of roofing and or clean-up of any and all areas where a roof is to be relaid.)

- ***SHEETMETAL WORKERS***

Fabricate, assembles, installs and repairs sheetmetal products and equipment in such areas as ventilation, air-conditioning, warm air heating, restaurant equipment, architectural sheet metal work, sheetmetal roofing, and aluminum gutters. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels when used on building exteriors and interiors as soffits, facia, louvers, partitions, canopies, cornice, column covers, awnings, beam covers, cladding, sun shades, lighting troughs, spires, ornamental roofing, metal ceilings, mansards, copings, ornamental and ventilation hoods, vertical and horizontal siding panels, trim, etc. The sheet metal classification also applies to the vast variety of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels that have evolved over the years as an alternative to conventional ferrous and non-ferrous metals like steel, iron, tin, copper, brass, bronze, aluminum, etc. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of architectural metal roof, standing seam roof, composite metal roof, metal and composite bathroom/toilet partitions, aluminum gutters, metal and composite lockers and shelving, kitchen equipment, and walk-in coolers. To include testing and air –balancing ancillary to installation and construction.

- ***SPRINKLER FITTERS***

Installation, alteration, maintenance and repair of fire protection sprinkler systems. ****License required per Connecticut General Statutes: F-1,2,3,4.***

- ***TILE MARBLE AND TERRAZZO FINISHERS***

Assists and tends the tile setter, marble mason and terrazzo worker in the performance of their duties.

- **TRUCK DRIVERS**

~How to pay truck drivers delivering asphalt is under REVISION~

Truck Drivers are requires to be paid prevailing wage for time spent "working" directly on the site. These drivers remain covered by the prevailing wage for any time spent transporting between the actual construction location and facilities (such as fabrication, plants, mobile factories, batch plant, borrow pits, job headquarters, tool yards, etc.) dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to performance of the contract or project, which are so located in proximity to the actual construction location that it is reasonable to include them. ****License required, drivers only, per Connecticut General Statutes.***

For example:

• Material men and deliverymen are not covered under prevailing wage as long as they are not directly involved in the construction process. If, they unload the material, they would then be covered by prevailing wage for the classification they are performing work in: laborer, equipment operator, etc.
• Hauling material off site is not covered provided they are not dumping it at a location outlined above.
• Driving a truck on site and moving equipment or materials on site would be considered covered work, as this is part of the construction process.

➢ *Any questions regarding the proper classification should be directed to:*
Public Contract Compliance Unit
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
Connecticut Department of Labor
200 Folly Brook Blvd, Wethersfield, CT 06109
(860) 263-6543.

Informational Bulletin

THE 10-HOUR OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH COURSE

(applicable to public building contracts entered into *on or after July 1, 2007,* where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least $100,000)

(1) This requirement was created by Public Act No. 06-175, which is codified in Section 31-53b of the Connecticut General Statutes (pertaining to the prevailing wage statutes);

(2) The course is required for public building construction contracts (projects funded in whole or in part by the state or any political subdivision of the state) entered into on or after July 1, 2007;

(3) It is required of private employees (not state or municipal employees) and apprentices who perform manual labor for a general contractor or subcontractor on a public building project where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least $100,000;

(4) The ten-hour construction course pertains to the ten-hour Outreach Course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA Training Institute standards, and, for telecommunications workers, a ten-hour training course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.268;

(5) The internet website for the federal OSHA Training Institute is http://www.osha.gov/fso/ote/training/edcenters/fact_sheet.html;

(6) The statutory language leaves it to the contractor and its employees to determine who pays for the cost of the ten-hour Outreach Course;

(7) Within 30 days of receiving a contract award, a general contractor must furnish proof to the Labor Commissioner that all employees and apprentices performing manual labor on the project will have completed such a course;

(8) Proof of completion may be demonstrated through either: (a) the presentation of a *bona fide* student course completion card issued by the federal OSHA Training Institute; *or* (2) the presentation of documentation provided to an employee by a trainer certified by the Institute pending the actual issuance of the completion card;

(9) Any card with an issuance date more than 5 years prior to the commencement date of the construction project shall not constitute proof of compliance;

(10) Each employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course completion card to the certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency in accordance with Conn. Gen. Stat. § 31-53(f) on which such employee's name first appears;

(11) Any employee found to be in non-compliance shall be subject to removal from the worksite if such employee does not provide satisfactory proof of course completion to the Labor Commissioner by the fifteenth day after the date the employee is determined to be in noncompliance;

(12) Any such employee who is determined to be in noncompliance may continue to work on a public building construction project for a maximum of fourteen consecutive calendar days while bringing his or her status into compliance;

(13) The Labor Commissioner may make complaint to the prosecuting authorities regarding any employer or agent of the employer, or officer or agent of the corporation who files a false certified payroll with respect to the status of an employee who is performing manual labor on a public building construction project;

(14) The statute provides the minimum standards required for the completion of a safety course by manual laborers on public construction contracts; any contractor can exceed these minimum requirements; and

(15) Regulations clarifying the statute are currently in the regulatory process, and shall be posted on the CTDOL website as soon as they are adopted in final form.

(16) Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division of the Connecticut Labor Department via the internet website of http://www.ctdol.state.ct.us/wgwkstnd/wgemenu.htm; or by telephone at (860)263-6790.

THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS PROVIDED EXCLUSIVELY AS AN EDUCATIONAL RESOURCE, AND IS NOT INTENDED AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR LEGAL INTERPRETATIONS WHICH MAY ULTMATELY ARISE CONCERNIG THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE STATUTE OR THE REGULATIONS.

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
FOOTNOTES

⇨ Please Note: If the "Benefits" listed on the schedule for the following occupations includes a letter(s) (+ a or + a+b for instance), refer to the information below.

Benefits to be paid at the appropriate prevailing wage rate for the listed occupation.

If the "Benefits" section for the occupation lists only a dollar amount, disregard the information below.

Bricklayers, Cement Masons, Cement Finishers, Concrete Finishers, Stone Masons
(Building Construction) and
(Residential- Hartford, Middlesex, New Haven, New London and Tolland Counties)

a. Paid Holiday: Employees shall receive 4 hours for Christmas Eve holiday provided the employee works the regularly scheduled day before and after the holiday. Employers may schedule work on Christmas Eve and employees shall receive pay for actual hours worked in addition to holiday pay.

Elevator Constructors: Mechanics

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, plus the Friday after Thanksgiving.

b. Vacation: Employer contributes 8% of basic hourly rate for 5 years or more of service or 6% of basic hourly rate for 6 months to 5 years of service as vacation pay credit.

Glaziers

a. Paid Holidays: Labor Day and Christmas Day.

Power Equipment Operators
(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Good Friday, Memorial day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee works 3 days during the week in which the holiday falls, if scheduled, and if scheduled, the working day before and the working day after the holiday. Holidays falling on Saturday may be observed on Saturday, or if the employer so elects, on the preceding Friday.

Ironworkers

a. Paid Holiday: Labor Day provided employee has been on the payroll for the 5 consecutive work days prior to Labor Day.

Laborers (Tunnel Construction)

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. No employee shall be eligible for holiday pay when he fails, without cause, to work the regular work day preceding the holiday or the regular work day following the holiday.

Roofers

a. Paid Holidays: July 4th, Labor Day, and Christmas Day provided the employee is employed 15 days prior to the holiday.

Sprinkler Fitters

a. Paid Holidays: Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee has been in the employment of a contractor 20 working days prior to any such paid holiday.

Truck Drivers

(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas day, and Good Friday, provided the employee has at least 31 calendar days of service and works the last scheduled day before and the first scheduled day after the holiday, unless excused.

STATUTE 31-55a

- SPECIAL NOTICE -

To: All State and Political Subdivisions,Their Agents, and Contractors

Connecticut General Statute 31-55a - Annual adjustments to wage rates by contractors doing state work.

Each contractor that is awarded a contract on or after October 1, 2002, for (1) the construction of a state highway or bridge that falls under the provisions of section 31-54 of the general statutes, or (2) the construction, remodeling, refinishing, refurbishing, rehabilitation, alteration or repair of any public works project that falls under the provisions of section 31-53 of the general statutes shall contact the Labor Commissioner on or before July first of each year, for the duration of such contract, to ascertain the prevailing rate of wages on an hourly basis and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each mechanic, laborer or worker employed upon the work contracted to be done, and shall make any necessary adjustments to such prevailing rate of wages and such payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee, effective each July first.

- The prevailing wage rates applicable to any contract or subcontract awarded on or after October 1, 2002 are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of any project which was originally advertised for bids on or after October 1, 2002.
- Each contractor affected by the above requirement shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.
- It is the ***contractor's*** responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's Web Site. The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor Web page: www.ctdol.state.ct.us. For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.

- The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project. All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Any questions should be directed to the Contract Compliance Unit, Wage and Workplace Standards Division, Connecticut Department of Labor, 200 Folly Brook Blvd., Wethersfield, CT 06109 at (860)263-6790.

[New] In accordance with Section 31-53b(a) of the C.G.S. each contractor shall provide a copy of the OSHA 10 Hour Construction Safety and Health Card for each employee, to be attached to the first certified payroll on the project.

In accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, 31-53
Certified Payrolls with a statement of compliance
shall be submitted monthly to the contracting agency.

PAYROLL CERTIFICATION FOR PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS

WEEKLY PAYROLL

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, CT 06109

CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS:	SUBCONTRACTOR NAME & ADDRESS	WORKER'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE CARRIER
		POLICY #
		EFFECTIVE DATE: EXPIRATION DATE:

PAYROLL NUMBER	Week-Ending Date	PROJECT NAME & ADDRESS

PERSON/WORKER, ADDRESS and SECTION	APPR RATE %	MALE/ FEMALE AND RACE*	WORK CLASSIFICATION Trade License Type & Number - OSHA 10 Certification Number	DAY AND DATE S	M	T	W	TH	F	S	Total ST Hours Total O/T Hours	BASE HOURLY RATE TOTAL FRINGE BENEFIT PLAN CASH	TYPE OF FRINGE BENEFITS Per Hour 1 through 6 (see back)	GROSS PAY FOR ALL WORK PERFORMED THIS WEEK	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS FICA	FEDERAL WITH-HOLDING	STATE WITH-HOLDING	LIST OTHER	GROSS PAY FOR THIS PREVAILING RATE JOB	CHECK # AND NET PAY
				HOURS WORKED EACH DAY								$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							

12/9/2013
WWS-CP1

*IF REQUIRED

*SEE REVERSE SIDE

PAGE NUMBER _____OF

OSHA 10 ~ATTACH CARD TO 1ST CERTIFIED PAYROLL

***FRINGE BENEFITS EXPLANATION (P):**

Bona fide benefits paid to approved plans, funds or programs, except those required by Federal or State Law (unemployment tax, worker's compensation, income taxes, etc.).

Please specify the type of benefits provided:

1) Medical or hospital care _____ 4) Disability_____

2) Pension or retirement _____ 5) Vacation, holiday_____

3) Life Insurance _____ 6) Other (please specify) _____

CERTIFIED STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

For the week ending date of _____,

I, _____of _____, (hereafter known as

Employer) in my capacity as _____ (title) do hereby certify and state:

Section A:

1. All persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned by them during the week in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53, as amended. Further, I hereby certify and state the following:

a) The records submitted are true and accurate;

b) The rate of wages paid to each mechanic, laborer or workman and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as defined in Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (h), are not less than the prevailing rate of wages and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as determined by the Labor Commissioner pursuant to subsection Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (d), and said wages and benefits are not less than those which may also be required by contract;

c) The Employer has complied with all of the provisions in Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (and Section 31-54 if applicable for state highway construction);

d) Each such person is covered by a worker's compensation insurance policy for the duration of his employment which proof of coverage has been provided to the contracting agency;

e) The Employer does not receive kickbacks, which means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided directly or indirectly, to any prime contractor, prime contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a prime contractor in connection with a subcontractor relating to a prime contractor; and

f) The Employer is aware that filing a certified payroll which he knows to be false is a class D felony for which the employer may be fined up to five thousand dollars, imprisoned for up to five years or both.

2. OSHA~The employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course, program or training completion document to the certified payroll required to be submitted to the contracting agency for this project on which such persons name first appears.

_____	_____	_____
(Signature)	(Title)	Submitted on (Date)

*****THIS IS A PUBLIC DOCUMENT*****
*****DO NOT INCLUDE SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS*****

Weekly Payroll Certification For
Public Works Projects (Continued)

PAYROLL CERTIFICATION FOR PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS

Week-Ending Date:
Contractor or Subcontractor Business Name:

WEEKLY PAYROLL

PERSON/WORKER, ADDRESS and SECTION	APPR RATE %	MALE/ FEMALE AND RACE*	WORK CLASSIFICATION	DAY AND DATE							Total ST Hours	BASE HOURLY RATE	TYPE OF FRINGE BENEFITS Per Hour 1 through 6 (see back)	GROSS PAY FOR ALL WORK PERFORMED THIS WEEK	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS				GROSS PAY FOR THIS PREVAILING RATE JOB	CHECK # AND NET PAY
				S	M	T	W	TH	F	S					FICA	FEDERAL WITH-HOLDING	STATE WITH-HOLDING	LIST OTHER		
			Trade License Type & Number - OSHA 10 Certification Number	HOURS WORKED EACH DAY							Total O/T Hours	TOTAL FRINGE BENEFIT PLAN CASH								
												$ Base Rate	1. $ 2. $ 3. $							
												$ Cash Fringe	4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate	1. $ 2. $ 3. $							
												$ Cash Fringe	4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate	1. $ 2. $ 3. $							
												$ Cash Fringe	4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate	1. $ 2. $ 3. $							
												$ Cash Fringe	4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate	1. $ 2. $ 3. $							
												$ Cash Fringe	4. $ 5. $ 6. $							

*IF REQUIRED

12/9/2013
WWS-CP2

NOTICE: THIS PAGE MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY A COVER PAGE (FORM # WWS-CP1)

Additional Forms to Be Submitted After Bond Commission Funding Approval

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

PERFORMANCE BOND
Know All Men by These Presents

THAT _____ of the

Town of _____, County _____ and

State of _____, as Principal (hereinafter called the Principal),

and _____, _____

(Insert place of Business)

(a surety company authorized to transact business in the State Of Connecticut) as Surety(ies) (hereinafter called the Surety) are held and firmly bound unto the State of Connecticut (hereinafter called the Obligee) in the full penal sum of

_____

($ _____) Dollars, lawful money of the United States, to be paid to said State of Connecticut, to the which payment well and truly to be made and done, the said Principal binds himself, his heirs, executors, administrators and assigns (or itself, its successors and assigns), and the said Surety (ies) binds itself, its successors and assigns jointly and severally firmly by these presents.

Signed, sealed and delivered this _____ day of _____ 20 _____ .

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT

WHEREAS said Principal will enter into a certain written contract with said Obligee, to be dated the

_____ day of _____ 20 _____, which written , as amended, contract shall provide for the following:

Project Title: _____

Project Location: _____

Contract Number: _____

Project Number: _____

which contract, including any hereafter made extension, modification or alteration thereof, together with all plans and specifications now made or which may hereafter be made in extension, modification or alteration thereof, is hereby referred to, incorporated in, and made a part of this bond as though herein fully set forth.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the said Principal shall well and truly keep, perform and execute all the undertaking, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract, as it may be extended, modified or altered, and during the *period* of any guaranty required under the contract, according to its provisions on his or its part to be kept and performed or shall indemnify and reimburse the Obligee for any loss that it may suffer through the failure of the Principal to faithfully observe and perform each and every obligation and duty imposed upon the Principal by the said contract, as it may be extended, modified or altered, at the time and in the manner therein specified, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain and be in full force and effect.

Any alterations which may be made in the terms of the contract, or in the work done or to be done under it, or the giving by the Obligee of any extension of time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Obligee or the Principal, one to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal, and/or the Surety(ies) or either of them, their representatives, heirs, executors, administrators, successors or assigns from liability hereunder, and notice to the Surety(ies) of any such alteration, modification, extension or forbearance is hereby specifically and absolutely waived.

In the event that the Surety(ies) assumes the contract or obtains a bid or bids for completion of the contract, the Surety(ies) shall ensure that the contractor chosen to complete the contract is prequalified pursuant to section 4a-100 of the Connecticut General Statutes, in the requisite classification and has the aggregate work capacity rating and single project limit necessary to complete the contract.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said Principal has hereunto set his / its hand and seal, and the said Surety(ies) has/have caused this instrument to be signed by its/their attorney in fact and its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed, the day and year first written.

Witness as to Principle **SEAL**

_____

_____ _____ **, Its** _____ **Duly Authorized**
(Print Name)

_____

_____
(Print Name)

Witness as to Surety **SEAL**

_____

_____ **by** _____
(Print Name) **Its attorney in fact**

_____

_____
(Print Name)

Note: *If more than one surety, add additional lines for additional surety name and address, person signing and title, and two witnesses. Obtain Power of Attorney for each surety.*

End Performance Bond

LABOR AND MATERIAL BOND
Know All Men by These Presents

THAT _____ of the

Town of _____, County _____ and

State of _____, as Principal (hereinafter called the Principal),

and _____, _____

(Insert place of Business)

(a surety company authorized to transact business in the State Of Connecticut) as Surety(ies) (hereinafter called the Surety) are held and firmly bound unto the State of Connecticut (hereinafter called the Obligee) in the full penal sum of

_____

($ _____) Dollars, lawful money of the United States, to be paid to said State of Connecticut, to the which payment well and truly to be made and done, the said Principal binds himself, his heirs, executors, administrators and assigns (or itself, its successors and assigns), and the said Surety (ies) binds itself, its successors and assigns jointly and severally firmly by these presents.

Signed, sealed and delivered this _____ day of _____ 20 _____ .

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT

WHEREAS said Principal will enter into a certain written contract with said Obligee, to be dated the

_____ day of _____ 20 _____, which written, as amended, contract shall provide for the following:

Project Title: _____

Project Location: _____

Contract Number: _____

Project Number: _____

which contract, including any hereafter made extension, modification or alteration thereof, together with all plans and specifications now made or which may hereafter be made in extension, modification or alteration thereof, is hereby referred to, incorporated in, and made a part of this bond as though herein fully set forth.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the said Principal shall promptly pay for all materials furnished and labor supplied or performed in the prosecution of the work included in and under the aforesaid contract, as it may be extended, modified or altered, and/or required by the General Statutes of Connecticut, as amended, whether or not the material or labor enters into and becomes a component part of the real asset, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain and be in full force and effect. This bond is provided pursuant to Section 49-41 et seq. of the General Statutes of Connecticut and shall be governed thereby.

Any party, whether a subcontractor or otherwise, who furnishes materials or supplies or performs labor or services in the prosecution of the work under said contract, as it may be extended, modified or altered, and who is not paid therefor, may bring a suit on this bond in the name of the person suing and prosecute the same to final execution and judgment for such sum or sums as may be justly due.

Any alterations which may be made in the terms of the contract, or in the work done or to be done under it, or the giving by the Obligee of any extension of time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Obligee or the Principal, one to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal, and/or the Surety(ies) or either of them, their representatives, heirs, executors, administrators, successors or assigns from liability hereunder, and notice to the Surety(ies) of any such alteration, modification, extension or forbearance is hereby specifically and absolutely waived.

In the event that the Surety(ies) assumes the contract or obtains a bid or bids for completion of the contract, the Surety(ies) shall ensure that the contractor chosen to complete the contract is prequalified pursuant to section 4a-100 of the Connecticut General Statutes, in the requisite classification and has the aggregate work capacity rating and single project limit necessary to complete the contract.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said Principal has hereunto set his / its hand and seal, and the said Surety(ies) has/have caused this instrument to be signed by its/their attorney in fact and its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed, the day and year first written.

Witness as to Principle **SEAL**

_____

_____ _____ **, Its** _____ **Duly Authorized**

(Print Name)

_____

_____

(Print Name)

Witness as to Surety **SEAL**

_____

_____ **by** _____

(Print Name) **Its attorney in fact**

_____

_____

(Print Name)

Note: *If more than one surety, add additional lines for additional surety name and address, person signing and title, and two witnesses. Obtain Power of Attorney for each surety.*

End Labor and Material Bond

Surety Sheet

State Of Connecticut
Department of Administrative Services, Construction Services
Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement
450 Columbus Boulevard, Suite 1302
Hartford, CT 06103

1. Surety Company

Name of Surety Co.:

Address of Home Office:

Telephone Number:

2. Agent

Name of Surety Co.:

Address of Agency:

Telephone Number:

Attorney-In-Fact:

Telephone Number:

DAS Project Number:

Contractor's Name:

End Surety Sheet

Bidder's Certification:
Financial Position and Corporate Structure

(*Your Name*) (*Name Of Company*)

Pursuant to C.G.S. § 4b-91(e), as amended, the bidder for this contract (hereinafter "bidder"), certifies under penalty of false statement that the information in the bid is true, that there has been no substantial change in the bidder's financial position or corporate structure since its most recent prequalification certificate was issued or renewed, other than those changes noted in the update statement, and that the bid was made without fraud or collusion with any person.

(*Signature*)

(*Print Name*)

(*Date*)

(DAS Project Number)

End Bidder's Certification: Financial Position and Corporate Structure

End of Section 00 92 10
Additional Forms To Be Submitted After Bond Commission Funding Approval

Procedures Regarding Taxation For Nonresident General / Prime Contractor and Subcontractors

DAS | Construction Services | Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement

According to Connecticut General Statutes § 12-430(7), there are two types of Nonresident Contractors and Subcontractors (*Verified* or *Unverified*) who are required to furnish security for Connecticut taxes arising from jobs performed in Connecticut.

Detailed information can be found by visiting the Connecticut Department of Revenue Services (DRS) website at www.ct.gov/drs:

- Under the "**For Businesses**" title, click on "**Withholding Tax**"";
- Click on "**Registering**";
- Click on "**5. What tax types do I need to register for with DRS";**
- Read the information for **"Out-of-State"** contractors.
- Click on "**SN 2012(2)**" for the "Procedure Governing Nonresident Contractors".

Forms can be downloaded from the DRS website (www.ct.gov/drs) as follows:

- Click on "**Forms**" at the top of the page;
- Under "**Current Year Forms**":
  - Click on "**Miscellaneous Tax Forms**";
  - Click on "**Bond Forms**"
- Download the appropriate form.

For questions regarding the nonresident contractor bond law, call **DRS** at **860-541-7538**.

1.0 Verified Nonresident Contractors and Subcontractors

Verified Nonresident Contractors are treated just like Resident Contractors. A Verified Nonresident General or Prime Contractor is not required to file a surety bond with DRS. A Verified Nonresident Subcontractor is not required for the General or Prime Contractor to hold back a portion of the amount owed the Subcontractor under the contract.

1.1 Verification Procedure for General/Prime Contractors and Subcontractors:

1.1.1	**Register with DRS** via REG-1 for all appropriate taxes.
1.1.2	Submit **Form AU-960 "Nonresident Contractor Request for Verified Contractor Status" to DRS.** If you have a 3 year filing history with DRS and no delinquencies, then just complete **Part I** & **Part I**, otherwise go to **Part III**.
1.1.3	Submit **Form AU-961 "Verification Bond" to DRS**.
1.1.4	If Verified by DRS, submit **"Notice of Verified Status"** (Verification Letter issued by DRS) to the Connecticut Department of Administrative Services / Construction Services (DAS/CS) Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement as specified in Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form.

2.0 Unverified Nonresident Contractors and Subcontractors (for Contracts Greater Than $250,000):

The requirements for Unverified Nonresident Contractors and Unverified Nonresident Subcontractors (for Contracts greater than $250,000) are different for General/Prime Contractors and their Subcontractors:

2.1 Unverified Nonresident General or Prime Contractors:

2.1.1	Submit **Form AU-964 "Surety Bond and Release" to DRS**. The Unverified Nonresident General/Prime Contractor is required to file a good and valid surety bond with DRS using Form AU-964 "Surety Bond and Release" for 5% of the contract price to secure payment of required taxes by both the General/Prime Contractor and its Subcontractors.
2.1.2	The General/Prime Contractor must provide proof to DAS/CS that they have posted a good and valid surety bond with DRS by providing a copy of **Form AU-965 "Acceptance of Surety Bond"** that verifies acceptance of the bond by DRS*****.

2.2 Unverified Nonresident Subcontractors:

2.2.1	The Resident or Verified or Unverified Nonresident General/Prime Contractor is required to hold back 5% of its payments to the Unverified Nonresident Subcontractor. The General/Prime Contractor must keep the hold-backs in a special fund in trust for the state.
2.2.2	The Unverified Nonresident Subcontractor can request that the money be released from the General/Prime Contractor by submitting **Form AU-967 "Request for Certificate of Compliance" to DRS**. It must be signed by the General/Prime Contractor and the Nonresident Subcontractor and submitted **to DRS within 90 days of the completion date**.
2.2.3	If **Form AU-968 "Certificate of Compliance"** is issued by DRS, DRS will instruct the General/Prime Contractor holding back the 5% to release the withheld amount to the Nonresident Subcontractor. If the "Certificate of Compliance" is denied or not requested within **90 days of the completion date of the contract**, the General/Prime Contractor holding back the 5% will remit the withheld amount on their own Sales & Use tax returns.
2.2.4	The 5% holdback does not take the place of any tax returns due from the Unverified Nonresident Contractor.
2.2.5	The General/Prime Contractor must give the Unverified Nonresident Subcontractor written notice of the hold-back requirements by the time the Subcontractor begins work under the contract.

***Document(s) must be submitted to the DAS/CS Office of Legal Affairs, Policy, and Procurement as specified in Section 00 41 00 "Bid Proposal Form".**

End of Section

00 92 30 Procedures Regarding Taxation
For Nonresident General/Prime Contractor & Subcontractors

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor:
Whenever the term **"Contractor"** is used in these Division 01 General Requirements and the Contract Documents, it may be understood to mean either the **Design-Bid-Build (D-B-B) "General Contractor"** or the **Construction Manager at Risk ("CMR")** as applicable to the specific Project.

B. Subcontractor:
Whenever the term **"Subcontractor"** is used, it may be understood to mean either a **Subcontractor** or a **Supplier**, as applicable to the specific Project.

C. Contract:
Whenever the term **"Contract"** is used in these Division 01 General Requirements and the Contract Documents, it may be understood to mean either the **D-B-B General Contractor's Contract Sum** as stated in their Contract or the **CMR's Contract Sum** as stated in their CMR Agreement, as applicable to the specific Project.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contract Documents are defined in the D-B-B and CMR Division 00 General Conditions, as applicable to the specific Project.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Project Delivery Method:

1. ☒ Design-Bid-Build (DBB);

2. ☐ Construction Manager at Risk (CMR)

B. Project Number: CF-RC-402

C. **Project Title:** Willard Diloretto Parking Garage

D. Project Location: Paul Manaford Senior Drive, New Britain, CT.

E. The Project Description:

1. Construction of a Parking Garage of approximately **203,045** gross square feet and a Pedestrian Bridge of approximately **1,793** gross square feet to provide access between the New Parking Garage and the Existing Willard Diloretto Hall Building.

2. Parking Garage and Pedestrian Bridge Construction

a. The Parking Garage is new and shall be constructed of materials that include but are not limited to the following: The structure shall consist of Structural Precast Superstructure. Exterior wall construction shall consist of precast wall panels with thin brick veneer. Stair roof construction shall consist of precast plank with single ply membrane roofing on rigid insulation. Foundations shall consist of cast in place concrete spread footings.

b. The Pedestrian Bridge is new and shall be constructed of materials that include but are not limited to the following: The structure shall consist of a structural steel Truss. Exterior wall construction shall consist of insulated glass in aluminum frames and metal panels. Roof construction shall consist of metal decking with single ply membrane roofing on rigid insulation. Floor construction shall consist of concrete slab on metal decking. Foundations shall consist of cast in place concrete spread footings.

F. Owner:

1. Owner's Name: Connecticut Board of Regents, Connecticut State Colleges and Universities

2. Authorized Representative for the Owner: DAS/CS Project Manager Name: Stephen Burke

a. DAS/CS Project Manager's Location: The DAS/CS Project Manager is located at 450 Columbus Blvd, Suite 1201, Hartford, CT, 06103.

b. **Phone:** (860) 713-5942

c. **Fax:**

d. **Email(s):** Stephen.Burke@ct.gov

3. **Authority:** The DAS/CS Project Manager is the only authorized representative for the Department of Administrative Services Commissioner to act in matters involving revoking, altering, enlarging or relaxing any requirement of the Contract Documents.

a. **Related Section: Article 25, All Work Subject To Control of the Commissioner**, Division 00 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

G. **Agency:**

1. **Agency Name:** Central Connecticut State University

2. **Agency Representative Name and Title:** Sal Cintorino, Interim Chief Facilities Officer

a. **Agency Representative Location:** 1615 Stanley St. New Britain, CT East Hall 101

b. **Phone:** (860) 832-1889

c. **Fax:**

d. **Email(s):** Cintorino@ccsu.edu

3. **Authority:** The Agency Representative has the administrative authority for the facility and or site where the work is being performed but does not have the authority to change the Contract Documents or direct the Contractor.

H. **Architect and Engineer (A/E):**

1. **Architect's Name:** The Architect representing the firm for this project is Thomas J. Basile

a. **Architect's Location:** The Architect is located at **175 Ca**pital Blvd, Suite 402, Rocky Hill, CT 06067

b. **Phone:** (860) 563-1117

c. **Fax:** None

d. **Email(s):** tbasile@desman.com, ngoldman@desman.com, fcoletti@desman.com

2. The Architect and Engineer (A/E) or their accredited representative is referred to in the Contract Documents as "Architect" or "Architects" or "Engineer" or "Engineers" or by pronouns which imply them. As information for the Contractor, the Architect's or Engineer's status is defined as follows:

a. The Architect and Engineer will not make interpretations or decisions directly to the Contractor. All interpretations or decisions will be conveyed through the Construction Administrator to the DAS/CS Project Manager.

b. As the authorized representative of the Department of Administrative Services Commissioner, the Architect and Engineer is responsible for review of shop drawings, materials, and equipment intended for the work, in accordance with the Division 00 "General Conditions" and "Supplementary Conditions".

3. Wherever the Architect or Engineer is mentioned in the documents in connection with an administrative function, it shall include the Construction Administrator in that function except for shop drawings.

I. **Construction Administrator (CA):**

1. **Construction Administrator Name:** Jacobs Project Management, Candy Glass

a. **Construction Administrator Location:** 100 Great Meadow Road, Suite 707 Wethersfield, CT 06109

b. **Phone:** (508) 897-9920

c. **Fax:**

d. **Email(s):** Candy.Glass@jacobs.com

2. **Authority:** As information to the Contractor, the Construction Administrator's status is defined as follows:

a. The Construction Administrator (CA) is referred to in the Contract Documents as "Construction Administrator" or by pronouns which imply it. All communications concerning the project will be directed through the Construction Administrator or a designated representative(s).

b. The Construction Administrator is the Owner's Agent who will, among other things, monitor and analyze the Contractor's performance, scheduling and construction, process shop drawings, material, and equipment submittals, review and process periodic billings, review, analyze, and recommend cost changes.

c. **Related Section: Article 26 "Authority of the Construction Administrator"** of Division 00 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction".

3. The Construction Administrator will process all requests for information, interpretations and decisions regarding the meaning and intent of the Contract Documents, consulting with appropriate parties prior to rendering the interpretations or decisions for the Project Manager to the Contractor. All such requests and replies shall be in writing.

J. **Work:** The Work Includes but is not limited to the following:

1 Site Construction, Landscaping, Site Utilities;

2 Cast-in-Place Concrete, Structural Precast, Architectural Precast Concrete;

3 Masonry;

4 Structural Steel, Miscellaneous Metals;

5 Rough Carpentry

6 Waterproofing, Insulation, Sprayed-on Fireproofing, Firestopping, Roofing, and Joint Sealants;

7 Doors and Frames, Overhead Doors and Grilles, Aluminum Windows, Hardware, and Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall;

8 Drywall, Acoustical Ceilings, and Painting;

9 Louvers and Vents, Signage, and Fire Extinguishers;

10 Elevators;

11 Plumbing, Fire Protection, HVAC, and Controls;

12 Electrical and Fire Alarm Systems; and

13 Special Equipment.

K. The Contractor will include in their bid, all items required in order to carry out the intent of the Work as described, shown and implied in the Contract Documents.

L. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility upon discovery to immediately notify the Construction Administrator, in writing, of errors, omissions, discrepancies, and instances of noncompliance with applicable codes and regulations within the documents, and of any work which will not fit or properly function if installed as indicated on the Contract Documents. Any additional costs arising from the Contractor's failure to provide such notification shall be borne by the Contractor.

M. The Work will be constructed under the Contractor's Contract as applicable to this Project.

N. The Work will be performed in accordance with the Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection's (DEEP) **"General Permit for the Discharge of Stormwater and Dewatering Wastewater from Construction Activities"** (DEEP-WPED-GP-015) and **Stormwater Pollution Control Plan (SPCP)**, including, but not limited to, implementing, maintaining, and updating the SPCP, performing regular inspections, conducting and reporting stormwater monitoring activities, retaining records for the required period of time, and performing all post-construction measures and inspections. See **Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Section 31 20 05 "Sedimentation and Erosion Control"** for additional information.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

A. **General:** During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the newly constructed premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises is limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.

B. **Use of the Site:** Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. The Contractor shall confine his operations including storage of materials, supplies, equipment, and apparatus to the areas bounded by the contract limits indicated and as directed in the Contract Documents.
2. Existing roads, drives, walks, and parking areas which are not within the contract limit line are to be kept free and clear at all times. All deliveries for the project are to enter the **site** from Paul Manafort Sr. Drive. The Contractor shall check all roadways for accessibility and clearances for deliveries of all large material and equipment. The Contractor shall inform the Construction Administrator at least **seventy-two (72)** hours in advance of these deliveries so they can be coordinated with the Agency so appropriate traffic control, etc. can be provided. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
3. The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping the premises clean and shall pick up rubbish and debris and promptly remove from site.
4. Parking for the Contractor's employees will be limited to an area designated by the Construction Administrator, and the Contractor may be required to provide identification stickers for all employees' cars.
5. Special precautions shall be taken to protect all wetland areas designated to remain. Prevent any and all sediment, debris, or other materials from getting into these areas. Should any sediment, debris, or other materials get into these areas or if any damage occurs to the vegetation therein, the Contractor shall immediately contact the Construction Administrator for direction.
6. The Contractor shall comply with local working hour restrictions, unless specifically approved otherwise in writing by the Owner.
7. No signs, other than those approved by the Construction Administrator, will be visible on the premises.

C. **Use of the Existing Building:** Maintain the existing building in a weather-tight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period. Note: Check with Agency special types of conditions. Contractor personnel are not allowed to use the Cafeteria or vending machines within the existing buildings unless authorized in writing by the agency.

1.5 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. **Full Agency Occupancy During Construction:** The Owner reserves the right to allow the Agency to occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Agency during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Agency usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Agency's operations.

1. Provide adequate building and fire code egress from the buildings during the renovation process and/or as indicated on the Contract Documents. The Contractor will be responsible to maintain and protect egress ways during the construction sequence as required and/or indicated in the Contract documents. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing egress plans for Owner approval and for DAS/CS Office of State Building Official and Office of State Fire Marshal for approval if required.

B. **Partial Agency Occupancy:** The Owner reserves the right to allow the Agency to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the building prior to Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Should it become necessary or advisable, as the work nears final completion, for the Agency to occupy a portion of the building prior to final acceptance, the Contractor shall cooperate in completing such areas and making same accessible.
2. The Construction Administrator will determine whether such occupancy or use is possible and, if so, will make arrangements for holding a job inspection with the DAS/CS Project Manager, Agency Representative, and Contractor.
3. A comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected as issued by the Contractor, together with the status of completion and terms of occupancy, will be forwarded to the DAS/CS Project Manager by the Construction Administrator. A letter will be issued by the DAS/CS Project Manager and Contractor to Construction Administrator granting such occupancy and will state the terms and conditions of occupancy.
4. Prior to partial Agency occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Agency will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of the building.

5. The Architect will prepare a "Certificate of Substantial Completion" for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Agency occupancy. Use the "Certificate of Substantial Completion" form as required by the Owner and forward the Certificate to the DAS/CS Office of State Building Inspector for a Certificate of Occupancy and obtain the same after his review and approval.

6. The DAS/CS Project Manager will request a signed "Certificate of Compliance" from the Architect and Contractor, and forward the Certificate to the Office of State Building Inspector for a Certificate of Occupancy and obtain the same after his review and approval.

7. A letter from the DAS/CS Project Manager to the Agency Representative with copy to the Contractor granting occupancy will state the terms and conditions of occupancy and that fire insurance coverage has been requested, the effective date of which will indicate to the Contractor that they may cancel fire insurance coverage for that portion of the project.

8. Upon occupancy, the Agency will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of the building.

9. Work after Partial Agency Occupancy:

9.1 For all work to complete the area occupied, warranty work, the balancing and Commissioning (Cx) of systems, repair of latent defects and adjustments after partial occupancy, the Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with working in occupied buildings.

C. Agency Occupancy:

1. The Construction Administrator will determine whether such occupancy is possible and, if so, will make arrangements for holding a job inspection with the DAS/CS Project Manager, Agency Representative, and Contractor.

2. A comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected as issued by the Contractor, together with the status of completion and terms of occupancy, will be forwarded to the DAS/CS Project Manager and the Contractor by the Construction Administrator. A letter will be issued by the DAS/CS Project Manager and Contractor to Construction Administrator granting such occupancy and will state the terms and conditions of occupancy.

3. Prior to Agency occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Agency will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of the building.

4. The Architect will prepare a **"**Certificate of Substantial Completion" for the Work to be occupied prior to Agency occupancy. Use the "Certificate of Substantial Completion" form as required by the Owner.

5. The DAS/CS Project Manager will request a signed "Certificate of Compliance" from the Architect and Contractor, and forward the Certificate to the Office of State Building Inspector for a Certificate of Occupancy and obtain the same after his review and approval.

6. A letter from the DAS/CS Project Manager to the Agency Representative with copy to the Contractor granting occupancy will state the terms and conditions of occupancy and that fire insurance coverage has been requested, the effective date of which will indicate to the Contractor that they may cancel fire insurance coverage for the project.

7. Upon occupancy, the Agency will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of the building.

8. Work after Agency Occupancy:

8.1 For all work to complete the occupied building, warranty work, the balancing and commissioning of systems, repair of latent defects and adjustments after occupancy, the Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with working in occupied buildings.

D. No Occupancy: Agency will not occupy the building or any completed portions thereof prior to Substantial Completion of the Work.

1.9 PRODUCTS ORDERED IN ADVANCE

A. General: The Owner has negotiated purchase orders with suppliers of material and equipment to be incorporated into the Work. The Owner has assigned these purchase orders to the Contractor. Costs for receiving handling and storage, and installation are included in the contract sum.

1. The Contractor's responsibilities are the same as if the contractor negotiated the purchase orders. If necessary, the Contractor shall renegotiate purchase and execute final purchase-order agreements.

2. A “Schedule of Products Ordered in Advance” is included at the end if this section.

1.10 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. The Owner may furnish various products such as indicated in the construction documents. The Work includes providing support systems to receive Owner's equipment, and mechanical and electrical connections.

1. The Owner will arrange for and deliver necessary shop drawings, product data, and samples to the Contractor.

2. The Owner will arrange and pay for delivery of Owner-furnished items according to the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

3. Following delivery, the Owner will inspect items delivered for damage.

4. If Owner-furnished items are damaged, defective, or missing, the Owner will arrange for replacement.

5. The Owner will arrange for manufacturer's field services and for the delivery of manufacturer's warranties to the appropriate Contractor.

6. The Contractor shall designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished items in the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

7. The Contractor shall review shop drawings, product data, and samples and return them to the Architect noting discrepancies or problems anticipated in use of the product.

8. The Contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading, and handling Owner-furnished items at the site.

9. The Contractor is responsible for protecting Owner-furnished items from damage, including damage from exposure to the elements. The Contractor shall repair or replace items damaged as a result of his operations.

1.11 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. Examination of Site:

1. It is not the intent of the Documents to show all existing conditions. All Contractors and Subcontractors are advised to attend the Pre-Bid Meeting prior to submitting their Bid Proposals. This is the only official opportunity to visit and examine the site with the Owner, Agency, Architect, Engineer and Construction Administrator.

2. The Contractor should investigate and satisfy himself as to the conditions affecting the work, including but not restricted to those bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling and storage of materials, availability of labor, water, electric power, uncertainties of weather, roads or similar physical conditions of the ground, the character of equipment, and facilities needed preliminary to and during the prosecution of the Work. The Contractor should further satisfy himself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, as well as from information presented by the Contract Documents. Any failure by the Contractor to acquaint himself with the available information shall not relieve him from the responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the Work.

3. Subsurface Geotechnical Investigations:

a. If Boring logs have been prepared for the site of this work they are in the Contract Documents.

b. If Geotechnical Reports(s) have been prepared for this project they are referenced in Section 00 30 00 Available Information and provided in Division 50 00 00 Project-Specific Available Information.

1) The Contractor must interpret the Geotechnical Report (s) according to his own judgement and acknowledges that he is not relying upon the data as accurately describing the subsurface conditions which may be found to exist.

2) The Contractor further acknowledges that he assumes all risk contingents upon the nature of the subsurface conditions, which shall be actually encountered by him in performing the Work of this Contract.

3) The Contractor should visit the site and become acquainted with all existing conditions and may make their own subsurface investigations to satisfy themselves as to the subsurface conditions. Such investigations shall be conducted only under time schedules and arrangements approved in advance by the Owner.

7. No attempt has been made to locate hazardous material associated with existing site utilities, though it is presumed that at least some asbestos may be discovered associated with underground piping during the course of site and site utilities work. If and when such materials appear, the Contractor shall notify the Owner, who shall direct additional work outside of this Contract to assist in cutting up and disposing of same. The Contractor shall assist the hazardous materials contractor(s) with excavating, heavy lifting, and the like at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Pre-Bid Meeting:

1. A Pre-Bid Meeting and tour of the site will be conducted as scheduled in Division 00 Section 00 11 16 "Invitation to Bid". This scheduled meeting is the only official opportunity for the bidders to tour the site with the Owner, Architect, Engineer, Construction Administrator, and Agency.

C. Project Documents:

1. The Specifications and Drawings are intended to describe and illustrate the materials and labor necessary for the work of this Project.

2. Throughout the Technical Specifications, the Connecticut Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, and Incidental Construction Form 816, current edition including any interim and supplemental specifications are referenced. Where so referenced the requirements set forth therein are applicable and made a part hereof. Copies of Form 816 are available from the Connecticut Department of Transportation at a nominal charge.

D. Site Logistics Plan(s): Site Logistics Plan(s) for this Project are in the Contract Documents. The Site Logistics Plan(s) describe in detail the proposed use of the Site and Building, both inside and outside the Contract Limit Area.

1. Related Section: Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination", 1.5 Submittals, A, (4).

2. The **Site Logistics Plan(s)** include, but are not be limited to the following information:

a. proposed vehicle and equipment access routes;
b. delivery access of materials, handicap access;
a. building egress, proposed pedestrian traffic flows in the interior and exterior of the building;
b. temporary access-ways;
c. office trailer and dumpster locations;
d. location of perimeter construction fencing and gates;
e. other protection measures around and in the building(s);
f. temporary partitions, proposed pedestrian traffic flows around and in each building;
g. proposed building access points;
h. proposed protection measures for trees, shrubs and plantings, interior access-ways;
i. coordination of activities that relate to building occupants and other field applied measure to protect and coordinate the work including any relocation of utilities.

E. Scope Review:

1. Prior to signing a Contract with the State, DAS/CS will conduct a full scope review with the apparent Low Bidder to ensure that all of the requirements have been included within the bid. This scope review will highlight all of the specific requirements of the project, a review of the DAS/CS procedures and all of the Technical sections of the contract documents.

2. This process will ensure that all of the scope of work included in the contract documents has indeed been included.

F. Specifications, Drawings, and Electronic Data Storage Devices Furnished:

1. The Contractor shall receive **one (1) set** of **Portable Document Format (PDF, latest version) Conformed Bid Documents** (incorporating all Addendum changes made to the Contract Documents during the official Bid Period) on Electronic Data Storage Devices on or about the time of execution of the Contract, free of charge from the Architect. If additional copies are wanted, they will be available at the direct additional cost of their reproduction, to the Contractor.

2. The Contractor shall receive **one (1)** set of **AutoCAD compatible (latest version) Conformed Set of Floor Plans** (incorporating all Addendum changes made to the Contract Documents during the official Bid Period) on Electronic Data Storage Devices at no cost on or about the time of execution of the Contract

from the Architect. Additional sets of AutoCAD compatible (latest version) Floor Plans on Electronic Data Storage Devices from the Architect shall be available at the cost of their reproduction, to the Contractor.

G. Construction Responsibility:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for his construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures employed in the performance of his work and shall have full responsibility for his failure to carry out any part of his work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

H. Overtime Requests:

1. The Contractor shall request approval from the Owner to work overtime. Said request shall be made **forty eight (48) hours** in advance. All costs for overtime are included in the Contract Sum as stated in Division 00 Section 00 41 00 "Bid Proposal Form."

I. PMWeb Project Management:

1. DAS/CS is using PMWeb as the project management collaborative software tool for this project.

2. The Contractor is required to utilize PMWeb for the duration of this project and shall provide all project information via this program management software. This includes, but is not limited to contracts, applications for payment, change orders, change order proposals, requests for information, etc.

3. The DAS/CS Project Manager shall arrange for training. This training is for the Contractor's Staff, the DAS/CS Project Manager, the Construction Administrator, the A/E, and their representatives.

4. DAS/CS will be establishing a project specific email "file" address for this project. The Contractor shall send an electronic "file" copy of all project documents to this email address, to include but not limited to all project correspondence, project emails, forms, etc.

5. The Contractor is required to scan all documents that contain wet (ink) signatures and send a copy of those documents electronically to the DAS/CS Project Manager and the project specific email "file" address. The hard copy of the wet signature documents shall be transmitted as directed by the DAS/CS Project Manager. This includes, but is not limited to all contracts, change orders, applications for payment, closeout documentation, etc.

J. Subcontractor Performance Evaluations:

1. Pursuant to C.G.S. Sec. 4a-101, the Contractor shall compile evaluation information during the performance of the contract on each of its subcontractors who are performing work with a value in excess of five hundred thousand dollars ($500,000.00). The Contractor shall complete and submit to DAS/CS evaluations of each such subcontractor upon fifty percent (50%) completion of the project and upon Substantial Completion of the project. The Contractor acknowledges that its failure to complete and submit these evaluations in a timely manner may, by statute, result in a delay in project funding and, consequently, payment to the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to indemnify and hold the State harmless from any loss, damage, or expense that results from or is caused by the Contractor's failure to complete and submit the evaluations to DAS/CS in accordance with this provision.

K. Reporting and Contracting Requirements for Contractor and Subcontractor Payments:

1. For compliance with **C.G.S. Sec. 4b-95 and 49-41**, DAS/CS requires every Contractor (and its Subcontractors) who has been awarded a DAS/CS construction contract to log on to the State of Connecticut web-based platform, BizNet, **each month** and **enter payments** they have received from the state, from the Contractor, or from a higher tier Subcontractor (as applicable).

2. The process is described as follows: The state will pay the Contractor on a monthly basis for work performed (and purchases made) by it and its Subcontractors. The Contractor will input the payment date and amount they receive from the state on a monthly basis. The Contractor's first-level Subcontractor (Tier 1 Subcontractor) will input the payment they receive from the Contractor. The second-level Subcontractor (Tier 2 Subcontractor) will input the payment they receive from the Tier 1 Subcontractor. And so on.

3. Contractors awarded a DAS/CS construction contract shall contain **a provision in their subcontract agreements** requiring their Subcontractors to enter payment receipt from the Contractor in the State of Connecticut web-based platform, BizNet, for work performed or purchases made in relation to state projects.

4. Detailed instructions can be found in the DAS/CS publication, "**6002 Instructions to Contractors/Subcontractors for Entering Payments in BizNet**", available for download by going to the

DAS Homepage (www.ct.gov/DAS) and selecting Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 6000 Series.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 11 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Contract Documents and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, other Division 01 Specification Sections, and Section 00 41 00 "Bid Proposal Form" apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Allowances.

2. Unit Prices.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

Section 01 26 00 Contract Modification Procedures

Section 01 29 76 Progress Payment Procedures

Section 01 35 26 Government Safety Requirements

Section 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls

Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures

Section 02 41 23 Site Demolition

Section 31 11 00 Clearing and Grubbing

Section 31 20 00 Earthwork

Section 31 25 00 Soil Erosion and Sediment Control

1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Allowances.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

C. Cash Allowances:

1. The Contractor's costs for unloading and handling, labor, installation costs, storage, insurance, overhead and profit and other expense related to the Allowance item shall be included in the Contractor's Lump Sum Base Bid Amount and not in the Allowance unless stated otherwise in the Allowance Schedule of this section.

2. Architect/Engineer Responsibilities:

a. Consult with Contractor for consideration of Products, suppliers and installers.

b. Select Products in consultation with the DAS/CS Project Manager and Agency Representatives and transmit decision to Construction Administrator.

c. Prepare Change Order.

3. Construction Administrator Responsibilities:

a. Consult with Architect/Engineer, Contractor, DAS/CS Project Manager and Agency Representatives for consideration of Products, suppliers and installers.

b. Select Products in consultation with Architect/Engineer, DAS/CS Project Manager and Agency Representatives and transmit decision to Contractor.

c. Prepare Change Order.

4. Contractor Responsibilities:

a. Assist Architect/Engineer and Construction Administrator in selection of Products and Suppliers.

b. Obtain proposals from Suppliers and offer recommendations.

c. On notification of selection by Construction Administrator execute purchase agreement with designated supplier.

d. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples. Arrange for delivery.

e. If the actual cost of an Allowance item is more or less than the given amount, the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.4 DEFINED UNIT PRICES - GENERAL

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

2. Division 01 Section 01 29 76 "Progress Payment Procedures" for procedures for submitting Application for Payments.

C. Definition - Unit Price: Amount the Contractor acknowledges in the Bid Proposal Form as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services as described in the Contract Documents.

D. Procedures:

1. Unit Prices included in the Contract Documents are to be used for determining compensation to the Contractor or Owner for changes to the scope of the work indicated in the Contract Documents, and included in the Lump Sum Contract Price. Special Unit Prices are for items complete, in place, and shall be inclusive of furnishing and installing of all material, labor, trucking, overhead, profit, equipment, hoisting, excavation, stockpiling, loading, engineering, scaffolding, power hookups, protection, shop drawings, taxes, permits, appliances, delivery, disposal, insurance, supervision, cost of bond, etc. and shall remain in effect until completion of the Contract.

2. Unit Price: Is identified by the Owner as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

3. Increases or Decreases: Should the amount of the Work required be increased or decreased because of changes in the work ordered in writing by the DAS/CS Project Manager, the Contractor agrees that the following supplemental UNIT PRICES will be decreased 10% for a reduction of work. Each Unit Price shall include all equipment, tools, labor, permits, fees, etc., incidental to the completion of the work involved. All items marked with an asterisk (*****) in the unit price schedules shall include the completion of the excavation, formation and compaction of sub-grade and the disposal of surplus or unsuitable materials in accordance with the Plans and Specifications or as directed by the Construction Administrator.

4. The Owner reserves the right to reject the Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices, and to have this work measured, at the Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to the Contractor.

5. Defect Assessment: Replace the Work, or portions of the Work, not conforming to the specified requirements. If, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, it is not practical to remove and replace the work the Architect/Engineer will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust the payment.

6. Unit Price Schedules: "Unit Price Schedules" are included in this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule sections contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

1.5 UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE – EARTH AND ROCK EXCAVATION

This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following unit prices and provisions that are to be included in and become part of this Contract to be used in evaluating additions to or deductions from the work called for in the specifications and/or plans.

A. Earth and Rock Excavation:

1. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these documents, Contractors are to assume that all excavation is earth; however, if unspecified rock is encountered, it will be paid for at the given unit prices listed in Paragraph "C". Rock prices are net in that allowances for reduced quantities of earth are also included in the unit prices. The prices given include all costs for overhead, profit and rock surveys.

2. Wherever rock to be excavated is encountered, the Contractor shall strip or expose the rock to such an extent that in the Owner's opinion the necessary measurements can be taken. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a survey by a licensed land surveyor indicating top of rock elevations at points of intersection on a rectilinear grid with lines spaced sufficiently close to show accurately the rock surface contours. At the Owner's option, an additional survey may be furnished by the Owner from a licensed surveyor.

3. If the conditions of the excavation work indicated are clearly of a special nature, the Contractor may ask the Owner for reconsideration of the established unit prices and if granted, the unit prices will not apply, and prices will be negotiated in accordance with Article 13 of the General Conditions.

B. Definitions:

1. **"EARTH"** - is defined as excavation and shall include removal of all materials other than 'water' and 'rock'.

2. **"ROCK"** - is defined as a boulder of one cubic yard or more in volume (1/2 cubic yard for a boulder in trenches), rock in definite ledge formation, and masonry structures of one cubic yard or more in volume, the removal of which requires the use of mechanical equipment or the use of explosives. Rock removed by scarification or ripping method is considered as a separate classification under Paragraph 4.c.1.0.

3. **"ORIGINAL GRADE"** - is defined as being the grade which exists at the time of Contract Award.

4. **"ROUGH GRADE"** - is defined as being the completed surface of required excavations greater than 13' in width.

5. **"MASS"** - excavation is to be considered as an open area whose minimum horizontal dimensions exceed 13'.

6. **"TRENCH**" - is defined as excavation is defined as the removal of material from areas 13 feet or less in its minimal horizontal dimensions and below the elevation of rough grade or original grade, whichever is lower.

C. Procedures:

1. **Rock Excavation in Trenches: Basis for Horizontal Measurement:**

   a. **Horizontal Measurements:** Will be taken between the vertical planes as defined below.

   b. **The Minimum Width of Trenches in Rock:** Will be taken as 3' 0".

   c. **Excavation For Walls Or Piers With Footings:** The measurements will be taken parallel to and one foot outside of the edges of the concrete footings as called for in the plans (i.e. for 4' 0" footing, rock will be taken as 6' 0" in width).

   d. **Excavation For Walls Or Piers Without Footings:** The limits of the excavation will be 1' 6" outside of the line of concrete at bottom as shown or called for in the plans (i.e. for a wall with a bottom thickness of 1' 0", the width of the trench will be considered to be 4' 0"). (Caissons are excluded from these measurements).

   e. **Excavation for Pipe Lines:** Will be measured at 2' 0" more than the nominal inside diameter of **the pipe but in no case less than 3' 0" wide.**

   f. **Excavation For Tanks, Vaults, Manholes, Pits, Etc.:** Will be measured as 2' 0" greater in both length and width or diameter than the actual exterior dimensions of the structures and this excavation is considered to be trench only if any measured horizontal dimensions is 13' or less.

   g. No allowance will be made for rock removed beyond the above limits.

2. **Rock Excavation in Trenches - Basis for Vertical Measurement:**

   a. To determine depth of trench, vertical measurements will be taken from original grade or rough grade, (whichever is applicable), to the bottom of required excavation. These measurements will define the maximum depths for payments.

   b. To determine quantity of rock in trench, vertical measurements will be taken from the top of rock as encountered in the trench to 12" below the bottom of required rock excavation. Any over excavation below the required elevation shall be filled with concrete or other material as specified at no cost to the Owner.

   c. No allowance will be made for rock removed beyond the above limits.

3. **Earth Excavation in Trenches - Basis of Measurement: (Horizontal & Vertica**l): The basis of measurements and allowance limit for earth excavation in trenches is identical to that indicated for rock

excavation in trenches, except that there will be no allowance for 12" below the required elevation. In addition the following will prevail:

a. Maximum allowable widths for earth excavation in trenches without shoring:

Trench Depth - Classification	Add To Nominal ID Of Pipe Or To Footing Width
0 ft. - 6 ft.	3 ft.
Over 6 ft. - 10 ft.	5 ft.
Over 10 ft. - 15 ft.	7 ft.
Below 15 ft. deep the width of the trench shall be based on the individual case. The final depth of trench will determine the actual width for payment.	

b. If shoring is required the measurement shall be taken between the exterior walls of the shoring not to exceed 4' plus the I.D. of the pipe (for all depths).

c. To determine quantity of earth in trench, vertical measurements will be taken from the original or rough grade to actual bottom of earth excavation required.

4. Unit Prices - Earth and Rock Excavation (Basis for Payment): Prices include backfill with excavated material if it is suitable. Prices also include all excavation and disposal of all surplus or unsuitable material. Where replacement with the excavated material is prohibited or a particular backfill material is specified, the cost of the delivered replacement material in a volume equal to the above excavation pay limits minus the volume of the items installed in the trench shall be paid for at a prior negotiated price. Prices do not include costs of shoring and de-watering but do include sloping for sides of excavation. Payment and credit amounts shall be determined in the following manner: Widths and depths of trench excavation as indicated. The total quantity of earth or rock excavation encountered in each depth payment category shall be paid for at its respective unit price as shown below. For example, in a 15' trench excavated by machine, the first 6' will be paid for at the 0' - 6' price; the next 4' will be paid for at the over 6' - 10' price and the next 5' will be paid for at the over 10' - 15' price. Thus three different price brackets will prevail.

1.5 Unit Price Schedule – Earth and Rock Excavation					
a.	**EARTH EXCAVATION - HAND**		**UNIT**	**$ ADD**	**$ DEDUCT**
1.0	In Trenches (0' - 6' deep)		C.Y.	36.00	28.80
2.0	In Trenches (below 6' deep)		Prices Must Be Negotiated Before Work Is Started.		
b.	**EARTH EXCAVATION - MACHINE**		**UNIT**	**$ ADD**	**$ DEDUCT**
1.0	Open Area (All Depths)		C.Y.	18.81	15.05
2.0	In Trenches:				
	2.1	In trenches (0' - 6' deep)	C.Y.	14.27	11.40
	2.2	In trenches (6' - 10' deep)	C.Y.	19.71	15.75
	2.3	In trenches (10' - 15' deep)	C.Y.	35.00	28.00
	2.4	In trenches (15' - 20' deep)	C.Y.	75.00	60.00
c.	**ROCK EXCAVATION**		**UNIT**	**$ ADD**	**$ DEDUCT**
1.0	Open Areas, Rock Removed By Ripping (Any Amount) – Net Rock		C.Y.	103.50	82.80
2.0	Open Areas, With Explosives:				
	2.1	Net Rock (Total Quantity Up To 100)	C.Y.	126.00	100.80
	2.2	Net Rock (Total Quantity Up To 1,000)	C.Y.	60.00	48.00
	2.3	Net Rock (Total Quantity More Than 1,000)	C.Y.	28.00	22.40
3.0	In Trenches, Boulders, Remove By Machine		C.Y.	45.00	36.00
4.0	In Trenches, Ripping Of Rock By Machine		C.Y.	105.00	84.00
5.0	In Trenches, With Explosives:				
	5.1	Net Rock (0' - 4' Deep)	C.Y.	95.60	76.50
	5.2	Net Rock (4' - 10' Deep)	C.Y.	125.00	100.00
	5.3	Net Rock (10' - 15' Deep)	C.Y.	150.00	120.00
	5.4	Net Rock (15' - 20' Deep)	C.Y.	200.00	160.00
	5.5	Net Rock (Over 20' Deep)	Prices Must Be Negotiated Before Work Is Started.		

6.0	Jack Holes (For Hydraulic Lift/Elevators)	L.F.	95.00	76.00
7.0	Open Or Mass Areas (If Explosives Are Prohibited): Net Rock	C.Y.	125.00	100.00
8.0	Trench Excavation With Rock Splitters and Jack Hammer or Hoe Ram (If Explosives Are Prohibited): Net Rock	C.Y.	150.00	120.00

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 20 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Supplemental Bids.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 00 Section 00 41 00 Bid Proposal Form
2. Division 01 Section 01 20 00 Contract Considerations
3. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures
4. Division 01 Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. **Definition**: "The monetary value stated in the Bid to be added to the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted." A Supplemental Bid is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Proposal Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Documents that may be added to the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. The cost for each supplemental bid is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate the Supplemental Bid into the Work. Supplemental Bids are only accepted in the numerical order that they are listed on the Bid Proposal Form and never accepted out of numerical sequence. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. **Coordination:** Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully integrate that Work into the Project.

1. Include as part of each Supplemental Bid, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Supplemental Bid.

2. Consider all work that must be accomplished for complete incorporation of the Supplemental Bids including modifications to Base Bid items.

3. Include in lump sum prices for Supplemental Bids all costs of labor, materials, equipment, permits, fees, insurance, bonds, overhead, and profit.

4. Immediately after award of Contract, advise all necessary subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers as to which Supplemental Bids have been selected by Owner. Use all means necessary to alert those subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers involved as to all changes in the work caused by Owner's selection or rejection of Supplemental Bids.

5. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate work of each Supplemental Bid.

B. Execute accepted Supplemental Bids under the same conditions as other Work of this Contract.

C. **Schedule:** A "Schedule of Supplemental Bids" is included at the end of this Section. It contains all of Specification Sections, and applicable portions of Drawings and Details that govern the scope, quality, and execution of work that is referenced in the Schedule and contain all of the requirements necessary to achieve the Work described under each Supplemental Bid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF SUPPLEMENTAL BIDS

A. **Supplemental Bid No. 1:** Requires that all stair guardrail frames, plates, anchors & wire mesh to be galvanized steel with a finish to be colorgalv. Color to be determined.

END OF SECTION 01 23 13

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for equals and substitutions made after award of the Contract.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" specifies requirements for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
2. Division 01 Section 01 42 20 "Reference Standards and Definitions" specifies the applicability of industry standards to products specified.
3. Division 01 Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" specifies requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products and product options.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in this Article do not change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.

B. Equals or Substitutions General: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Equals and Substitution Request Submittals: The Owner will consider requests for equals or substitutions if made prior to the Receipt of the Competitive Bid. The information on all materials shall be consistent with the information herein. After the contract award, substitutions will be considered for materials or systems specified that are no longer available. It will not be considered if the product was not purchased in a reasonable time after award. The Contractor shall submit all equal and substitutions requests on the **"Equal or Substitute Product Request (Form 7001)"**, an example of which is shown at the end of this Section. The Form is available from the Construction Administrator (CA). See Article 15 in the General Conditions for further refinement and information.

B. The Contractor is required to prepare and submit three (3) copies of the required data for the first manufacturer listed or procedure listed in the specifications section with reference to all of the following areas: the substance and function considering quality, workmanship, economy of operation, durability and suitability for purposes intended including the size, rating performance, LEED® compliance, and cost. All submissions must include all the required data for the first listed manufacturer or procedure as specified, as well as the required data for the proposed Equal or Substitution. This will enable the Owner and Architect to determine that the proposed Equal or Substitution is or is not substantially equal to the first listed manufacturer or procedure.

1. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.

2. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for equals or substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:

a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate the proposed Equal or Substitution.

b. A detailed comparison chart of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements, such as performance, weight, size, durability, and visual effect.

c. Product Data, including Shop Drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.

d. Samples, where applicable or requested.

e. A statement indicating the effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule or CPM Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the Equal or Substitution. Indicate the effect on overall Contract Time.

f. Cost information, broken down, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.

g. The Contractor's certification that the proposed Equal or Substitution conforms to requirements in the Contract Documents in every respect and is appropriate for the applications indicated.

h. The Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the Equal or Substitution to perform adequately.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, the Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within **seven (7) days** of receipt of the original request for equal or substitution request. The Architect will notify the Construction Administrator who will notify the Owner of recommended acceptance or rejection of the proposed equal or substitution, within **fourteen (14) days** of receipt of the request, or **seven (7) days** of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later. The Construction Administrator will give final acceptance or rejection by the Owner not less than **seven (7) days** after notification.

a. Any request deemed an "Equal" and accepted by the Construction Administrator, Architect, Owner, and Agency will result in written notification to the Contractor and will not be in the form of a change order for an "Equal".

b. Any request deemed a "Substitution" and rejected or approved by Construction Administrator, Architect, and Owner may result in written notification to the Contractor and may be in the form of a change order if the "Substitution" is approved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUAL OR SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Conditions: The Architect will consider the Contractor's request for Equal or Substitution of a product or method of construction when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect. If the following conditions are not satisfied, the Architect will return the requests to the Construction Administrator without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.

1. The proposed request does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.

2. The proposed request is in accordance with the general intent of the Contract Documents.

3. The proposed request is timely, fully documented, and/or properly submitted.

4. The proposed request can be provided within the Contract Time. However, the Architect will not consider the proposed request if it is a result of the Contractor's failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.

5. The proposed request will offer the Owner a substantial advantage, in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities the Owner must assume. However, if the proposed request requires the Owner to incur additional responsibilities, including but not limited to, additional compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner or similar considerations, then the Owner will have just cause to reject the request for Equal or Substitution.

6. The proposed request can receive the necessary approvals, in a timely manner, required by governing authorities having jurisdiction.

7. The proposed request can be provided in a manner that is compatible with the Work as certified by the Contractor.

8. The proposed request can be coordinated with the Work as certified by the Contractor.

9. The proposed request can uphold the warranties required by the Contract Documents as certified by the Contractor.

B. The Contractor's submission and the Architect's review of Submittals, including but not limited to, Samples, Manufacturer's Data, Shop Drawings, or other such items, which are not clearly identified as a request for an Equal or Substitution, will not be considered or accepted as a valid request for an Equal or Substitution, nor does it constitute an approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

7001
Equal or Substitute Product Request

Page 1 of 2

Request Phase: Pre-Bid ☐ Post Bid ☐ (*See Article 15 Materials: Standards, General Conditions*)

(If Pre-bid only) Current Bid Due Date: _____ Request No.: _____ Dated: _____

To: State of Connecticut
Department of Administrative Services,
Construction Services

DAS Project No.: _____

Project Name / Location: _____

References: Specification(s): Section(s): _____ Paragraph(s): _____

Drawing(s): Drawing(s) No(s): _____ Detail(s) No(s): _____

Contractually Specified Product: _____

Contractor Proposed Product: _____

Proposed Product is: Equal: ☐ Substitute: ☐ Model No.: _____

IMPORTANT:
See Attached Data For Both Specified And Proposed Products
As Required By Article 15 General Conditions.

Data attached: Drawings: ☐ Product Data: ☐ Reports: ☐ Samples: ☐

Tests: ☐ Other: _____

Reason(s) for not providing the Specified Product: _____

Similar Installation:
Project Name: _____ Architect's Name: _____

Project Location: _____ Owner's Name: _____

Date Installed: _____

CT DAS – 7001 (Rev: 12.22.16) 7000 – Construction Phase Forms

7001
Equal or Substitute Product Request

Page 2 of 2

Will proposed substitution impact other parts of the Work?	No ☐	Yes ☐	*If Yes Attach An Explanation.*		
Will proposed substitution increase Contract Time?	No ☐	Yes ☐	*By Number Of Calendar Days*		
Actual Dollar Savings to the State of Connecticut if substitution is accepted:	$				

The Undersigned Certifies:
That The Proposed Request For An Equal Or Substitute Product Conforms To All Of The Requirements Of Division 01 General Requirements, Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.

Request Submitted By General Contractor / CMR: _____
(Firm's Typed Name)

By: _____ _____ _____ _____
(Typed Name) *(Title)* *(Signature)* *(Date)*

Contractor / CMR Send copies to : DAS PM: ☐ CA: ☐

Consultant's Request Received on (Date): _____

Consultant's Review – This Substitution Request is:

☐	Approved:	*(Submittal(s) in accordance with Div. 01 General Requirements, Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.)*
☐	Approved as Noted:	*(Submittals in accordance with Div. 01 General Requirements, Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.)*
☐	Rejected:	Use Specified Materials.
☐	Rejected:	Request Not Received Within Specified Time Period - Use Specified Materials.

Reviewed Issued By:

Name: _____
(Typed Name)

Title: _____

Signature: _____ _____
(Signature) *(Date)*

CONSULTANT Send copies to: DAS PM ☐ CA ☐ Chief Architect ☐ Chief Engineer ☐

If Approved: As noted by Consultant,
DAS Chief Architect: _____ _____
(Signature) *(Date)*

Copies: Project File Red R2

END

CT DAS – 7001 (Rev: 12.22.16) **7000 – Construction Phase Forms**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing contract modifications.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 20 00 "Contract Considerations" for administrative requirements governing use of Unit Prices.

2. Division 01 Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

3. Division 01 Section 01 29 76 "Progress Payment Procedures" for administrative procedures governing Applications for Payment.

4. Division 01 Section 01 32 16 "Construction Progress Schedules" for requirements for construction scheduling and reporting progress of work.

5. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements for submittal of the Construction Progress Schedule or CPM Schedule.

6. General Conditions “Article 13 - Compensation for Changes in the Work”.

C. All Forms referenced in this Section are available for download from the DAS website (www.ct.gov/DAS)> Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 7000 Series - Construction Phase Forms.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

A. In the event that the Contractor or subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the drawings, specifications, or other contract documents requires clarification or interpretation by the Architect, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" in writing to the Architect via the Construction Administrator. "Requests for Information" may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the "Request for Information" forms as required by the Owner.

1. In the "Request for Information", the Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed from the Architect.

2. In the "Request for Information", the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.

3. The Owner acknowledges that this is a complex project. Based upon the owner’s past experience with projects of similar complexity, the Owner anticipates that there will probably be some "Requests for Information" on this project.

4. The Architect will review all "Requests for Information" to determine whether they are valid "Requests for Information". If it is determined that the document is not a valid "Request for Information", it will be returned to the Contractor, unreviewed as to content, for resubmittal on the proper form and in the proper manner.

5. A "Request for Information Response" shall be issued within seven (7) days of receipt of the request from the Contractor unless the Owner determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Owner, the Owner will, within seven (7) days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a "Request for Information" on an activity with seven (7) days or less of float on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Architect to respond to the request provided that the Architect responds within the seven (7) days set forth above.

6. A "Request for Information Response" from Architect will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that the "Request for Information Response" will cause

a change to the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall within five (5) days give written notice to the Construction Administrator stating that the Contractor believes the "Request for Information Response" will result in a "Change Order" and the Contractor intends to submit a "Change Order Proposal" request. Failure to give such written notice within five (5) days shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under the requirement these Requirements.

1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. The Architect, through the Construction Administrator, will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, on the "Supplemental Instructions" form as required by the Owner.

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUEST

A. Architect/Owner-Initiated Requests For Proposals: The Architect or Owner will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work via the Construction Administrator that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications. Such requests shall be on a "Proposal Request" form as required by the Owner.

1. "Proposal Request" is issued for information only. Do not consider them as an instruction either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within **(14) days** of receipt of a "Proposal Request", submit a "Change Order Proposal" with the required information necessary to execute the change to the Construction Administrator for the Architect's/Owner's review.
    a. Include a list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the Work will have on the Contract Time.
    d. The Agency is tax exempt. All Contractor and Subcontractor services provided under your Contract with the State of Connecticut may not be exempt from taxes. The Department of Revenue Services can guide you as to which services are exempt and which are not. Please contact the State of Connecticut, Department of Revenue Services at 1-800-382-9463 or 860-541-3280.
    e. Dollar values shown on the Schedule of Values shall not be the governing (or deciding) final amounts for change orders involving either additional charges or deletions.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL

A. When either a "Request for Information" from the Contractor or a "Proposal Request" from the Architect or Owner results in conditions that may require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a "Change Order Proposal" to the Architect via the Construction Administrator on forms as required by the Owner. These forms shall also include "Change Order Proposal Workbook(s)" as required by the Owner.

1. Include statements outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities as directed by Article 13 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
3. Indicate applicable delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires an equal or substitution of one product or system for a product or system specified.
5. The State of Connecticut construction contract has the following tax exemptions:
    a. Purchasing of materials which will be physically incorporated and become a permanent part of the project.
    b. Tools, supplies and equipment used in fulfilling the construction contract are not exempt.

c. Services that are resold by the Contractor are exempt, i.e. if a Contractor hires a plumber, carpenter or electrician, a resale certificate may be issued to the subcontractor because these services are considered to be integral and inseparable component parts of the building contract

C. "Change Order Request" Forms: Use "Change Order Proposal" and "Change Order Proposal Worksheets" forms as required by Owner.

D. A "Change Order Proposal" cannot be submitted without either prior submission of a "Request for Information" from the Contractor or as a response to a "Proposal Request" submitted by the Architect or Owner.

E. Any "Change Order Request" submitted without a prior submittal of a "Request for Information" or as a response to a "Proposal Request" will be immediately rejected and returned to the Contractor.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. "Construction Change Directive":

When the Owner and the Contractor disagree on the terms of a "Change Order Proposal" resulting from either a "Request for Information" or "Proposal Request", then the Architect through the Construction Administrator may issue a "Construction Change Directive" on a "Construction Change Directive" form as authorized by the Owner. The "Construction Change Directive" instructs the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a "Change Order".

1. The "Construction Change Directive" contains a complete description of the change in the Work. It also designates the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
2. Contractor must proceed with the Work once a "Construction Change Directive" is issued.
3. The change in the Contract Sum and Contract Time resulting from the issuance of a "Construction Change Directive" will be based on "Time & Material" or "Unit Prices".
4. Issuance of "Construction Change Directive" does not guarantee payment for the Work described in the "Construction Change Directive".

B. Documentation: The Contractor shall maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the "Construction Change Directive".

1. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.
2. The final value shall be negotiated based on the supporting data to determine the value of the work.

1.8 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. Upon the Owner's approval of a Contractor's "Change Order Proposal", the Construction Administrator will issue a "Change Order" for signatures of the Architect, Owner and the Contractor on a "Change Order" form as required by the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies procedures for preparation and submittal of the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.

1. Notice to Bidders: Article 10

2. General Conditions: Articles: 27 "Schedule of Values, Application for Payment"; 28 "Partial Payments"; 31 "Final Payment"; and 32 "Owner's Right to Withhold Payments".

3. Division 01 Section 01 32 16 "Construction Progress Schedules" for requirements for construction scheduling and reporting progress of work.

4. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

5. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for requirements for Final Payment.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the "Schedule of Values" with preparation of the CPM Schedule or Construction Schedule. Use "Schedule of Values" form as required by the Owner

1. Submit the "Schedule of Values" to the Construction Administrator at the earliest possible date but no later than **twenty-one (21)** days after Contract Start Date.

2. Sub-schedules: Where Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual Table of Contents as a guide to establish the format for the "Schedule of Values". Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section on electronic media printout.

1. Identification: Project identification on the Schedule of Values shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Owner

b. Project Number

c. Project Name

d. Project Location

e. Contractor's name and address.

2. Arrange the "Schedule of Values" in tabular format as required by the Owner, containing separate columns including, but not limited to, the following Items:

a. Item Number.

b. Description of Work with Related Specification Section or Division Number.

c. Scheduled Values broken down by description number, type material, units of each material.

1) Include break down of General Condition requirements, i.e. bonds, insurance premiums, taxes, job mobilization, temporary facilities, field supervision and layout, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, project record documents, demonstration and training, overhead, and profit as separate line items.

d. Name of subcontractor.

e. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.

f. Name of supplier.

g. Retainage.

h. Contract sum in sufficient detail.

3. Percentage of Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual Table of Contents. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items. In addition, the following items listed below must be included.

a. Site Logistics Plan (01 31 00): a lump sum at 1/20 of one percent of the base bid total project cost at the time of submission of this plan.

b. Coordination Drawings (01 31 00): a lump sum of this cost for payment at the submittal of this product a minimum cost of 1/10th of one percent of the base bid total project cost or $5,000 whichever is greater.

c. Photographic Documentation (01 32 33): a monthly cost of $1,000 per month to be paid each month upon receipt of the photographs or forfeit of that month's payment.

d. Submittal Schedule (01 33 00): a lump sum payment calculated at 1/20th of 1% of the base bid total project cost upon receipt of the schedule

e. Waste Collection & Cleaning (01 50 00): a monthly cost. A minimum payment of $1,000 to $3,000 (based on size & complexity of the project) with forfeit of that monthly payment if not done.

f. As-Built Updates (01 31 00): a monthly cost, a minimum payment of $1,000 with forfeit of that monthly payment if not done.

g. Start-up and Adjusting (01 75 00): a lump sum cost upon completion. (to be determined by the DAS/CS Project Manager (PM) with Architect/Engineer and Construction Administrator (CA) advice)

h. Construction Progress Schedule3 (01 32 16): a lump sum payment upon receipt of the base line schedule. A payment of 40% of the total amount of the total cost which is to be calculated at 1/8th of one percent of the base bid total project cost. Monthly updates using the remainder of the cost divided evenly over the accepted schedule duration with a forfeit of the monthly payment of the update is not received on time.

Any forfeited amounts being withheld by the CA for non-performance will be adjusted at the final payment by a credit change order to the owner.

5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.

6. Unit-Cost Allowances: Show the line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by the measured quantity. Estimate quantities from the best indication in the Contract Documents.

7. General Conditions: Show line items for indirect costs and margins on actual costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.

a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at the Contractor's option.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Architect and Construction Administrator and paid for by the Owner.

1. The initial "Application for Payment", the "Application for Payment" at time of "Substantial Completion", and the final "Application for Payment", involve additional requirements.

B. **Payment-Application Terms:** The Owner will process monthly progress payments. The Contractor may submit applications for payment on a monthly basis.

C. **Payment-Application Forms:** Use the "Application for Payment" form as required by the Owner. Present the required information on electronic media printout or Owner approved form; multiple pages should be used if required.

1. For each item, provide a column including but not limited to the following items:
   - **a.** Item Number.
   - **b.** Description of Work and Related Specification Section or Division.
   - **c.** Scheduled Value, break down by units of material and units of labor.
   - **d.** Work Completed from previous application.
   - **e.** Work Completed this period.
   - **f.** Materials presently stored.
   - **g.** Total Completed and stored to date of application.
   - **h.** Percentage of Completion.
   - **i.** Balance to Finish.
   - **j.** Retainage.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the Application form. At the time of Final Payment only, include an executed Application form by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor. The Construction Administrator will return incomplete Applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the "Schedule of Values".

2. Include amounts of Change Orders issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.

E. Transmittal: Except for final payment, submit to the Construction Administrator by a method ensuring receipt within **forty-eight (48)** hours. **One (1)** complete, signed and notarized original of each Application for Payment, including lien waivers and similar attachments when required, along with **six (6)** copies. For Final Payment, **nine (9)** complete, signed and notarized copies shall be submitted.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information related to the application, in a manner acceptable to the Architect.

F. Applications for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals, that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment and all subsequent Application for Payments including, but not limited to, the following items:

1. List of subcontractors and suppliers' name, FEIN/Social Security numbers, and Connecticut Tax Registration Numbers.

2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.

3. Schedule of Values.

4. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).

5. Schedule of principal products.

6. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final).

7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.

8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.

9. Copies of all applicable permits.

10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work.

11. Proof that subcontractors have been paid amounts included on the Contractor's Application for Payment within thirty (30) days after the Owner has paid the Contractor for the particular Application for Payment in accordance with Connecticut General Statute § 49-41a (a)(1).

12. Releases of Lien from subcontractors with amounts included on the Contractor's Application for Payment when Contractor has been paid by the Owner for the particular Application for Payment but the subcontractors have not been paid.

13. Proof that as-built documents are updated as required by Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures.

14. Initial as-built survey and damage report, if required.

15. Update the "Contractor's Master Subcontract Agreement List" and submit copies all recently executed Subcontract Agreements in accordance with CGS § 4b-96.

15.1. The "Contractor's Master Subcontract Agreement List" shall list all Subcontract Agreements in order of Contract Sum magnitude (from high to low) in the following format:

Contractor's Master Subcontract Agreement List				
Subcontractor Name	**Minority Or Small Business Designation**	**Trade**	**Address**	**Contract Sum**

16. In accordance with CGS § 42-158j (b):
Each payment requisition submitted shall include a statement showing the status of all pending construction change orders, other pending change directives and approved changes to the original contract or subcontract. Such statement shall identify the pending construction change orders and other pending change directives, and shall include the date such change orders and directives were initiated, the costs associated with their performance and a description of any work completed. As used in this section, "pending construction change order" or "other pending change directive" **means an authorized directive for extra work that has been issued to a contractor or a subcontractor and identified by an official Change Order Number or Construction Change Directive Number assigned by the State of Connecticut.**

G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion submit an Application for Payment form; use the form as required by the Owner. Present the required information on electronic media printout as applicable that include, but are not limited, to the following:

1. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

2. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.1 Occupancy permits and similar approvals.

2.2 Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements.

2.3 Test/adjust/balance records.

2.4 Maintenance instructions.

2.5 Meter readings.

2.6 Startup performance reports.

2.7 Changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

2.8 Final cleaning.

2.9 Application for reduction of retainage and consent of surety.

2.10 Advice on shifting insurance coverage.
2.11 Final progress photographs.
2.12 List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.

H. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include, but are not limited, to the following:

1. Completion of Project Closeout requirements.

2. Completion of list of items remaining to be completed as indicated on the attachment to the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3. Ensure that unsettled claims will be settled.

4. Ensure that incomplete Work is not accepted and will be completed in accordance with a schedule prepared by the Contractor which is acceptable to the Owner.

5. Transmittal of required Project construction records to the Owner (including as-built documents specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures").

6. Certified property survey.

7. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
8. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
9. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements (Reference Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management & Disposal").
10. Change of door locks to Owner's access.
11. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions for Final Acceptance, Final Completion, Final Inspection, and Final Payment.
12. Asbestos, lead or other hazardous material manifests.
13. Completion of "Building Contractor Reporting Form" as supplied by Department of Construction Services, for all Contractors, Subcontractors, Vendors, Suppliers, etc. who work on the Contract. The form includes the following information:
    - **a.** Contractor/Subcontractor name.
    - **b.** FEIN/Social Security Numbers
    - **c.** Connecticut Tax Registration Numbers
    - **d.** Type of work
    - **e.** Name of business and address
    - **f.** Remittance address.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 29 76

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. General project coordination procedures.

2. Conservation.

3. Coordination Drawings, including Site Logistics Plans.

4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.

5. Cleaning and protection.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 29 76 “Progress Payment Procedures” for Schedule of Values items

2. Division 01 Section 01 31 19 "Project Meetings" for progress meetings, coordination meetings, and pre-installation conferences.

3. Division 01 Section 01 32 16 "Construction Progress Schedules" for requirements for construction scheduling and reporting progress of work.

4. Division 01 Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls".

5. Division 01 Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for coordinating general installation.

6. Division 01 Section 01 71 23 "Field Engineering" specifies procedures for field engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

7. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating contract closeout.

8. Division 01 Section 01 91 00 "Commissioning" defines the commissioning process.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION ADMINISTRATOR

A. Construction Administrator:

1. The Construction Administrator is identified in Division 01 Section 01 11 00 "Summary of Work".

2. Construction Mobilization:

a. Cooperate with the Construction Administrator in the allocation of mobilization areas of the site, for field offices and sheds, for agency facility access, traffic, and parking facilities.

b. During Construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Construction Administrator.

c. Comply with Construction Administrator’s procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.

d. Comply with instructions of the Construction Administrator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities.

e. Coordinate field engineering layout as specified in Division 01 Section 01 71 23 "Field Engineering" for work under the instructions of the Construction Administrator.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.

2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.

3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Construction Administrator, Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of schedules.

2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.

3. Delivery and processing of submittals.

4. Progress meetings.

5. Project closeout activities.

6. As-Builts - coordinate monthly meetings to assure up-dates being performed.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings to complete detailed coordination of systems and components and to integrate information about fabrication and installation.

1. Thoroughly prepare coordination drawings, as further stipulated in Part 3 "Execution", reviewing all contract documents and consulting with all entities contributing to or involved with each portion of the work under consideration.

a. Show the relationship of all components shown on any separate Shop Drawings.

b. Indicate required desired installation sequences.

c. Comply with requirements contained in Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

2. Prepare coordination drawings for installation of all products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

3. Prepare coordination drawings where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components, including but not limited to: all site-utility entry points; all ceiling and roof cavities in all areas; all electrical, telecommunications and mechanical rooms; and all such other conditions required to coordinate the work.

4. Prepare a Site Logistics Plan(s) showing: The entire project area and limits; all routes into and out of site; all staging and stockpiling and lay-down areas; all aspects of phasing/staging; all parking, paving and fencing; and all specific provisions to satisfy requirements of Division 01 Sections, including but not limited to Field Engineering and Temporary Facilities and Controls. The Site Logistics Plan shall coincide with and complement the general staging plans and site plans outlined in the contract bidding documents. It is intended that the Contractor shall present this refined plan for approval by the Construction Administrator. The fencing shown on this plan is required for all phases. Exact placement and timing of installations and removals will be reviewed and approved by the Construction Administrator prior to implementation. An additional allotment of various fencing is specified in Division 32, which the Contractor shall provide, install, and relocate at various intervals, for installation and removal by the Contractor per the direction of the project's Construction Administrator. This staging and logistics plan will require refinement and change for each phase/stage of the project. The Site Logistics Plan(s) shall be drawn at a scale no smaller than 1"=40' and shall be submitted as stipulated in Division 01 Section 01 29 76 "Progress Payment Procedures", but in no case later than (30) days after Notice to Proceed.

5. Prepare coordination drawings showing locations of surface recesses and voids, as well as offsets and breaks, requiring filling and/or feathering, both those initially visible and those discovered during the

course of work. Review with Owner and Architect to obtain direction for filling and feathering. Revise drawing(s) to record directions for same for field and record purposes.

B. Staff Names: Prior to the contract start date, submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the superintendent, project safety officer, and other personnel in attendance at the Project Site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities. List their addresses and telephone numbers.

1. Post copies of the list in the Project meeting room, the temporary field office, and at each temporary telephone.

2. Provide resumes of each staff member proposed for the Project. This shall include the Project Manager, Project Superintendent and Safety Officer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL COORDINATION PROVISIONS

A. Inspection of Conditions: The Contractor shall require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed and coordinate such inspections with the Construction Administrator and authorities having jurisdictions. If unsatisfactory conditions exist notify the Construction Administrator immediately. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

B. The Contractor shall coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.

C. Coordination Drawings: Before construction work can begin, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect coordination drawings in the form of (a) reproducible (vellum) transparencies at not less than 1/4-inch scale and (b) CAD files of the coordination drawings on CDROM. Such drawings will be required throughout all areas for trades as described below. These drawings shall show resolutions of trade conflicts in congested areas. The Architect will supply base drawings (with the title blocks removed), including floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and structural framing plans, in the form of electronic CAD files on CDROM, using the AutoCAD release edition specified with the files, to the Contractor for distribution to the trades for use in developing the coordination drawings. Each trade contractor shall create separate layers within the CAD files to show the work of their trade. Prepare coordination drawings as follows:

1. The HVAC subcontractor shall initiate 1/4-inch scale drawings done on AutoCAD (latest version) showing ducts and piping in plan and section. Sheet metal shop drawings must be approved prior to starting coordination drawings.

2. The Sprinkler subcontractor shall then add layers to superimpose his piping layout on the coordination drawings.

3. The Electrical subcontractor shall then add layers to superimpose all the electrical information on the coordination drawings. Said information is to include but not necessarily be limited to cable trays, equipment, lighting, conduits, bus duct, etc. Show space allowances reserved for work under other contracts, such as audio-visual wiring and equipment.

4. The Plumbing subcontractor shall then add layers to complete the coordination drawing by drawing his piping (including pitch) on the coordination drawings.

5. Subcontractors for specialties, furnishings, equipment and special construction shall add layers to show their work to assure full coordination of all systems.

6. The Construction Administrator shall review the completed coordination drawings for general compliance and then submit them to the Architect for his review. All subcontractors shall rework the drawings until all systems are properly coordinated.

7. The Ceiling subcontractor shall utilize the drawings to prepare acoustic panel ceiling drawings and any other suspended ceiling drawings, and shall indicate areas of conflict with the work of other trades by drafting the location of grids, panels and tiles.

8. The Contractor shall indicate Architectural/Structural conflicts or obstacles and coordinate to suit the overall construction schedule. The Contractor shall locate all precut and prefabricated holes and

openings in structural steel on the CAD coordination drawing files as required for HVAC, plumbing, fire protection and electrical work. The Contractor shall coordinate these holes and openings with the structural steel fabricator during the structural steel shop drawing development phase. Coordination to take place on schedule so as to permit shop fabrication of all structural steel holes and openings. The Owner will not be held responsible for the costs associated with field fabrication of structural openings resulting from the lack of timely and thorough coordination.

9. The Contractor shall expedite all drawing work and coordinate to suit the construction schedule. The Contractor shall then review these drawings and compare them with the Architectural, Structural, Equipment, and other drawings and determine that all of the work can be installed without undue interference. Prior to the submittal to the Architect, areas of potential conflict shall be brought to the attention of the Contractor who shall convene a coordination meeting of all parties involved, for the purpose of resolving all utility conflicts. The Contractor shall supervise and direct corrective measures and have all trades sign acceptance of the drawings. Submit four (4) hard copies of each drawing to the Architect and two (2) copies to the Construction Administrator for the record, and only after all conflicts have been accommodated.

10. If the coordination meeting fails to resolve coordination conflicts, the Contractor shall indicate the nature of such conflicts in a detailed RFI, proposing the most economical solution.

11. The Contractor shall not permit work by trades to proceed in a given bay or area until all trade foremen agree on the exact arrangements for each room or area. If a given trade proceeds prior to trades approval, then if necessary, that trade shall revise their work, if necessary, at no extra cost, in order to permit other trades to proceed.

12. Submit all coordination drawings on CD-ROM, in addition to hard copy.

D. The Construction Administrator will meet with the Contractor on all major items of coordination.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering, where required, to assure protection from damage or deterioration.

B. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as construction per manufacturers requirements through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to assure operability without damaging effects.

C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.

2. Excessive internal or external pressures.

3. Excessively high or low temperatures.

4. Thermal shock.

5. Excessively high or low humidity.

6. Air contamination or pollution.

7. Water or ice.

8. Solvents.

9. Chemicals.

10. Light.

11. Radiation.

12. Puncture.

13. Abrasion.

14. Heavy traffic.

15. Soiling, staining, and corrosion.

16. Bacteria.

17. Rodent and insect infestation.
18. Combustion.
19. Electrical current.
20. High-speed operation.
21. Improper lubrication.
22. Unusual wear or other misuse.
23. Contact between incompatible materials.
24. Destructive testing.
25. Misalignment.
26. Excessive weathering.
27. Unprotected storage.
28. Improper shipping or handling.
29. Theft.
30. Vandalism.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. **Start Date meeting (establishes start date)**
2. **Pre-construction conferences.**
3. **Pre-installation conferences.**
4. **Progress meetings.**
5. **Safety**
6. **Coordination**
7. **As-built drawings review**
8. **And as required**

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating project meetings with other construction activities.
2. Division 01 Section 01 32 16 "Construction Progress Schedules" for requirements for construction scheduling and reporting progress of work.
3. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting the Construction Schedule or CPM Schedule.
4. Division 01 Section 01 35 26 “Government Safety Requirements specifies the requirements for safety plans, reports, and investigation submittals.
5. Division 03 Section 03 45 00 "Precast Architectural Concrete" for pre-installation/erection conferences.
6. Division 07 Section 07 50 00 "Membrane Roofing" for pre-construction conferences.

1.3 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. The Contractor will attend a pre-construction conference before starting construction, as scheduled by the Construction Administrator convenient to the Owner, the Construction Administrator, Architect, and Contractor. This meeting will take place at least **fourteen (14)** days prior to official Start Date. Hold the conference at the Project Site or another convenient location as directed by the Construction Administrator. The Construction Administrator shall conduct the Pre-construction Conference to review the Contractor and Subcontractor responsibilities and personnel assignments.

B. Attendees: Authorized representatives of the Construction Administrator, Owner, Architect, and their consultants; the Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; agency; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

1. **Tentative construction schedule.**
2. **Critical work sequencing.**
3. **Progress meeting schedule.**
4. **Designation of responsible personnel.**

5. **Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.**
6. **Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.**
7. **Distribution of Contract Documents.**
8. **Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.**
9. **Preparation of record documents.**
10. **Use of the premises.**
11. **Parking availability.**
12. **Office, work, and storage areas.**
13. **Equipment deliveries and priorities.**
14. **Safety procedures.**
15. **First aid.**
16. **Security.**
17. **Housekeeping.**
18. **Working hours.**
19. **Coordination with Audio Visual and Telecommunications.**

1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION/CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCES

A. The Contractor will schedule a pre-installation conference(s) at the Project Site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. The Contractor shall be responsible to notify in writing the Construction Administrator and the appropriate Subcontractor(s), etc., of the date and time of all Pre-installation/Construction Conferences. Notification shall be at least seven (7) days, prior to the Conference. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination and attendance of all Subcontractors, etc., involved in or affected by the installation for all Pre-installation/Construction Conferences.

B. **Attendees:** The Construction Administrator, Contractor, Subcontractors, Owner and Architect, the installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. The Contractor shall advise all attendees of the scheduled Pre-installation/Construction Conferences dates.

C. **Agenda:** Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each Pre-installation/Construction Conference, including but not limited to the following requirements:

1. **Contract Documents.**
2. **Options.**
3. **Related Change Orders.**
4. **Purchases.**
5. **Deliveries.**
6. **Shop Drawings, Product Data, and quality-control samples.**
7. **Review of mockups.**
8. **Possible conflicts.**
9. **Compatibility problems.**
10. **Time schedules.**
11. **Weather limitations.**
12. **Manufacturer's recommendations.**
13. **Warranty requirements.**
14. **Compatibility of materials.**

15. **Acceptability of substrates.**
16. **Temporary facilities.**
17. **Space and access limitations.**
18. **Governing regulations.**
19. **Safety.**
20. **Inspecting and testing requirements.**
21. **Required performance results.**
22. **Recording requirements.**
23. **Protection.**

D. The Construction Administrator will record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each Pre-installation/Construction Conference, and the approved schedule. The Construction Administrator will promptly distribute the record of the Pre-installation/Construction Conference to all attendees.

E. The Contractor shall not proceed with the installation/construction if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. The Contractor shall be responsible to initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and schedule and reconvene another Pre-installation/Construction Conference at the earliest feasible date. Failure of the contractor to resolve impediments to the performance of the work will not result in an extension of days.

1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. The Construction Administrator will conduct progress meetings, bi-weekly, at the Project Site or at regular intervals as agreed upon at the Pre-construction Conference. The Construction Administrator will notify the Owner, the Architect, and the Contractor of the scheduled Progress Meeting dates. Coordinate dates of Progress Meetings with preparation of Application for Payment requests.

B. **Attendees:** In addition to representatives of the Contractor, Construction Administrator, Owner and the Architect, subcontractor, supplier, or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities may be requested to attend these meetings on an as needed basis. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work. The Contractor shall include the site superintendent as a minimum.

C. **Agenda:** Progress Meetings shall review and correct or approve minutes of the previous Progress Meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the status of the Project.

1. **Construction Schedule:** Review progress since the last Progress Meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the required Contractor's "Construction Schedule" and whether each activity is on time or ahead or behind Schedule. Determine how Work that is behind Schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether Schedule revisions are required to insure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
    a. **Interface requirements.**
    b. **Time.**
    c. **Sequences.**
    d. **Status of submittals.**
    e. **Deliveries.**
    f. **Off-site fabrication problems.**
    g. **Access.**
    h. **Site utilization.**
    i. **Temporary facilities and services.**
    j. **Hours of work.**
    k. **Hazards and risks.**

l. Housekeeping.

m. Quality and work standards.

n. Change Orders.

o. Documentation of information for payment requests.

D. Reporting: The Construction Administrator will distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present, promptly and before the next scheduled meeting, and to parties who should have been present.

1.6 SUBCONTRACTOR/COORDINATION/SAFETY MEETINGS

A. The Contractor shall conduct Subcontractor/coordination meetings.

B. The Contractor shall conduct a separate safety meeting after the safety plan is submitted. The Contractor shall take meeting minutes. These minutes shall be made available upon request. The Contractor shall notify the Construction Administrator of the times and dates of these meetings, who may elect to attend these meetings as an observer when necessary. A minimum of one safety meeting will be held per month.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 31 19

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the preparation, submittal, and updating of the Contractor's construction schedules and reporting progress of the Work.

1. Refer to the General Conditions and the Agreement for definitions and specific dates of Contract Time.

B. This Section includes the following:

1. Format.

2. Content.

3. Revisions to schedules.

4. Submittals.

5. Distribution.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 29 76 "Progress Payment Procedures" specifies requirements for submitting Schedule of Values and Application for Payments.

2. Division 01 Section 01 31 19 "Project Meetings" specifies requirements for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.

3. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" specifies requirements for submitting the Submittal Schedule.

4. Division 01 Section 01 45 00 "Quality Control" specifies requirements for submitting inspection and test reports.

5. Division 01 Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" specifies requirements for submitting the list of products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. **Construction Schedule:** A method of planning and scheduling a construction project utilizing a horizontal bar chart with a separate bar for each major portion of the Work or operation to make the schedule an effective tool for planning and monitoring the progress of the work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor's Consultant: Retain a consultant to provide planning, evaluating, and reporting by CPM scheduling.

1. In-House Option: The Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if the Contractor can demonstrate that:

a. The Contractor has the computer equipment required to produce construction schedules.

b. The Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in construction scheduling and reporting techniques.

2. Program: Use **Microsoft Project** latest version.

3. Standards: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."

1.5 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Preliminary Gantt schedule is to be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Construction Administrator within **seven (7)** days of award of contract. This schedule is to cover all items of Work from the start of the project up to the completion of the project. This schedule must be revised when the actual schedule of significant items varies more than one week from the proposed schedule.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE FORMAT

1. **Format:** Utilize a horizontal bar chart (Gantt) with a separate bar for each major portion of the Work or operation, identifying first work day of each week.
2. **Program:** Use **Microsoft Project**, latest version.
3. **Sequence of Listings:** Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual and the chronological order **of the start of each item of work.**
4. **Scale and Spacing:** Provide space for notations and revisions.
5. **Sheet Size:** To be coordinated with Construction Administrator.
6. **Weather Days Allowance:** The Contractor shall include as a separate identifiable activity on the Critical Path of the Construction Schedule, and activity labeled "Weather Days Allowance." Insert this activity immediately prior to the substantial completion milestone.

6.1 The Contractor shall be fully responsible for determining the number of weather delay days to be included in the Construction Schedule. This determination shall be based on the normal anticipated weather for the project location and the nature of the project work. The Construction Schedule shall be based on the contractor's determined weather delay allowance. The weather delay activity shall be included in the construction schedule immediately prior to the Substantial Completion milestone.

6.2 The minimal allowed duration of the Weather Days Allowance shall be calculated as follows (decimals rounded to nearest whole number):

$$\frac{\textbf{Contract Time } \textit{(Calendar Days)}}{\textbf{365}} \textbf{ multiplied by } \textbf{7} \textbf{ equals } \textbf{Weather Days Allowance } \textit{(Calendar Days)}$$

6.3 The Contractor shall insert an activity in the Critical Path of the Construction Schedule to reflect weather day occurrences when weather days are experienced and accepted by the Owner. Identify this activity as a weather delay.

6.4 The Contractor shall reduce duration of Weather Days Allowance activity as weather delays are experienced and inserted into the schedule. Remaining weather days in Weather Day Allowance at completion of project is considered float. Weather delay, when justified, are considered allowable, non compensable.

1.7 CONTENT

A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates beginning and completion of each element of construction.

B. Identify each item by specification section numbers.

C. Identify work of separate phases and other logically grouped activities.

D. Show accumulated percentages of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the **first** day of each month.

E. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, Owner/Agency furnished products and any products identified as under Allowances, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect/Engineer. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.

F. Indicate delivery dates for Owner/Agency furnished products and any products identified as under Allowances.

G. Indicate critical path with original baseline indicated.

H. Coordinate content with Schedule of Values specified in Section 01 29 76 "Progress Payment Procedures."

1.8 SUBMITTALS AND REVISIONS TO SCHEDULES

A. An initial bar graph schedule is to be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Construction Administrator. Refer to Article 1.5.

B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of submittal, and projected completion date of each activity.

C. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in scope, and other identifiable changes.

D. Provide narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on Schedule. Report corrective action taken, or proposed, and its effect.

E. Schedules must be revised monthly and when the actual schedule of significant items varies more than **seven (7) days** from the proposed schedule.

F. Submit revised Construction Schedules for each Application for Payment.

G. Submit **four (4)** copies of the Construction Schedule to the Construction Administrator.

1.9 DISTRIBUTION

A. Distribute copies of the Construction Schedules to Construction Administrator, Architect, Owner, Subcontractors, suppliers, and other concerned parties.

B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problem anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 32 16

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for construction photographs.

B. **Related Sections:** The following Section contains requirements that relate to construction photographs:

1. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" specifies general requirements for submitting digital construction photographs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. **Photographs:** Provide a digital camera to take **twenty-four (24)** or more photos each time. Deliver **two (2)** sets of photo files on **one (1)** CD-ROM and **one (1)** set of prints (8x10) to the Construction Administrator for the Department.

B. **Extra Sets**: When requested by the Owner, the photographer shall prepare extra sets of prints or CD-ROM. The photographer shall distribute these directly to the designated parties who will pay the costs for the extra sets directly to the photographer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Engage a qualified commercial photographer to take photographs during construction.

B. **Photographer's Qualifications:** Photographer shall be an individual of established reputation who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer for not less than **three (3) years**.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC COPIES

A. On the date the work is begun and every **thirty (30) days** thereafter (until the work is at least 95 percent complete), the Contractor shall have digital photographs of the construction taken by a professional photographer.

B. **Identification:** Label each CD-ROM with project name and date the photographs were taken. With each submittal provide an applied label, rubber-stamped or index sheet with the following information:

1. Name of the Project.

2. Name and address of the photographer.

3. Name of the Architect.

4. Name of the Contractor.

5. Date the photographs were taken.

6. Vantage Point: Description of vantage point, in terms of location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PRECONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Before starting construction, take digital photos of the site and surrounding properties from different points of view, as selected by the Construction Administrator.

1. Take digital photos in sufficient number to show existing site conditions before starting Work.

2. Take digital photos of adjacent existing buildings either on or adjoining the property in sufficient detail to record accurately the physical conditions at the start of construction.

3.2 PHOTOGRAPHIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Take **twenty-four (24)** or more digital photographs monthly, coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. The Construction Administrator shall select the vantage points for each shot to best show the status of construction and progress since the last photos were taken.

B. As the digital photographs are a record of the work progress, they shall be taken each month, whether or not they show work done during the preceding month. Deliver the CD-ROMs and prints within **ten (10) days** of their taking.

C. Provide and coordinate the use of photographic software to assure that the photos are viewable by all interested parties.

D. PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

E. PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 32 33

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including but not limited to the following:

1. **Submittal schedule.**
2. **Shop Drawings.**
3. **Product Data.**
4. **Samples.**
5. **Quality assurance submittals.**
6. **Proposed "Substitutions/Equals".**
7. **Warrantee samples.**
8. **Coordination Drawings.**
9. **O & M Manuals**

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 01 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. **Permits.**
2. **Applications for Payment.**
3. **Performance and payment bonds.**
4. **Contractor's construction schedule.**
5. **Daily construction reports.**
6. **Construction Photographs.**
7. **Insurance certificates.**
8. **List of subcontractors.**
9. **Subcontractors/Suppliers FEIN number's and Connecticut tax registration number.**

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" specifies requirements for submittal of requests for equals and substitutions.
2. Division 01 Section 01 29 76 "Progress Payment Procedures" specifies requirements for submittal of the Schedule of Values.
3. Division 01 Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" specifies requirements governing preparation and submittal of required Coordination Drawings.
4. Division 01 Section 01 31 19 "Project Meetings" specifies requirements for submittal and distribution of meeting and conference minutes.
5. Division 01 Section 01 32 16 "Construction Progress Schedules" for requirements for construction scheduling and reporting progress of work.
6. Division 01 Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation" specifies requirements for submittal of periodic construction photographs.
7. Division 01 Section 01 35 26 "Government Safety Requirements specifies the requirements for safety plans, reports, and investigation submittals.

8. Division 01 Section 01 45 00 "Quality Control" specifies requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports and mockups.

9. Division 01 Section 01 45 23.13 "Testing for Indoor Air Quality (IAQ), Baseline IAQ, and Materials" specifies requirements for submittal of documentation required to support LEED or Green Globes certification.

10. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" specifies requirements for submittal of Project Record Documents and warranties at project closeout.

11. Division 01 Section 01 78 30 "Warranties and Bonds".

12. Division 01 Section 01 81 13 "Sustainable Design Requirements" specifies requirements for submittal of documentation required to support LEED or Green Globes certification.

13. Division 01 Section 01 91 00 "Commissioning" specifies requirements for submittal of quality assurance documentation related to commissioning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Coordination Drawings show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or to function as intended and as identified in the Specification Divisions 02 through 49.

1. Preparation of Coordination Drawings is specified in Division 01 Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" and may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.

B. Field samples are full-size physical examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials. Field samples are used to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

C. Mockups are full-size assemblies for review of construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.

b. The Architect reserves the right to reject incomplete submitted packages.

3. Processing: To avoid the need to delay installation as a result of the time required to process submittals, allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for re-submittals.

a. Allow **fourteen (14) days** for initial review. Allow additional time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with subsequent submittals.

b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.

c. Allow **fourteen (14) days** for reprocessing each submittal.

d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

B. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label, title block or **8-1/2 inches x 11 inches** cover page approved by the Architect, on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.

1. The minimum number of copies required for each submittal shall be **seven (7)** or as determined otherwise at the pre-construction conference or by the Construction Administrator.

2. Provide a space approximately **4 inches by 5 inches** on the label, beside the title block or on the cover page on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken.

3. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.

a. Project Name and State of Connecticut Project Number.

b. Date.

c. Name and address of the Architect, Construction Administrator, and Owner Representative.

d. Name and address of the Contractor.

e. Name and address of the subcontractor.

f. Name and address of the supplier.

g. Name of the manufacturer.

h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.

i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

j. Indicate either initial or resubmittal.

k. Indicate deviations from Contract Documents.

l. Indicate if "equal" or "substitution".

C. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the Architect using a transmittal form. Copy the Construction Administrator on the transmittal. The Architect will return all submittals to the Contractor after action is taken with a complete copy of the submittal package and one complete copy of the submittal package. The Architect will not accept submittals received from sources other than the Contractor.

1. On the transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. After development and review by the Owner and Architect acceptance of the Contractor's Construction or CPM schedule prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the schedule to the Construction Administrator within **thirty (30)** days of Contract Award.

1. Coordinate Submittal Schedule with the list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values, and the list of products as well as the Contractor’s Construction or CPM Schedule.

2. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information:

a. Schedule date for the initial submittal.

b. Related section number.

c. Submittal category (Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples).

d. Name of Subcontractor.

e. Description of the part of Work covered.

f. Scheduled date for resubmittal.

g. Scheduled date for the Architect’s final release of approval.

B. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's Contractor’s Construction or CPM Schedule.

2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.

3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each specification section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same specification section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
   a. **Architect and Construction Manager reserve** the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on **Architect's r**eceipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. **Initial Review:** Allow **fifteen [15]** days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. **Architect** will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination with related submittals not yet received. Additional time will be required if processing must be delayed to permit review of related subsequent submittals.
2 **Intermediate Review:** If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. **Resubmittal Review:** Allow **fifteen [15]** days for review of each resubmittal.
4. **Mass Submittals: Six (6)** or more submittals in **one (1) day** or **twenty (20)** or more submittals in **one (1) week**. If "Mass Submittals" are received, Architect's review time stated above may be extended as necessary to perform proper review. Architect will review "Mass Submittals based upon priority determined by Architect after consultation with Owner and Contractor.

E. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Construction Administrator, Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the Project meeting room and field office.

1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

A. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.7 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

A. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at the site, and submit duplicate copies to the Construction Administrator at weekly intervals:

1. **List of subcontractors at the site.**
2. **Approximate count of personnel at the site.**
3. **High and low temperatures, general weather conditions.**
4. **Accidents and unusual events.**
5. **Meetings and significant decisions.**
6. **Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.**
7. **Meter readings and similar recordings.**
8. **List of equipment on site and identify if idle or in use.**
9. **Orders and requests of governing authorities.**
10. **Change Orders received, start and end dates.**
11. **Services connected, disconnected.**
12. **Equipment or system tests and startups.**

13. Partial Completion's, occupancies.

14. Substantial Completion's authorized.

15. Equals or Substitutions approved or rejected.

1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation Drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar Drawings. Include the following information:

1. Dimensions.

2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.

3. Compliance with specified standards.

4. Notation of coordination requirements.

5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least **8-1/2 by 11 inches** but no larger than **36 by 48 inches**.

7. Submit **one (1)** reproducible media and **seven (7)** prints as directed by the Construction Administrator. The Contractor's submittal shall identify the specification section and/or drawing number applicable to the submittal.

8. Details shall be large scale and/or full size.

C. The Contractor shall review the Shop Drawings, stamp with this approval, and submit them with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence so as to cause no delay in his Work or in the Work of any subcontractor. Shop Drawings shall be properly identified as specified for item, material, workmanship, and project number. At the submission, the Contractor shall inform the Architect, in writing of any deviation in the shop drawings from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. The Architect will review and comment on shop drawings with reasonable promptness so as to cause no delay, but only for conformance with the design concept of the project and with the information given in the Contract Documents. Refer to Article 5 of the General Conditions. Shop Drawings received by the Architect that indicate insufficient study of drawings and specifications, illegible portions or gross errors, will be rejected outright. Such rejections shall not constitute an acceptable reason for granting the Contractor additional time to perform the work.

E. The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the Architect and shall resubmit the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings until fully reviewed.

F. Upon final review submit **four (4)** additional prints, same as submitted, for use by the Construction Administrator.

G. The Architect's review and comments on Shop Drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

H. Only final reviewed Shop Drawings are to be used on the Project site.

I. The Work installed shall be reviewed in accordance with the Shop Drawings and the drawings and specifications. Final Review of the Shop Drawings by the Architect shall constitute acceptance by the State and the Architect of a variation or departure that is **clearly identified**. If the contractor believes notations made by the A/E increases the value or scope of the CD's, the contractor must provide written notice to the CA within **seven (7)** days of this issue. Final reviewed Shop Drawings shall not replace or be used as a vehicle to issue or incorporate change orders or substitutions. Substitutions shall be submitted in accordance with Division 01 Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures".

1.9 SHOP DRAWINGS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS:

A. Shop drawings for fire protection systems shall comply with all of the requirements in the section above "Shop Drawings". In addition Sprinkler system shop drawings and hydraulic calculations must be stamped by a professional engineer licensed in the state of Connecticut and must include the DAS/CS project number. **Two**

(2) sets of information [as noted in this Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures"] shall be submitted to the State's Insurance Carrier (SIC), and **one (1)** set shall be submitted to the Office of the State Fire Marshal (OSFM):

1. **Office of State Fire Marshal:**
   CT Department of Administrative Services
   Construction Services
   Office of State Fire Marshal
   450 Columbus Boulevard, Suite 1304
   Hartford, Connecticut 06103
   Phone: (860) 713-5750

2. **State Insurance Carrier (SIC):**
   FM Global Boston Operations
   Plan Review
   1175 Boston-Providence Turnpike
   PO Box 9102
   Norwood, MA 02062
   Tel: (781) 440-8241 or FAX (781) 440-8742
   bostonleadengineer@fmglobal.com

B. Before the shop drawings are submitted to SIC or OSFM, the A/E's fire protection consultant must review the sprinkler design for compliance with the code, OSFM, and FM Global requirements.

C. The State Insurance Carrier requires **two (2)** weeks prior notice of a sprinkler system acceptance test.

1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS FOR ROOFING SYSTEMS:

A. Construction Phase Requirements: During product submittals and shop drawing review for Roofing Systems the Consultant shall verify FM Global requirements are satisfied for all relevant components. The DAS/CS PM and Construction Administer for the Project shall submit the Contractor's roofing systems product information and shop drawings to the Consultant and FM Global. Shop drawings for roofing systems shall comply with all of the requirements in the section above "Shop Drawings". **Two (2)** sets of information [as noted in this Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures"] shall be submitted to the State's Insurance Carrier (SIC):

1. **State Insurance Carrier (SIC):**
   FM Global Boston Operations
   Plan Review
   1175 Boston-Providence Turnpike
   PO Box 9102
   Norwood, MA 02062
   Tel: (781) 440-8241 or FAX (781) 440-8742
   bostonleadengineer@fmglobal.com

B. The State Insurance Carrier requires **two (2)** weeks prior notice of roofing system shop drawing reviews.

C. See Section **00 30 60 General Statement For FM Global Checklist For Roofing Systems** and **Section 50 60 00 FM Global Checklist for Roofing Systems.**

1.11 PRODUCT DATA

A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, schedules, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:

   a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.

   b. Compliance with trade association standards.

   c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.

   d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.

e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.

f. Notation of coordination requirements.

2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

3. Preliminary Submittal: Submit a preliminary single copy of Product Data where selection of options is required.

4. Submittals: Submit **seven (7)** copies of each required submittal; submit **five (5)** copies where required for maintenance manuals. The Architect will retain **one (1)** and will return the other marked with action taken and corrections or modifications required.

a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.

5. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

a. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of Product Data is in the Installer's possession.

b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

1.12 SAMPLES

A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.

1. Store, mount or display Samples on site in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Architect's sample. Include the following:

a. Specification Section number and reference.

b. Generic description of the Sample.

c. Sample source.

d. Product name or name of the manufacturer.

e. Compliance with recognized standards.

f. Availability and delivery time.

2. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit Samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least **three (3)** multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.

b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.

c. Refer to other Sections for Samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such Samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.

d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.

3. Preliminary Submittals: Submit a full set of choices where Samples are submitted for selection of color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices, unless otherwise noted in specification section.

a. The Architect will review and return preliminary submittals with the Architects notation, indicating selection and other action.

4. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and similar characteristics, submit **three (3)** sets. The Architect will return **one (1)** set marked with the action taken.

5. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project Site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
    a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
    b. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.

B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

1. Field samples are full-size examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
    a. Comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.13 QUALITY ASSURANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Submit quality-control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.

B. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.

1. **Signature:** Certification shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the company.

C. Inspection and Test Reports: Requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies are specified in Division 01 Section 01 45 00 "Quality Control."

1.14 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Except for submittals for the record or information, where action and return is required, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.

1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

B. Action Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal with a uniform, action stamp. The Architect will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows:

1. **Final Unrestricted Release:** When the Architect marks a submittal "Approved for fabrication," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
2. **Final-But-Restricted Release:** When the Architect marks a submittal "Incorporate Notations," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Submit corrected copies for record. Final payment depends on that compliance.
3. **Returned for Resubmittal:** When the Architect marks a submittal "Rejected, or Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.
    a. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Rejected, or Revise and Resubmit" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
4. **Other Action**: Where a submittal is for information or record purposes or special processing or other activity, the Architect will return the submittal marked "Action Not Required."

C. Unsolicited Submittals: The Architect will discard unsolicited submittals without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Construction Documents and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This guide specification covers construction safety requirements and requirements for the protection of people, property, and resources. It is intended for use in construction, renovation, and demolition projects for the State of Connecticut Department of Administrative Services (DAS) / Construction Services (CS).

B. **Related Sections:** The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures specifies the requirements for submittal requirements;
2. Division 01 Section 01 31 19 "Project Meetings" specifies requirements for submittal and distribution of meeting and conference minutes.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE) www.asse.org/publications/	
ASSE/SAFE A10.32	(2004) Fall Protection
ASSE/SAFE A10.34	(2001; R 2005) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ASSE/SAFE Z359.1	(2007) Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME) www.asme.org/Codes/	
ASME B30.22	(2005) Articulating Boom Cranes
ASME B30.3	(2004) Construction Tower Cranes
ASME B30.5	(2004) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes
ASME B30.8	(2004) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) www.nfpa.org/	
NFPA 10	(2007) Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 51B	(2009) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 241	(2004) Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
NFPA 70	(2008) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR) www.archives.gov/federal-register/cfr/	
10 CFR	Standards for Protection Against Radiation
29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.28	Safety Requirements For Scaffolding.
29 CFR 1910.146	Permit-required Confined Spaces
29 CFR 1910.147	Control Of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tagout)
29 CFR 1910.178	Powered industrial trucks.
29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

29 CFR 1926.500	Fall Protection
29 CFR 1926.550	Cranes and Derricks
US Army Core of Engineers (USACE) **www.iwr.usace.army.mil**	
EM 385-1-1	Safety, and Health Requirements Manual (2008),

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. An "O" followed by "A" indicates that the Owner acceptance; submittals not having an "O" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval.

B. Submittal Procedures:

1. Preconstruction Submittals:

a. Accident Prevention Plan (APP): “O, A”;
b. Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); “O, A”;
c. Crane Critical Lift Plan; “O, A”;
d. Proof of qualification for Crane Operators; O, A.

2. Test Reports: Submit reports as their incidence occurs, in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph entitled, "Reports."

a. Accident Reports;
b. Monthly Exposure Reports;
c. Crane Reports;
d. Regulatory Citations and Violations;
e. Gas Protection.

3. Certificates:

a. Confined Space Entry Permit;
b. Hot work permit;
c. License Certificates.
d. Certificate of Compliance – Crane

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Competent Person. A competent person is one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

B. Competent Person for Fall Protection. A person who is capable of identifying hazardous or dangerous conditions in the personal fall arrest system or any component thereof, as well as their application and use with related equipment, and has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate the hazards of falling.

C. Confined Space: A space which by design has limited openings for entry and exit, unfavorable natural ventilation which could contain or produce dangerous air contaminants, and which is not intended for continuous employee occupancy. Confined spaces include, but are not limited to storage tanks, process vessels, pits, silos, vats, degreasers, reaction vessels, boilers, ventilation and exhaust ducts, sewers, tunnels, underground utility vaults, and pipelines.

D. High Visibility Accident: Any mishap which may generate publicity and/or high visibility.

E. Medical Treatment; Medical treatment includes treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

F. **Operating Envelope:** The area surrounding any crane. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers and crane walkers, rigging gear between the hook and the load, the load and the crane's supporting structure (ground, rail, etc.).

G. **Qualified Person for Fall Protection:** A person with a recognized degree or professional certificate and with extensive knowledge, training and experience in the field of fall protection; who is capable of performing design, analysis, and evaluation of fall protection systems and equipment.

H. **Recordable Injuries or Illnesses:** Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
1. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
2. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
3. Restricted work;
4. Transfer to another job;
5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
6. Loss of consciousness; or
7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

I. **Weight Handling Equipment (WHE) Accident:** A WHE accident occurs when any one or more of the six elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; and/or collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, and/or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered an accident even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, roll over, etc.).]

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this Section see, **Division 01, Section 01 42 20 "Reference Standards and Definitions"** for other state laws, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

A. **Personnel Qualifications:**

B. **Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO):**
1. Provide a Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) at the work site at all times to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The Contractor Quality Control (QC) person can be the SSHO on this project. Meet the following requirements within the SSHO:

Level 3: A minimum of **five** (**5) years** safety work on similar projects. 30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last **five** (**5) years**. An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years. Competent person training as needed.

C. **Certified Safety Professional (CSP):**
Provide a **Certified Safety Professional (CSP)** at the work site to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The **CSP** shall be the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by this section. **The CSP shall have no other duties than safety and occupational health management, and inspections.**

D. **Associate Safety professional (ASP):**

Provide **an Associate Safety Professional (ASP)** at the work site to perform safety management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The **ASP** shall be the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by this section. The **ASP** shall be at the work site at all times whenever work or testing is being performed and shall conduct and document daily safety inspections. The **ASP** shall have no other duties other than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and enforcement on this contract.

E. Crane Operators:

Meet the Crane Operators and Crane Operation requirements of the Connecticut Bureau of License and Permits – Cranes, Department of Administrative Services, Office of State Fire Marshal pursuant to C.G.S § 29-221 through 29-230. Provide proof of current license and qualification. For more information visit the DAS website (www.ct.gov/DAS) > Licensing, Certification, Permitting and Codes > Cranes, or call **(860) 713-5580 or (860) 713-5529**.

F. Personnel Duties:

1. Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO):

a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Attach safety inspection logs to the Contractors' daily production report.

b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required reports. Maintain the **OSHA Form 300 and Daily Production** reports for prime and sub-contractors. For more information visit the OSHA website at **www.osha.gov** > Employers > Recordkeeping Requirements and Forms.

c. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.

d. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory inspection meeting, and periodic in-progress meetings.

e. Implement and enforce accepted APPS and AHAs.

f. Maintain a safety and health deficiency tracking system that monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution. Post a list of unresolved safety and health deficiencies on the safety bulletin board.

g. Ensure sub-contractor compliance with safety and health requirements.

Failure to perform the above duties will result in dismissal of the superintendent and/or SSHO, and a project work stoppage. The project work stoppage will remain in effect pending approval of a suitable replacement.

2. Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and Associate Safety Professional (ASP):

a. Perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the project.

b. Perform as the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by this section.

c. Be on-site **at all times** whenever work or testing is being performed.

d. Conduct and document safety inspections.

e. Shall have no other duties other than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and enforcement on this contract.

If the **CSP or ASP** is appointed as the SSHO all duties of that position shall also be performed.

G. Meetings:

1. Preconstruction Conference:

a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, site safety and health officer, quality control supervisor, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the **Accident Prevention Plan** (APP); (including the **Activity Hazard Analyses** (AHAs), and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Owner's Representative(s) as

to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor at the preconstruction conference, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

2. Safety Meetings:

Safety meetings shall be conducted to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent safety and health training and motivation.

a. Meetings shall be conducted at least once a month for all supervisors on the project location and at least once a week for all workers by supervisors or foremen.

b. Meetings shall be documented, including the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Documentation shall be maintained and copies furnished to the Construction Administrator (CA) on request.

c. The Construction Administrator (CA) shall be informed of all scheduled meetings in advance and be invited to attend.

1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

A. Use a qualified person to prepare the written site-specific APP.

1. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of **US Army Core of Engineers (USACE), Safety, and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1,** or as approved by the CA and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraphs and subparagraph elements in **USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, "Minimum Basic Outline for Accident Prevention Plan"** or as approved by the CA. The USACE Safety, and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1 is available at the USACE Website **www.iwr.usace.army.mil.**

2. Specific requirements for some of the APP elements are described in **"B"** below. The APP shall be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written.

B. The APP shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and made site-specific. The Owner considers the Prime General Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP shall be signed by the person and firm (senior person) preparing the APP, the Contractor, the on-site superintendent, the designated site safety and health officer and any designated Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and/or Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

C. Submit the APP to the DAS/CS Project Manager and Construction Administrator **Fourteen (14) Calendar Days** prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once accepted by the DAS/CS Project Manager and Construction Administrator, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the DAS/CS Project Manager and Construction Administrator, until the matter has been rectified. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the DAS/CS Project Manager and Construction Administrator, project superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer **(**SSHO) and quality control manager. Should any hazard become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the hazard. Notify the DAS/CS Project Manager and Construction Administrator within **Twenty (24)** hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by **American Society of Safety Engineers**, **ASSE/SAFE A10.34 - Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites, see www.asse.org**) and the environment.

Copies of the accepted plan will be maintained at the Construction Administrator's office at the job site. Continuously reviewed and amended the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered.

D. APP Contents:
The contents of the Accident Prevention Plan (APP) shall be in accordance with **Appendix A** of the US Army Corps of Engineers, **EM 385-1-1 Safety and Health Requirements Manual**, Appendix A, Minimum Basic Outline for Accident Prevention Plans or as approved by the CA. For more information visit the USACE Website at **www.usace.army.mil/Library.**

1.8 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA): Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) define the activities being performed and identify the sequences of work, the specific hazards anticipated, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk. The Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) format shall be in accordance with US Army Corps of Engineers, **EM 385-1-1 Safety and Health Requirements Manual** or as approved by the CA.

A. Submittals:
1. Submit initial AHA to CA for review at least **15 Calendar Days** prior to the start of each phase. Format subsequent AHAs as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
2. The AHA list will be reviewed monthly at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. Any activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for submittal to the CA.

1.9 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

Within **one (1) Calendar Days** after commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. Include and maintain information on safety bulletin board as required by US Army Corps of Engineers, **EM 385-1-1 Safety and Health Requirements Manual**, Section 01.A.06 or as approved by the CA. Additional items required to be posted include:
A. Confined space entry permit.
B. Hot work permit.
C. Crane permit
D. Street permit(s)
E. Others (as required)

1.10 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS
Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in the article "References." Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.11 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT
Contractors will arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. The Owner has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.12 REPORTS
A. Accident Reports
1. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, and property damage accidents resulting in at least **Two Thousand Dollars ($2,000)** in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete “Accident Report Form” approved by the CA. Provide the report to the CA within **five (5) Calendar Days** of the accident.

B. Accident Notification
Notify the CA as soon as practical, but not later than **four hours (4),** after any accident meeting the definition of Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than $2,000, or any weight handling equipment accident.

1. Within notification include the following:
a. contractor name;
b. contract title;
c. type of contract;

d. name of activity,
e. installation or location where accident occurred;
f. date and time of accident;
g. names of personnel injured**;**
h. extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident to include type of construction equipment used, Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) used, etc.Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (USDOL-OSHA) investigation team arrives on-site and USDOL-OSHA investigation is conducted.

C. Monthly Exposure Reports

Monthly exposure reporting to the CA is required to be attached to the monthly Application for Payment request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both prime and subcontractor. Provide on a form approved by the CA.

D. Crane Reports

Submit crane inspection reports on a form approved by the CA and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

E. HOT WORK

Hot Work shall only be performed in accordance with the requirements of **NFPA 51B "Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work Standard and FM Global Hot Work Permit Requirements.** This work shall be pre-scheduled with CCSU.

1. Definitions:

a. Hot Work: Work involving burning, welding, or a similar operation that is capable of initiating fires or explosions. Examples listed by NFPA include arc welding, oxygen- fuel gas welding, open-flame soldering, brazing, thermal spraying, oxygen cutting, and arc cutting.

b. Permit Authorizing Individual (PAI). Means the individual designated by the General Contractor to authorize hot work. The PAI is permitted to be, among others, the General Contractor's project executive, supervisor, foreperson, or designated safety administrator. The PAI CANNOT be the hot work operator, except as permitted in **NFPA 51B**. The PAI is aware of the fire hazards involved and is familiar with the provisions of this standard.

2. Permit: Submit and obtain a written permit from the PAI prior to performing "Hot Work" (welding, cutting, etc.) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the PAI. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. The General Contractor will provide at least **two (2)** twenty (20) pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". All extinguishers shall be current inspection tagged, approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal.

3. Fire Watch: It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch shall be trained in accordance with **NFPA 51B Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work** and remain on-site for a minimum of 30 minutes after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit. When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the local fire department emergency phone number(s). Any fire watch that is required by the University as part of a construction related issue/damage (i.e. fire alarm, hot works, sprinkler) shall be provided by CCSU. All fire watch costs are to be covered by the Contractor. ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, SHALL BE REPORTED TO THE LOCAL FIRE DEPARTMENT, GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE, AND OWNER'S CA IMMEDIATELY.

1.13 FACILITY OCCUPANCY CLOSURE

Streets, walks, and other facilities occupied and used by the state User Agency shall not be closed or obstructed without written permission from the CA.

1.14 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must:

A. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.

B. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.

C. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND/OR OTHER WORK

Comply with the Connecticut State Building and Fire Safety Codes, OSHA regulations, and other references regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

3.1.2 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL EXCLUSIONS

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with **USACE EM 385-1-1** such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocynates, lead-based paint are prohibited. The CA, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials.

3.1.3 UNFORESEEN HAZARDOUS MATERIAL

A. Related Section: Division 01, Section 01 35 16, Alteration Project Procedures.

3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Contractors are required to apply for utility outages at least **fifteen (15) Calendar Days** in advance. As a minimum, the request should include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved, and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the CA, User Agency Representative, and Public Utilities representative to review the scope of work and the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker protection. No work will be performed on energized electrical circuits unless proof is provided that no other means exist.

3.3 SAFETY LOCKOUT/TAGOUT PROCEDURES

A. The General Contractor shall ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and **OSHA 29 CFR 1910.147 Control Of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tagout).**

1. The General Contractor's "Authorized Employee" shall apply lockout/tagout tags and take other actions that, because of experience and knowledge, are known to be necessary to make the particular equipment safe to work on.
2. No person, regardless of position or authority, shall operate any switch, valve, or equipment that has an official lockout/tagout tag attached to it, nor shall such tag be removed except as provided in this section.
3. No person shall work on any equipment that requires a lockout/tagout tag unless he, his immediate supervisor, project leader, or a subordinate has in his possession the stubs of the required lockout/tagout tags. Only qualified personnel shall perform work on electrical circuits.
4. A supervisor who is required to enter an area protected by a lockout/tagout tag will be considered a member of the protected group provided he notifies the holder of the tag stub each time he enters and departs from the protected area.
5. Identification markings on building light and power distribution circuits shall not be relied on for established safe work conditions.
6. Before clearance will be given on any equipment other than electrical (generally referred to as mechanical apparatus), the apparatus, valves, or systems shall be secured in a passive condition with the appropriate vents, pins, and locks. Pressurized or vacuum systems shall be vented to relieve differential pressure completely. Vent valves shall be tagged open during the course of the work. Where dangerous gas or fluid systems are involved, or in areas where the environment may be oxygen deficient, system or areas shall be purged, ventilated, or otherwise made safe prior to entry.

B. Tag Placement

Lockout/tagout tags shall be completed in accordance with the regulations printed on the back thereof and attached to any device which, if operated, could cause an unsafe condition to exist. If more than one group is to work on any circuit or equipment, the employee in charge of each group shall have a separate set of lockout/tagout tags completed and properly attached. When it is required that certain equipment be tagged, the State of Connecticut Authority Having Jurisdiction will review the characteristics of the various systems involved that affect the safety of the operations and the work to be done; take the necessary actions, including voltage and pressure checks, grounding, and venting, to make the system and equipment safe to work on; and apply such lockout/tagout tags to those switches, valves, vents, or other mechanical devices needed to preserve the safety provided. This operation is referred to as "Providing Safety Clearance."

C. Tag Removal

When any individual or group has completed its part of the work and is clear of the circuits or equipment, the supervisor, project leader, or individual for whom the equipment was tagged shall turn in his signed lockout/tagout tag stub to the Contractor. That group's or individual's lockout/tagout tags on equipment may then be removed on authorization by the Contractor.

3.4 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection and prevention program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures.

A. Training

Institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Hazard Protection and Prevention Program, provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards. Provide training by a competent person for fall protection in accordance with **USACE EM 385-1-1**, Section 21.A.16.

B. Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of the fall protection equipment and systems designated for each specific work activity in the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and/or AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in **USACE EM 385-1-1, section 21.** In addition to the required fall protection systems, safety skiff, personal floatation devices, life rings etc., are required when working above or next to water in accordance with **USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraphs 05.H. and 05.I**. Personal fall arrest systems are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall arrest systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts if the work platform is capable of being positioned outside the wheelbase. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, or travel. Fall protection must comply with **OSHA 29 CFR 1926.500, Fall Protection, Subpart M, and ASSE/SAFE A10.32, Fall Protection.**

1. Personal Fall Arrest Equipment

Personal fall arrest equipment, systems, subsystems, and components shall meet **ASSE/SAFE Z359.1, Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components.** Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. Body belts may only be used as a positioning device system (for uses such as steel reinforcing assembly and in addition to an approved fall arrest system). Harnesses shall have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Only locking snap

hooks and carabiners shall be used. Webbing, straps, and ropes shall be made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment shall not exceed 1.8 m 6 feet. The total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion) that can occur during a fall shall always be taken

2. Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Implement fall protection controls based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. Evaluate the roof area to be accessed for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

a. Low Sloped Roofs:

(i) For work within 6 feet (6 feet (1.8 m) of an edge, on low-slope roofs, Protect personnel from falling by use of personal fall arrest systems, guardrails, or safety nets.

(ii) For work greater than (6 feet (1.8 m) from an edge, erect and install warning lines in accordance with **OSHA 29 CFR 1926.500, Fall Protection**.

b. Steep-Sloped Roofs: Work on steep-sloped roofs requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also includes residential or housing type construction.

3. Existing Anchorage

Certified (or re-certified) by a qualified person for fall protection existing anchorages, to be used for attachment of personal fall arrest equipment in accordance with **ASSE/SAFE Z359.1, Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components.** Exiting horizontal lifeline anchorages must be certified (or re-certified) by a registered professional engineer with experience in designing horizontal lifeline systems.

4. Horizontal Lifelines

Design, install, certify and use under the supervision of a qualified person horizontal lifelines for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 **(OSHA 29 CFR 1926.500 Fall Protection).**

5. Guardrails and Safety Nets

Design, install and use guardrails and safety nets in accordance with **29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Subpart M.**

6. Rescue and Evacuation Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, the contractor must ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. Prepare a Rescue and Evacuation Plan and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. Include the Rescue and Evacuation Plan within the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work, in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan, and the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

3.5 SCAFFOLDING

A. The Contractor shall provide all employees with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold in accordance with **OSHA 29 CFR 1910.28 Safety Requirements For Scaffolding** and as contained in this section.

1. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited.

2. Access scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet (6 m) maximum in height by use of a scaffold stair system.

3. Do not use vertical ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet (6 m) maximum in height.

4. The use of an adequate gate is required.

5. Ensure that employees are qualified to perform scaffold erection and dismantling.

6. Do not use scaffold without the capability of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan.

7. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward.

8. Give special care to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material are prohibited.

9. The first tie-in shall be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base. Place work platforms on mud sills. Scaffold or work platform erectors shall have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than six feet. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above six feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

B. Stilts

The use of stilts for gaining additional height in construction, renovation, repair or maintenance work is **PROHIBITED**.

3.6 EQUIPMENT

A. Material Handling Equipment

Material Handling Equipment shall be in accordance with **OSHA 29 CFR 1910.178 Powered Industrial Trucks** and as contained in this section.

1. Material handling equipment such as forklifts shall not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions.

2. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks shall be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

B. Weight Handling Equipment

1. Equip cranes and derricks as specified in **ASME B30.5** or **ASME B30.22** or **ASME B30.8** as applicable.

2. Comply with the crane manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Perform erection under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in **ASME B30.5**). Perform all testing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

3. Comply with **ASME B30.5** for mobile and locomotive cranes, **ASME B30.22** for articulating boom cranes, ASME B30.3 for construction tower cranes, and **ASME B30.8** for floating cranes and floating derricks.

4. Under no circumstance shall a Contractor make a lift at or above 90% of the cranes rated capacity in any configuration.

5. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers shall be alert to this special hazard and follow the requirements of **ASME B30.5** or **ASME B30.22** as applicable.

6. Do not crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Do not lift personnel with a line hoist or friction crane.

7. Inspect, maintain, and recharge portable fire extinguishers as specified in **NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.**

8. All employees must keep clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.

9. Use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.

10. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.

11. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel from entering the counterweight swing (tail swing) area of the crane.

12. Certification records which include the date of inspection, signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the crane that was inspected shall always be available for review by CA.

13. Written reports listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the crane shall be available for review by CA.

14. Certify that all crane operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).

C. USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Explosives shall not be used or brought to the project site without prior written approval from the CA. Such approval shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for injury to persons or for damage to property due to blasting operations. Storage of explosives, when permitted on State property, shall be only where directed and in approved storage facilities. These facilities shall be kept locked at all times except for inspection, delivery, and withdrawal of explosives. Explosive work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of C.G.S. § 29-343 through 29-355 and as required by the Office of State Fire Marshal, CT Department of Construction Services.

3.7 EXCAVATIONS

A. Perform soil classification by a competent person in accordance with **29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.**

1. Utility Locations

All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified by and coordinated in accordance with **Division 00, General Conditions, Article 18 Surveys, Permits, And Regulations.** All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified by a private utility locating service and coordinated with the public utility company. Any markings made during the utility investigation must be maintained by the General Contractor throughout the contract.

2. Utility Location Verification

The Contractor must physically verify underground utility locations by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within three feet of the underground system. Digging within **Two (2) feet (610 mm)** of a known utility must not be performed by means of mechanical equipment; hand digging shall be used. If construction is parallel to an existing utility expose the utility by hand digging every **100 feet (30.5 m)** if parallel within **Five (5) feet (1.5 m)** of the excavation.

3. Shoring Systems

Trench and shoring systems must be identified in the accepted safety plan and AHA. Manufacture tabulated data and specifications or registered engineer tabulated data for shoring or benching systems shall be readily available on-site for review. Job-made shoring or shielding must have the registered professional engineer stamp, specifications, and tabulated data. Extreme care must be used when excavating near direct burial electric underground cables.

4. Trenching Machinery

Operate trenching machines with digging chain drives only when the spotters/laborers are in plain view of the operator. Provide operator and spotters/laborers training on the hazards of the digging chain drives with emphasis on the distance that needs to be maintained when the digging chain is operating. Keep documentation of the training on file at the project site.

3.8 UTILITIES WITHIN CONCRETE SLABS

A. Utilities located within concrete slabs or pier structures, bridges, and the like, are extremely difficult to identify due to the reinforcing steel used in the construction of these structures. Whenever contract work

involves concrete chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling, the existing utility location must be coordinated with utility company in addition to a private locating service. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the contractor from meeting this requirement.

3.9 ELECTRICAL

A. Conduct of Electrical Work

Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Positive cable identification must be made prior to submitting any outage request for electrical systems. Arrangements are to be coordinated with the CA and utility company for identification. The CA will not accept an outage request until the Contractor satisfactorily documents that the circuits have been clearly identified. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator will be allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method. When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers will be permitted to enter. When work requires Contractor to work near energized circuits as defined by the **NFPA 70**, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves with leather protective sleeves, fire retarding shirts, coveralls, face shields, and safety glasses. In addition, provide electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by **NFPA 70E**. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA.

B. Portable Extension Cords

Size portable extension cords in accordance with manufacturer ratings for the tool to be powered and protected from damage. Immediately remove from service all damaged extension cords. Portable extension cords shall meet the requirements of **NFPA 70.**

3.10 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES

A. Comply with the requirements in **OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146** and **OSHA 29 CFR 1926.21(b) (6).** Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

1. Entry Procedures. Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. All hazards pertaining to the space shall be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.

2. Forced air ventilation is required for all confined space entry operations and the minimum air exchange requirements must be maintained to ensure exposure to any hazardous atmosphere is kept below its' action level.

3. Sewer wet wells require continuous atmosphere monitoring with audible alarm for toxic gas detection.

END OF SECTION 01 35 26

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic contract definitions are included in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

B. "Indicated": The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings, or other paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the reader locate the reference. Location is not limited to this term.

C. "Directed": Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by the Architect, requested by the Architect, and similar phrases.

D. "Approved": The term "approved," when used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

E. "Regulations": The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": The term "furnish" means supply and deliver to the Project Site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": The term "install" describes operations at the Project Site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": The term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Installer": An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, or similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.

1. The term **"experienced,"** when used with the term **"installer,"** means having a minimum of **five (5)** previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project, being familiar with the special requirements indicated, and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Trades: Using terms such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name.

3. Assigning Specialists: Certain Sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in those operations. The specialists must be engaged for those activities, and their assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no option. However, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling contract requirements remains with the Contractor.

a. This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcing building codes and similar regulations governing the Work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade-union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.

J. "Project Site" is the space available to the Contractor for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction, with others performing other Work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.

K. "Testing Agencies": A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project Site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on CSI's "MasterFormat" 49-Division format and numbering system.

B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions regarding the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated, as the sense requires. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.

2. Streamlined Language: The Specifications generally use the imperative mood and streamlined language. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor or by others when so noted.

a. The words **"shall be"** are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with the standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents unless a specific date is indicated in the Contract Documents or the governing regulations cited herein.

C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with **two (2)** or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent and highest quality requirement. Request a decision from the Architect before proceeding on requirements that are different but apparently equal, and where it is uncertain which requirement is the most stringent.

1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum acceptable. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Request a clarification from the Architect regarding uncertainties before proceeding.

D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source.

E. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-generating organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to Thompson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations," available in most libraries.

1.5 GOVERNING REGULATIONS AND AUTHORITIES

A. Copies of Regulations: Obtain copies of the **"latest applicable State Codes"** and the following regulations and retain at the Project Site to be available for reference by parties who have a reasonable need during submittals, planning, and progress of the Work, until Substantial Completion.

1. Connecticut State Building Code 2018 Connecticut State Building Code

1.1 CT Supplement -2018

1.2 CT Amendments - 2018.

1.3 International Building Code - 2015

1.4 International Existing Building Code- 2015

1.5 International Mechanical Code -2015.

1.6 International Plumbing Code - 2015.

1.7 International Energy Conservation Code - 2015.

1.8 National Electric Code (NFPA 70) - 2017

1.9 ICC/ANSI A117.1-Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities - 2009.

2. Connecticut Fire Safety Code - 2018.

2.1 CT Supplement -2018.

2.2 CT Amendments - 2018

2.3 International Fire Safety Code -2015.

2.4 NFPA 101 -2015

3. Connecticut Fire Prevention Code - 2018.

3.1 NFPA 1 - 2015

4. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

4.1 OSHA 29 CFR Part 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Regulations - [Insert].

4.2 OSHA 29 CFR Part 1926 Occupational Safety and Health Regulations for Construction - [Insert].

B. The **"latest applicable State Codes"** are available for download from the DAS website (www.ct.gov/das) > Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > Office of State Building Inspector *and* Office of State Fire Marshal. Also visit the www.ctdol.state.ct.us Connecticut Department of Labor website.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 42 20

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality-control services.

B. Quality-Control services include fire alarm acceptance testing, inspections, tests, and related actions, including reports performed by Contractor, by independent agencies, and by governing authorities. They do not include contract enforcement activities performed by the Owner.

C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.

D. Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.

1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified inspections, tests, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

E. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" specifies requirements for development of a schedule of required tests and inspections.
2. Division 01 Section 01 73 29 "Cutting and Patching" specifies requirements for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by inspection and testing activities.
3. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures", specific requirements for contract closeout procedures.
4. Division 28 Section 28 31 00 "Fire Detection and Alarm" specifies field quality control for the Alarm System.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor Responsibilities: Unless otherwise indicated as the responsibility of another identified entity, the Owner, through the Construction Administrator, shall provide inspections, tests, and other quality-control services specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents and required by authorities having jurisdiction. All tests required by the individual specification sections are required to be scheduled and notification given to the Construction Administrator **24** hours in advance of the test/inspection as applicable. Costs for these services are not included in the Contract Sum.

1. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform quality-control services. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.

2. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Owner's responsibility, the Owner will employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform those services.
    a) Such services include Special Inspections as required by the latest edition of the "Connecticut State Building Code".
    b) Where the Owner has engaged a testing agency for testing and inspecting part of the Work, and the Contractor is also required to engage an entity for the same or related element, the Contractor shall not employ the entity engaged by the Owner. The Owner will engage the services of a qualified Special Inspector for this project. The Special Inspector, as a representative of the Owner, shall document and confirm compliance with the provisions of the Connecticut State Building Code for Special Inspections.
    c) Materials and assemblies for this project will be tested and construction operations inspected as the work progresses. Failure to detect any defective work or material shall not in any way prevent later rejection when such defect is discovered nor shall it obligate the State for final acceptance.
    d) The Owner's use of testing and inspection services shall in no way relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish materials and finished construction in full compliance with the Contract Documents and the Connecticut State Building Code.

B. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of inspections, tests, or other quality-control services prove unsatisfactory and indicate noncompliance with Contract Document requirements, regardless of whether the original test was Contractor's responsibility.
    1. The cost of retesting construction, revised or replaced by the Contractor, is the Contractor's responsibility where required tests performed on original construction indicated non-compliance with Contract Document requirements.
    2. The Owner will issue a credit change order to cover all costs incurred related to all re-tests/re-inspections due to non-compliance to the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the Owner's costs and the Consultant's costs.

C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests, and similar services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the Agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include, but are not limited to, the following:
    1. Provide access to the Work.
    2. Furnish incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
    3. Take adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assist the agency in taking samples.
    4. Provide facilities for storage and curing of test samples.
    5. Deliver samples to testing laboratories.
    6. Provide an approved design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by the testing agency.
    7. Provide security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project Site.

D. Duties of the Testing Agency: The independent testing agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Sections shall cooperate with the Construction Administrator, Architect and the Contractor in performance of the testing agency's duties. The testing agency shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
    1. The testing agency shall notify the Construction Administrator and the Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

2. The testing agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. The testing agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.

E. Owner will pay for the services of an independent testing agency laboratory to perform inspections, tests and other services required by the Specifications except as noted below, listed for which the Owner will issue a deduct change order to cover the cost associated with these tests:

1. When the Contractor notifies the Construction Administrator and/or Testing Agency less than 24 hours before the expected time of testing.
2. When the Contractor requires testing for his own convenience.
3. When the Contractor schedules a test and is not ready for the required test.

F. Submit reports of tests that are part of the submittal requirements which indicate compliance or non-compliance with the specified standard.

G. See also General Conditions Article 16 "Inspections & Tests".

H. Fire Alarm/Acceptance Testing Procedures:

1. For ***all*** buildings (exceeding the threshold limit and not exceeding the threshold limit), the fire alarm testing shall be as the authority having jurisdiction shall dictate. This will be as determined by the Office of the State Fire Marshal (OSFM), and shall include, but not be limited to, the requirements as set below:

a. Protective Signaling Systems: All protective signaling systems shall meet with acceptance testing requirements of the applicable standards listed in Section [**Insert**], NFPA 101/[**Insert**] and NFPA 13/[**Insert**].

b. Prior Test Notification: At least **five (5)** working days prior to testing, the Fire Alarm Contractor shall notify (in writing) the following people of the proposed date the acceptance tests are to be performed (Also, see Part 2 of Certificate of Compliance).

- Department of Administrative Services – OSFM Representative
- General Contractor
- Engineer of Record
- Equipment Supplier Representative
- Sprinkler Contractor

c. Certificates of Compliance:

1) A Fire Alarm System Inspection and Testing Certification and Description form shall be prepared for each system (See NFPA 72/[**Insert**] Chapter [**Insert**] and Figure [**Insert**]).

2) Parts 1 and 3 through 9, shall be completed after the system is installed and the installation of the wiring has been checked. Every alarm device must also be pre-tested to ensure proper operation and correct annunciation at each remote annunciator and control panel. Part 1 of the form (Certification of System Installation) shall be signed by the fire alarm contractor. The signed and completed preliminary copies of the Certification form shall be forwarded to all parties along with the Prior Test Notification.

3) Part 2, of each applicable form, shall be completed after the operational tests have been completed.

4) After the completion of the operational acceptance tests and sign-off of test witness (with stipulations noted), final copies of the Certificates shall be forwarded to the Department of Construction Services Representatives.

d. Tests:

1) All tests shall be conducted in accordance with the Manufacturer's Testing Recommendations.

2) All testing equipment, apparatus (i.e. sound level decibel meter, 2-way radio communication, test devices, ladders, tools, lighting, etc.) and personnel shall be supplied by the Fire Alarm Contractor and Sprinkler Contractor.

e. **System Documentation:** Every system shall include the following documentation, which shall be delivered to the Department of Construction Services Representatives upon final acceptance of the

system. An owner's manual or manufacturer's installation instructions covering all system equipment, including the following:

1) A detailed narrative description of the system inputs, evacuation signaling, ancillary functions, annunciation, intended sequence of operations, expansion capability, application considerations, and limitations.

2) Operator's instructions for basic systems operations including alarm acknowledgment, system reset, interpreting system output (LED's CRT display, and printout), operation of manual evacuation signaling and ancillary function controls, changing printer paper, etc.

3) A detailed description of routine maintenance and testing as required and recommended and as would be provided under a maintenance contract, including testing and maintenance instructions for each type of device installed. This information should include:

   (a) A listing of individual system components that require periodic testing and maintenance.

   (b) Step by step instructions detailing the requisite testing and maintenance procedures and the intervals at which those procedures should be performed.

   (c) A schedule that correlates the testing and maintenance procedures required by paragraph (2) above and with the listing required by paragraph (1) above.

4) Detailed troubleshooting instructions for each type of trouble condition recognized by the system, including opens, grounds, parity errors, "loop failures," etc. These instructions should include a list of all trouble signals, and step by step instructions describing how to isolate those problems and correct them (or call for service as appropriate).

5) A service directory, including a list of names and telephone numbers for those who should be called to service the system.

f. As-Built Drawings:

1) The Contractor will produce two (2) sets of as-built drawings and specifications for the fire alarm system, indicating the location (and programmed address, if applicable) of all devices and appliances, the wiring sequences, wiring methods, connection of the components, and sequence of operation of the protective signaling system as installed, shall be given to the Department of Construction Services representatives. This shall be in Accordance with NFPA 72/[**Insert**]. Refer also to Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Unless the Contractor is responsible for this service, the independent testing agency shall submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service to the Construction Administrator. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service through the Contractor.

1. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.

2. Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test, or similar service include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Date of issue.

   b. Project title and number.

   c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.

   d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.

   e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.

   f. Designation of the Work and test method.

   g. Identification of product and Specification Section.

   h. Complete inspection or test data.

   i. Test results and an interpretation of test results.

j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.

k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract Document requirements.

l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.

m. Recommendations on re-testing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, that are pre-qualified as complying with the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program and that specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.

1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the state where the Project is located.

B. Mockups: Provide full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups will be used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not samples.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MOCKUPS

A. Build site-assembled mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for project.

B. Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect or Construction Administrator.

2. Notify Architect and Construction Administrator seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.

3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

4. Obtain Architect's and Construction Administrator's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section 01 73 29 "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect constructions exposed by or for quality-control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

C. Repair and protection is Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing, or similar services.

END OF SECTION 01 45 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Division 00 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction for Design-Bid-Build and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for identification badges, parking stickers, construction facilities and temporary controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection.

B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. **Temporary water service and distribution.**
2. **Temporary electric power and lighting services.**
3. **Temporary telephone service and data.**
4. **Temporary sanitary facilities, including drinking water.**
5. **Storm and sanitary sewer.**
6. **Storm water pollution control.**

C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. **Field offices – Contractor, Subcontractor, Owner, and Construction Administrator.**
2. **Storage and fabrication sheds.**
3. **Temporary roads and paving.**
4. **Dewatering facilities and drains.**
5. **Temporary enclosures.**
6. **Temporary project identification signs.**
7. **Temporary exterior lighting.**
8. **Collection and disposal of waste and cleaning.**
9. **Temporary Environmental Controls.**

D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. **Temporary fire protection.**
2. **Permanent fire protection.**
3. **Security for site and Agency.**
4. **Barricades, warning signs, and lights.**

5. **Enclosure fence.**
6. **Security enclosure and lockup.**
7. **Protection.**
8. **Environmental protection.**
9. **Traffic ways.**
10. **Identification badges for Contractor's personnel & parking stickers.**

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. **Temporary Utilities:** Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

B. **Implementation and Termination Schedule:** Within **twenty-one (21)** days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. **Regulations:** Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:

1. **Building and fire code requirements.**
2. **Health and safety regulations.**
3. **Utility company regulations.**
4. **Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.**
5. **Environmental protection regulations.**
6. **Americans with Disabilities Act.**

B. **Standards:** OSHA. Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations," ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA 200 "Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Temporary Electric Power at Construction Sites."

1. **Electrical Service:** Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code."

C. **Inspections:** Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. **Temporary Utilities:** Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, the Construction Administrator will direct the change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

B. **Conditions of Use:** Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. **General:** Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. **Lumber and Plywood:** Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry."

1. For signs and directory boards, provide 3/4-inch exterior grade, Grade A-B Fir plywood. Mount sign on preservative treated Fir posts.

a. Project sign shall be 4' x 8' painted and supported on 4-inch x 4-inch posts, of a design to be provided by the Owner via the Construction Administrator.

2. **Vision Barriers:** Provide minimum 1/2-inch thick exterior plywood.

3. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch thick exterior plywood.

C. **Paint:** Comply with requirements of Division 09 Section 09 91 00 "Painting."

1. For sign and directory boards applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer unless otherwise indicated.

D. **Tarpaulins:** Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.

E. **Water:** Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

F. **Enclosure Fencing:** Provide 0.120-inch thick, galvanized 2-inch chain link fabric fencing six (6) feet high galvanized steel pipe posts, 1-1/2 inches knuckle both bottom and top I.D. for line posts and 2-1/2 inches I.D. for corner posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. **General:** Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

1. The Contractor shall furnish tools, apparatus and appliances, hoists and/or cranes and power for same, scaffolding, runways, ladders, temporary supports and bracing and similar work or material necessary to insure convenience and safety in the execution of the Contract except where this is otherwise specified in any Specification Section. All such items shall meet the approval of the Owner but responsibility for design, strength and safety shall remain with the Contractor. All such items shall comply with Federal OSHA regulations and applicable codes, statutes, rules and regulations, including compliance with the requirements of the current edition of the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the Associated General Contractors (AGC) and the standards of the State Labor Department.

2. Staging, exterior and interior, required for the execution of this Contract, shall be furnished, erected, relocated if necessary and removed by the Contractor. Staging shall be maintained in a safe condition without charge to and for the use of all trades as needed.

B. **Water Hoses:** Provide 3/4-inch, heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge and backflow preventers.

C. **Electrical Outlets:** Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-Volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.

D. **Electrical Power Cords:** Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single

lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.

E. **Lamps and Light Fixtures:** Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.

F. **Heating Units:** Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.

G. **Temporary Field Offices:** Provide prefabricated or mobile units with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.

H. **Temporary Toilet Units:** The Agency will allow the toilets located within the project site for Contractor use. If others are needed, provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

I. **Fire Extinguishers:** Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.

1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

C. **Storm Water Pollution Control:**

1. The **Architect/Engineer** shall electronically register the Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection's (DEEP) "General Permit for the Discharge of Stormwater and Dewatering Wastewater from Construction Activities" (DEEP-WPED-GP-015) and Stormwater Pollution Control Plan (SPCP) through the **DEEP ezFile Portal**.

2. **2.** Once under contract, and prior to construction activities, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for storm water pollution control and conform to the General Permit obligations and requirements. The Contractor shall sign, and cause to be signed by each appropriate Subcontractor, the "Contractor Certification Statement" section of the SPCP and the DEEP "License Transfer Form" (DEEP-APP-006), as directed by the Architect/Engineer. The signed Certification Statement and License Transfer Form shall be attached to the "on-site" SPCP and submitted to the DEEP by the Architect/Engineer.

3. The Owner shall be responsible for the General Permit registration fee and License Transfer notification fee.

4. The Contractor shall retain an updated copy of the SPCP at the construction site from the date construction is initiated at the site until the date construction at the site is completed.

5. The Contractor shall conform to the SPCP or use another plan, prepared at the Contractor's expense, which has been approved by the Owner and the DEEP *prior to construction activities*.

The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing, maintaining, and updating the SPCP, including, but not limited to, performing regular inspections, conducting and reporting all stormwater monitoring activities, retaining records for the required period of time, and performing ***all*** post-construction measures and inspections.

6. The Contractor shall ensure all post-construction measures are installed, cleaned, and functioning and the site has been stabilized for at least **three (3) months** following the cessation of construction activities in order for the project to be considered complete. A site is considered stabilized when there is no active erosion or sedimentation present and no disturbed areas remain exposed for **all phases**. Once the site has been stabilized for at least three (3) months, the Contractor shall have the site inspected by a Qualified Inspector to confirm final stabilization. If stabilized, the Contractor shall submit a Notice of Termination (DEP-PED-NOT-015) to the DEEP in order to terminate the Construction Stormwater General Permit.

7. The Contractor shall submit a final copy of the SPCP, the Notice of Termination, and all inspection records to the Architect/Engineer and DAS/CS Project Manager at completion of all post-construction measures.

8. The Contractor shall retain copies of the SPCP and all reports required by the General Permit, and records of all data used to complete the registration for the General Permit, for a period of at least five (5) years from the date that the project is complete. Inspection records must be retained as part of the SPCP for a period of five (5) years after the date of inspection.

9. For sites involving total soil disturbance of less than one (1) acre, the Contractor shall be responsible for sediment and erosion control and utilize best management practices as identified in the "2002 Connecticut Guidelines for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control" (DEEP Bulletin 34), as amended, and any sediment and erosion control plans prepared for the project.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.

1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.

3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.

4. Use Charges: If cost or use charges for temporary facilities are specified by this section to be borne by the Owner the cost or use charges for temporary facilities will be borne not longer than **thirty (30)** days after final acceptance of the project.

B. Temporary Water Service and Distribution:

1. Install water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use.

a. Sterilization: Sterilize temporary water piping prior to use.

2. Connect to existing facilities, through an approved backflow prevention device; extend branch piping with outlets so that water is available by use of hoses. Owner will pay for water used. The Contractor shall not waste water or use faulty equipment. The Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all connections, extensions and other apparatus required for use of such services. Upon completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall disconnect temporary extensions and return utility to its original condition.

C. Temporary Electric Power and Lighting Services:

1. Power and lighting may be taken from the power company's nearest pole with temporary poles, if needed, to extend the line to project. If permanent power lines have been installed before beginning project, then temporary lines can be brought in from the last pole.

2. Provide service required for construction with branch wiring and distribution boxes located to provide power and lighting by construction-type extension cords. Meter shall be provided and installed by the Contractor.

3. The Contractor shall pay all costs of temporary power and light.

4. **Power Distribution System:** Install wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage. Where permitted, wiring circuits not exceeding 125 Volts, ac 20 Ampere rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable where overhead and exposed for surveillance.

5. **Temporary Lighting:** When overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

1. installation of materials and systems.

D. **Temporary Telephone Service and Data:** Provide temporary telephone service throughout the construction period for all personnel engaged in construction activities. Install telephone on a separate line for each temporary office and first aid station. Contractor shall provide telephone service in his office and separate telephone service in the DAS/CS Office and Construction Administrator's Office, if provided. It is preferred that the Contractor use a cellular phone. Basic service and local calls will be paid for by the Contractor. Toll calls will be paid for by the respective users.

1. **Separate Telephone Lines:** Provide additional telephone lines for the following:

a. Where an office has more than **two (2)** occupants, install a telephone for each additional occupant or pair of occupants.

b. Provide dedicated telephone lines for a separate fax machine in both the Contractor's office and the DAS/CS / CA office.

2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

E. **Temporary Sanitary Facilities, Including Drinking Water:** Temporary sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.

1. Provide toilet tissue, wash basins with water, soap and paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material. The Contractor shall maintain the facilities in a sanitary condition.

2. **Toilets:** The Contractor shall install self-contained chemical toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.

3. **Water Coolers:** Where power is accessible, provide electric hot/cold water coolers to maintain dispensed cold water temperature at 45 to 55 degrees F. Provide bottled water service and cup supplies and maintain in a clean sanitary condition.

F. **Storm and Sanitary Sewer:** If sewers are available, provide temporary connections to remove effluent that can be discharged lawfully.

1. Filter out excessive amounts of soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils, and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge.

2. Connect temporary sewers to the municipal system, as directed by sewer department officials.

3. Maintain temporary sewers and drainage facilities in a clean, sanitary condition. Following heavy use, restore normal conditions promptly.

G. **Storm Water Pollution Control:** Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and sub-grade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. **General:** Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities in designated area as shown on the Contract Documents. The location of the trailers on the Drawings is diagrammatic in nature. Final placement of the trailers is to be approved by the Construction Administrator.

1. Maintain support facilities until Final Completion. Remove prior to Final Completion with permission from the Owner.

B. **Field Offices:** Provide insulated, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project Site. Keep all offices clean and orderly, sweep weekly and remove rubbish on a daily basis. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. The Contractor shall provide an office for their own use and a method to contact them by e-mail and telephone at any point and time.

2. **Owner and Construction Administrator's Field Offices / Equipment:** The Contractor shall provide a field office for the Owner and Construction Administrator. The field office shall be ***one (1) single wide trailer 12' x 60'***. The trailer shall have to be in "new condition" as determined by the Construction Administrator. ***The trailer shall have a minimum of two (2) offices, each with a minimum of 150 square feet each, and a main meeting area***. The trailers shall have ample natural light, heating of sufficient capacity to maintain 70 degrees (F) in winter and air conditioning of sufficient capacity to maintain 75 degrees (F) in summer. The operational noise level of the supplied HVAC systems shall be low enough so as not to impede the conducting of meetings. The Contractor shall provide a 5-lb. ABC fire extinguisher and an OSHA- approved first aid kit. The Contractor shall provide the following furniture, and equipment which will remain his property. The furniture may be used but shall be in good condition as judged by the Owner and Construction Administrator.

2.1	**The Contractor shall provide a lockable chemical toilet(s) with toilet tissue for the owners' use. The Contractor shall maintain the facility in a sanitary condition. (See Section 01 52 19 Temporary Sanitary Facilities).**
2.2	**Two (2) Lockable, double-pedestal, office desks, each with an executive chair.**
2.3	**Two (2) Plan tables.**
2.4	**Two (2) Plan racks.**
2.5	**Ten (10) Conference chairs and a conference table (approx. 5 feet x 12 feet).**
2.6	**Two (2) Side tables (approx. 3 feet x 5 feet).**
2.7	**Two (2) Wall mounted, cork display boards (4 foot x 6 foot).**
2.8	**Two (2) Wall mounted, white, wipe-off board, with markers (3 foot x 4 foot).**
2.9	**Four (4) File cabinets (lockable four drawer letter size).**
2.10	**Two (2) Bookshelves each with 10 linear feet x 12 inch wide shelving.**
2.11	**Two (2) Large capacity waste receptacles.**
2.12	**One (1) Plain paper, Fax Machine with dedicated telephone line approved by Owner.**
2.13	**Two (2) Telephones with telephone lines and voice mail.**
2.14	**Two (2) Telephones lines (dedicated to computer use) with high-speed Internet connection (minimum of DSL or cable modem service).**

3. **Field Office Computer System**

The Contractor provide **(TWO (2)** Field Office Computer System(s) for the Department's exclusive use for each field office specified. The Design Builder has the option to provide **either** a desktop **or** a laptop computer system in accordance with the minimum requirements listed below.

3.1 Field Office Laptop Computer System:

.1	**Processor:**	
.2	**Memory:**	
.3	**Hard Drive:**	
.4	**Optical Drive:**	
.5	**Ports:**	
.6	**Network/Wireless:**	Ethernet or wireless card to be compatible with the selected internet and office network connections;
.7	**Graphics:**	
.8	**Display:**	
.9	**Battery:**	
.10	**External Monitor:**	
.11	**External Keyboard**	
.12	**External Mouse:**	
.13	**Miscellaneous:**	One compatible port replicator with AC adapter, one additional AC adapter, one DC adapter and one padded carrying case

4. Computer Software:

The Contractor shall provide software for the computer system in accordance with the minimum requirements listed below.

4.1	**Operating System Software:**	
4.2	**Productivity Software:**	
4.3	**Security Software:**	
4.4	All software shall include the most current updates and patches at the time the computer system is provided to the Owner. The Construction Manager shall provide for installation of updates and patches for the operating system, productivity and security software during the term of use of the computer system by the Owner. Updates and patches shall be provided by an automatic update method.	
4.5	The Owner may install and maintain proprietary software on the computer in order to run the Owner's construction management programs.	

5. Miscellaneous Computer Requirements

The initial condition of the computer system shall be nearly pristine. All owner installed e-mail accounts, games, spyware, online services, applications, network or other profiles previously set up on the system shall be removed prior to placement in the field office. If the system was provided for a previous DAS/CS contract, all software not specified shall be removed prior to placement in the current field office.

5.1 The Contractor shall provide an uninterruptible power supply (UPS), and full time surge suppression for each field office computer system specified in this Section.

5.2 The Contractor shall provide all cables, connections and software required to connect the field office computer system to the printer and the scanner.

5.3 When more than one computer system is specified for a field office, the Contractor shall provide either an Ethernet or wireless office network to allow all computer systems in the field office to access the field office internet service, the printer and the scanner.

5.4 The Contractor shall provide appropriate dust covers for all field office desktop computer systems.

5.5 The Contractor shall provide all manuals necessary for operation of the computer system and software with the system and shall include all documentation normally furnished with the equipment and software when purchased.

5.6 The Owner will be utilizing the computer system to run or access Owner provided construction management software applications. These applications are known to run on Intel and AMD compatible equipment when using the Windows **10** operating system. If the Owner experiences problems running these applications due to hardware or software compatibility, the Contractor shall replace the equipment to ensure compatibility to the satisfaction of the Owner within **five (5)** business days.

5.7 The computer system shall be maintained in good working order. If a portion of the system becomes defective, inoperable, damaged, or stolen, that portion shall be repaired or replaced within **five (5)** business days after the Contractor is notified by the Owner. If the computer system and related accessories are not maintained by the Design-Builder as required, the Owner may withhold partial payments until the computer system is operational to the Owner's satisfaction.

6. **Field Office Internet Service:**
The Contractor shall provide broadband internet service for the field office. Broadband internet service shall be capable of a minimum average upload speed of **100 mps** unless otherwise approved by the Owner.

7. When the Contractor supplies the trailer(s) they shall equip each trailer with a water cooler for hot and cold water.

C. **Storage and Fabrication Sheds:** Install storage and fabrication sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere on-site.

1. Storage sheds for tools, materials and equipment shall be weathertight with heat, lighting and ventilation for products requiring controlled conditions.

2. Remove temporary materials, equipment services and construction before Substantial Completion.

3. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary facilities. Restore existing facilities used during construction to specified or original condition.

D. **Temporary Roads and Paving:** Construct and maintain temporary roads and paving to support the indicated loading adequately and to withstand exposure to traffic during the construction period. Locate temporary paving for roads, storage areas, and parking where the same permanent facilities will be located. Review proposed modifications to permanent paving with the Construction Administrator and Architect.

1. Provide paving for pedestrian access and parking for field offices.

2. Paving: Comply with Division 32 Section 32 12 16 "Asphalt Paving" for construction and maintenance of temporary paving.

3. Coordinate temporary paving development with sub-grade grading, compaction, installation and stabilization of sub-base and installation of base and finish courses of permanent paving.

4. Install temporary paving to minimize the need to rework the installations and to result in permanent roads and paved areas without damage or deterioration when occupied by the Owner.

5. Extend temporary paving in and around the construction area as necessary to accommodate delivery and storage of materials, equipment usage, administration, and supervision.

E. **Dewatering Facilities and Drains:** For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 31 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.

F. **Temporary Enclosures**: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.

1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.

2. Install tarpaulins securely, with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25-sq ft or less with plywood or similar materials.

3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.

4. Where temporary enclosure exceeds 100-sq ft in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.

G. **Temporary Lifts, Hoists and Elevator Use:**

1. Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

2. Refer to Division 14 Sections for elevators.

H. **Temporary Project Identification Signs:** Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.

1. **Project Sign:** Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details to be furnished by the Construction Administrator.

a. **Temporary Tripod Frame**: For groundbreaking ceremonies only, provide a temporary tripod for the sign illustrated and described below. Make the tripod of 12 ft long 2" x 4"s (Stud Grade), beveled and bolted at the top. Provide approximately 5-ft between legs at grade. Provide a 6-ft long, 2" x 4" seat for the sign; locate 5-ft above grade and nail in place. Nail sign at four (4) places where edges intersect tripod legs. Drive a 24" long, pointed 2" x 4" stake into the earth next to each leg and nail to legs.

b. **Project Sign:** The Contractor shall contact the Construction Administrator for the proper wording for the project sign. Fabricate sign of **3/4"** Exterior Grade A-B Fir plywood. Mount sign on preservative treated Fir posts. The Owner shall provide design, color selection and illustration of the Project Sign. Paint both sides and all edges of sign and the posts with two (2) coats of exterior, white, alkyd primer. Paint the border and letters with "bulletin" (sign) paint. Letter sizes, colors and related information are given on the illustration below. A self-adhesive decal of the State seal will be furnished at the Contract signing. Erect the sign within two (2) weeks after execution of the Contract and remove the sign within one (1) week after completion of the project.

c. **Project Sign Detail:** Sign letter sizes, fonts, colors and related information are shown in the illustration available for download from the DAS website (www.ct.gov/das) > Doing Business With The State > State Building Construction > Publications and Forms > DAS Construction Services Library > 3000 Series - Design Phase Forms.

I. **Temporary Exterior Lighting:** Install exterior yard and sign lights so signs are visible when Work is being performed.

J. **Collection and Disposal of Waste and Cleaning:**

1. Collect waste within the contract limit line from construction areas daily. Provide separate containers for proper waste recycling. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of

combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 degrees F. Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

2. Maintain areas under Contractor's control free of waste materials, debris and rubbish. Maintain in a clean and orderly condition.

3. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces and other closed or remote spaces before closing the space.

4. Periodically clean interior areas before start of surface finishing and continue cleaning on an as-needed basis.

5. Control cleaning operations so that dust and other particulates will not adhere to wet or newly coated surfaces.

K. **Temporary Environmental Controls:** Contractor is to provide the following controls.

1. Rodent and Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests and their residues at materials.

2. Dust Control (construction and demolition).

3. Noise Control.

4. Erosion and Sediment Control.

5. Pollution Control.

6. Traffic Control.

L. **Stairs:** Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate. Cover finished permanent stairs with a protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at the time of acceptance.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION (listed in Paragraph 1.2 D)

A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Owner.

B. **Temporary Fire Protection:** Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers" and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations."

1. Provide and locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.

2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.

3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.

4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

5. The Contractor, during construction, shall be responsible for loss or damage by fire to the work of the Contract until completion. Any fire used within the structure for working purposes shall be extinguished when not in use. Bitumen or tar shall be melted on the ground only. No flammable material shall be stored in the structure in excess of amounts allowed by the authorities. No

gasoline shall be stored in or close to the building at any time. The Contractor shall assign a responsible employee to be in charge of fire protection measures.

6. If an EPDM or other single-ply roof is included in the work that requires cleaning of mating surfaces of laps with gasoline, limit amount of gasoline on roof to two (2) gallons which shall be in UL listed containers. Also provide one 30 B:C fire extinguisher within 75 feet of any point on the roof.

C. **Permanent Fire Protection:** At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project, complete installation of the permanent fire-protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.

D. **Security for Site and Agency:**

1. Provide security program and facilities to protect work, existing facilities and the Owner and Agency's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism and theft. Coordinate with the Owner's and Agency's security program.

2. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for damage, loss or liability due to theft or vandalism.

E. **Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights:** Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.

1. Provide covered walkways as required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing buildings.

2. Provide temporary, insulated, weathertight closures at openings to the exterior to provide acceptable working conditions and protection for materials, to allow for temporary heating and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

3. Barriers and enclosures shall be in conformance with code requirements. Do not block egress from occupied buildings unless necessary to further the work of the Contract. In this case, secure the Owners approval of an alternate egress plan.

4. See also General Conditions Article 19, "Protection of the Work, Persons and Property".

F. **Enclosure Fences:** Before excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated on the Construction Documents, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.

1. Provide chain link construction fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth. Use existing fence to the extent possible.

G. **Security Enclosure and Lockup:** Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Provide keys to the Construction Administrator.

1. **Storage:** Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.

H. **Protection:**

1. Protect buildings, equipment, furnishings, grounds and plantings from damage. Any damage shall be repaired or otherwise made good at no expense to the Owner.

2. Provide protective coverings and barricades to prevent damage. The Contractor shall be held responsible for, and must make good at his own expense, any water or other type of damage due to improper coverings. Protect the public and building personnel from injury.

3. Provide temporary protection for installed products. Control traffic in immediate area to minimize damage.

4. Provide protective coverings for walls, projections, jambs, sills and soffits of openings. Protect finished floors and stairs from traffic, movement of heavy objects and storage. Prohibit traffic and storage on waterproofed and roofed surfaces and on lawn and landscaped areas.

5. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings to separate work areas from Agency-occupied areas to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Agency-occupied areas and equipment. Erect framing and sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces.

6. See also General Conditions Article 19, "Protection of the Work, Persons and Property".

I. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result.

J. Traffic Ways:

1. The Contractor may use on-site paved roads and parking areas but shall not encumber same or their access. Public highways shall not be blocked by standing trucks, parked cars, material storage, construction operations or in any other manner.

2. Public roads and existing paved roads, drives and parking areas on Owner's property shall be kept free from scrap or debris due to construction operations and any damage to their surface caused by the Contractor shall be repaired by him at his own expense.

3. If the work of the Contract affects public use of any street, road, highway or thoroughfare, the Contractor shall confer with the police authority having jurisdiction to determine if and how many police are needed for public safety in addition to any barriers and signals that may be needed. All traffic control for this Project shall be coordinated with the CCSU Police Department (860) 832-02375/ Lt. Chris Cervoni. The Contractor will be responsible for payment of any needed police services.

4. Access to **project site main gate** located **on Paul Manafort Sr. Drive** will not obstruct traffic during peak periods when the faculty and students are arriving and being dismissed. No access to the Gate will be allowed:

Monday – Thurs.	**7:30**	**a.m.**	**–**	**9:30**	**a.m.**
Monday – Thurs.	**2:30**	**p.m.**	**–**	**3:30**	**p.m.**

This time period is subject to change at the discretion of the Construction Administrator to coincide with the **College** Schedule.

K. Identification Badges for Contractor's Personnel, Visitors and Parking Stickers:

1. The Contractor will provide each person working or visiting at the site with an identification badge, bearing the name of the Contractor and a number. As badges are assigned, a record shall be kept by the Contractor and given to the Construction Administrator and Agency Administrator. Update and correct the records of all badges issued on a semi-monthly basis.

2. Badges are to be worn on outer garment where visible at all times while at the construction site, return them to the Contractor's field office at the end of each day and pick them up there each morning.

3. All vehicles parking in the Contractor's parking lot and those used around the site require an ID sticker. They will be issued by the Agency. Each contractor shall apply for parking stickers through the Construction Administrator no more than semi-monthly and shall keep record of all stickers issued.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. **Maintenance:** Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. **Termination and Removal:** Unless the Architect/CA requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.

2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances, as required by the governing authority.

3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.

b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.

c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Protect all trees not designated to be removed, in areas near construction, by armoring or cribbing before construction operations start. Protection measures shall also include tunneling under the root system for utilities, bridging of the roots when construction is in close proximity to the tree, pruning and feeding as necessary to protect the tree and promote healthy growth.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Other specification sections which directly relate to the work of this section include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Section 311100 – Clearing and Grubbing
2. Section 312000 – Earthwork

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Armoring shall consist of a burlap wrapping with 2"x 4"x 6' wood members spaced 2" max around individual trees and attached with heavy gauge wire.

B. Cribbing shall consist of 4-foot-high snow fencing wired to 8-foot steel fence stakes driven a minimum of 3 feet 6 inches into the ground. Cribbing shall be installed at the critical root zone and a minimum of 6 feet from base of tree or trees to be protected or as shown on plans.

C. Root bridging shall consist of ½" thick (min) steel plates. Size and quantity of plates will be determined by Contractor based on the type of equipment requiring access. Steel plates will be placed on 6" x 6" (min) landscape timbers. Timbers will be placed radially avoiding any visible roots. Area to be bridged will be repaired to satisfaction of Landscape Architect after bridging is removed.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Install tree protection as shown or as directed by Landscape Architect. Trees to be removed shall be cut down, not pushed over. All roots/stumps 3" or more in diameter shall be grubbed out to a depth of at least 12" below existing adjacent ground level.

B. Trees damaged shall be repaired by a Connecticut licensed arborist at the Contractor's expense. Any tree removed erroneously, or damaged beyond satisfactory repair, shall be replaced with the same species 5 inches in caliper, which shall be balled, burlapped and platformed at the Contractor's expense.

C. No material shall be stored, vehicles parked or any construction activities carried on within the dripline of any tree that is to be saved unless otherwise noted.

D. A Connecticut licensed arborist shall inspect all trees to remain in order to make recommendations regarding pruning, crown reduction, aeration, feeding, and watering of roots. Contractor shall implement arborists recommendations prior to construction after review of recommendations by Landscape Architect. Cost of arborists' inspection shall be included in Contractor's bid. Cost of implementation of arborists' recommendations shall be handled as a change order.

E. All trees to remain shall be armored and cribbing installed as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Landscape Architect.

F. Where root pruning is required the roots shall be pruned one foot beyond cribbing using a reverberating knife or narrow trencher - always with sharp blades to make clean cuts. Two cuts shall be made in each root to be pruned. The first cut shall be at the line of root pruning and a second cut made 12" further along the root, away from the tree. Backfill pruned roots immediately and temporarily cover with 3" of mulch.

G. If machinery traffic must occur within root zone, root bridging shall be temporarily placed in root zone.

H. For all trees to remain in excess of 5" DBH, tunneling will be used for utility installation when there is insufficient space to bypass the dripline by trenching. The beginning and ending distance of the tunnel from the face of the tree in any direction shall be according to the following chart:

Diameter of tree at 4 ½' height	Trenching will be replaced by tunneling at these minimum distances from face of tree
6 - 9 inches	5 feet
10 - 14 inches	10 feet
15 - 19 inches	12 feet
Over 19 inches	15 feet

Unless otherwise required by the Municipality, the depth of all tunneling shall be according to the following table:

Diameter of Tree at 4 ½' height	Depth of tunneling
6 - 9 inches	2.5 feet
10 - 14 inches	3.0 feet
15 - 19 inches	3.5 feet
Over 19 inches	4.0 feet

END OF SECTION 01 56 39

SECTION 01 57 14 TEMPORARY DUST CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnishing and spreading water, calcium chloride, and/or mulch on the subgrade, or in other areas of a Project Site or associated off-site areas, for the purpose of controlling dust emissions.

B. The requirements set forth in this section of the specifications apply to all phases and areas of construction.

C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.

B. Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies (RCSA)

1. RCSA Section 22a-174-1 through 43, Abatement of Air Pollution.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. ASTM D98, Standard Specification for Calcium Chloride.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Water used shall be clean, non-polluted water obtained from sources approved by Engineer.

B. Calcium chloride, ASTM D98. Calcium chloride in pellet form and flake form shall be acceptable.

1. Calcium chloride shall be packaged in moisture proof bags or in airtight drums with the manufacturer, name of product, net weight, and percentage of calcium chloride guaranteed by the manufacturer legibly marked on each container.

C. Engineer may reject calcium chloride failing to meet the requirements of the aforementioned specifications or which has become caked or sticky in shipment.

D. Mulch

1. Straw mulch: Threshold straw of oats, wheat, barley, or rye that is free from noxious weeds, mold or other objectionable material. Straw mulch shall contain at least 50 percent by weight of material to be 10-in or longer.

2. Wood chips: Processed tree trimmings free of trash or other physical contaminants such as metal and plastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Dust control shall be the responsibility of Contractor and dust control operations shall meet the requirements of the State of Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection.

B. Construction sequencing shall be organized and conducted in a manner to leave existing pavement or ground coverings in place until just prior to earth excavation for the purpose of minimizing the migration of dust beyond the Project Limits into the surrounding area.

C. Engineer reserves the right to conduct active dust monitoring using visual methods and may utilize particulate measurement equipment during the course of the work. If the amount of fugitive dust and/or particulate generated during the work is deemed unacceptable in the Engineer's judgment or exceeds baseline Project Site conditions at Engineer's monitoring locations, Engineer may require Contractor to stop work and implement corrective measures. No claim for delay will be considered for work stoppage based upon the results of Engineer's active dust monitoring results.

D. Stockpiled materials from which particles have the potential of becoming airborne shall be securely covered with a temporary waterproof covering made of polyethylene, polypropylene, hypalon, or approved equal. The covers must be in place at all times when work with the stockpiles is not occurring.

E. Subcontractor shall sweep all adjacent roads and neighboring parking lots and driveways that are impacted by the work. Whenever dirt is tracked from the site it shall be cleaned as necessary to prevent it from becoming a nuisance or hazard. At a minimum, adjacent streets shall be swept once per week.

3.2 WATER

A. The application of water shall be under the control of Engineer at all times. It shall be applied only at the locations, and at such times, and in the amount as may be directed by Engineer. Quantities of water wasted or applied without authorization will not be paid for.

B. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding or pollution.

C. Contractor shall have available and maintain in an operable condition at all times, sufficient equipment for the purpose of applying water for dust control.

D. Watering equipment shall consist of pipelines, tanks, tank trucks, distributors, pumps, meters, hose or other devices, approved by Engineer, which are capable of applying a uniform spread of water over the surface. A suitable device for a positive shut-off and for regulating the flow of water shall be located so as to permit positive operator control.

E. Applications of water for dust suppression include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Demolition activities, material handling, material processing, and loading.
2. Earthwork.
3. Open excavation faces and dust-prone areas of the work.
4. Temporary access roads and roadway surfaces within and around the Project Site.

3.3 CALCIUM CHLORIDE

A. Calcium chloride shall be applied only at the locations, at such times and in the amount as may be directed by the Engineer and only in areas that will not be adversely affected by the application.

B. Calcium chloride shall be uniformly applied at the rate of one and one-half (1 ½) pounds per square yard (lb/yd2) or at any other rate as directed by Engineer. Application shall be by means of a mechanical spreader, or other approved methods. The number and frequency of applications shall be to Engineer's satisfaction.

3.4 MULCH FOR DUST CONTROL

A. Coordinate the use of mulch for dust control with erosion and sedimentation control measures.

B. Straw mulch shall be applied at a rate of 100 pounds per 1,000 square feet (100 lb/1,000 ft2).

C. Wood chips or wood mulch shall be applied at such a rate as to form a layer one (1) inch thick.

3.5 OTHER DUST CONTROL MEASURES

A. A temporary seed mixture may be spread in lieu of, or in addition to mulch over areas where the suspension of grading work in disturbed areas is expected to be more than 30 calendar days and as directed by Engineer.

END OF SECTION 01 57 14

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products for use in the Project.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" specifies administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.
2. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" specifies requirements for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
3. Division 01 Section 01 42 20 "Reference Standards and Definitions" specifies the applicability of industry standards to products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents, such as "specialties," "systems," "structure," "finishes," "accessories," and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well-recognized meanings in the construction industry.

1. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
    a. "Named Products" are items identified by the manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in the manufacturer's published product literature, which is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.
2. "Materials" are products substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the Work.
3. "Equipment" is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections, such as wiring or piping.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source.

B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between two (2) or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

C. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on concealed surfaces or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surfaces that are not conspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:
    a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    b. Model and serial number.

c. Capacity.

d. Speed.

e. Ratings.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products according to the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to assure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to the site in an undamaged condition in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing. Store products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and maintain within temperature and humidity range required by manufacturer.
4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
5. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
6. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.
7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weathertight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
8. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering; provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
9. Store loose granular material on solid surfaces in a well-drained area; prevent mixing with foreign matter.
10. Arrange storage to provide access for inspection. Periodically inspect to insure products are undamaged and are maintained under required conditions. Keep log showing date, time and problems, if any.
11. Stone, masonry units and similar materials shall be stored on platforms or dry skids and shall be adequately covered and protected against damage.
12. Materials and equipment shall be delivered, stored and handled to prevent intrusion of foreign matter and damage by weather or breakage. Packaged materials shall be delivered and stored in original, unbroken packages.
13. Promptly inspect shipments to assure that products comply with requirements, that quantities are correct and products are undamaged.
14. Packages, materials and equipment showing evidence of damage will be rejected and replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, new at the time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.
2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

B. Product Selection Procedures: The Contract Documents and governing regulations govern product selection. Procedures governing product selection include the following:

1. Semi-proprietary Specification Requirements: Where Specifications name two (2) or more products or manufacturers, provide one (1) of the products indicated. Comply with the requirements of Division 01 Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures."
2. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.
3. Compliance with Standards, Codes, and Regulations: Where Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard, or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes, or regulations specified.
4. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase *"...as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures..."* or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The Architect will select the color, pattern, and texture from the product line selected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.

1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. General: This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for field engineering services including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Land survey work.
2. Civil Engineering services.
3. Damage surveys.
4. Geotechnical monitoring.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
2. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting Project record surveys.
3. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents and recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates: Submit a certificate from the Land Surveyor stating that the control information furnished by the Owner is accurate or identify inaccuracies, if they exist. The Contractor shall not take advantage of errors, which may be included in the control information. Stakes and markings shall be preserved.

B. Final Property Survey: Prepare and submit 10 copies of the final property survey.

C. Project Record Documents: Submit a record of Work performed and record survey data as required under provisions of "Submittals" and "Project Closeout" Sections.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide field engineering services to establish and record grades, lines and elevations.

B. The Contractor shall retain a Land Surveyor registered by the State of Connecticut to confirm State furnished base lines and benchmarks, lay out the building, underground utility lines and other site work from the information furnished by the Owner and to establish and record the necessary elevations, at no additional cost to the State.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Identification: The Owner will identify two (2) base lines on the Contract Drawings.

B. Verify layout information shown on the Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. Notify the Construction Administrator of any discrepancies immediately in writing before proceeding to lay out the Work. Locate and protect existing benchmarks and base line. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.

1. Do not change or relocate benchmarks or base line without prior written approval. Promptly report lost or destroyed reference points or requirements to relocate reference points because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
2. Promptly replace lost or destroyed Project baseline benchmarks. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Establish and maintain a sufficient quantity of (minimum of 2) permanent benchmarks on the site, referenced to data established by Owner supplied information.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

D. **Existing Utilities and Equipment:** The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction.

1. Prior to construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping. Notify the Construction Administrator of any discrepancies prior to proceeding.

3.2 PERFORMANCE

A. Work from lines and levels established by the property survey. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of the Project. Calculate and measure required dimensions within indicated or recognized tolerances. Do not scale Drawings to determine dimensions.

1. Advise entities engaged in construction activities of benchmarks and control points for their use.
2. As construction proceeds, check every major element for line, level, and plumb.

B. **Surveyor's Log:** Maintain a surveyor's log of control and other survey work. Make this log available for reference.

1. Record deviations from required lines and levels, and advise the Construction Administrator when deviations that exceed indicated or recognized tolerances are detected. On Project Record Drawings, record deviations that are accepted and not corrected.
2. On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, underground utilities, and other Work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, elevations of construction, as-built locations and site work.

C. **Site Improvements:** Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.

D. **Building Lines and Levels:** Locate and lay out batter boards for structures, building foundations, column grids and locations, floor levels, and control lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical work.

E. **Existing Utilities:** Furnish information necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with local authorities having jurisdiction.

F. **Final Property Survey:** Prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for the Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by the surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of the Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

END OF SECTION 01 71 23

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. **Related Sections:** The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating cutting and patching with other construction activities.

2. Division 01 Section 01 35 16 "Alteration Project Procedures" for procedures for coordinating cutting and patching with other construction activities.

3. Division 02 Section 02 41 23 Site Demolition

4. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

a. Requirements of this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Division 22, 23, and 26 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. **Cutting and Patching Proposal:** Submit a proposal to the Construction Administrator describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed and if the Owner's Representative and/or Architect/Engineer requires approval of these procedures before proceeding. Request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:

1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required. Show how it will be performed and indicate why it cannot be avoided.

2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.

3. Describe affects to integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.

4. Describe affects to efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.

5. Describe affects to Work of Owner or separate contractor.

6. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform Work.

7. Indicate dates when cutting and patching will be performed.

8. **Utilities:** List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.

9. Where cutting and patching involves adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations sealed by an Engineer registered in the State of Connecticut showing integration of reinforcement with the original structure.

10. Approval by the Construction Administrator to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive the Architect/Engineer of Record's rights to later require complete removal and replacement of unsatisfactory Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

1. Obtain approval from the Architect/Engineer of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:

a. Foundation construction.

b. Bearing and retaining walls.

c. Structural concrete.

d. Structural steel.

e. Lintels.

f. Structural decking.

g. Miscellaneous structural metals.

h. Exterior curtain-wall construction.

i. Equipment supports.

j. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.

k. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

B. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

1. Obtain Architect/Engineer's approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:

a. Primary operational systems and equipment.

b. Air or smoke barriers.

c. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.

d. Membranes and flashings.

e. Fire protection systems.

f. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.

g. Control systems.

h. Communication systems.

i. Conveying systems.

j. Electrical wiring systems.

k. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace construction cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner as not to void any warranties required or existing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible if identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

B. The Contractor shall install sleeves, inserts and hangers furnished by the trades needing same.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, notify the Construction Administrator and Architect, before proceeding with corrective action.

B. Openings and chases may not be shown on the Drawings. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to examine the Architectural, Electrical, Heating, Cooling, Ventilating and Plumbing Drawings and to provide chases, channels or openings where needed.

1. After installing Work into openings, channels and/or chases, the Contractor shall close same. If finishes are to be restored, the new Work shall match the original and shall be done by the trade customarily responsible for the particular kind of Work.

C. The Contractor shall verify dimensions for built-in Work and/or Work adjoining that of other trades before ordering any material or doing any Work. Discrepancies shall be submitted to the Construction Administrator before proceeding with the Work.

D. See also General Conditions Article 23 “Cutting, Fitting, Patching & Digging”.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Work that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit, or ductwork serving the building but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.

1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

2. DO perform cutting and patching to integrate elements of Work. Provide penetrations of existing surfaces. Provide samples for testing. Seal penetrations through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs, as applicable; restore or preserve fire-rated and smoke-barrier construction. Construction and finishes shall match original Work.

B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original Installer; comply with the original Installer's recommendations.

1. In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a Carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill.

4. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 32 Sections where cutting and patching requires excavating and backfilling.

5. Where services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, by-pass utility services, such as pipe or conduit, before cutting. Cut-off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.

C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.

1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.

2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

3. Where removing walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch after the area has received primer and second coat.

4. Patch, repair, or re-hang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION 01 73 29

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for waste management goals, waste management plan and waste management plan implementation.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 11 00 "Summary of Work".

2. Division 01 Section 01 20 00 "Price and Payment Procedures".

3. Division 01 Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures".

4. Division 01 Section 01 31 19 "Project Meetings".

5. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

6. Division 01 Section 01 45 00 "Quality Control".

7. Division 01 Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls".

8. Division 01 Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements".

9. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Solid wastes such as building materials, packaging and rubble resulting from construction, paving and infrastructure.

B. Demolition Waste: Solid wastes such as concrete, wood, brick, plaster, roofing materials, wallboard, metals, carpeting, insulation, and clean fill resulting from demolition or selective demolition of structures.

C. Recyclable Materials: Products and materials that can be recovered and remanufactured into a new product. Recyclable materials include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Metals (ferrous and non-ferrous), including banding, metal studs, ductwork, and piping.

2. Asphaltic concrete paving.

3. Portland cement concrete.

4. Gypsum products.

5. Paper and cardboard.

6. Wood products, including structural, finish, crates, and pallets.

7. Brick and masonry.

8. Carpet and padding.

9. Plastics.

10. Copper wiring.

D. Recycling Facility: A business that specializes in collecting, handling, processing, distributing, or remanufacturing waste materials generated by new construction projects, into products or materials that can be used for this project or by others.

E. Salvage and Reuse: Existing usable product or material that can be saved and reused in some manner on the project site. Materials for reuse must be approved by the Architect. Materials that can be salvaged and reused must comply with applicable technical specifications and include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Dimensional lumber and other wood products.

2. Structural steel.

3. Soil.

4. Masonry products.

5. Plants.

F. Salvage for Resale: Existing usable product that can be saved and removed intact (as is) from the project site to another site for resale to others without remanufacturing.

1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT GOALS

A. The Owner has established that this Project shall generate the least amount of waste possible and that processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors shall be employed.

B. The Contractor shall use all means available to divert the greatest extent practical and economically feasible, construction waste from landfills and incinerators.

C. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible shall be reused, salvaged, or recycled. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized.

D. Recycle and/or salvage a minimum of **50** percent of non-hazardous construction waste by weight of the total solid waste generated by the Project.

E. With regard to these goals the Contractor shall develop, for the Architect's review, a Waste Management Plan for this Project.

F. Take a pro-active, responsible role in management of construction waste and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the effort. Establish a construction waste management program that includes the following categories:

1. Minimizing packaging waste.

2. Salvage and reuse.

3. Salvage for resale or donation.

4. Recycling.

5. Disposal.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Draft Waste Management Plan: Within 30 days after receipt of Notice of Award of Bid, or prior to any waste removal, whichever occurs sooner, the Contractor shall submit three (3) copies of a Draft Waste Management Plan to the Construction Administrator.

B. Final Waste Management Plan: Once the Owner has determined which of the recycling options addressed in the Draft Waste Management Plan are acceptable, the Contractor shall submit within 10 days **three (3)** copies of a Final Waste Management Plan.

C. Progress Reports: Submit three (3) copies of monthly progress reports, at the same time as the Application for Payment, documenting the following:

1. Material category.

2. Point of waste generation.

3. Total quantity of waste in tons.

4. Quantity of waste salvaged, in tons.

5. Quantity of waste recycled, in tons.

6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.

7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.

D. Calculations: Submit three (3) copies of calculations indicating the end-of-project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Project prior to Substantial Completion.

E. Record Submittals:

1. Donations: Indicate which salvageable materials were donated, who they were donated to, and whether the recipient is tax exempt. Submit documentation indicating receipt of donations.

2. **Sales:** Indicate which salvageable materials were sold, who they were sold to, and whether the recipient is tax exempt. Submit documentation indicating receipt of materials.
3. **Recycling:** Indicate which materials were recycled and the name of the facility licensed to accept them. Submit documentation such as manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
4. **Waste Disposal:** Indicate which materials were accepted as waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Submit documentation indicating receipt of materials.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with regulations of State of Connecticut Department of Environment Protection, Waste Management Bureau Recycling Program.

B. Waste Management Conference: Review and discuss the waste management plan, requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition, procedures for materials separation, procedures for periodic collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities. Review waste management requirements for each trade. Verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.

1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. Draft Waste Management Plan: Include the following in the Draft Plan:

1. Analysis of the proposed jobsite waste to be generated, including types and quantities.
2. **Landfill Options:** The name of the landfill(s) where trash will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all Project waste in the landfill(s).
3. **Alternatives to Landfilling:** A list of each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled during the course of the Project, the proposed local market for each material, and the estimated net cost savings or additional costs resulting from separating and recycling (versus landfilling) each material. "Net" means that the following have been subtracted from the cost of separating and recycling:
   - **a.** Revenue from the sale of recycled or salvaged materials and
   - **b.** Landfill tipping fees saved due to diversion of materials from the landfill. The list of these materials is to include, at a minimum, the following materials:
     - **i)** Cardboard.
     - **ii)** Clean dimensional wood.
     - **iii)** Beverage containers.
     - **iv)** Land clearing debris.
     - **v)** Concrete.
     - **vi)** Bricks.
     - **vii)** Concrete Masonry Units (CMU).
     - **viii)** Asphalt.
     - **ix)** Metals from banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.

B. Resources for Development of Waste Management Plan: The following sources may be useful in developing the Draft Waste Management Plan:

1. **Recycling Haulers and Markets:** Local haulers and markets for recyclable materials. For more information, contact the State of Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection, Waste Management Bureau Recycling Program, (860) 424-3365,

   www.dep.state.ct.us/wst/recycle/ctrecycle.htm.

C. Final Waste Management Plan: The Final Waste Management Plan shall contain the following:

1. Analysis of the proposed jobsite waste to be generated, including types and quantities.
2. **Landfill Options:** The name of the landfill(s) where trash will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all Project waste in the landfill(s).
3. **Alternatives to Landfilling:** A list of the waste materials from the Project that will be separated for reuse, salvage, or recycling.

4. **Meetings:** A description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management. Refer to Section 01 31 19 "Project Meetings".
5. **Materials Handling Procedures:** A description of the means by which any waste materials identified in item (3) above will be protected from contamination, and a description of the means to be employed in recycling the above materials consistent with requirements for acceptance by designated facilities.
6. **Transportation:** A description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site) and destination of materials.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Manager: The Contractor shall designate an on-site party (or parties) responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan for the Project.

B. Distribution: The Contractor shall distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to the Job Site Foreman, each Subcontractor, the Owner, and the Architect.

C. Instruction: The Contractor shall provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the Project.

D. Separation Facilities: The Contractor shall lay out and label a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for potential recycling, salvage, reuse, and return. Recycling and waste bin areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

E. Hazardous Wastes: Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, and disposed of according to local regulations.

F. Application for Progress Payments: The Contractor shall submit with each Application for Progress Payment a Summary of Waste Generated by the Project. Failure to submit this information shall render the Application for Payment incomplete and shall delay Progress Payment. The Summary shall be submitted on a form acceptable to the Owner and shall contain the following information:

1. The amount (in tons or cubic yards) of material landfilled from the Project, the identity of the landfill, the total amount of tipping fees paid at the landfill, and the total disposal cost. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipt, and invoices.
2. For each material recycled, reused, or salvaged from the Project: the amount (in tons or cubic yards), the date removed from the jobsite, the receiving party, the transportation cost, the amount of any money paid or received for the recycled or salvaged material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling of each material shall be indicated. Attach manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

(Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Implement the waste management plan as approved by **Construction Administrator.**

B. Provide training of workers, contractors, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures.

1. Distribute waste management plan to all parties involved in the Project within **three (3)** days of submittal return.
2. Distribute plan to parties when they first begin working on the Project site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

3.2 SEPARATION OF RECYCLABLE WASTE MATERIALS

A. Provide the necessary containers and bins, to facilitate the waste management program, that are clearly and appropriately marked. Prevent contamination of recyclable materials from incompatible products and materials. Separate construction waste at the project site by one of the following methods:

1. **Source Separated Method:** Waste products and materials, that are recyclable, are separated from trash and sorted into appropriately marked separate containers and then transported to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Trash is transported to a landfill or incinerator.
2. **Co-Mingled Method:** All construction waste is placed into a single container and then transported to a recycling facility where the recyclable materials are sorted and processed and the remaining trash is transported to a landfill or incinerator.
3. Other methods proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Construction Administrator.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for building system start up and system demonstration and includes the following:

1. Starting Systems.
2. Demonstration and instructions.
3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. **Related Sections:** The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 45 00 "Quality Control" specifies quality assurance and inspecting services.
2. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" specifies requirements for contract close out requirements for system operation and maintenance data and extra materials.

1.3 STARTING SYSTEMS

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Provide written notification to the Construction Administrator **30 days** prior to start-up of each item.

C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, and control sequence for other conditions that may cause damage.

D. Verify that tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

E. Verify that wiring and support components are complete and tested.

F. Execute the start-up under supervision of manufacturer's representative, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. When referenced in individual specification sections, require manufacturer to provide an authorized representative to be present at the site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

H. Submit a written report in accordance with Division 01 Section 01 45 00 "Quality Control" that the equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning properly.

1.4 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of Products to Owner and Agency Personnel **fourteen (14)** days prior to substantial completion.

B. Demonstrate Project equipment and instruct in a classroom environment at location designated by the Construction Administrator and instructed by a qualified manufacturer's representative who is knowledgeable about the Project.

C. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation perform demonstration for season within **six (6)** months.

D. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner and Agency Personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

E. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintenance, and shutdown of each item at agreed upon scheduled time and at equipment or designated location.

F. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during demonstration.

G. Starting and adjusting equipment does not constitute acceptance by the owner since commissioning is a requirement of this contract. Additionally, the warrantee does not begin until substantial completion has been granted for that specific item.

1.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

A. The Contractor will employ and pay for the testing services of an independent consultant to verify the testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1. Comply with the requirements of Division 01 Section 01 91 00 "Commissioning" as they relate to the Work of this Section.

B. Reports will be submitted by the independent testing consultant to the Construction Administrator indicating observations and results of tests and indicating compliance or non-compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. The Owner may employ and pay for the services of an independent consultant to verify testing, adjusting, and balancing which was performed by the Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 75 00

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Project record document submittal.
3. Operation and maintenance manual submittal.
4. Submittal of warranties.
5. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 11 00 "Summary of Work".
2. Division 01 Section 01 29 76 "Progress Payment Procedures".

C. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities may be included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 02 through 49.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. General: Basic contract definitions are included in Article 1 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

B. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
   a. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
   b. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, certificates of compliance, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and transmit keys to the Owner. Advise the Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Demonstrate, thru operation and testing, the functions of all systems and/or equipment to the satisfaction of the Owner for compliance to the Contract. Complete testing of systems and instruction of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel. Discontinue and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleanup requirements.
10. Certify that required training of personnel is complete.

C. Inspection Procedures: The Contractor shall be ready and prepared when they request a Substantial Completion inspection. If the inspection reveals that the work is not complete, that there are extensive punchlist items that will take more than **ninety (90)** days to complete and as the items listed in Article 1.3 above are not complete, the Construction Administrator, Architect, and Owner will determine the inspection has failed.

D. The Contractor is responsible for all costs to re-inspect due to a failed inspection. The Owner will issue a deduct change order to cover all costs for re-inspection.

1. The Architect will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work is substantially complete.
2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

1.4 ACCEPTANCE

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for "Certificate of Acceptance" and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required.
2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, endorsed and dated by the Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and shall be endorsed and dated by the Architect.
4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when the Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
5. Submit consent of surety to Final Payment.
6. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
7. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes, including touchup painting.

B. Re-inspection Procedure: The Inspection Group will re-inspect the Work upon receipt of notice from the Construction Administrator that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the Owner.

1. Upon completion of re-inspection, the Construction Administrator will prepare a Certificate of Acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the Construction Administrator will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

A. General: The Contractor shall not use As-built Drawings for construction purposes. Protect contractor As-built Drawings from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistant location. Provide access to As-built Drawings for the Architect's reference during normal working hours. Keep documents current; do not permanently conceal any work until required information has been recorded. **IMPORTANT NOTE: Failure to keep As-built Documents current is sufficient cause to withhold progress payments.**

1. The Contractor shall also hire the services of a Surveyor registered in the State of Connecticut to conduct a final survey to determine the location of exterior underground utility lines and to record the results, and update existing electronic media.
2. The record of exterior underground utilities shall be made at the time of installation on Mylar film drawing and AutoCAD (latest version) compatible disks. The drawing shall bear the seal of the Land Surveyor and a statement of accuracy.

B. As-built Drawings: The Contractor shall maintain **one (1)** clean, complete undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark which drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Update As-built Drawings on a monthly basis coincident with the submittal of the Application for Payment.

1. Mark record sets with erasable pencil to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.

2. Mark all new information that is not shown on Contract Drawings.
3. Note related change-order numbers where applicable.
4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind sets with durable-paper cover sheets; print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.
5. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit Record Drawings to the Construction Administrator for the Owner's Records who will pass them on to the Architect or Engineer for transferring the changes to the Record Drawing Mylar Tracings.
6. Submit electronic format data of all Coordination Drawings as required by the Owner, at no additional cost.
7. Refer to Section 01 45 00 "Quality Control" Article 1.3 for required as-built drawings and specifications for fire alarm systems.

C. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) complete copy of the Project Manual, including Addenda. Include with the Project Manual one (1) copy of other written construction documents, such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction.

1. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications.
2. Give particular attention to equals and substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
3. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
4. Upon completion of the Work, submit Record Specifications to the Construction Administrator for the Owner's records.

D. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal. Note related Change Orders and markup of record drawings and Specifications.

1. Mark these documents to show significant variations in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
2. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
3. Upon completion of markup, submit complete set of Record Product Data to the Construction Administrator for the Owner's records.

E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall meet with the Construction Administrator, Architect and the Owner's personnel at the Project Site to determine which Samples are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with the Owner's instructions regarding delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area.

F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order. Identify miscellaneous records properly and bind or file, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Construction Administrator for the Owner's records.

G. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operation and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual, heavy-duty, **2-inch**, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder according to Division 01 Section 01 78 23 "Operation & Maintenance Data". Included but not limited to the following types of information:

1. Emergency instructions.
2. Spare parts list.
3. Copies of warranties.
4. Wiring diagrams.
5. Recommended "turn-around" cycles.
6. Inspection procedures.
7. Shop Drawings and Product Data.

8. Fixture lamping schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each Installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives if installers are not experienced in operation and maintenance procedures. Include a detailed review of the following items:

1. Maintenance manuals.
2. Record documents.
3. Spare parts and materials.
4. Tools.
5. Lubricants.
6. Fuels.
7. Identification systems.
8. Control sequences.
9. Hazards.
10. Cleaning.
11. Warranties and bonds.
12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.

B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:

1. Startup.
2. Shutdown.
3. Emergency operations.
4. Noise and vibration adjustments.
5. Safety procedures.
6. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
7. Effective energy utilization.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: The General Conditions require general cleaning during construction. Regular site cleaning is included in Division 01 Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Cleaning: Employ professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion and Certification of Occupancy.
2. Interior:
   a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
   b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped

or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Remove paint spots; wash and polish glass.

c. Clean exposed interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.

d. Wash washable surfaces of mechanical, electrical equipment and fixtures and replace filters, clean strainers on mechanical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.

e. Clean and polish finish hardware.

f. Clean and polish tile and other glazed surfaces.

g. Clean floors; wax and buff resilient tile. Clean vinyl or rubber base.

h. Vacuum and/or dust walls, ceilings, lighting fixtures, ceiling diffusers and other wall and ceiling items.

i. Remove defacements, streaks, fingerprints and erection marks.

3. Exterior:

a. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills, and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted, to a smooth, even-textured surface.

b. Clean exposed exterior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances.

c. Clean roofs, gutters and downspouts.

d. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction equipment and facilities from the site, and deposit it legally elsewhere.

e. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Remove paint spots; wash and polish glass.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the work of rodents, insects, and other pests. Provide results of final inspection in writing.

D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.

E. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.

1. Where extra materials of value remain after completion of associated Work, they become the Owner's property. Dispose of these materials as directed by the Construction Administrator.

2. Leave building clean and ready for occupancy. If the Contractor fails to clean up, the Owner may do so, with the cost charged to the Contractor. The Owner will issue a credit change order to cover the costs.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Division 00 General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Preparing and submitting operation and maintenance manuals for building operating systems and equipment.

2. Preparing and submitting instruction manuals covering the care, preservation, and maintenance of architectural products and finishes.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" specifies preparation of Shop Drawings and Product Data.

2. Division 01 Section 01 75 00 "Starting and Adjusting" specifies instruction of the Owner and Agency operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of building systems and equipment and the general requirements for starting-up equipment and systems.

3. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" specifies general closeout requirements.

4. Division 01 Section 01 78 30 "Warranties and Bonds" specifies requirements for submittal of warranties and bonds.

5. Appropriate Sections of Divisions 02 through 49 specify special operation and maintenance data requirements for specific pieces of equipment or building operating systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintenance Manual Preparation: In preparation of maintenance manuals, use personnel thoroughly trained and experienced in operation and maintenance of equipment or system involved.

1. Where maintenance manuals require written instructions, use personnel skilled in technical writing where necessary for communication of essential data.

2. Where maintenance manuals require drawings or diagrams, use draftsmen capable of preparing drawings clearly in an understandable format.

B. Instructions for the Owner and Agency Personnel: The Construction Manager must use experienced instructors thoroughly trained and experienced in operation and maintenance of equipment or system involved, to instruct the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel.

C. Commissioning (Cx) Coordination: The Commissioning process requires detailed O&M documentation. The Contractor must submit O&M manuals to the Construction Administrator for review and approval by Commissioning Agent (CxA).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Comply with the following schedule for submitting operation and maintenance manuals:

1. Before Substantial Completion, when each installation that requires operation and maintenance manuals is nominally complete, submit **four (4)** draft copies of each manual to the Owner’s Representative, Commissioning Agent (CxA), Agency Representative, and Architect for review. Include a complete index or table of contents of each manual.

a. The Owner’s Representative will return one (1) copy of the draft with comments within twenty - one (21) calendar days of receipt.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Division 00 General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Preparing and submitting operation and maintenance manuals for building operating systems and equipment.

2. Preparing and submitting instruction manuals covering the care, preservation, and maintenance of architectural products and finishes.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" specifies preparation of Shop Drawings and Product Data.

2. Division 01 Section 01 75 00 "Starting and Adjusting" specifies instruction of the Owner and Agency operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of building systems and equipment and the general requirements for starting-up equipment and systems.

3. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" specifies general closeout requirements.

4. Division 01 Section 01 78 30 "Warranties and Bonds" specifies requirements for submittal of warranties and bonds.

5. Appropriate Sections of Divisions 02 through 49 specify special operation and maintenance data requirements for specific pieces of equipment or building operating systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintenance Manual Preparation: In preparation of maintenance manuals, use personnel thoroughly trained and experienced in operation and maintenance of equipment or system involved.

1. Where maintenance manuals require written instructions, use personnel skilled in technical writing where necessary for communication of essential data.

2. Where maintenance manuals require drawings or diagrams, use draftsmen capable of preparing drawings clearly in an understandable format.

B. Instructions for the Owner and Agency Personnel: The Construction Manager must use experienced instructors thoroughly trained and experienced in operation and maintenance of equipment or system involved, to instruct the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel.

C. Commissioning (Cx) Coordination: The Commissioning process requires detailed O&M documentation. The Contractor must submit O&M manuals to the Construction Administrator for review and approval by Commissioning Agent (CxA).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Comply with the following schedule for submitting operation and maintenance manuals:

1. Before Substantial Completion, when each installation that requires operation and maintenance manuals is nominally complete, submit **four (4)** draft copies of each manual to the Owner’s Representative, Commissioning Agent (CxA), Agency Representative, and Architect for review. Include a complete index or table of contents of each manual.

a. The Owner’s Representative will return one (1) copy of the draft with comments within twenty - one (21) calendar days of receipt.

b. Submit four (4) copies of data in final form at least twenty-one (21) calendar days before final inspection. The Owner's Representative will return one (1) copy within twenty-one (21) calendar after final inspection, with comments.

2. After final inspection, make corrections or modifications to comply with the Commissioning Agent's (CxA), Architect's, and Agency Representative's comments. Submit final copies to the Owner's Representative within twenty-one (21) calendar days of receipt of the Commissioning Agent's (CxA), Architect's, and Agency Representative's comments.

B. Form of Submittal: Prepare operation and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the Owner's operating personnel. Organize into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder.

1. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy-duty, commercial-quality, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11- inch paper. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.

a. Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data, correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-reference other binders where necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of the piece of equipment or system.

b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate volume number for multiple volume sets of manuals.

2. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid-covered tabs for each separate section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Provide a typed description of the product and major parts of equipment included in the section on each divider.

3. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective, transparent, plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.

4. Text Material: Where maintenance manuals require written material, use the manufacturer's standard printed material. If manufacturer's standard printed material is not available, provide specially prepared data, neatly typewritten, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch, 20-lb/sq ft white bond paper.

5. Drawings: Where maintenance manuals require drawings or diagrams, provide reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind in with text.

a. Where oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to the same size as text pages and use as a foldout.

b. If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in front or rear pocket of binder. Insert a typewritten page indicating drawing title, description of contents, and drawing location at the appropriate location in the manual.

1.5 MANUAL CONTENT

A. In each manual include information specified in the individual Specification Section and the following information for each major component of building equipment and its controls:

1. General system or equipment description.

2. Design factors and assumptions.

3. Copies of applicable shop drawings and product data.

4. System or equipment identification, including:

a. Name of manufacturer.

b. Model number.

c. Serial number of each component.

5. Operating instructions.

6. Emergency instructions.

7. Wiring diagrams.

8. Inspection and test procedures.

9. **Maintenance procedures and schedules.**
10. **Precautions against improper use and maintenance.**
11. **Copies of warranties.**
12. **Repair instructions including spare parts listing.**
13. **Sources of required maintenance materials and related services.**
14. **Manual index.**

B. Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. As a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page; a table of contents; copies of product data, supplemented by drawings and written text; and copies of each warranty, bond, and service contract issued.

1. **Title Page:** Provide a title page in a transparent, plastic envelope as the first sheet of each manual. Provide the following information:
   a. **Subject matter covered by the manual.**
   b. **Name and address of the Project.**
   c. **Date of submittal.**
   d. **Name, address, and telephone number of the Construction Manager.**
   e. **Name and address of the Architect and Owner's Representative.**
   f. **Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.**
2. **Table of Contents:** After title page, include a typewritten table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Include a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbol and indexed to the content of the volume.
   a. Where a system requires more than one volume to accommodate data, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
3. Provide a general information section immediately following table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor or Installer and the maintenance subcontractor. Clearly delineate the extent of responsibility of each of these entities. Include a local source for replacement parts and equipment.
4. **Product Data:** Where the manuals include manufacturer's standard printed data, include only sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where the Project includes more than one (1) item in a tabular format, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation, and delete references to information that is not applicable.
5. **Written Text:** Prepare written text to provide necessary information where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available, and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems. Prepare written text where it is necessary to provide additional information or to supplement data included in the manual. Organize text in a consistent format under separate headings for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operation or maintenance procedure.
6. **Drawings:** Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement manufacturer's printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment or systems or to provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in project record drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.
   a. Do not use original Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
7. **Warranties and/or Bonds:** Provide a copy of each warranty and/or bond in the appropriate manual for the information of the Owner's operating personnel. Provide written data outlining procedures to follow in the event of product failure. List circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranty or bond.

1.6 MATERIAL AND FINISHES MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Submit four (4) copies of each manual, in final form, on material and finishes to the Owner's Representative for distribution. Provide **one (1)** section for architectural products, including applied materials and finishes. Provide a second section for products designed for moisture protection and products exposed to the weather.

1. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional requirements on care and maintenance of materials and finishes.

B. Architectural Products: Provide manufacturer's data and instructions on care and maintenance of architectural products, including applied materials and finishes.

1. Manufacturer's Data: Provide complete information on architectural products, including the following, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog number.

b. Size.

c. Material composition.

d. Color.

e. Texture.

f. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

2. Care and Maintenance Instructions: Provide information on care and maintenance, including manufacturer's recommendations for types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning. Provide information on cleaning agents and methods that could prove detrimental to the product. Include manufacturer's recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Moisture Protection and Products Exposed to the Weather: Provide complete manufacturer's data with instructions on inspection, maintenance, and repair of products exposed to the weather or designed for moisture-protection purposes.

1. Manufacturer's Data: Provide manufacturer's data giving detailed information, including the following, as applicable:

a. Applicable standards.

b. Chemical composition.

c. Installation details.

d. Inspection procedures.

e. Maintenance information.

f. Repair procedures.

1.7 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Submit four (4) copies of each manual, in final form, on equipment and systems to the Owner's Representative for distribution. Provide separate manuals for each unit of equipment, each operating system, and each electric and electronic system.

1. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional requirements on operation and maintenance of the various pieces of equipment and operating systems.

B. Equipment and Systems: Provide the following information for each piece of equipment, each building operating system, and each electric or electronic system.

1. Description: Provide a complete description of each unit and related component parts, including the following:

a. Equipment or system function.

b. Operating characteristics.

c. Limiting conditions.

d. Performance curves.

e. Engineering data and tests.

f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

2. **Manufacturer's Information:** For each manufacturer of a component part or piece of equipment, provide the following:
   a. **Printed operation and maintenance instructions.**
   b. **Assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.**
   c. **List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.**
3. **Maintenance Procedures:** Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures, including the following:
4. **Operating Procedures:** Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following:
   a. Startup procedures.
   b. Equipment or system break-in.
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   d. Regulation and control procedures.
   e. Instructions on stopping.
   f. Shutdown and emergency instructions.
   g. Summer and winter operating instructions.
   h. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   i. Special operating instructions.
5. **Servicing Schedule:** Provide a schedule of routine servicing and lubrication requirements, including a list of required lubricants for equipment with moving parts.
6. **Controls:** Provide a description of the sequence of operation and as-installed control diagrams by the control manufacturer for systems requiring controls.
7. **Identification Drawings:** Provide each Subcontractor's Identification Drawings.
   a. Provide as-installed, color-coded, piping diagrams, where required for identification.
8. **Valve Tags**: Provide charts of valve-tag numbers, with the location and function of each valve.
9. **Circuit Directories:** For electric and electronic systems, provide complete circuit directories of panel boards, including the following:
   a. Controls.
   b. Communication.

C. Electronic Media:

1. For equipment which requires maintenance by operational personnel, provide a professionally developed **DVD** for the use of maintenance training for the facility. Each DVD will be accompanied by a written index which can be utilized to find any specific item of information by time or place on the DVD.
2. The Construction Manager is responsible for this production. This DVD will be provided to the Owner's Representative at the same time as the delivery of the other maintenance material.
3. The DVD must be able to be edited for future changes to the equipment and modifications as they occur.

1.8 COMMISSIONING RECORD AND TESTING DATA MANUAL

The Contractor shall cooperate with Commissioning Agent (CxA) in the preparation of a separate Manual dedicated to documenting the Commissioning process which will include all certifications and testing data and some repeating of O&M data. Description of this Manual is found in Section 01 91 00 Commissioning and shall be prepared by the Commissioning Agent (CxA).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturer's standard warranties on products and special warranties.

1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" specifies procedures for submitting warranties.
2. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" specifies contract closeout procedures.
3. Division 01 Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" specifies required operation and maintenance data.
4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.
5. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

C. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.3 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.

B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

D. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

E. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

F. The Contractor shall guarantee all materials and workmanship for a period of **eighteen (18)** months from the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish the warranties listed below. Submit four (4) copies of each to the Construction Administrator in the supplier's standard form or in the form given below if there is no standard form available.

G. Specification/Warranty Table: The General Contractor shall provide for all warranties as shown in the Specification/Warranty table:

Specification / Warranty Table

Item No.	Section No.		Specification Product/Warranty
1.	**05**	**07 91 00**	**Expansion Joints:** **5** year material & workmanship.
2.	**07**	**07 53 11**	**Single-Ply Membrane Roofing, Base Flashing and Insulation:** **10** year unlimited, materials and installation [the manufacturer's no dollar limit (NDL) warranty], and; **1.5** year General Contractor's warranty for installation.
3.	**07**	**23 37 13**	**Vents:** **5** year product and installation, including weathertightness.
4.	**07**	**07 10 00**	**Waterproofing:** **5** year material and workmanship.
5.	**07**	**07 19 00**	**Water Repellent:** The term offered for the Specific product.
6.	**07**	**07 91 00**	**Exterior Expansion Joint Covers:** **5** year material and workmanship, including weathertightness.
7.	**07**	**07 92 00**	**Exterior Caulking and Sealants**: **5** year, material and workmanship.
8.	**07**	**07 60 00**	**Metal Flashing and Sheet Metal:** **3** year, material and workmanship.
9.	**08**	**08 34 10**	**Overhead Doors** (coiling or sectional)**:** **5** year material and workmanship.
10.	**08**	**08 70 00**	**Closers, Locksets, Exit Bolts:** Longest term offered by manufacturer for grade/class of particular item, material and workmanship.
11.	**08**	**08 80 00**	**Insulating glass:** **10** year against failure of hermetic seal, interpane dusting, or misting including replacement of unit.
12.	**08**	**08 51 13**	**Windows:** **5** year material and workmanship including weathertightness.
13.	**08**	**08 44 13**	**Storefront/Curtain Wall:** **5** year material and workmanship (insulating glass separate). Air and water infiltration and strength to specified AAMA designation.
14.	**14**	**14 21 00**	**Elevators:** **18** months for material, workmanship, and installation.
15.	**26**	**26 24 16**	**Switchboards and Panels:** **5** years, material and installation,
16.	**26**	**26 33 23**	**Emergency Lighting Batteries:** **10** years, material and installation,
17.	**26**	**26 51 19**	**Lighting Ballasts:** **5** years, material and installation,
18.	**32**	**32 93 00**	**Plant Material, Turf and Grasses:** **24** months, material and installation, and growth.

H. Submit certification that finish materials are fire rated as specified.

I. Form of Warranty: Warranties shall be submitted in following format:

Warranty

Commissioner: *(Insert Commissioner's Name)*
Department of Administrative Services
DAS Commissioner's Office
450 Columbus Boulevard, Suite 1501
Hartford, CT 06103

Project Number: *(Insert DAS/CS Project Number)*
Project Title: *(Insert DAS/CS Project Title)*

I (We) hereby warranty

the _____ ***work on the referenced project for a period of*** _____ ***years***

from _____ ***, 20*** _____ ***against failures of workmanship and materials in accordance***

with the requirements of Section _____ ***, Page*** _____ ***, Paragraph*** _____ ***, of the Specifications.***

Installer ☐ | ***Subcontractor*** ☐ | ***Vendor/Suppliers*** ☐ | ***Manufacturer*** ☐

Installer or Subcontractor or Vendor/Suppliers or Manufacturer Name: _____

Installer or Subcontractor or Vendor/Suppliers or Manufacturer Signature: _____

General Contractor's Name _____

General Contractor's Signature: _____

or

General Contractor's Authorized Agent Signature: _____

J. Bonds shall be by approved Surety Companies, made out to the Commissioner, Department of Administrative Services on companies' standard form.

K. Warranties, Guarantees, or bonds supplied by the General Contractor's Subcontractors or Vendors/Suppliers or Manufacturers shall reference the project name, number, and location and be certified by the General Contractor to be for the product and installation on the project and must be countersigned by the General Contractor.

L. Bonds shall be by approved Surety Companies, made out to the Commissioner, Department of Administrative Services, on company's standard form.

M. Guarantees, warranties or bonds supplied by Subcontractors, Suppliers or Manufacturers shall reference the project name, number, and location and be certified by the Contractor to be for the product and installation on the project and must be countersigned by the Contractor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit written warranties prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial

Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.

B. Forms for special warranties are included in this Section. Prepare a written document utilizing the appropriate form, ready for execution by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Construction Administrator, for approval prior to final execution.

1. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. **Form of Submittal:** At Final Completion compile two (2) copies of each required warranty properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

D. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.

1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title or name, and name of the Contractor.
3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 78 30

SECTION 02 21 13 PROJECT SURVEYING AND LAYOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The Contractor shall employ a Connecticut Licensed Land Surveyor to do all necessary surveying required to construct all elements of the Project as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein.

B. Once survey items are laid out, it is the contractors' responsibility to ensure that all survey stakes are protected and that data remains in good usable condition. Should the survey marks or data need to be replaced, additional survey work will be the responsibility of the contractor, and will be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. All surveys shall be signed and sealed by the Contractor's Land Surveyor, licensed to practice in the State of Connecticut.

D. All project installations improperly constructed as a result of Contractor error shall be properly relocated by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 32 12 16 - Asphaltic Concrete Pavement

B. Section 32 13 13 – Portland Cement Concrete Paving

C. Section 32 16 13 – Curb and Sidewalks

D. Section 33 11 16 – Site Water

E. Section 33 30 00 – Sanitary Sewer System

F. Section 33 41 00 - Storm Sewer Systems

G. Contract Drawings and Documents

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. In accordance with local rules and regulations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All construction layout work shall be performed under the direction of a Professional Land Surveyor.

B. The survey crew will discuss all layout procedures with the Contractor's supervisor prior to commencing work.

C. The survey crew daily report shall be filled out and signed by the Contractor's supervisor at the end of that day's layout.

D. Copies of sketches, cut sheets, etc. shall be provided to the Contractor by the end of the next workday.

E. All costs related to re-staking due to construction or Contractor's work resulting in destruction or movement of stakes shall be paid for by the Contractor and at no additional expense to the Owner.

F. Building dimensions to be coordinated with approved architectural plans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Provide all instruments, equipment, stakes, marking paints and other materials necessary to perform the work satisfactorily.

PART 3 - **EXECUTION**

3.1 GENERAL

A. Qualified personnel and adequate equipment shall be made available by the Contractor to maintain control points and layout all lines and grades throughout the duration of the Contract.

B. The exact position of all work points shall be established from control points, base line transit points and/or other points of similar nature based upon information provided in Contract Documents.

C. The Contractor shall establish, re-establish when necessary and maintain control points throughout the life of the Contract to permit the Engineer to make the necessary preliminary, interim and final measurements and to check the Contractor's layout.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all control points. If control points are damaged, lost or moved, they shall be reset at no additional expense to the Owner. Control points outside as well as inside the Contract Limits shall be used for construction.

E. The Contractor shall provide and maintain offset stakes for each base line, at each station, and out of the limits of grading and construction. Each stake shall be identified and marked to show the offset distance from the base line and the Contractor shall furnish sheets showing cuts and fills to the finished profile and cross section lines.

F. Any error, apparent discrepancy or absence of data shown or required for accurately accomplishing the survey work shall be referred to the Owner's Engineer for interpretation or furnishing when such is observed or required.

G. The Owner's Engineer may check all or any portion of the survey work or notes made by the Contractor. Any necessary correction to the work shall be made immediately by the Contractor. Such verification by the Owner's Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibilities for the accuracy and completeness of his work.

H. The Contractor shall keep a survey transit and level with tripod and survey rod on the project at all times to be used for checking inverts, surveyor's stakes, etc.

I. The Contractor shall submit all survey data for daily checks, to the office of the Owner's Engineer after the data is obtained.

J. The Contractor shall submit cut sheets for the Owner's Engineers approval prior to any construction activity, for the purpose of verifying the construction layout. Cut sheets for any particular item of work shall be submitted prior to the need for approval. All cut sheets shall be prepared by a Licensed Land Surveyor and shall bear his seal and signature.

K. In cases where extra excavation is required, before and after cut sheets shall be submitted for determination of quantities for excavation and backfill and extra bedding.

L. All project installation improperly constructed or located as a result of inadequate or erroneous survey layout shall be relocated or reconstructed, after demolition and/or removal of the improper work as necessary, by the Contractor at no charge to the Owner.

3.2 LAYOUT

A. Garage Layout – Set a minimum of 6 corners with 2 offsets per corner. Also included will be a finished floor elevation and/or benchmark within close proximity to the proposed building.

B. Curb Layout – Stakes will be located at 50-ft stationing and also at the point of curvature, points of tangency and radius points with 4-ft offsets to the face of the curb. Cut sheets shall be provided to the Contractor by the Surveyor.

C. Storm drainage and sanitary sewer lines (including manholes and catch basins) – Stakes will be located at 50-ft stationing along the centerline of the utility at 15-ft offsets. Manholes and catch basins will have 2 offsets per structure. Cut sheets shall be provided to the Contractor by the Surveyor.

D. Water Layout – Offset stakes will be located at deflections and at hydrant locations. Hydrant elevations will be to grade ring.

E. Grade Stakes – Stakes will be located @ 50 ft. stationing along the centerline of the roadway at finished grade elevations. Off roadway areas will be at a 50 ft. grid at finished grade elevations. Cut sheets shall be provided to the contractor.

3.3 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES

A. Allowable tolerances for the project shall be generally as follows:

1. Structural work, site furnishings: horizontal location 0.1 feet; vertical elevation 0.01 feet.
2. Paving, fine grading: vertical elevation 0.1 feet.
3. Trees: horizontal location 0.5 feet.

END OF SECTION 02 21 13

SECTION 02 41 23 SITE DEMOLIITON

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. General Site Demolition.

2. Demolition of structures, retaining walls, signage, light standards, foundations and appurtenances, pavement, curbing, and similar site improvements.

3. Filling of voids and excavations resulting from demolition.

B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Contractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.

C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.

B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).

1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.

C. State of Connecticut.

1. State of Connecticut Solid Waste Management Regulations, Sections 22a-209 including any amendments thereto.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Demolition: Any operation including the dismantling or wrecking of a structure, assembly, appurtenance, or any portion thereof, including major and minor components, parts, and systems. Demolition shall be inclusive of the removal, handing, processing, segregation, loading, and proper off-site disposition of materials. Demolition shall be interpreted as complete and total removal unless otherwise indicated. The terms “Remove” and “R&D” shall be synonymous with “Demolition”.

B. Bulky Waste: Land clearing debris and non-contaminated or hazardous waste material resulting directly from demolition activities other than Clean Fill, including such materials as tree stumps, tree tops, concrete, wood, brick, plaster, roofing materials, wallboard, metals, carpeting, insulation, furniture, and furnishings. Bulky Waste shall include Construction and Demolition Debris and Construction and Demolition Waste.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor shall conduct all excavation activities in conformance with applicable regulations, including those relating to excavation safety, sheeting, shoring, and stabilization.

B. Contractor shall provide and maintain barricades, signs, lights, etc., required for the protection of personnel, materials and property. Temporary barricades, etc. shall conform all applicable codes and regulations, and shall be lighted at night with lanterns, flares and reflectorized paint as required for safety. Adapt barricades, signs, lights, etc. to evolving site conditions throughout the progress of the work.

C. Provide other safety devices as required, including adaptation of such safety devices to changing site conditions, to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and open excavations. Provide warning signs and other temporary construction safety devices necessary for proper completion of the work in compliance with applicable safety regulations.

D. Any time an excavation is to remain open, at a minimum, provide full enclosure with safety fencing and implement additional safety control measures as appropriate.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this Section.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with all applicable federal, state, and local safety and health requirements regarding all aspects of the work. Do not proceed until all permits or other approvals are secured.

B. Contractor is bound to comply with any project-related permits or approval obtained by Owner, including all requirements of such permit and representations contained in permit application as though Contractor were the permittee. Requirements and conditions set forth in Owner-obtained project-related permits and permit applications shall be binding on Contractor just as any Specification would be.

C. Do not close or obstruct roadways, sidewalks or hydrants without the express approval of the University representative.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UTILITIES

A. Locate and identify existing utilities that are to remain and protect them from damage.

3.2 SITE DEMOLITION

A. Site demolition work is shown on the Drawings.

B. Conduct demolition operations in a manner that will prevent damage to adjacent structures, utilities, pavements and other facilities to remain.

3.3 MATERIAL DISPOSITION

A. All materials resulting from demolition activities shall be removed from the Project Site by Contractor for disposal, reuse, salvage or recycling.

1. The loading of demolition materials for disposal shall be performed in a manner that prevents materials and activities from generating excessive dust and ensure minimum interference with roads, sidewalks and streets both onsite and offsite.

2. Transport of all materials off-site shall be in accordance with applicable Department of Transportation Regulations. All utility demolition materials leaving the site shall become the property of Contractor.

B. Disposal of Demolition Materials: Disposal shall be conducted in accordance with all applicable regulations and occur only at facilities approved/licensed or permitted by the Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection.

3.4 DUST CONTROL

A. Implement fugitive dust suppression to prevent unacceptable levels of dust resulting from site demolition operations or other activities required by the Contract Documents. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to supervise fugitive dust control measures and to monitor airborne particulate matter. Comply with applicable provisions of Section 01 57 14 – Temporary Dust Control.

END OF SECTION 02 41 23

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The extent of work included in this Section is shown on the Drawings and is specified as follows:

1. All labor, materials, equipment, services and accessories necessary to the furnishing and installation of formwork for cast-in-place concrete, complete and functional.
2. Shoring and reshoring for cast-in-place concrete, bracing of formwork when necessary, and installation into formwork of items such as anchor bolts, setting plates, bearing plates, anchorages, inserts and other items to be embedded in concrete.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data:

1. Submit for Architect's record manufacturer's data and installation instructions for materials including form coatings, manufactured form systems, ties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Design of formwork & shoring for structural stability, strength and sufficiency to carry all applicable loads is the Contractor's responsibility. All Contractor's shop drawings for fabrication and erection of formwork shall bear an appropriate seal and signature of a professional engineer licensed to practice in the state where Work is to be performed.
2. Submit shop drawings for fabrication and erection of formwork for finished concrete surfaces to the Architect for record only. Shop drawings showing contractor's interpretation of the contract requirements regarding locations and types of surfaces and top/bottom elevations shall be submitted to the Architect for review and approval. Show general construction of forms including jointing, special formed joints for reveals, location and pattern of form tie placement, and other items, which affect the exposed concrete visually.
3. Architect's review of shop drawings is for general architectural applications and features only.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards: Comply with the following standards, latest edition, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified.

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI), ACI 347: Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.
2. American Concrete Institute (ACI), ACI 117: Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
3. American Concrete Institute (ACI), ACI 301: Specifications for Structural Concrete.
4. National Institute of Standards and Technology: Voluntary Product Standard PS-1 – Latest Edition.

B. Allowable Tolerances:

1. Construction formwork to provide completed cast-in-place concrete structures complying with the tolerances specified in ACI 117, and as recommended by ACI 347 and ACI 301.

a. For concrete that is to be exposed and in view of the public including public or private streets, alley right of ways and including the interior of the garage area, formwork tolerances are to be Class B.

b. For concrete that is to be covered by architectural precast concrete and/or masonry, and structural panels that will be hidden from public view, formwork tolerances are to be Class C.

2. Before concrete placement check the lines and levels of erected formwork. Make corrections and adjustments to ensure proper size and locations of concrete members and stability of forming systems.
3. During concrete placement check formwork and related supports to ensure that forms are not displaced and that completed work will be within specified tolerances.
4. Make provisions to compensate for shrinkage and post-tensioning process in order to maintain formwork tolerances.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete:

1. Unless otherwise shown or specified, construct formwork for exposed concrete surfaces with plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood-faced or other panel type materials acceptable to Architect, to provide continuous, straight, smooth as-cast surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly placed concrete without bow or deflection.

a. Plywood: Use overlaid plywood complying with PS 1, B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay, Class I.

B. Forms for Concrete Not Exposed:

1. Form concrete surfaces, which will not be exposed in the finished structure with plywood, lumber, metal, or other acceptable material. Use lumber that is dressed on at least 2 edges and 1 side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Form Ties

1. Use factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snapoff metal or fiber reinforced plastic form ties, designed to prevent form deflection, and to prevent spalling concrete surfaces upon removal.
2. Unless otherwise shown, use ties so that portion remaining within concrete after removal of exterior parts is at least 1 inch from the outer concrete surface. Unless otherwise shown, use form ties, which will not leave a hole larger than 1-inch diameter in the concrete surface.
3. For exposed finish concrete, use plastic cones and coil ties. All cone holes shall be plugged with plastic plugs set in a bed of sealant as approved by the Architect.

E. Nails and similar forming accessories, if to be left cast in concrete, shall be stainless steel.

F. Reglets: Fabricate of galvanized sheet steel not thinner than 26 gage. Opening at the face of reglet shall be temporarily covered or filled with removable material to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

G. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Fabricate of galvanized sheet steel not thinner than 22 gage. Opening at the slot exterior shall be temporarily covered or filled with removable material to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

H. Form Coating:

1. Use commercial formulation form-coating compounds with a maximum VOC of 350 grams per liter that will not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces requiring bond or adhesion, nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

    a. Provide a release agent equal to Nox-Crete "Form Coating".

I. Metal Inserts:

1. Use galvanized metal insets for anchorage of materials or equipment to concrete construction as required for the work.
2. Use galvanized threaded inserts for thin slabs, furnished complete with full-depth bolts; 3/4-inch bolt size, unless otherwise shown. Provide inserts manufactured by Dayton/Richmond Concrete Accessories or approved equal.

2.2 DESIGN OF FORMWORK

A. Formwork and formwork systems shall be designed by a Professional Engineer employed by the Contractor. The Professional Engineer shall be registered in the state where the work is to be performed. The Contractor shall submit written certification indicating conformance with this requirement.

B. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork in accordance with ACI 301 and following recommendations of ACI 347, as modified herein. Forms shall be capable of safely supporting vertical and lateral loads that might be applied, until such loads can be supported by the concrete structure. Carry vertical and lateral loads to ground by formwork system and in-place construction that has attained adequate strength and stiffness for that purpose.
1. Construct formwork so that concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
2. Monitor position of formwork in place before, during, and after concrete placement.

C. Support form facing materials by structural members spaced sufficiently close to prevent deflection. Fit forms placed in successive units for continuous surfaces to accurate alignment, free from irregularities and within allowable tolerances.

D. Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.

E. Use shores and struts with positive means of adjustment capable of taking up formwork settlement during concrete placing operations, using wedges or jacks or a combination thereof. Use trussed supports when adequate foundations for shores and struts cannot be secured.

F. Formwork for Grade Beams and Footings: Side forms are required for all footings and grade beams.

G. Formwork design for post-tensioned structures shall consider the stressing sequence and its effect on the loading of forms (and shores/re-shores) during construction.

H. The contractor’s formwork designer shall pay special attention to the transfer girders and stage stressing if any, with respect to the actual loads imposed on the formwork sequentially during construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the conditions under which concrete formwork is to be erected. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FORM CONSTRUCTION

A. Construct forms to be the exact sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown, and as required to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, levels, and plumb work in finish structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustifications, reglets, chamfers, blocking screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes.

B. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Use crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, to prevent swelling and assure ease of removal.

C. Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for cleanout, for inspection before concrete placement, and for placement of concrete. Brace temporary closures and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms in as inconspicuous location as possible; consistent with project requirements.

D. Construct formwork sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of cement paste during concrete placement. Solidly butt joints and provide backup material at joints as required to prevent leakage and fins.

E. Falsework:

1. Erect falsework and support, brace and maintain it to safely support vertical, lateral and asymmetrical loads applied until such loads can be supported by in-place concrete structures. Construct falsework so that adjustments can be made for take-up and settlement.
2. Use wedges, jacks or camber strips to facilitate vertical adjustments. Carefully inspect falsework and formwork during and after concrete placement operations to determine abnormal deflection or signs of failure; make necessary adjustments to produce work of required dimensions.

F. Forms for Exposed Concrete:

1. Drill forms to suit ties used and to prevent leakage of concrete mortar around tie holes. Do not splinter forms by driving ties through improperly prepared holes.
2. Do not use metal cover plates for patching holes or defects in forms.
3. Provide chamfered corners at intersecting planes, without visible edges or offsets. Back joints with extra studs or girts to maintain true, intersections.
4. Use extra studs, walers and bracing to prevent bowing of forms between studs and to avoid bowed appearance in concrete.
5. Place ties and spreaders symmetrically in plumb tiers and level rows.
6. Place pouring strips in the forms wherever horizontal construction joints are made.
7. Assemble forms so they may be readily removed without damage to exposed concrete surfaces.
8. Form molding shapes, recesses and projections with smooth-finish materials, and install In forms with sealed joints to prevent displacement.

G. Corner Treatment:

1. Form exposed corners to produce smooth, solid, unbroken lines, except as otherwise shown.

2. Form chamfers with 3/4 inch x 3/4-inch strips unless otherwise noted. Extend terminal edges to required limit and miter chamfer strips at changes in direction.
3. Unexposed corners may be formed either square or chamfered.

H. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs:

1. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in the finished slab surface. Provide and secure units to support types of screeds required.

I. Provision for Other Trades:

1. Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of others. Accurately place and securely support items to be built into forms.

J. Cleaning and Tightening:

1. Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is to be placed. Retighten forms immediately after concrete placement as required to eliminate mortar leaks.

3.3 FORM COATINGS

A. Prior to each concrete pour, treat form surfaces with a suitable release agent. Do not allow excess material to accumulate in the forms or to come into contact with surfaces which will be bonded to fresh concrete.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. General: Set and build into the work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of the items to be attached thereto.

B. Missed or improperly installed embedded items constitute construction deficiencies and must be repaired as directed by the Architect or the embedded item fabricator/supplier and approved by the Architect. Cost of these repairs shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

3.5 SHORES AND RESHORES

A. Shoring and Re-shoring Design: The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for the safety of shoring and re-shoring and shall provide all necessary design, construction, materials, and maintenance to produce the required concrete work safely. Design all shoring to take the full load of the concrete, formwork, and appropriate construction loads without excessive deflection. Adjust formwork construction as required for deflection of forms, if anticipated. Place all shoring directly above any re-shoring occurring below. Removal strength shall be determined in accordance with ACI 301 2.3.4. Shoring and re-shoring calculations shall be available at the request of the Architect.

B. Comply with ACI 347 for shoring and reshoring in multistory construction, and as herein specified.

C. Space out shoring in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce stress in concrete members where no reinforcing steel is provided. Extend shores beyond minimums if required to ensure the proper distribution of loads throughout the structure.

D. Re-shoring: Supplement and modify ACI 301 Article 2.3.3 as follows:

1. Remove shores and re-shore in a planned sequence to avoid damage to partially cured concrete. Locate and provide adequate re-shoring to safely support the work without excessive stress or deflection.
2. Keep re-shores in place a minimum of 15 days after placing upper tier, and longer if required until the concrete has attained its required 28-day strength, and until all heavy loads due to construction have been removed.
3. Modify paragraph 2.3.3.1 to read as follows: "When re-shoring is permitted or required, submit for review of design intent only, a plan of re-shoring procedures and operations prior to their use."
4. Add to paragraph 2.3.3.7 as follows: " In multi-story buildings, extend re-shoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute the weight of newly placed concrete, forms, and construction loads such that the specified design criteria for the structure is not exceeded."

3.6 REMOVAL OF FORMS

A. Formwork not supporting concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 degrees F. for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operation, and provided that curing and protection operations are maintained.

B. Formwork supporting weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joists, slabs and other structural elements shall not be removed until concrete has attained its 28-day compressive design strength or as follows.

1. Form supports of prestressed members may be removed when sufficient prestressing has been applied to enable them to carry their dead loads and anticipated construction loads. Provide reshores per Section 3.5.
2. Form supports of non-prestressed members may be removed when concrete has attained 75 percent of design compressive strength provided reshores are installed per Section 3.5.

3.7 RE-USE OF FORMS

A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be re-used in the work. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable. Apply new form coating compound material to concrete contact surfaces as specified for new formwork.

B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and latience, and tighten forms to close all joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces, except as acceptable to the Architect.

END OF SECTION 03 10 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The extent of work included in this Section is shown on the Drawings and is specified as follows:

1. All labor, materials, equipment, services and accessories necessary to furnish and install concrete reinforcement, complete and functional.
2. Furnishing, fabrication and placement of reinforcement for concrete, including bars, welded wire fabric, ties and supports.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data:

1. Submit copies of manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for all proprietary materials and reinforcement accessories.

B. Mill Certificates:

1. Contractor shall furnish the Architect for record two (2) copies of the manufacturer's records of chemical and physical properties of all heats of billet steel bars and, two (2) copies of an affidavit for all material stating that the respective material furnished meets the requirements for the steel reinforcement specified. Manufacturer’s records shall include certificates of mill analysis, tensile and bend tests.

C. Welding certificates:

1. Submit proof of current certification for field welders.

D. Shop Drawings

1. Submit to the Architect/Engineer for review a minimum of one (1) reproducible copy and two (2) prints for each shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with the ACI 315, and follow Standard Practice of ACI 315R and CRSI MSP.

2. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with requirements of the following codes and standards, latest edition, except as herein modified:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

a. ACI 301, “Specifications for Structural Concrete”.
b. ACI 318, “Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete”.
c. ACI 117, “Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials”.

d. ACI 315, “Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement”.
e. ACI SP-66, “ACI Detailing Manual”

2. Concrete Reinforcement Steel Institute (CRSI):

a. CRSI MSP, “Manual of Standard Practice”.

3. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM)

a. ASTM A 185, “Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.”
b. ASTM A 615, “Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.”
c. ASTM A 706, “Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.”
d. ASTM A 775, “Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars.”
e. ASTM A 884, “Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement.”

4. American Welding Society (AWS):

a. D1.1 “Structural Welding Code – Steel”.
b. D1.4 “Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel”.

B. Testing will be performed by an Independent Testing Laboratory paid for by the Owner.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING & STORAGE

A. Deliver reinforcement to the project site bundled, tagged and marked. Use metal tags indicating bar size, lengths, and other information corresponding to markings shown on placement diagrams.

B. Store concrete reinforcement materials at the site to prevent damage and accumulation of dirt or excessive rust.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, deformed billet-steel bars, yield strength as noted on the Drawings.

B. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.

1. Furnish in flat sheets, roll stock not acceptable.
2. Furnish epoxy coated wire mesh in pour strips over precast concrete members.

C. Coated Reinforcement:

1. Epoxy Coated: ASTM A775. Fusion bonded coating, apply after fabrication and bending. Film thickness of coating after curing to be 7 to 12 mils, when measured in accordance with Method G12. Provide epoxy coated reinforcing as indicated on the drawings and as defined below:

a. In areas subject to vehicular traffic and transitional areas between that and occupied space; all reinforcement and welded wire fabric in the upper 3” of the cast-in-place elevated structural slab, rebar reinforced slab-on-grade, curbs or topping, including but not limited to

slab and beam/girder top bars, beam/girder stirrups, post-tensioning anchorage zone reinforcement and support steel for all epoxy coated reinforcement.

b. All parapet wall reinforcement, all “crash” wall and upturned beam reinforcement.
c. All shear wall reinforcement.
d. Retaining and foundation wall reinforcement adjacent to a face subject to a “splash-on” of de-icing chemicals.
e. All pour strip and stressing pocket reinforcement.
f. All epoxy coated rebar tie wire to be epoxy or plastic coated. Wires shall be 16 gage or heavier.

2. Epoxy Patching Compound: ASTM A775.

D. Supports for Reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcement in place.

1. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI recommendations, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use wood, brick, and other unacceptable materials.
2. For slabs on grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
3. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with either hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel or plastic tip protected legs, at Contractor's option.

a. Chairs and metal accessories supporting epoxy coated rebar shall also be epoxy coated.

4. Over waterproof membranes, use concrete chairs to prevent penetration of the membrane.
5. Provide accessories and supports for welded wire fabric and reinforcement in slabs as required to maintain concrete cover and position as shown on the drawings.

E. Weldable Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706, Grade 60.

F. Tie Wire: All tie wires shall be 16 gauge or heavier, black annealed, unless noted otherwise.

G. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from ASTM A 615, Grade 60 deformed bars, assembled with clips.

H. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn..

I. Epoxy-Coated Wire: ASTM A 884, Class A, Type 1 coated, as-drawn, plain-steel wire, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch wire length.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to required shapes and dimensions, with fabrication tolerances complying with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice". In case of fabricating errors, do not re-bend or straighten reinforcement in a manner that will injure or weaken the material, or damage coating.

B. Unacceptable Materials: Reinforcement with any of the following defects will not be permitted in the work:

1. Bar lengths, depths and bends exceeding specified fabrication tolerances.
2. Bend or kinks not indicated on drawings or final shop drawings.
3. Bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other cause.
4. Bars heated for bending unless so indicated on the plans.
5. Epoxy coated bars with damaged coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the specified codes and standards, and Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars" for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.
   1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder or waterproof membranes. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder/waterproof membrane before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement to remove loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

C. Repair the damaged bar coating with a procedure acceptable to the Architect/Engineer and in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions, to the satisfaction of the Independent Testing Laboratory prior to the reinforcement placement into forms. See Paragraph 3.02 below for epoxy coated rebar handling.

D. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers and hangers, as required.

   1. Place reinforcement to obtain the minimum coverages for concrete protection. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports together with 16 gauge wire to hold reinforcement accurately in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so that twisted ends are directed away from exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with 16-gauge wire. Do not make end laps midway between supporting beams, or directly over beams of continuous structures. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.

G. Provide sufficient numbers of supports and of strength to carry reinforcement. Do not place reinforcing bars more than 2 inches beyond the last leg of any continuous bar support. Do not use supports as bases for runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

H. Install reinforcement to tolerances given in ACI 117 2.2.

I. Splices:

   1. Provide standard reinforcement splices by lapping ends, placing bars in contact, and tightly wire tying. Comply with requirements of ACI 318 for minimum lap of spliced bars. Unless otherwise indicated on the design drawings, comply with requirements of ACI 318 Chapter 12 for Class B tension lap splices for reinforcement with proper adjustment for location, clear cover and spacing.
   2. Do not make splices at points of maximum stress if possible.
   3. Stagger splices in horizontal wall reinforcement and separate at least five (5) ft. longitudinally in alternate bars of opposite tiers.
   4. Stubs and dowels required to receive and engage subsequent work shall extend a sufficient length to develop the strength of the bar. Place dowel and stub bars in the forms and secure against displacement during the placing of concrete. Where stub steel and dowels extend through construction joints in structural members, they shall be adequately protected from corrosion and thoroughly cleaned of adhering particles of concrete, before continuing the placing of any subsequent concrete.

J. Welding of Reinforcement: Welding of reinforcing bars is not permitted except where specifically indicated or approved by the Architect. Where permitted, weld in accordance with AWS D1.4. Notify the Architect and the Testing Laboratory at least one day prior to welding operation.

K. Field Bending of Reinforcement: Reinforcement partially embedded in concrete shall not be field bent except as shown on the drawings or specifically permitted by the Architect.

3.2 PLACING EPOXY-COATED BARS

A. Handle epoxy-coated bars with equipment having protected contact areas. Lift bundles of coated bars at multiple pick-up points to minimize bar-to-bar abrasion from sags in the bundles. Do not drop or drag bars or bundles. Store on protected cribbing.

B. Place epoxy-coated bars in the same general manner as required for uncoated bars. Use only supports, ties, spacers, clips, tie wire, and miscellaneous accessories with epoxy or other protected coating compatible with the epoxy protection.

C. Tack welding of crossing bars to assemble coated reinforcement will not be permitted.

D. Do not field bend epoxy-coated bars partially embedded in concrete, unless specifically approved for each case. Repair damage to coating of field bent bars with the epoxy-patching compound.

E. Do not field cut epoxy-coated bars, unless specifically approved. When cutting is allowed, coat the cut ends with the same epoxy patching material used to repair the epoxy coating.

F. Repair all damage to the epoxy coating with epoxy patching compound.

3.3 INSPECTION OF REINFORCEMENT

A. Completed installation of concrete reinforcement and steel reinforcement welding must be reviewed by the Owner's Agency Inspector before depositing concrete.

END OF SECTION 03 20 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The extent of work included in this Section is shown on the Drawings and is specified as follows:

1. Cast-in-place concrete consisting of Portland cement, fine and coarse aggregate, water, and selected admixtures; combined, mixed, transported, placed, finished and cured.
2. Expansion joints, contraction joints and water stops for cast-in-place concrete.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's data for proprietary items and other information described herein and as specified in the Project documents.

B. Mix Designs:

1. Submit substantiating data for each concrete mix design contemplated for use to the Architect not less than six (6) weeks prior to first concrete placement. Data for each mix shall, as a minimum, include the following:

a. Mix identification designation (unique for each mix submitted).
b. Statement of intended use for mix.
c. Method used to establish a proposed design for each mix (ACI 301).
d. Mix proportions, including all admixtures used.
e. Manufacturer's data and material certifications signed by the material manufacturer and the Contractor certifying conformance of all materials, including admixtures, with specified requirements.
f. Wet and dry unit weight.
g. Entrained air content. Determine of freshly mixed concrete by pressure method, ASTM C231, or volumetric method, ASTM C173.
h. Design slump, per ASTM C143.
i. When statistical data for a proposed mix is available, and has been compiled within the 12 months time prior to the commencement of this project, and is spanning a period of not less than 60 calendar days, submit required average strength qualification data per ACI 301. Submit separate qualification data for each production facility, which will supply concrete to the project.
j. Average strength qualification data (trial mix data or field test data per ACI 301. When field test data for at least 10 consecutive strength tests for one mixture is used to qualify average strength with the same materials and data acquisition encompassing a period of not less than 60 days, or trial mixtures are used to establish a design mixture proportions, submit separate qualification data for each production facility, which will supply concrete to the project. Trial mixtures evaluation shall be in strict accordance with ACI 301.
k. Field test data submitted for qualification of average strength under ACI 301 shall include copies of the Concrete Testing Agency's reports from which the data was compiled.
l. Tests of proposed mixes for water soluble chloride ion content for all above grade structural concrete and for slab-on-grade reinforced concrete in accordance with ASTM C1218.
m. Submit one copy of a representative concrete batch trip ticket containing information as specified herein.

1) Separate design mixes are required for each strength and class of concrete, each change in type and/or quantity of mix materials including admixtures, each change in slump limits, and each change in entrained air content.

C. Mix designs submitted without the required information outlined above will be rejected. Concrete shall not be placed without an approved mix design.

D. Product Data:

1. Submit product data with application and installation instructions for proprietary materials and items including admixtures, patching compounds, epoxies, grouts, sealer, and others as required by the Architect.
2. Submit curing compound product data and verification of its compatibility with other finish materials and surface treatments required.

E. Submit samples of concrete materials if requested by the Architect, including names, sources, and descriptions.

F. Placement Schedule: Prepare a placement schedule and submit to Architect for review prior to start of concrete placement operations.

G. Submit to the Architect for record a written program outlining procedures/measures to protect and monitor freshly mixed and/or placed concrete in cold and hot weather and procedures for protection of the freshly placed concrete against rain. The program shall be submitted no later than three weeks before pre-placement conference, and shall be discussed therein.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies: The work under this section shall be subject to all applicable provisions of the state and local building and safety codes.

B. Codes and Standards: Comply with requirements of the following codes and standards, latest edition, unless more stringent provisions are indicated:

1. ACI 301, “Specification for Structural Concrete.”
2. ACI 117, “Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.”
3. ACI 311.4R, “Guide for Concrete Inspection.”
4. ACI 318, “Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete”.
5. ACI 304, “Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.”
6. ACI 305R, “Hot Weather Concreting.”
7. ACI 306.1, “Cold Weather Concreting.”
8. ASTM C 33, Standard Specifications for Concrete Aggregates.
9. ASTM C 94, Standard Specifications for Ready Mix Concrete.
10. ACI SP-66, ACI Detailing Manual.
11. ACI SP-15, ACI Field Reference Manual.
12. American Welding Society AWS D1.4-1998 “Recommended Practices for Welding Reinforcing Steel, Metal Inserts and Connections in Reinforced Concrete Construction”.
13. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute “Manual of Standard Practice”.

C. Mockups: Cast concrete supported slab mockup to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerance, and standard of workmanship.

D. Record of Work: A record shall be kept by the General Contractor listing the time and date of placement of all concrete for the structure. Such record shall be kept until the completion of the project and shall be available to the Architect for examination at any time.

All concrete batch trip tickets will be collected and retained by the Contractor. Concrete batch trip tickets shall contain information specified in ASTM C94, paragraph entitled "Batch Ticket Information". Batch trip ticket shall also show the total amount of water in the mix as batched (including water present in the aggregate before batching) and the amount of water required by the design mix proportions.

E. The Contractor shall be responsible for designing the required concrete mixes such that mixing, placing and finishing operations are possible without compromising the performance of the finished product during service life.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery of Materials: Deliver materials in manufacturer's unopened containers fully identified with manufacturer's name, trade name, type, class, grade, size, and color.

B. Storage of Materials: Store materials in unopened containers. Store off ground and under cover, protected from damage.

C. Concrete:

1. Hauling Time: Discharge all concrete transmitted in a truck mixer, agitator, or other transportation device not later than 1-1/2 hours, or 300 revolutions of the drum after the mixing water has been added, whichever is earliest.
2. Extra Water: Deliver concrete to the job in exact quantities required by the design mix. No water shall be added after batching of concrete.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements:

1. Cold Weather Placement: When depositing concrete after the first frost or when the mean daily temperatures are below 40 degrees F., follow requirements of ACI 306.1 and recommendations of ACI 306R as modified herein.

a. Maintain concrete temperature at a minimum of 55 degrees F. for sections having a minimum dimension of less than 12", or 50 degrees F. for sections having a minimum dimension of 12" or greater, for not less than 72 hours after depositing.
b. Maintain temperature of concrete record during the required minimum protection period and as described in Section 01 40 00, Quality Control, of these specifications.

c. The specified non-chloride accelerator or high-early strength Type III cement may be used when accepted by the Architect. Site-cured cylinders for verification of early strength and/or the adequacy of the Contractor's protective methods, may be required by the Architect.

2. Hot Weather Placement: When depositing concrete in hot weather, follow recommendations of ACI 305R as modified herein. The temperature of concrete at time of placement shall not exceed 90 degrees F. Protect to prevent rapid drying. Start finishing and curing as soon as possible. When the air temperature is expected to exceed 90 degrees F., the Contractor shall obtain acceptance from the Architect of the procedures to be used in protecting, depositing, finishing, and curing the concrete. The specified water reducing retarding admixture may be used upon acceptance of the Architect. The use of continuous wetting or fog sprays may be required by the Architect for 24 hours after depositing.

B. Protection: Protect newly finished slabs from rain, snow or wind damage. Protect finished slabs from mortar leakage from pouring of concrete above. Cover masonry walls, glazing, and other finish materials with polyethylene or otherwise protect from potential damage due to placement of concrete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials:

1. General: Provide materials of the same brand or source throughout the project unless otherwise specified.

2. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I. High-Early Strength Type III cement may be used in lieu of Type I at Contractor's option, provided a written notification is submitted to the Architect prior to use and the concrete ready mix supplier certifies in writing the compatibility of the proposed cement with other constituents of the mix. Type III cement shall not be used for hot weather concreting.
3. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
4. Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS): ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Aggregates: ASTM C33, and as herein specified.

1. General: Provide aggregates from the same source throughout the project unless otherwise specified.
2. Fine aggregate: clean, sharp, natural sand free from loam, clay lumps or other deleterious substances.
3. Coarse Aggregate: Clean, uncoated, processed aggregate containing no clay lumps, mud, loam, or foreign matter, as follows:

    a. Crushed stone, processed from natural rock or stone.
    b. Washed gravel, either natural or crushed. Use of pit or bank run gravel is not permitted.
    c. Maximum Aggregate Size shall be per ACI 318. For P.T. slabs and beams, maximum aggregate size shall be 1".
    d. No chert or lignite allowed.

C. Water: Clean, fresh, drinkable.

2.2 CONCRETE ADMIXTURES

A. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.05 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material and to be compatible with other admixtures and cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride or other corrosive elements. Do not use admixtures which have not been incorporated and tested in the accepted design mixes, unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Architect/Engineer.

B. Prohibited Products: Calcium chloride or admixtures containing more than 0.05% chloride ions or thiocyanates are not permitted.

C. Air-Entraining Admixtures: ASTM C260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. "Air-Mix": Euclid Chemical Co.
    b. "Sika Aer": Sika Corporation
    c. "MB-VR", "MB-AE90" or "Micro AIR": BASF Construction Chemicals
    d. "Darex AEA" or "Daravair": W.R. Grace

D. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. "WRDA Hycol": W. R. Grace
    b. "Eucon WR-75 or WR-89": Euclid Chemical Co.
    c. "Pozzolith" series or ""Polyheed" series: BASF Construction Chemicals
    d. "Plastocrete 160": Sika Chemical Corp.

E. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or Type G.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. "Sikament 300": Sika Chemical Corporation

b. "Eucon 37': Euclid Chemical Co.
c. "Daracem-100": W. R. Grace
d. "Rheobuild 1000", Glenium" series or "PS 1466": BASF Construction Chemicals

F. Water Reducing, Non-Corrosive Accelerating Admixture: The admixture shall conform to ASTM C494, Type C or E. The admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory (of at least a year's duration) using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. "Accelguard 80": Euclid Chemical Co.
   b. "Daraset": W. R. Grace
   c. "Pozzolith NC534" or "Pozutec 20+": BASF Construction Chemicals

G. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. "Pozzolith" series or "DELVO" series: BASF Construction Chemicals
   b. "Eucon Retarder 75": Euclid Chemical Co.
   c. "Daratard": W. R. Grace
   d. "Plastiment": Sika Chemical Co.

H. Corrosion Inhibiting Concrete Admixture: ASTM C494, Type C, use in elevated structure, columns, and rebar reinforced slab-on-grade, unless otherwise noted. Minimum dosage: 3 gal./cu. yd.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. "Catexol 1000 CN-CI" - Axim Concrete Technologies
   b. "Eucon CIA" - Euclid Chemical Co.
   c. "DCI or DCI-S" - W. R. Grace
   d. "Rheocrete CNI" - BASF Construction Chemicals

   No substitutions allowed.

I. Structural Fiber for areas of concrete structure specifically designated: Monofilament polypropylene/polyethylene fibers, 1.5 to 2 inch in length with a minimum tensile strength of 70 ksi and the minimum Modulus of Elasticity of 600 ksi. The manufacturer shall demonstrate the attainment of average residual strength of not less than 140 psi per ASTM C1399 based on the proposed dosage. Minimum dosage shall not be less than 4.5 lbs/cu. yd.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. "Strux 90/40" : Grace Construction Products
   b. "Tuf-Strand SF": Euclid Chemical Co.
   c. Forta Ferro: Forta Corporation
   d. "Master Fiber Mac" series: BASF Construction Chemicals

J. Certification: Written certification of conformance to above requirements will be required from all admixture manufacturers prior to mix design review by the Architect.

2.3 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: CE CRD-C 513, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes, minimum web thickness 3/8 inch.

1. Profile: Ribbed with center bulb.

B. Flexible PVC Waterstops: CE CRD-C 572, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

1. Profile: Ribbed with center bulb.

C. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, for adhesive bonding to concrete.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Volclay Waterstop-RX; Colloid Environmental Technologies Co.
b. Superstop; Progress Unlimited Inc.
c. Swell Stop – Green Streak.

2.4 JOINT MATERIALS

A. Joint Sealing Compound & Premolded Fillers: See Division 7 Sections.

B. Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers: see Division 7 Sections.

2.5 MOISTURE BARRIER

A. Provide moisture barrier (vapor retarder) over prepared base material, minimum 6 mils thick, where indicated. The material shall conform to ASTM 1745 Class A (Plastic). In addition, the manufacturer shall demonstrate that the Water Vapor Transmission Rate (WVT) does not exceed 0.006 gr/ft²/hr, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Stego Wrap (15-mil) Vapor Barrier - Stego Industries
b. Premoulded Membrane with Plasmatic Core - W. R. Meadows
c. Zero-Perm - Alumiseal

B. Provide moisture barrier (vapor retarder) accessories with the corresponding properties as indicated below:

1. Vapor Retarding Seam Tape – permeance per ASTM E 96, 0.3 perms or lower.
2. Vapor Proofing Mastic – permeance per ASTM E 96, 0.3 perms or lower.

2.6 BONDING AND REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Bonding Grout: After the existing concrete surface has been cleaned, it shall be uniformly saturated by pre-wetting for 2 hours, and free standing water shall be removed prior to placing the bonding grout before concrete repairs.

1. Bonding grout for patching concrete to existing concrete shall consist of equal parts by weight of Portland Cement and sand mixed in a portable mechanical mixer with sufficient water to form a stiff slurry. The consistency of this slurry shall be such that it can be applied with a stiff brush or broom to the old concrete in a thin, even coating that will not run or puddle in low spots.
2. Should the bonding grout dry before the concrete repairs, the Contractor will remove the dried grout and sandblast clean the grouted surface, before placing fresh bonding grout.

B. Patching Mortar: Provide free-flowing, polymer-modified cement-based repair mortar, suitable for thin applications.

1. Products offered by manufacturers to comply with the requirements include the following:

   a. "SikaTop 121 Plus or122 Plus" : Sika Chemical Corp.
   b. "Verticoat or Verticoat Supreme" : Euclid Chemical Co.
   c. "EMACO R310 CI or R320 CI" : BASF Construction Chemicals
   d. "HB2 Repair Mortar" : ChemRex, a Div. of Degussa, Inc.

2.7 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. per sq. yd. and complying with AASHTO M182, Class 3.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: Provide one of the following, complying with ASTM C171:

1. Waterproof paper
2. Polyethylene film
3. White burlap-polyethylene sheet

C. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound or Dissipating Resin Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1. Curing compound shall leave no surface residue and shall be compatible with concrete sealers, paint and finish floor materials specified in other sections of this Specification. For concrete surfaces to receive clear penetrating sealer, liquid membrane-forming curing compound, if not a dissipating resin, shall be mechanically removed from the concrete surface by an approved method. The dissipating resin compound film must chemically break down in a two to four week period. Provide data from an independent laboratory indicating a maximum moisture loss of 0.03 grams per sq. cm. in 72 hours when applied at a coverage rate of 300 ft^2 per gallon. Manufacturer's certification and method of removal, if necessary for sealer application, are required.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. "Kurez DR" - Euclid Chemical Co.
   b. "L & M Cure R"- L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
   c. "Clear 1100" - W. R. Meadows
   d. "EZ Strip Cure"- ChemMasters
   Approved Equivalent

2. The contractor shall anticipate providing as a minimum concrete surface preparation by a power sweep or low pressure water blast (3,000 psi), as a normal part of the work.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete. Evaporation retarder shall be used to retard rapid evaporation of bleeding water from exposed concrete under adverse curing conditions.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. "Eucobar" - Euclid Chemical Co.
   b. "E-Con" - L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
   c. "Confilm" - BASF Construction Chemicals
   d. "SikaFilm" - Sika Corp.

2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Non-shrink non-metallic grout shall be premixed and packaged silica aggregates, Portland cement, water reducing and shrinkage compensating agents. Grout shall conform to ASTM C1107, "Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)." In addition, the grout manufacturer shall furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95% bearing under a 4' x 4' base plate.

1. Products offered by manufacturers to comply with the requirements include the following:

    a. Euco NS: The Euclid Chemical Co.
    b. Masterflow 713: BASF Construction Chemicals
    c. SikaGrout 212 : Sika Corp.

B. High Flow Grout: Where high fluidity and/or increase placing time are required use high flow grout. Non-shrink, natural aggregate factory pre-mixed grout shall conform to ASTM C1107, "Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)." In addition, the grout manufacturer shall furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95% bearing under an 18" x 36" base plate.

1. Products offered by manufacturers to comply with the requirements include the following:

    a. Euco Hi-Flow Grout: The Euclid Chemical Co.
    b. Masterflow 928: BASF Construction Chemicals
    c. Sika Grout 328: Sika Corp.

2.9 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

A. Design and Properties of Concrete:

1. Prepare a concrete design mix composed of Portland cement, water, fine and coarse aggregate, appropriate admixtures and cementitious materials as required to obtain the specified strength requirements and will produce concrete with equal finish quality, surface appearance and durability required.
2. Proportion normal-weight concrete according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301.

B. The concrete mixes proportioned on the basis of trial mixture shall meet the provisions of ACI 301.

C. Requirements for concrete mix unless otherwise shown on drawings.

1. Compressive Strength = 5,000 psi @ 28 days or as indicated on drawing.
2. Slump = 3” maximum prior to addition of super plasticizer.
3. Water-cementitious ratio = 0.38 (Elevated Deck & Superstructure)
   = 0.40 (Foundation)
4. Air Content = 5 to 7-1/2%
5. Minimum Cementitious Content = 560 lb/cyd.
6. Admixtures as specified in the contract documents.
7. For all elevated concrete, mixes shall be based on a coarse aggregate #57 per ASTM C33. Aggregate #67 may only be used when expressly permitted by the Architect.

D. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete determined by either laboratory mix or field test data.

E. Cementitious Materials: For concrete exposed to deicers, limit percentage by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements.

F. Cementitious Materials: Limit content of the following materials by weight, of total cementitious materials other than Portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 Percent
2. Fly Ash plus Pozzolan: 25 Percent
3. Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS): 25 Percent
4. Fly Ash or Pozzolan plus GGBFS: 35 Percent (Min. GGBFS = 15 Percent.)

G. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by the Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to the Owner and as accepted by the Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix designs and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by the Architect before using in the work.

2.10 CONCRETE PRE-PLACEMENT CONFERENCE

A. At least 20 days prior to start of the concrete construction schedule, the contractor shall conduct a meeting to review the proposed mix designs and to discuss the required methods and procedures to achieve the required concrete quality. The contractor shall send a concrete pre-placement conference agenda to all attendees 5 days prior to the schedule date of the conference.

B. The contractor shall require responsible representatives or every party who is concerned with the concrete work to attend the conference, including but not limited to the following:

1. Contractor's superintendent
2. Laboratory responsible for the concrete design mix.
3. Laboratory responsible for field quality control.
4. Concrete subcontractor.
5. Ready-mix concrete producer
6. Admixture manufacturer(s)
7. Concrete pumping contractor
8. Concrete finishing Foreman

C. Minutes of the meeting shall be recorded, typed and printed by the contractor and distributed to all parties concerned within 5 days of the meeting. One copy of the minutes shall also be transmitted to the following for information purposes:

1. Owner's representative
2. Resident engineer
3. Consultant engineer

D. The minutes shall include a statement by the admixture manufacturer(s) indicating that the proposed mix design and placing techniques can produce the concrete quality required by these specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Pre-placement Inspection:

1. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete the formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and securely install all required inserts, anchors, sleeves, conduits and other items specified under other sections or as shown on the Contract Drawings to be embedded or cast-in.

    a. The contractor shall provide reasonable opportunity for the Owner and his representative(s) to perform pre-placement inspection of items noted above.
2. Where concrete is placed on the ground or subcourse, the foundation upon which concrete is placed shall be clean, damp, and free from frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to placing concrete, bottom of the foundation shall be compacted and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.
3. Soil at bottom of foundation systems is subject to testing for soil bearing capacity by the testing laboratory, as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer. Place concrete immediately after approval of foundation excavations.
4. Thoroughly wet wood forms immediately before placing concrete, as required where form coatings are not used.

5. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and moisture barriers with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.

3.2 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. General: Place concrete in compliance with the practices and recommendations of ACI 304R and ACI 304.2R and as herein specified.

1. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete~~,~~ which is hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. If a section cannot be place continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Perform concrete placing at such a rate that concrete which is being integrated with fresh concrete is still plastic. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing. Do not subject concrete to any procedure which will cause segregation.

2. Do not use concrete which becomes non-plastic and unworkable, or does not meet the required quality control limits, or which has been contaminated by foreign materials. Do not use re-tempered concrete. Remove rejected concrete from the project site and dispose of it in an acceptable location.

B. Placement Schedule: Place concrete in conformance with the approved placement schedule to ensure an even distribution of loads throughout the entire structure.

C. Concrete Conveying: Handle concrete from the point of delivery and transfer to the concrete conveying equipment and to the locations of final deposit as rapidly as practicable by methods which will prevent segregation and loss of concrete mix materials.

1. Provide mechanical equipment for conveying concrete to ensure a continuous flow of concrete at the delivery end. Keep interior surfaces of conveying equipment, including chutes, free of hardened concrete, debris, water, snow, ice and other deleterious materials.

D. Placing Concrete Into Forms:

1. Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 12 inches unless additional thickness is permitted by the Architect, and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Free fall shall not exceed ten (10) feet for concrete containing a high range water-reducing admixture (super-plasticizer) or six (6) feet for other concrete. Use chutes or trunks of variable lengths to prevent segregation of concrete.
3. Remove temporary spreaders in forms when concrete placing has reached the elevation of such spreaders.
4. Consolidate concrete placed in forms by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by handspading, rodding or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with the recommended practices of ACI 309R, to suite the type concrete and project conditions. Vibration of forms and reinforcing will not be permitted.
5. Use appropriate size vibrators for the elements, in which concrete is being consolidated.
6. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside of forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate the layer of concrete and at least 6 inches into the preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set.
7. In order to allow for shrinkage or settlement, at least 4 hours shall elapse after placing concrete in walls, columns or beams before depositing concrete in girders, beams or slabs supported thereon, unless otherwise specified or shown on the plans.

E. Placing Concrete Slabs:

1. Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within the limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.
2. Maintain reinforcing steel in the proper position continuously during concrete placement operations.
3. Consolidate concrete during placing operations using mechanical vibrating equipment, so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
4. Floor slabs shall be poured up-hill at ramps.
5. Bring slab surfaces to the correct level with a straight edge over screed rails and strike off space screed rails at 10 to 12 feet on center, or as required based on screed stiffness, to produce a concrete slab of uniform thickness. Use bull floats, highway straight edges or darbies to smooth the surface, leaving it free of humps or hollows. Do not sprinkle water on the plastic surface. Do not disturb the slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.

F. Bonding:

1. Prepare for bonding of fresh concrete to new concrete that has set but is not fully cured by using neat bonding grout.

    a. Roughen surfaces of set concrete at all joints, except where bonding is obtained by use of a concrete bonding agent, and clean surfaces of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner to expose bonded aggregate uniformly.

    b. At joints between footings and walls, and between walls and slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified herein, dampen, but do not saturate the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete immediately before placing fresh concrete.
    c. At joints in exposed work: At vertical joints in walls, at joints in supported slabs and other structural members; dampen the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete and apply a liberal coating of the bonding grout consisting of equal parts Portland cement and fine aggregate by weight and sufficient water to achieve the consistency of stiff grout or thick paint. Apply with a stiff broom, brush, or spray to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Deposit fresh concrete before cement grout has attained its initial set.

G. Cold Weather Placing:

1. Protect all concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength, which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with the requirements of ACI 306.1, recommendations of ACI 306R and as herein specified.
2. When the air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 degrees F., uniformly heat all water and aggregates before mixing as required to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 degree F. and not more than 80 degree F. at point of placement.
3. Provide adequate means to maintain a cure temperature in the area where concrete is being placed at either 70 degrees F. for 3 days or 50 degrees F. for 5 days after placing. Provide temporary housings or coverings including tarpaulins or plastic film. Keep protections in place and intact at least 24 hours after artificial heat is discontinued. Avoid rapid dry-out of concrete due to overheating, and avoid thermal shock due to sudden cooling or heating.
4. Do not use frozen materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials. Ascertain that forms, reinforcing steel, and adjacent concrete surfaces are entirely free of frost, snow and ice before placing concrete.
5. Only the specified non-corrosive non-chloride accelerator shall be used. Calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05% chloride ions are <u>not</u> permitted.
6. Use set-control admixtures when required and accepted in mix designs.

H. Hot Weather Placing:

1. When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair the quality and strength of concrete, place and protect concrete in compliance with ACI 305R and as herein specified.
2. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 degrees F. Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control the concrete

temperature provided the water equivalent of the ice is calculated to the total amount of mixing water.
3. Wet forms thoroughly before placing concrete.
4. Retarding admixture may be used with approval of Architect/Engineer.

3.3 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints:

1. Locate and install construction joints, which are not shown on the drawings, so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as acceptable to the Architect.
2. Provide keyways at least 1 1/2 inches deep in all construction joints in walls, slabs on grade, and between walls and footings.
3. Place construction joints perpendicular to the main reinforcement. Continue all reinforcement across construction joints.
4. Tool or saw-cut construction joints in supported slabs approximately 3/8 inch wide by 3/4 inch deep.

B. Waterstops:

1. Provide waterstops in construction joints and expansion joints as shown on the drawings. Install waterstops to form a continuous diaphragm in each joint. Make provisions to support and protect waterstops during the progress of the work.

C. Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground:

1. Provide isolation joints in slabs on ground at all points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, and elsewhere as indicated.

D. Control Joints in Slabs on Ground:

1. Provide control joints in slabs on ground to form panels or patters as shown. If not shown, provide joints to form panels approximately fifteen (15) feet by fifteen (15) feet in size.
2. Tool or Soff-cut with V-blade within one to four hours after the finishing process and before final set without dislodging aggregates. The V-joint shall be 1 (one) inch deep and ⅜ inch wide.

E. Control Joints in Topping Slabs:

1. Provide control joints in the topping slabs to form panels or patterns as shown on the drawings.
2. Tool or Soff-cut with V-blade within one to four hours after the finishing process and before final set without dislodging aggregates. The V-joint shall be 1 (one) inch deep and 3/8 inch wide.

F. Joint Sealant/Filler Strips:

1. All construction joints and control joints shall be filled with sealant material and isolation joints shall be filled with filler strips in conformance with Section 07 92 00.

3.4 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. General:

1. The intent is to obtain materials and workmanship of such quality that only nominal finishing will be required to produce concrete surfaces equal to the best obtainable with the concrete and forming material specified.

B. Rough Formed Finish:

1. Standard rough form finish shall be the concrete surface having the texture imparted by the form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and all fins and other projections exceeding 1/4 inch in height rubbed down or chipped off.

C. Smooth Formed Finish:

1. Produce smooth form finish by selecting form material to impart a smooth, hard, uniform texture and arranging them orderly and symmetrical with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with all fins or other projections exceeding 1/16 inch in height completely removed and smoothed.
2. Apply to concrete surfaces that are to be exposed to public view, or that are to be covered with coating material applied directly to the concrete, or a covering material bonded to the concrete such as waterproofing, dampproofing, painting, or other similar system.

D. Smooth Rubbed Finish:

1. Provide a smooth rubbed finish to surfaces which have received smooth form finish treatment, not later than the day after form removal.
2. Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive until a uniform color and texture is produced. Do not apply cement grout other than cement paste drawn from the concrete itself by the rubbing process.

E. Related Unformed Surfaces:

1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching the adjacent formed surfaces. Continue the final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across the adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise shown.

3.5 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

A. Float Finish:

1. Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified.
2. After placing concrete slabs, do not work the surface further until ready for floating. Begin floating when the surface water has disappeared or when the concrete has sufficiently stiffened. Consolidate the surface with power-driven low RPM floats approved by the Architect, or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Check and level the surface plane to a tolerance per ACI 117, paragraph 4.5.7 for conventional bullfloated profile. Cut down high spots and fill all low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains.
3. For parking garage deck areas intended for traffic and parking, bullfloat immediately after screeding. Complete floating operations before any excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Follow recommendations of ACI 302.1R.

B. Non-Slip Broom Finish:

1. Apply non-slip broom finish to parking garage concrete deck slabs and ramps and elsewhere as shown on the drawings or in schedules.

2. For parking garage deck areas intended for traffic and parking, immediately after bullfloating, slightly roughen the concrete surface by brooming in the direction perpendicular to the main traffic route. Use fiber-bristle broom unless otherwise directed. Coordinate the required final finish with the Architect before application.

C. Non-Slip Aggregate Finish:

1. Provide non-slip aggregate finish to concrete stair treads, platforms, and elsewhere as shown on the drawings, or in schedules.
2. After completion of float finishing, and before starting trowel finish, uniformly spread 25 lbs. of dampened non-slip aggregate per 100 sq. ft. of surface. Tamp aggregate flush with the surface using a steel trowel, but do not force the non-slip aggregate particles below the surface. After broadcasting and tamping, apply trowel finishing.

D. Trowel Finish:
1. Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces to be exposed to view in non-vehicular areas and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, ceramic tile, protected waterproofing membrane subsurface or as required by the membrane manufacturer or other finishes. Power troweling of monolithic slab surfaces subject to freeze-thaw is not allowed. Power troweling of monolithic slab surfaces not subject to freeze-thaw is preferred.

3.6 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

A. General:

1. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperature, and maintain without drying at a relatively constant temperature for the period of time necessary for hydration of the cement and proper hardening of the concrete. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.
2. Start initial curing as soon as free moisture has disappeared from the concrete surface after placing and finishing**.** Keep continuously moist for not less than 72 hours.
3. Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before the concrete has dried. Continue final curing for at least 7 days and in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. Avoid rapid drying at the end of the final curing period.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before final finishing operations.

C. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days, or 14 days for exposed slabs, with the following materials:

   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog-spray.
   c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-retaining cover curing:

   a. Cover the concrete surfaces with the specified moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in the widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3 inches and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during the curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

3. Liquid curing and hardening compound:

   a. Apply the specified liquid curing and hardening compound immediately after final finishing. Apply uniformly in a continuous operation by power spray equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's direction. Recoat areas, which are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours

after initial application. Maintain the continuity of the coating and repair damage to the coat during the entire curing period.

b. Coordinate the use of this curing and hardening compound with surfaces, which are to receive subsequent coatings or finishes.

c. The concrete surface cured with curing compound or dissipating resin compound shall be compatible with concrete sealers. However, because most resin compounds typically do not totally dissipate by the time it is necessary to apply concrete sealers, the Contractor is expected to provide surface preparation as required by a power sweep or low pressure water blast (3,000 PSI), as a normal part of the work. The work shall be coordinated with the product manufacturer as indicated in Section 07 19 11.

D. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including the undersides of girders, beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with the forms in place for the full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.

E. Protection from Mechanical Injury: During the curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances including load stresses, heavy shock, excessive vibration, and from damage caused by rain or flowing water. Protect all finished concrete surfaces from damage by subsequent construction operations.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersection, and terminations slightly rounded.

B. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations, as shown on the drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template at correct elevations, complying with certified diagrams or templates of the manufacturer furnishing the machines and equipment.

C. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete Work. The interface between earlier placed, cured concrete and the infill concrete shall be treated as construction joints for purposes of reinforcement, tooling and sealant application.

3.8 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Patching Defective Areas: No patching work shall be done without prior review by the Architect. The Contractor shall submit actual repair locations, procedures and material to be used. The following is a general guideline for concrete repair work.

1. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over ½ inch diameter, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but in no case, to a depth of less than 1 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Before placing the cement mortar, thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat the area to be patched with a bonding grout consisting of one part cement, one and a half part fine sand and a 50/50 mixture of the specified bonding admixture and water to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Patching shall be in accordance with ACI 117 latest addition.

a. For exposed to public view surfaces, blend white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, the patching mortar will match the color of the surrounding concrete. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than the surrounding surface.

2. Proprietary patching compounds may be used in lieu of the cement mortar with prior approval of the Architect and when color match of the adjacent concrete is not required.

B. Remove fins and irregularities in exposed concrete surfaces while concrete is green. Grind smooth and patch with mortar if required, to make surface smooth.

C. Repair of Unformed Surfaces:

1. Slabs with low area and improper slopes to drains shall be corrected by the use of a polymer patching mortar.

   a. Sawcut the edges of the defective area to a minimum depth of ½ inch and roughen and clean hardened concrete. Coat surface with bonding grout or bonding compound.
   b. Mix polymer repair mortar in strict conformance with manufacturer's instructions.
   c. Apply fill to the required thickness and blend into adjacent areas. Finish surface to match surrounding concrete.

2. Repair unformed surfaces that contain defects, which adversely affect the durability of the concrete. Surface defects, such as, include crazing, cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or which penetrate to the reinforcement or completely through concrete sections regardless of width, spalling, popouts, honeycomb, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.

   a. Use high-pressure epoxy injection to repair cracks in beams and girders.
   b. Route a "v" groove in cracks at support slabs and slabs on grade, 3/8 inch wide at the top and 3/8 inch deep. Caulk with sealant specified in Section 07 92 00.
   c. Use polymer-patching mortar to repair crazing, spalling, popouts, honeycomb, rock pockets and other objectionable surface conditions.

D. Structural Repair:

1. All structural repairs shall be made with prior approval of the Architect as to method and procedure, using the specified low shrinkage structural repair mortar, epoxy adhesive and/or epoxy mortar. Where epoxy injection procedures must be used, an approved low viscosity epoxy made by the manufacturers previously specified shall be used.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Refer to Section 01 40 00 Article 1.11 of these Specifications for required tests and inspections to be provided by Testing Agency.

3.10 EVALUATION AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

A. Evaluation and acceptance of work under this section shall be in accordance with the provisions of ACI 301 Subsection 1.6.6 and Section 1.7, and as amended below.

B. The Contractor should submit to the Architect copies of the Contractor’s concrete protection records with maximum of information to aid in evaluation and acceptance of concrete durability. In the absence of such records, the records submitted by the Owner’s Testing Agency will be used in considering durability parameters for acceptance per ACI 301 Subsection 1.7.5.

C. After the completion of all post-tensioned concrete work, and within one month prior to the scheduled completion of the project, the Architect will conduct an inspection of all post-tensioned concrete slabs exposed as wearing surfaces. The Contractor shall repair all cracks and other unacceptable conditions identified by this inspection in a manner acceptable to the Architect. The cost of any repairs required by this paragraph shall be borne by the Contractor.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE REQUIREMENTS

A. All other concrete work indicated on the drawings shall be provided and installed, even though not specifically mentioned herein, to complete the work, including the following:

1. Anchors: Install anchors furnished under other sections in accordance with approved shop drawings and/or setting instructions.
2. Equipment Bases: Install concrete bases for all pumps, boilers, tanks, fans, transformers, floor mounted electrical equipment, etc., including anchor bolts and inserts in accordance with setting instructions furnished by the Contractor responsible for installing the equipment. Finish all bases in a workmanlike manner with a troweled finish. The bases shall be located and sizes determined by the Contractor furnishing the equipment.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The extent of work included in this Section is shown on the Drawings and is specified as follows:
   1. Structural framing units including double tees, columns, beams and girders.
   2. Exterior spandrels, wall panels and perimeter columns with Architectural precast finish and thin-brick.
   3. Stairs and solid slab/plank units.
   4. Loadbearing “light-wall” or “stitch-wall” units and solid shear wall units.
   5. Fire walls and stair walls.

B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, services and accessories necessary to furnish and install the work of this Section, complete and functional.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and instructions for manufactured materials and products. Include manufacturer's certifications and laboratory test reports as required.

B. Mix Designs: Submit written reports of proposed concrete mix as specified in Part 2 of this section.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing complete information for framing, connections, fabrication detailing and installation of precast concrete units. Indicate member dimensions and cross section; location, size and type of reinforcement, including special reinforcement and lifting devices necessary for handling and erection. Framing drawings shall be stamped and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed to practice in the State where the project is located and submitted for review; typical member shop drawings only to be submitted with calculations for review. Provide a record copy of all shop drawings and member drawings following completion of erection and any remediation work.

D. Indicate layout, dimensions, and identification of each precast unit corresponding to sequence and procedure of installation. Indicate welded connections by AWS Standard symbols. Provide location and details of inserts, connections, and joints, including accessories and construction at openings in precast units.
   1. Provide location and details of anchorage devices that are to be embedded in other construction. (foundations, structural support members other than precast concrete, etc.) Concrete contractor to furnish templates as required for accurate placement.
   2. Provide erection procedure for precast units and sequence of erection. Include requirement for stability guidelines during the structure’s erection (bracing, guy cables, etc.)

E. Calculations: Provide stamped and signed design calculations prepared by the registered Professional Engineer licensed to practice in the State where the project is located. Precast concrete units and connections shall be designed to withstand all applicable loads required by governing codes and erection conditions. See Paragraph 1.3D for detailed description.

F. Samples:

   1. Submit samples approximately 12 inches by 12 inches by 2 inches to illustrate the quality, color, and texture of the surface finish for the Architectural Finish precast units; exterior spandrels, wall panels and perimeter columns.
      a. Submit sample boards of selected thin-brick materials for approval.
   2. Full Scale Mock-Up Panels: Upon approval of small sample panels, and before fabrication of any other architectural precast concrete work commences, fabricate three (3) full scale panel(s) approximately 8 feet long, for review and approval at the precaster’s facility by the Architect. If the

range of color on the panel(s) is approved by the Architect, they shall be used as a standard of quality for architectural precast concrete work required for this project. Fabrication of the architectural precast work shall not commence until the Mock-Up panels have been approved by the Architect. Mock-up panels to incorporate an area of thin-brick no smaller than the scale of exterior spandrel section in at least one of the 8 foot long panels.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following codes, specifications and standards, except as otherwise indicated.

1. ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete".
2. ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete".
3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, "Manual of Standard Practice".
4. Prestressed Concrete Institute MNL 116, Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast Concrete Products".
5. Prestressed Concrete Institute MNL 135, “Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction”.
6. Prestressed Concrete Institute, MNL 120, “PCI Design Handbook”.
7. American Welding Society, AWS D1.1, “Structural Welding Code-Steel”, D1.4 “Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel”, D1.6 “Structural Welding Code – Stainless Steel”, C5.4, “Recommended Practices for Stud Welding”.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Firms which have five years successful experience in fabrication of precast concrete units similar to units required for this project will be acceptable. Fabricator must have sufficient production capacity to produce required units without causing delay in work.

1. Fabricator must be producer member of the Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI) and/or participate in its Plant Certification Program, PCI Certification C3A (Structural w/Architectural Concrete Finish).
2. Each facility utilized must be certified for the type of product produced.

C. Erector Qualifications: The erector must be certified by PCI and shall have five years successful experience in the erection of precast concrete units similar to those required for this project. Submit proof of current erection certification certified for complex structural systems.

1. Welder Qualifications: Field Welder shall be certified on the material and for the type of welding performed. Submit proof of current certification.

D. Analysis and Design by the Professional Engineer retained by the Fabricator: The Professional Engineer shall have a minimum of five years of experience in designing Precast Concrete Parking Structures.

1. All precast concrete units and precast concrete structural frame shall be analyzed and designed by the fabricator to support self-weight, superimposed dead, live and impact loads, volume change and thermal loads, handling loads and lateral (including but not limited to wind and seismic) loads as required for compliance with the governing Building Code. In addition, the following shall be required of the precast concrete fabricator:
2. For precast concrete structures where stability of the structure and the structural resistance to the lateral loads in accordance with the governing Building Code is to be provided by the precast concrete components, walls, frames, braces, etc., either by themselves or in combination with other structural members, the precast concrete fabricator shall analyze the structure in accordance with the structural system identified in the contract documents. The fabricator shall calculate lateral loads as required by the Building Code to be used in such analysis for both the completed structure and relating to the erection sequencing.
3. The precast concrete fabricator shall provide complete analysis and design calculations prepared and stamped by the Registered Engineer, licensed in State where project is located. The

information in the calculations shall be paginated, provided with the index page, and shall include the following as a minimum:

a. Sketches of structural system(s) which have been analyzed.
b. Calculation of the required gravity and lateral loads including required seismic reinforcing for pour strips at each level (drawings to be submitted with framing plans showing bar layout meeting the requirements of concrete coverage).
c. Sketches of models analyzed (with node and member numbering per computer analysis, if used).
d. Summary of material and member properties and boundary conditions assumed.
e. Summary of individual loadings and load combinations.
f. Reactions at supports and connections due to the loading combinations considered.
g. Forces in most critical individual members due to the loading combinations considered.
h. Design calculations of representative connections and member reinforcement.

(Where word “Fabricator” is used, it means the Engineering Work to be done by the approved Professional Engineer retained by the Fabricator.)

E. Fire-Resistance Rated Precast Units: Where precast concrete units required by Code to meet a particular fire-resistance classification, provide units with sections tested and listed by U.L. in "Fire-Resistance Directory", in accordance with PCI Manual, MNL – 124, “Design for Fire Resistance of Precast Prestressed Concrete”.

1. Provide complete design calculations by the Professional Engineer registered in the State where the Project is located.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver precast concrete units to project site in such quantities and at such times to assure continuity of installation. Store off-loaded precast units within the boundaries of the project site to prevent cracking, distortion, staining, or other physical damage, and so that markings are visible. Lift and support units at designated lift points.

B. Deliver anchorage items, which are to be embedded in other construction before start of such work. Provide setting diagrams, design templates, instructions and directions as required for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK

A. Provide forms and where required, form facing materials of metal, plastic, wood, or other acceptable material that is non-reactive with concrete and will produce required finish surfaces.

B. Accurately construct forms, mortar-tight, of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete placing operations, temperature changes, and when prestressed, pretensioning and detensioning operations. Maintain formwork to provide completed precast concrete units of shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated, within fabrication tolerances specified in PCI MNL 116.

2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60, unless otherwise indicated. Reinforcement to be welded shall conform to ASTM A706 Grade 60.

B. Steel Wire: ASTM A82, plain, cold-drawn, steel.

C. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.

D. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing, complying with CRSI recommendations.

1. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs which are plastic protected (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel protected (CRSI, Class 2).

E. Coated Reinforcement

1. Epoxy Coated: ASTM A775. Fusion bonded coating apply after fabrication and bending. Film thickness of coating after curing to be 7 to 12 mils when measured in accordance with Method G12. Provide epoxy coated reinforcing as defined below.

a. All embedded reinforcement extending from precast concrete components into the cast-in-place concrete topping if required by design.
b. All reinforcement placed into grouted joints between precast concrete units, if those joints are subject to elements or vehicular traffic.
c. Support steel for all epoxy coated reinforcing steel.

2. Epoxy Patching Compound: ASTM A775.

2.3 PRESTRESSING TENDONS

A. Uncoated, 7-wire stress-relieved strand complying with ASTM A416. Use Grade 250 unless Grade 270 is indicated.

B. Strand similar to above, but having size and ultimate strength of wires increased so that ultimate strength of the strand is increased approximately 15 percent, or strand with increased strength but with fewer number of wires per strand, may be used at manufacturer's option.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or Type III.

1. Use only one brand and type of cement, fly ash and round granulated blast furnace slag throughout project in any one mix design, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
2. Uniformity of cured concrete appearance resulting from the concrete mix and its constituents, manufacturing or handling practices is the manufacturer’s responsibility.

B. Aggregates: ASTM C33, and as herein specified. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.

E. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A, or other Type approved for fabricator's units.

F. Corrosion Inhibiting Admixture: ASTM C494 Type C..

2.5 CONNECTION MATERIALS

A. Carbon Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36: All connection plates, bars and shapes shall be hot dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123 or A153 as applicable. Removal of zinc coating for welding and re-installation of the same after welding shall be per paragraph 3.1.C.2 of this specification section.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307, low-carbon steel bolts, regular hexagon nuts and carbon steel washers.

1. Provide ASTM A307, with ASTM A563 heavy hex nuts and carbon steel washers.

C. Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A307 or A325 heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon nuts and washers.

1. Galvanized: ASTM A307 or A325, with ASTM A563 heavy hex nuts and carbon steel washers, hot-dip galvanized ASTM A153.

D. Bolts at column splices: For anchoring columns within a 2'-0" height above a respective floor level, stainless steel anchor bolts conforming to ASTM F593, Group A, Type 304 shall be used together with corresponding stainless steel nuts and washers. For column splices outside of the 2'-0" zone above any floor level, see sub-paragraph C above.

E. Bearing Pads: Provide bearing pads for precast concrete units as indicated on drawings.

1. Elastomeric Pads: Vulcanized, chloroprene elastomeric compound, molded to size or cut from a molded sheet, 50-60 shore A durometer.
2. Frictionless Pads: Tetrafluoroethylene (TFE), with glass fiber reinforcing as required for service load bearing stress.
3. Random Oriented Fiber Reinforced: Shall support compressive stress of 3,000 psi with no cracking, splitting or delaminating in internal portions of the pad. One specimen shall be tested for every 100 pads used.
4. Cotton Duck Layer Reinforced: Elastomeric pads with closely spaced layers of fabric meeting AASHTO specification section 18.10.2.
5. Plastic: Multi-monomer plastic strips shall be non-leaching and support construction loads with no visible overall expansion. Limit to plank bearing only.
6. Tempered or Untempered Hardboard: Limit use to plank bearing only. Do not use in areas where bearing material in service may remain wet for extended periods of time.

F. Tee Flange Connection: Plates and bars; stainless steel per ASTM A666, Type 304, Type 201L or Type 201LN, unless alternate material is acceptable to the Engineer of Record.

G. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

H. Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, and other accessories required for installation of project units and for support of subsequent construction or finishes.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1.0 part cement to 3.0 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

B. Non-metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Pre-mixed, non-metallic, non-corrosive, non-staining product containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107. Alternate grout material for the rebar splice connections to be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products, which may be incorporated in the work, include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Euco N.S.: The Euclid Chemical Co.
   b. Crystex; L & M Construction Chemicals
   c. Masterflow 713 Plus; Master Builders
   d. Five Star Grout; U.S. Grout Corp.

2.7 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

A. Prepare design mixes for each type of concrete required in conformance with the requirements of Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1. Design mixes may be prepared by independent testing facility or by qualified precast manufacturing plant personnel, at precast manufacturer's option.

B. Produce standard weight concrete consisting of specified Portland cement, aggregates, admixtures, and water to produce the following minimum properties.

1. Compressive strength; 5000-psi minimum at 28 days. Release strength for prestressed units: 3500 psi.
2. Cure compression test cylinders using same methods as used for cast-in-place concrete work, and as required by the Section 01 40 00 of these Specifications.

C. Submit written reports to Architect of proposed mix for each type of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of precast unit production. Do not begin concrete production until mixes and evaluations have been reviewed by Architect.

D. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant. Laboratory test data for revised mix designs and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in the work.

E. Admixtures:

1. Use air-entraining admixture in concrete and shall conform to the following air content limits, unless otherwise indicated. Total air content (percent by volume): 6% + 1-1/2% or 6% - 1%.
2. Use water-reducing admixtures in strict compliance with manufacturer's directions. Admixtures to increase cement dispersion, or provide increased workability for low-slump concrete, may be used subject to Architect's acceptance.
3. Use amounts as recommended by admixture manufacturer for climatic conditions prevailing at time of placing. Adjust quantities of admixtures as required to maintain quality control.

F. Chloride Ion Content of Design Mix (ASTM C1218): For the purposes of this sub-section only, compliance to the requirements below shall be provided for elements of the structure exposed to the chloride ions in service. These include among others, precast concrete double-tees, double-ledger beams, single-ledger beams, spandrel beams, hollow-core slabs/planks, walls and columns in parking areas, reinforced concrete walls, columns and piers in parking areas, and cast-in-place concrete topping.

1. For protection against corrosion, maximum water soluble chloride ion concentration in hardened concrete at 28 days shall be limited to quantities indicated in the ACI 318 Table 4.4.1, except that percentages listed shall be taken against the weight of cementitious materials (Portland Cement plus Fly Ash or other pozzolans, plus GGBFS).
2. Mixes with the water soluble chloride ion concentration in excess of the limits per ACI 318 Table 4.4.1 as determined by testing per ASTM C1218, will not be accepted. The contractor shall identify the source of the excess chloride ions (aggregates, water, admixtures, etc.) take measures to remove it from the affected mix(es). Alternatively, the contractor may choose to use the specified corrosion inhibiting admixture at 1 gallon per cubic yard for every 0.01% of excess water soluble chloride ion, to the maximum of 3 gallons per cubic yard.

2.8 ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE

A.

1. Architectural Precast Concrete: All exterior precast units including but not limited to columns, shear walls, wall panels, stair and elevator towers and spandrels shall be cast and finished to produce an Architectural precast finish to match architect's control samples. Precast units shall be uniform in appearance, texture and buff color to match sample panels prepared by the Precaster and approved by the Owner and the Architect. Architectural concrete mix must include a blend of white/grey cement to ensure color consistency in the final product. Thin-brick shall color and size to be chosen by Architect from samples provided by Precaster.

2.9 THIN BRICK VENEER

A. Materials: Scott S System Thin Brick, conforming to ASTM C 1088, fabricated to TBX tolerance, assembled in single-use (Brick Snap) Brick embed system or equal.

B. Grade: Exterior

C. Brick Size: 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches wide by 9/16 inch thick.
1. Face Brick Dimensional Tolerances: Maximum variation from indicated nominal dimensions:
   a. Length: Plus 0, minus 1/16 inch
   b. Height: Plus 0, minus1/16 inch
   c. Thickness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch

D. Brick color(s) selected from full range of manufacturer's available colors.

E. Single– Use Template System for Brick Embed Application: Scott System Brick Snap modular templates formed of recyclable styrene plastic to surround single brick units, having factory- applied bond breaker.

2. Template Dimensional Tolerances: Maximum variation from indicated nominal dimensions of brick cavities:
   a. Length: Plus or minus 1/64 inch.
   b. Height: Plus or minus 1/64 inch
   c. Depth: Plus or minus 1/64 inch

2. Maximum variation from square, measured diagonally across non-adjacent corners:
   Plus or minus 1/64 inch

2.10 FABRICATION

B. General: Fabricate precast concrete units complying with manufacturing and testing procedures, quality control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances of PCI MNL-116, and as specified for types of units required.

C. Ready-Mix Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C94, and as herein specified.

1. Delete references for allowing additional water to be added to batch for material with insufficient slump. Addition of water to batch will not be permitted.
2. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C94 may be required when the air temperature is between 85 deg. F (30 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hour to 75

minutes and when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

D. Built-in Anchorages: Accurately position built-in anchorage devices and secure to formwork. Locate anchorages where they do not affect position of main reinforcement or placing of concrete. Do not relocate bearing plates in units unless acceptable to Architect.

1. Lifting devices shall be placed and cast so as not to weaken the unit during manufacturing, handling and erection. Such devices shall not interfere with the erection or placing of the unit in its final position in the building. These devices shall also be protected from rusting, or other deterioration or damage, and efforts made to minimize visibility the completed work.

E. Cast-in Holes for openings larger than 10" diameter or 10" square in accordance with final shop drawings. Provide sleeves for horizontal electrical conduit runs and plumbing lines as required. Holes in precast flanges (ie., deck drains, etc.) and other small holes that will be field cut by trades requiring them will not be allowed without prior approval by the Architect/Engineer and the Precast Concrete Manufacturer. See Part 3 of this Section for additional information.

F. Coat Surfaces of forms with bond-breaking compound before reinforcement is placed. Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces requiring bond or adhesion. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth and other materials, which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

H. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers and hangers, as required. Supports shall not be visible or cause any inconsistency to concrete color or finish.

I. Place reinforcement to obtain at least the minimum cover for concrete protection. per ACI 318. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

J. Pretensioning of tendons for prestressed concrete may be accomplished either by single strand tensioning method or multiple-strand tensioning method. Comply with PCI MNL-116 requirements.

K. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent formation of seams or planes of weakness in precast units, complying with requirements of ACI 304R. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by internal and external vibration without dislocation or damage to reinforcement and built-in items.

L. Identification: Provide permanent markings to identify pick-up points and orientation in structure, complying with markings indicated on final shop drawings. Imprint date of casting on each precast unit on a surface, which will not show on the exposed face of precast component or exterior of the finished structure.

M. Curing by low-pressure steam, by steam vapor, by radiant heat and moisture, or other similar process may be employed to accelerate concrete hardening and to reduce curing time.

N. Delay detensioning of prestressed units until concrete has attained at least 3500 psi or higher as required by design.

1. If concrete has been heat-cured, perform detensioning while concrete is still warm and moist to avoid dimensional changes which may cause cracking or undesirable stresses in concrete.
2. Detensioning of pretensioned tendons may be accomplished either by gradual release of tensioning jacks or by heat cutting tendons, using a sequence and pattern to prevent shock or unbalanced loading.

O. Finish of Formed Surfaces: Provide finishes for formed surfaces of precast concrete as indicated for each type of unit, and as follows:

1. Standard Finish: Tees, Beams, Girders and Interior Columns - Normal plant run finish produced in forms that impart a smooth finish to concrete. Small surface holes caused by air bubbles, normal form joint marks, and minor chips and spalls will be tolerated, but no major or unsightly imperfections, honeycomb, or structural defects will be permitted.
2. Architectural Finish: Perimeter columns, wall panels and exterior spandrels Provide a blend of white and gray cement and color aggregate as required to match the Architects control samples unless a special finish type is indicated, finished precast units shall have a light sandblast finish, as indicated on the drawings, and shall have a uniform appearance in color and texture as approved by the Owner and the Architect.

P. Finish of Unformed Surfaces: Apply trowel finish to unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated. Consolidate concrete, bring to proper level with straightedge, float and trowel to a smooth uniform finish. No surfaces exposed to freeze-thaw cycles in service shall be finished with power equipment, unless evidence acceptable to the Architect/Engineer presented by the manufacturer that such a finishing does not reduce the amount of air entrainment in the top 1/8" of precast concrete.

1. Provide a uniform broom finish on tees parallel with the long direction of the unit or swirl finish (at the manufacturer's option) as approved by the Architect. Example of manufacturers broom finish to be reviewed for approval by architect during the Mock-Up review.
2. Provide an intentionally roughened surface (1/4" amplitude) on tees and beams to receive a concrete topping, where indicated on drawings.

Q. For Structural Precast with architectural finish: Comply with the dimensional tolerances of PCI MNL 116.

2.11 LONG SPAN UNITS

R. Type: Plant fabricated, precast prestressed double tee concrete units, produced under rigid, factory-inspected process.

S. Furnish units, which are free of voids or honeycomb, with straight true edges and surfaces.

T. Provide "Standard Finish" units as specified.

U. Where ends of strands will not be enclosed or covered, cut flush and cover with high strength mortar, bonded to unit with epoxy resin bonding agent.

V. Adequately reinforce units to resist transporting and handling stresses.

W. Include cast-in weld plates where required for anchorage or lateral bracing to framing units and adjacent precast members.

X. Coordinate with other trades for installation of items to be cast in long-span units.

Y. Provide block-outs for openings in accordance with design drawings or precast unit manufacturer's recommendations.

2.12 STRUCTURAL FRAMING UNITS

Z. Type: Plant fabricated precast prestressed column, girder, floor and stair slab panels, wall panels and spandrel units produced under a rigid factory-inspected process.

AA. Furnish units, which are free of voids or honeycomb, with straight true edges and surfaces.

BB. Provide "Standard Finish" or “Architectural Finish” units as specified.

CC. Where ends of strands will not be enclosed or covered, cut flush and cover with a high strength mortar bonded with an epoxy resin-bonding agent.

DD. Adequately reinforce units to resist transporting and handling stresses.

EE. Include cast-in weld plates where required for anchorage or lateral bracing to other supporting members.

FF. Coordinate with other trades for the installation of items to be cast-in precast structural framing units.

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

GG. The Owner may employ a separate testing laboratory to evaluate precast manufacturer's quality control and testing methods.

HH. The precast manufacturer shall allow Owner's testing facility access to materials storage areas, concrete production equipment and concrete placement and curing facilities. Cooperate with Owner's testing laboratory and provide samples of materials and concrete mixes as may be requested for additional testing and evaluation.

II. Dimensional Tolerances: Units having dimensions smaller or greater than required, and outside specified tolerance limits of MNL 116, will be subject to additional testing as herein specified.

JJ. Precast units having dimensions greater than required will be rejected if appearance or function of the structure is adversely affected, or if larger dimensions interfere with other construction. Repair, or remove and replace rejected units as required to meet construction conditions.

1. Precast units having dimensions smaller than required will be rejected unless directed otherwise by the Architect.

KK. Strength of Units: The strength of precast concrete units will be considered potentially deficient if the manufacturing processes fail to comply with any of the requirements which may affect the strength of the precast units, including the following conditions.

1. Failure to meet compressive strength tests requirements.
2. Reinforcement, and pretensioning and detensioning of tendons of prestressed concrete, not conforming to specified fabrication requirements.
3. Concrete curing, and protection of precast units against extremes in temperature, not as specified.
4. Precast units damaged during handling and erection.

LL. Testing Precast Units: When there is evidence that strength of precast concrete units does not meet specification requirements, the concrete testing service shall take cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination, complying with ASTM C42 and as follows.

1. Take at least three representative cores from precast units of suspect strength, from locations directed by Architect.
2. Test cores in a saturated surface dry condition per ACI 318 if concrete will be wet during use of completed structure.
3. Test cores in an air-dry condition per ACI 318 if concrete will be dry during use of completed structure.
4. Strength of concrete for each series of cores will be considered satisfactory if their average compressive strength is at least 85 percent of 28-day design compressive strength.

5. Test results will be made in writing on same day that tests are made, with copies to Architect, Contractor, and precast manufacturer. Include in test reports the project identification name and number, date, name of precast concrete manufacturer, name of concrete testing service, identification letter, name, and type of member or members represented by core tests, design compressive strength compression breaking strength and type of break (corrected for length-diameter ratio), direction of applied load to core with respect to horizontal plan of concrete as placed, and moisture condition of core at time of bearing.

MM. Patching: Where core test results are satisfactory and precast units are acceptable for use in work, fill core holes solid with patching mortar, and finish to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

NN. Defective Work: Precast concrete units which do not conform to specified requirements, including strength, tolerances, and finishes, shall be replaced with precast concrete units that meet requirements of this section. Precaster shall also be responsible for cost of corrections to other work affected by or resulting from corrections to precast concrete work.

OO. Repair Work: If repairs are required for any precast concrete member after casting, the Precaster shall submit a description of the repair (E.G. crack, spall, etc.) and a detailed description of the proposed fix to be used for Architect's review.

1. Mock-up: Upon acceptance by the Architect of the Precaster's repair procedure, a single repair shall be made for Architect review in accordance with the accepted procedure and, upon acceptance, this repair shall be maintained as a standard of acceptance for all future repairs of this type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads during erection. All columns to be braced in all directions prior to erecting other members, unless stabilized in another acceptable method. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds.

B. Bearing Pads: Install flexible bearing pads where indicated, as precast units are being erected. Set pads on level, uniform bearing surfaces and maintain in correct position until precast units are placed.

C. Welding: Perform welding in compliance with AWS D 1.1, including qualification of welders.

1. Protect units from damage by field welding or cutting operations and provide non-combustible shield as required.
2. Zinc coated (galvanized) surfaces shall be properly prepared for welding by grinding the coating and ascertaining no inclusion of zinc into any weld.

a. Surfaces where zinc coating has been either removed for welding or damaged due to handling shall be repaired. Repair damaged metal surfaces by cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP6 and applying a coat of approved galvanizing repair compound. Where cleaning per SSPC-SP6 is impractical, use SSPC-SP3 standard. In all instances of coating repair on shop galvanized surfaces, the surface preparation prior to coating application as well the application of the coating shall be witnessed by the Owner's Testing Agency per Section 01 40 00 of these Specifications.

D. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Do not use powder-actuated fasteners for surface attachment of accessory items in precast, prestressed unit unless otherwise accepted by precast manufacturer.

E. Erection Tolerances: Install precast units without exceeding tolerance limits specified in PCI MNL-127 "Recommended Practice for Erection of Precast Concrete" or PCI MNL-120 Chapter 8.

F. Grouting Connections and Horizontal Joints: After precast concrete units have been placed and secured, grout open spaces at connection and joints as follows:

1. Non-structural horizontal joints: The joints shall be grouted with material per paragraph 2.06A of this Section if required by the precast manufacturer's design.
2. Structural joints: shrinkage-resistant grout consisting of premixed compound and water to provide a flyable mixture without segregation or bleeding.

Provide forms or other acceptable method to retain grout in place until sufficiently hard to support itself. Pack spaces with stiff grout materials, tamping until voids are completely filled. Place grout to finish smooth, plumb, and level with adjacent concrete surfaces. Keep grouted joints damp for not less than 24 hours after initial set. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it hardens.

G. Close coordination and cooperation must be maintained between the General Contractor or Construction Manager and the Precast Concrete Fabricator to overcome any physical obstructions in the area of the work which would prevent suitable access for trucks and cranes in the delivery, receipt and placing of the precast material.

H. Any attachments made to the precast units in the field must be accepted by the Precast Concrete Fabricator as well as the Architect/Engineer to avoid cutting or otherwise damaging the prestressing tendons or reinforcing steel.

I. If field cut openings are required by the Contractor, the Contractor shall coordinate with the Precast Concrete Fabricator. Locations and sizes shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Plank and tees that are broken, cracked or chipped shall be repaired or replaced, as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

B. Surfaces to receive topping shall be clean and thoroughly saturated prior to placing topping slab.

C. Patch lifting pockets, inserts and other openings with patching mortar blended to match the color of the surrounding concrete. See Section 03 30 00 for patching materials.

D. Patch defective areas with cement mortar and bonding agents as specified in Section 03 30 00. Blend patching mortar to match surrounding area.

E. Repair or patch architectural concrete with mortar material identical in color to precast members so that when dry, the repair will match surrounding concrete surface.

F. As directed by the Architect/Engineer, repair cracks in structural members with low viscosity epoxy, pressure injected or route a "V" groove over cracks and caulk with sealant. See Section 03 30 00 and Section 07 92 00 for materials.

G. Precast manufacturer to remove rubbish and debris resulting from precast concrete work from premises upon completion.

3.3 CERTIFICATION

A. After the completion of the project, the Registered Professional Engineer retained by the Precast Fabricator (who certified precast drawings and calculations), shall inspect all the precast framing and connections in the field and submit a letter certifying that all members and connections have been observed and the as-built conditions are in accordance with the approved shop drawings and calculations.

END OF SECTION 03 41 00

`

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The extent of work included in this Section is shown on the Drawings and is specified as follows:

1. Cast-in-place fibrous reinforced concrete toppings on precast concrete deck surfaces.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Manufacturer's product data sheets for fibrous reinforcement.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the specification and standards specified in the related documents.

B. Technical Support: The fibrous reinforcement manufacturer shall make available a qualified individual to assist the Contractor and Architect as specified in this Section. The manufacturer's representative shall be experienced in the placement of concrete. The manufacturer's representative must be approved by the Architect before any work under this item can begin.

C. Testing:

1. Slump - Perform conventional slump test in accordance with A.S.T.M. C143 prior to adding the fibrous reinforcement.
2. Test Specimens - Fiber-reinforced concrete test specimens prepared for quality control/material acceptance shall be vibrated externally as opposed to internal rodding per the recommendations of ACI 544.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. FORTA CR as manufactured by FORTA Corporation, 100 FORTA Drive, Grove City, PA 16127-9990; 1-800-245-0306, or in PA, 1-800-222-8907, FAX (412) 458-8331.

B. Fibermesh as manufactured by FIBERMESH COMPANY, 4019 Industry Drive, Chattanooga, TN 37416; (615) 892-7243.

C. Fibermesh as manufactured by PROPEX North America, 6025 Lee Highway, Suite 425, Chattanooga, TN 37421. (423) 892-8080.

2.2 PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

A. Chemical: Fibrous reinforcement shall be chemically and alkali inert, virgin polypropylene.

B. Air-Entraining Admixtures: ASTM C260.

C. Length: The fibrous bundle length shall be a minimum of 0.75".

`

D. Specific Gravity: 0.91

E. Modulus of Elasticity: 0.70 x 10 to the 6th p.s.i.

F. Tensile Strength: 70,000 p.s.i. minimum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Volume: The fibrous reinforcement shall be used at the rate of 1.6 pounds (minimum) per cubic yard of concrete.

B. Addition and Mixing - The fibrous reinforcement shall be added directly into the concrete either at the batch plant or at the job site. If added at the batch plant with the aggregates, typically no additional site mixing time is required. If a superplasticizer is used, the fibrous reinforcement shall be added first. If the mixing drum contains less than 50% of capacity (i.e., 4 cubic yards in a 10 cubic yard capacity drum), back the concrete up to the top of discharge and empty the fibrous reinforcement directly on top of the concrete before mixing.

C. Placement - Fibrous reinforced concrete shall be moved and placed per standard A.C.I. recommendations. Tined rakes are prohibited as a means of moving the fibrous concrete. If pumping or shooting fibrous concrete, elevate ready mix discharge chute approximately 12" (or higher) above the pump grate or screen to improve the fibrous concrete flow into the pump.

D. Finishing - Standard A.C.I. recommended finishing practices apply for fibrous concrete with the following additional considerations:

1. Hard-Trowel Finish - Avoid wood trowels and floats which are abrasive to the surface - use steel/magnesium tools.
2. Textured Finish - Use stiff-bristled broom (bristles stiffer than the fibers themselves) and brush in only one direction.
3. Cure and join properly per A.C.I. standard recommendations.

END OF SECTION 03 49 00

PART 1 - **GENERAL**

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The extent of each type of unit masonry work is shown on the drawings and includes but is not limited to the following:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Building in metal door frames.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes: Comply with the applicable requirements of governing authorities and codes for the types of masonry construction shown.

B. Fire Resistance: Where fire-resistance ratings are indicated or required by authorities having jurisdiction, provide materials and construction which is identical to assemblies whose fire-resistance rating has been tested in compliance with ASTM E119 and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Coordination: Review installation procedures and coordinate with work that must be integrated with masonry.

D. Construction Tolerances: Lay-up all wall and partitions plumb and true with courses level and accurately spaced and coordinated with other work. Variations from plumb, true or level of more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet-0 inches in any direction are unacceptable.

E. Job Mock-up: prior to installation of masonry work, erect sample wall panel mock-up using materials, bond and joint tooling shown or specified for final work. Build mock-up at the site, where directed, of full thickness and approximately 4 feet x 3 feet, unless otherwise shown, indicating the proposed range of color, texture and workmanship to be expected in the completed work. Obtain Architect's acceptance of visual qualities of the mock-up before start of masonry work. Retain mock-up during construction as a standard for judging completed masonry work. Do not alter, move or destroy mock-up until work is completed.

F. Provide adequate bracing of walls during erection to prevent damage due to high winds or other lateral loads until permanent bracing is installed. Contractor shall assume all responsibility for damage due to failure to take such precautions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit manufacturer's data for concrete masonry units required, including certified copies of laboratory test reports and other data as may be required to show compliance with the specified requirements.

B. Samples: Submit samples of each type of masonry unit specified. Select units to show the range of color and texture which can be expected in the finished work.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Masonry Protections:

1. Protect masonry materials during storage and construction from wetting by rain, snow or ground water and from soilage or intermixture with earth or other materials.

2. In exposed work, do not use masonry units with chips, cracks, voids, discolorations or other defects, which might be visible or cause staining in finished work.

3. Protect partially completed masonry against weather, when work is not in progress, by covering top of walls with strong, waterproof, non-staining membrane.

4. Protect masonry from freezing when the temperature of the surrounding air is 40 degrees F. and falling. Heat materials and provide temporary protection of completed portions of masonry work. Comply with governing codes and TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, Article 1.8C recommendations for cold weather concrete masonry construction.

5. Frozen Materials: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost.

6. Hot weather construction provisions of TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, Article 1.8D shall be implemented when the ambient air temperature exceeds 100 degrees F, or 90 degrees F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Units: Hollow load-bearing, ASTM C90, Type 1, Grade N. Aggregate shall conform with ASTM C-33.

1. Size: Manufacturer's standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 inches long x 8 inches high. Provide thicknesses indicated on the drawings.

2. Special Shapes: Provide special shaped units for lintels, corners, jambs, headers, control joints and other conditions. Never expose cores.

3. Color/Finish: Provide manufacturers standard units suitable for field applied paint finish unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

B. Ground Face Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90, Normal Weight Hollow Units with smooth face exposing the natural colors of the aggregates. Provide units equal to Clayton Block Company's Architectural Ground Face Block with one vertical groove per stretcher unit.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, headers and other conditions.

2. Colors: Equal to Clayton Block Co. Ground Face Block Series. Color to be selected by architect.

3. Size: Manufacturer's standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 inches long x 8 inches high Interior or 16 inches long x 4 inches Exterior. Provide thicknesses indicated on the drawings.

2.2 MORTAR & GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150-86, Type I, non-staining, without air entrainment and of natural color or white to produce the required color of mortar or grout.

1. Provide pre-blended pigmented mortar for Architectural Units. Color to be selected by Architect.

2. Use Type III high-early-strength as required for laying masonry in cold weather.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Aggregates: ASTM C144.

D. Water: Clean, free of deleterious materials, which would impair strength or bond.

E. Mortar Mix:

1. Type S for reinforced and load bearing masonry; ASTM C270
2. Type N for masonry above grade and interior work.

3. Type M for masonry below grade and in contact with earth.

F. Grout for Masonry Fill: Portland cement, sand, gravel and water, proportioned as required to provide a 28-day minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT, TIES & ANCHORS

A. Horizontal Joint Reinforcement: Provide galvanized ladder or truss type reinforcement for single wythe masonry equal to Durowal "Standard" types unless otherwise noted.

1. Wire: 9 (nine) gauge side and cross rods hot-dip galvanized in conformance with ASTM A153, Class B2, 1.5 oz. per sq. ft.

2. Corners and Intersections: Provide prefabricated corners and tees.

3. Width: Provide one side rod for each concrete masonry shell face. Provide width as recommended by manufacturer for wall width and which gives at least 5/8" minimum cover on exterior walls.

B. Reinforcing Steel: Provide deformed rebars complying with ASTM A615, Grade 60.

2.4 ISOLATION CONTROL GASKETS

A. Gaskets: Closed cell neoprene conforming to ASTM C-509 equal to "Everlastic Neoprene" Type NN as manufactured by William Products, Inc.

2.5 INSULATION

A. Expandable Polystyrene Insulation Inserts conforming to ASTM C-578 & C-90 equal to “Korfil Block Insulation” as Manufactured by CBIS Inc., Inserts are to be installed at Concrete Block Manufacturing Plant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITION OF SUBSTRATE

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which unit masonry work is to be installed. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Do not wet concrete masonry units.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build single-wythe walls to the actual thickness of the masonry units, using units of nominal thickness shown or specified.

B. Cut masonry units using motor-driven saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide pattern shown and to fit adjoining work neatly. Use full-size units without cutting wherever possible.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. General:

1. Do not use mortar or grout which has begun to set or if more than 2-1/2 hours have elapsed since initial mixing. Re-temper mortar during the 2-1/2 hour period only as required to restore workability.

2. Layout walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint widths and to properly locate openings, movement-type joints, returns and offsets. Avoid the use of less-than-half-size

units at corners, jambs and wherever possible at other locations.

3. Lay-up walls plumb and true to comply with specified tolerances, with courses level, accurately spaced and coordinated with other work.

4. Pattern Bond: Lay concrete masonry units in running bond with vertical joint in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.

B. Mortar Bedding and Jointing:

1. Lay hollow concrete masonry units with full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on floor slabs and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be reinforced or filled with concrete or grout.

2. Joint Width: Lay masonry with 3/8-inch wide joints, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joint; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not slush head joints.

4. Tool exposed joints slightly concave unless otherwise shown. Compress mortar to form a dense, smooth, water-tight surface.

5. Remove masonry units disturbed after laying; clean and reset in fresh mortar. If adjustments are required, remove units, clean off mortar and reset in fresh mortar.

B. Stopping and Resuming Work: Rake back 1/2-block length in each course; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.

D. Grouting: Grout cells of masonry units where shown and at all masonry lintels, bond beams, jambs and bearing points. Fully grout concrete masonry for three full courses below bearing points. Fully grout metal frames built into masonry work. Fully grout cells of masonry units, which contain vertical reinforcing bars.

1. Pour grout using container with spout and consolidate immediately by rodding or puddling; do not use trowels. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate pour 1-1/2 inches below top of highest course in pour.

E. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion, and isolation joints in masonry where shown. Build-in related items as the masonry work progresses. Rake out mortar in preparation for application of caulking and sealants. See "Sealants and Caulking" section.

1. If expansion joints are not shown, provide joints 30 feet o.c. throughout the work.

2. For non-load bearing work allow for deflection between top of walls and structure above. Maintain lateral stability with concealed clip angles attached to structure above in a manner acceptable to Architect. Provide compressible fillers and joint sealers to maintain acoustical performance of wall assembly.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT, TIES AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Horizontal Joint Reinforcing: Provide continuous horizontal joint reinforcing as shown and specified. Fully embed longitudinal side rods in mortar for their entire length with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on side of walls. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches at ends of units.

1. Reinforce all single wythe or multi-wythe walls with continuous horizontal joint reinforcing not more than 16 inches on center vertically unless otherwise shown.

2. Space reinforcing at 8 inches o.c. above and below openings and extend reinforcing at least 2 feet beyond each jamb.

B. Reinforced Concrete Masonry: Reinforce concrete masonry units where shown on the drawing with #4 rebars at 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise noted. Provide horizontal joint reinforcing as stated above.

3.6 LINTEL INSTALLATION

A. Metal Lintels: Install loose metal lintels where shown on the Drawings.

B. Masonry Lintels: Provide masonry lintels where indicated and wherever openings are shown without another type of lintel. Provide precast, preformed or built-in-place lintels which are adequate for loading conditions encountered. Provide at least 8 inches of bearing at each end. Obtain Architect's approval of all masonry lintels used.

3.7 REPAIR, POINTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units which are loose, chipped, broken, stained or otherwise damaged, or if units do not match adjoining units as intended. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge any voids or holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point-up all joints at corners, openings and adjacent work to provide a neat, uniform appearance, properly prepared for application of caulking or sealant compounds.

C. Cleaning Exposed, Unglazed Masonry Surfaces:

1. Wipe off excess mortar as the work progresses. Dry brush at the end of each day’s work.

2. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean sample wall area of approximately 20 sq. ft. as follows. Obtain Architect's acceptance of sample cleaning before proceeding to clean rest of masonry work.

    a. Dry Clean to remove large particles of mortar using wood paddles and scrappers. Use chisel or wire brush if required.

    b. Presoak wall before saturating with water and flush off loose mortar and dirt.

    c. Scrub down wall with stiff fiber brush and a solution of 1/2-cup of trisodium phosphate and 1/2-cup of household detergent dissolved in one gallon of water.

    d. Rinse walls, using clean, pressurized water, to neutralize cleaning solution and remove loose material.

    e. Acid cleaning of masonry will not be permitted.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect the masonry work from deterioration, discoloration or damage during subsequent construction operations.

B. Normal weathering of masonry work, exposed to the weather after completion, will be acceptable, provided other conditions and activities do not interfere and result in an unacceptable condition.

END OF SECTION 04 20 00

SECTION 05 31 00 – METAL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The extent of work included in this Section is shown on the Drawings and is specified as follows:

1. Metal Form Deck at Pedestrian Bridge.
2. Roof Deck at Pedestrian Bridge.
3. Closure strips and miscellaneous accessories required for a complete system.

1.2 **SUBMITTALS**

A. Product data including manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of decking and accessories.

1. Provide test data for mechanical fasteners used in lieu of welding for fastening deck to supporting structures.

B. Shop drawings showing layout and types of deck units, anchorage details, and conditions requiring closure strips, supplementary framing, sump pans, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing, and other accessories.

1.3 QUALITY **ASSURANCE**

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes and standards, except as otherwise indicated:

1. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI), "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
2. American Welding Society (AWS), D1.3 "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
3. Steel Deck Institute (SDI), "Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks and Roof Decks."

B. Qualification of Field Welding: Use qualified welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS.

C. Underwriters' Label: Provide metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters' Laboratories "Fire Resistance Directory", with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.

D. FM Listing: Provide steel roof deck units that have been evaluated by Factory Mutual System and are listed in "Factory Mutual Approval Guide" for "Class I" fire-rated construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include but are not limited to the following:

1. Bowman Metal Deck Div., Cyclops Corp.
2. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
3. H. H. Robertson Co.
4. United Steel Deck, Inc.
5. Vulcraft Div., Nucor Corp.

6. Wheeling Corrugating Co.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel for Painted Metal Deck Units: ASTM A1008, Grade A, with a minimal yield stress of 33 KSI.

1. Paint: Manufacturer's baked-on, rust-inhibitive paint, for application to metal surfaces which have been chemically cleaned and phosphate chemical treated.

B. Steel for Galvanized Metal Deck Units: ASTM A 653, Grade A, with a minimal yield stress of 33 KSI.

1. Galvanizing: ASTM A924, G90.

C. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.

D. Shear Connectors: Headed stud type, ASTM A108, Grade 1015 or 1020, cold-finished carbon steel, with dimensions complying with AISC specifications.

E. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653, commercial quality, galvanized or painted to match steel deck finish.

F. Galvanizing Repair: Where galvanized surfaces are damaged, prepare surfaces and repair in accordance with procedures specified in ASTM A780.

G. Flexible Closure Strips: Manufacturer's standard vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

H. Provide welding washers as required.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate deck units in lengths to span three or more supports, unless otherwise shown; with flush, telescoped, or nested 2 inch laps at ends and interlocking or nested side laps, of metal thickness, depth, and width as shown.

B. Metal Form Deck: Comply with the depth and gage requirements, physical cross-sectional properties of the deck and design criteria shown on the Drawings and as follows:

1. Design the decking for non-shored condition for the wet weight of concrete. Concrete thickness used in the calculations shall include allowance for deck deflections and steel framing deflections. Include allowance for construction loads. Design the decking for a limiting deflection of 0.5 in. or a maximum stress of 0.6F based on either a single span loading or the loading of a single span of multiple span conditions.
2. Comply with other design criteria as indicated in metal decking notes on the drawings.
3. Provide deck gauges as required by calculation, but not less than 20 ga.

C. Roof Decks: (Pedestrian Bridge): Comply with the depth and gage requirements, physical cross-sectional properties of the deck and design criteria shown on the Drawings and as follows:

1. Design the decking for the superimposed dead and live loads as indicated, on a simple span condition with a limiting deflection of L/240, steel stress of 0.60 FY.
2. Comply with other design criteria as indicated in metal decking notes and design criteria notes.
3. Provide deck gauges as required by calculation, but not less than 20 ga.

D. Metal Closure Strips: Fabricate metal pour stops and closure strips for openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 0.045-inch min. (18 gage) sheet steel. Form to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of cells or flutes and sides of decking. Finish to match decking finish.

E. Roof Sump Pans: Fabricate from single piece of 0.071-inch min. (14 gage) galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges not less than 3 inches wide. Recess pans not less than 1-1/2 inches below roof deck surface unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Holes for drains will be cut in the field by others.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install deck units and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, shop drawings, and as specified herein.

B. Place deck units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting members before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side lap interlocks.

C. Place deck units flat and square, secured to adjacent framing without warp or deflection.

D. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.

E. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured.

3.2 FASTENING DECK UNITS

A. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by nominal 5/8 inch puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 12 inches o.c. with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support.

B. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 4 feet o.c. for fastening end closures.

C. Fasten roof deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 1/2 inch diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 12 inches at every support and at closer spacing where indicated. Mechanical fasteners of equal strength will be accepted In addition, secure deck to each supporting member in ribs where side laps occur.

D. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Use welding washers where recommended by deck manufacturer.

E. Mechanically fasten side laps of adjacent deck units between supports, at intervals not exceeding 36 inches o.c., using self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws.

F. Uplift Loading: Install and anchor roof deck units to resist gross uplift loading of 45 lbs. psf at eave overhang and 30 lbs. psf for other roof areas.

G. Cutting and Fitting: Cut and neatly fit deck units and accessories around other work projecting through or adjacent to the decking, as shown.

H. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work shown.

I. Hanger Slots or Clips: Provide UL-approved punched hanger slots between cells or flutes of lower element where floor deck units are to receive hangers for support of ceiling construction, air ducts, diffusers, or lighting fixtures.

1. Locate slots or clips at not more than 14 inches o.c. in both directions, not over 9 inches from walls at ends, and not more than 12 inches from walls at sides, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Roof Sump Pans: Place over openings provided in roof decking and weld to top decking surface. Space welds not more than 12 inches o.c. with at least one weld at each corner.

K. Shear Connectors: Weld shear connectors to supports through decking units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not weld shear connectors through two layers (lapped ends) of decking units. Weld only on clean, dry deck surfaces.

L. Closure Strips: Provide metal closure strips at open uncovered ends and edges of roof decking and in voids between decking and other construction. Weld into position to provide a complete decking installation.

M. Touch-Up Painting: After decking installation, wire brush, clean, and paint scarred areas, welds, and rust spots on top and bottom surfaces of decking units and supporting steel members.

1. Touch-up galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Touch-up painted surfaces with same type of shop paint used on adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION 05 31 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of cold-formed metal framing units is shown on the drawings and includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. C-shaped steel studs and tracks.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Component Design: Calculate structural properties of studs and joists in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) "Specification for Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Welding: Use qualified welders and comply with American Welding Society (AWS) D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit product data and installation instructions for each item of cold-formed metal framing and accessories.

B. Shop drawings: Submit shop drawings for special components and installations not fully dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1. Include placing drawings for framing members showing size and gage designations, number, type, location, and spacing. Indicate supplemental strapping, bracing, splices, bridging, accessories, and details required for proper installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include but are not limited to the following:

1. Dale Industries, Inc.
2. Marino Industries, Inc.
3. Superior Steel Studs, Inc.
4. USG Industries
5. United States Steel
6. Wheeling Corrugating Co.

2.02 METAL FRAMING

A. System Components: Manufacturers' standard load-bearing steel joists of type, size, shape, and gage as indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard blocking, clip angles, reinforcements, fasteners, and accessories for applications indicated, as needed to provide a complete metal framing system.

B. Materials and Finishes:

1. For 16-gage and heavier units, fabricate metal framing components of structural quality steel sheet with a minimum yield point of 40,000 psi; ASTM A 446, A 570, or A 611.

2. For 18-gage and lighter units, fabricate metal framing components of commercial quality steel sheet with a minimum yield point of 33,000 psi; ASTM A 446, A 570, or A 611.

3. Provide galvanized finish to metal framing components complying with ASTM A 525 for minimum G 60 coating.

   a. Finish of installation accessories to match that of main framing components, unless otherwise indicated.

4. Fasteners: Provide nuts, bolts, washers, screws, and other fasteners with corrosion-resistant plated finish.

5. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS Code and as recommended by stud manufacturer.

6. Galvanizing Repair: Where galvanized surfaces are damaged, prepare surfaces and repair in accordance with procedures specified in ASTM A 780.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. General: Framing components may be prefabricated into assemblies before erection. Fabricate panels, true to line, and braced against racking with joints welded. Perform lifting of prefabricated units to prevent damage or distortion.

B. Fabricate units in jig templates to hold members in proper alignment and position and to assure consistent component placement.

C. Fastenings: Attach similar components by welding. Attach dissimilar components by welding, bolting, or screw fasteners, as standard with manufacturer.

D. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate units to a maximum allowable tolerance variation from plumb, level, and true to line of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal framing systems in accordance with manufacturer's printed or written instructions and recommendations.

B. Installation of Joists: Install level, straight, and plumb, complete with bracing and reinforcing as indicated on drawings or required.

C. Reinforce ends with end clips, steel hangers, steel angle clips, steel stud section, or as otherwise recommended by joist manufacturer.

D. Where required, reinforce joists at interior supports with single short length of joist section located directly over interior support, snap-on shoe, 30 percent side-piece lapped reinforcement, or other method recommended by joist manufacturer.

E. Secure joists to interior support systems to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.

1. Field Painting: Touch-up damaged shop-applied protective coatings using galvanizing repair system.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of Miscellaneous Metal items are shown on the drawings and called for in the specifications and includes but is not limited to the following:

1. Pipe Bollards
2. Pipe Guards
3. Loose Lintels
4. Miscellaneous hangers, trim, corner guards
5. Shelf angle for elevator doorsill, elevator separator beams and hoisting beams.
6. Steel Railings
7. Vertical Ladders
8. Corrosion protection of metals

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Carefully read all Sections of this specification and examine all Drawings to determine the extent and nature of Miscellaneous Metal Items that are required. These items are to be supplied whether or not specified in this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible. Do not delay job progress; allow for trimming and fitting wherever taking field measurements before fabrication might delay work.

B. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, anchor details and installation instruction for products to be used in the fabrication of miscellaneous metal work, including painting products.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and erection of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Include plans, elevations, and details of sections and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchor bolt installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2. 1 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of miscellaneous metal work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars: ASTM A36.

C. Steel Plates to be Bent or Cold Formed: ASTM A283, Grade C.

D. Steel Bars and Bar-Size Shapes: ASTM A663 or A675, Grade 65, or ASTM A36.

E. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500 or 501, hot or cold rolled.

F. Gray Iron Castings: ASTM A48, Class 30.

G. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47, grade as selected.

H. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, type as selected; Grade A, black finish unless galvanizing is required; standard weight (Schedule 40).

I. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A 312A 312M, Grade TP 316L

J. Railing Mesh Panels: Square, galvanized steel, pre-galvanized woven-lock crimp weave, 2" x 2" opening, 0.25" thick, (2 ¾ ga.) wire diameter in galvanized channel frame.

K. Stainless Steel Mesh Panels: Square, Stainless Steel Type 304, woven-lock crimp weave, 2" x 2" opening, 0.25" thick (2 ¾ ga.) wire diameter in stainless steel channel frame.

L. Concrete Inserts: Threaded type, galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron ASTM A47 or cast steel ASTM A27. Provide bolts, washers and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A153.

M. Nonshrink Nonferrous Grout: Por-Rok Anchoring Cement, Lehn & Fink Industrial Products, or equal.

2. 2 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide zinc-coated fasteners unless otherwise noted. Select fasteners for the type, grade and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon head type, ASTM A307, Grade A.

C. Lag Bolts: Square head type, FS FF-B-561.

D. Machine Screws: Cadmium plated steel, FS FF-S-92.

E. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, FS FF-W-92.

F. Masonry Anchorage Devices: Expansion shields, FS FF-S-325.

G. Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type, FS FF-B-588, type, class and style as required.

H. Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, FS FF-W-84.

2. 3 PAINT

A. Metal Primer Paint: Tnemec No. 50-330 Poly-Ura-Prime, or approved equal.

1. Primer selected must be compatible with finish coats of paint. Coordinate selection of metal primer with finish paint requirements specified in Division 9.

B. Galvanizing Repair and Primer Paint: Zinc dust, zinc oxide, alkyd paint conforming to FS TT-P-641, Type II.

2. 4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Workmanship:

1. Use materials of size and thickness shown or, if not shown, of required size and thickness to produce strength and durability in finished product. Work to dimensions shown or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials shown or specified for various components of work.

2. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise shown. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

3. Weld corners and seams continuously, complying with AWS recommendations. At exposed connections grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

4. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type shown or, if not shown, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts.
   a. Provide for anchorage of type shown, coordinated with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to provide adequate support for intended use.

   b. Cut, reinforce, drill and tap miscellaneous metal work as indicated to receive finish hardware and similar items.

B. Galvanizing:
1. Provide a zinc coating for those items shown or specified to be galvanized, as follows:
   a. ASTM A153 for galvanizing iron and steel hardware.
   b. ASTM 123 for galvanizing rolled, pressed and forged steel shapes, plates, bars and strip 1/8 thick and heavier.
   c. ASTM A386 for galvanizing assembled steel products.

C. Shop Painting:

1. Shop paint miscellaneous metal work except surfaces and edges to be field welded and members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or masonry which are galvanized, unless otherwise specified.

2. Remove scale, rust and other deleterious materials before applying shop coat. Clean in accordance with SSPC SP-3-63 "Power Tool Cleaning: to remove all scale, rust, and foreign matter after first solvent cleaning to remove all oil and grease.

3. Remove oil, grease and similar contaminants in accordance with SSPC SP-1 63 "Solvent Cleaning".

4. Immediately after surface preparation, brush or spray on primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and at a rate to provide uniform dry film thickness of 2 to 4 mils for each coat. Use painting methods, which will result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges and exposed surfaces.

5. Apply one shop coat to fabricated metal items, except apply two coats of paint to surfaces inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from the first.

D. Primer-galvanizing for façade railings:

1. A. Basis of design is Primergalv Hot-dip galvanizing and factory-applied high performance polyamide epoxy primer for iron and steel fabrications.

2. Hot-Dip Galvanizing: For steel exposed to the elements, weather or corrosive environments and other steel indicated to be galvanized, provide coating for iron and steel fabrications applied by the hot-dip process. Galvanizing bath shall contain special high grade zinc and other earthly materials.
   - A Basis of design: Duragalv
   - B Comply with ASTM A 123 for fabricated products and ASTM A 153 for hardware.
   - C Provide thickness of galvanizing specified in referenced standards.
   - D Fill vent holes after galvanizing if required, and grind smooth.
   - E All exposed galvanizing shall be blasted per SSPC SP16 to achieve a 1-3 mile profile. Inaccessible areas shall be abraded per SSPC SP2 or SP3 to achieve a 1-3 mil profile.
   - F Galvanizing shall exhibit a rugosity (smoothness) when measured by a profilometer. This pertains to those elements that are less than 24 pounds per running foot. Profilometer shall be capable of operating in 1 micron increments.

3. Factory-Applied Primer over Galvanized Steel: Provide factory-applied polyamide epoxy prime coat over hot-dipped galvanized steel.
   - A Basis-of-Design: PRIMERGALV by Duncan Galvanizing.
   - B Primer shall be certified OTC/VOC compliant at less than 2.8 lbs/gal. and conform to EPA and local requirements.
   - C Apply primer within 12 hours after galvanizing or blasting at the same galvanizer's plant in a controlled environment meeting applicable environmental regulations and as recommended by the primer coating manufacturer. Primer shall have a one year re-coat window for application of finish coat.
   - D Polyamide epoxy primer shall be applied at 4-6 mils DFT and meet or exceed the following performance criteria as stipulated by the coatings manufacturer:
     1. Abrasion Resistance: ASTM D 4060 (CS17 Wheel, 1,000 grams load) 1 kg load, 200 mg loss.
     2. Adhesion: ASTM D 4541, 1050 psi.
     3. Corrosion Weathering: ASTM D 5894, 13 cycles, 4,368 hours, 10 per ASTM D 714 for blistering; 7 per ASTM D 610 for rusting.
     4. Direct Impact Resistance: ASTM D 2794, 160 in. lbs.
     5. Flexibility: ASTM D 522, 180 degrees bend, 1 inch mandrel, Passes.
     6. Pencil Hardness: ASTM D 3363, 3H.
     7. Moisture Condensation Resistance: ASTM D 4585, 100 degrees F, 2000 hours, Passes no cracking or delamination.
     8. Dry Heat Resistance: ASTM D 2485, 250 degrees F.
     9. Accelerated Weathering: QUV- ASTM D 4587 QUV A 5000 Hours Passes.
     10. Salt Fog Resistance: ASTM B 117, 5,600 hours No cracking or blisters

4. Warranty: Provide galvanizer's standard warranty that materials will be free from 10

percent or more visible rust for 20 years.

2. 5 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Rough Hardware:
1. Furnish bent or otherwise custom fabricated bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required.

2. Manufacture or fabricate items of sizes, shapes and dimensions required.

B. Miscellaneous Steel Trim:

Provide shapes and sizes for profiles shown. Except as otherwise noted, fabricate units from structural steel shapes and plates and steel bars, with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Use concealed field splices wherever possible. Provide cutouts, fittings and anchorages as required for coordination of assembly and installation with other work.
1. Galvanize miscellaneous steel trim, which is embedded in concrete and cannot be field painted.

2. Shop prime all miscellaneous steel which is not required to be galvanized.

C. Thresholds:

1. Fabricate of material type, sizes and configurations as shown. Furnish in lengths as required to accurately fit each opening or conditions.

   a. Fill units with an abrasive grit consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both.

2. Drill thresholds for mechanical anchors, with countersunk holes located not more than 4 inches from ends and not more than 12 inches on center, evenly spaced between ends, unless otherwise shown. Provide closer spacing if recommended by the manufacturer.

3. Apply black asphaltic coating to concealed bottoms, sides, and edges of units set into concrete.

D. Steel Pipe Railings: Design and fabricate handrails and guardrails to meet all applicable codes and to support 50 lbs. per linear foot uniform load and 200 lbs. concentrated load at location to cause greatest stress. These two loading conditions do not act concurrently.

1. Fabricate pipe railings to dimensions and details shown, with smooth bends and welded joints ground smooth and flush.

2. Adjust railings prior to anchoring to ensure proper alignment.

3. Secure handrails to walls with end fittings. Provide brackets with not less than 1-1/2 inches clearance from inside face of handrail to the finish wall surface. Drill wall plate portion of bracket to receive bolt. Secure wall return fittings to building construction with expansion shields and lag bolts.

4. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting handrails and railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by handrails and railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

E. Pipe Bollards:

1. Fabricate steel pipe bollards to dimensions and details shown. Provide Acorn cap nuts for pipe bollards expansion bolted to concrete, where nuts are left exposed.

2. Ensure proper alignment of bollards set in footings while placing concrete.

3. Fill pipe solid with air-entrained Portland cement or grout, having a 28-day minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi.

F. Ladders: Fabricate ladders for the locations shown, with dimensions, spacings, details and anchorages as indicated. Comply with the requirements of ANSI A14.3, except as otherwise indicated. Provide each elevator with a ladder as shown on the drawings or, if not shown, as indicated as follows and meeting with the requirements of the elevator code.

1. Unless otherwise shown, provide 1/2 inch x 2 1/2 inches continuous structural steel flat bar side rails with eased edges, spaced 18 inches apart. Provide 3/4-inch diameter solid structural steel bar rungs, spaced 12 inches on center.

2. Fit rungs in centerline of side rails, plug weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.

3. Support each ladder at top and bottom. Use welded or bolted steel brackets, designed for adequate support and anchorage, and to hold the ladder clear of the wall surface with a minimum of 7-inch clearance from wall to centerline of rung. Extend rails 42 inches above top rung, and return rails to wall or structure unless other secure handholds are provided.

4. Provide non-slip surface on the top of each rung, either by coating the rung with aluminum oxide granules set in epoxy resin adhesive, or by using a type of manufacturer rung which is filled with aluminum oxide grout.

G. Elevator Beams: Fabricate elevator beams from standard ASTM A36 rolled wide flange shapes to support all loads as directed by elevator manufacturer.

H. Elevator Subsill Fabrication: Provide continuous, concealed support angle for elevator sill. Coordinate requirements for size, load and anchorage with Elevator Supplier. Provide anchors spaced not more than 2' on center.

J. Lintel Fabrication: Fabricate lintels for openings and recesses in walls and partitions where shown and elsewhere as needed. Provide at least 6 inch bearing at each end, unless otherwise detailed. Weld together individual members of composite lintels made up of more than one member.

1. Materials: Structural steel shapes ASTM A-36/A-572.

2. Finish:

a. Interior lintels not subject to high moisture shall be shop painted.
b. Exterior lintels at areas subject to moisture shall be hot dip galvanized.

3. Schedule: Provide loose lintels as scheduled unless otherwise shown on the drawings.

Opening Width	Wall Thickness		
(Max)	4 Inch (one angle)	6 Inch (one angle)	8 Inch (two angles)
3 feet	3-1/2x3-1/2x-1/4	5x3-1/2x5/16	3-1/2x3-1/2x1/4
4 feet	3-1/2x3-1/2x5/16	5x3-1/2x5/16	3-1/2x3-1/2x5/16
5 feet	4x3-1/2x3/8	5x3-1/2x3/8	4x3-1/2x5/16
6 feet	5x3-1/2x3/8	5x3-1/2x3/8	4x3-1/2x3/8
7 feet	5x3-1/2x3/8	5x5x1/2	4x3-1/2x3/8
8 feet	5x3-1/2x3/8	5x5x5/8	4x3-1/2x3/8

Specifier Please Note: If DESMAN standard drawing S-001 with the Lintel Notes and Schedule is used on the project, Paragraph 2.05.K.3 of this section should be deleted.

4. Set lintel with clearance of ½" above head of window or doorframe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Furnish setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages, such as concrete inserts, anchor bolts and miscellaneous items having integral anchors, which are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; including, threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors as required.

B. Cutting, Fitting and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set work accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plumb, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items, which are to be built into concrete, masonry or similar construction.

C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight hairline joints. Weld connections which are not to be left as exposed joints, but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Grind exposed joints smooth and touch-up shop paint coat. Do not weld, cut or abrade the surfaces of exterior units which have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrications, and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.

D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal arc-welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work.

E. Touch-up Painting: Cleaning and touch-up painting of field welds, bolted connections and abraded areas of the shop paint on miscellaneous metal is specified in Section 09 91 00 of these specifications.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The extent of work included in this Section is shown on the Drawings and is specified as follows:

1. Concealed blocking, grounds and nailers.
2. Fire-Retardant plywood sheathing for telephone and electrical equipment backing.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.

B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Wood Treatment Data:

1. Submit chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions for proper use of each type treated material.
2. For waterborne preservatives, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to a maximum of 15 percent prior to shipment to project site.
3. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Include certification by treating plant that treatment material complies with governing ordinances.
4. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Lumber Standard: Comply with “American Softwood Lumber Standard – Product Standards” PS-20, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Plywood Standard: Comply with “American Softwood Lumber Standard – Product Standards” PS-1, except as otherwise indicated.

C. Forest Certification: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship":

1. Dimension lumber framing.
2. Timber.
3. Laminated-veneer lumber.
4. Parallel-strand lumber.
5. Prefabricated wood I-joists.
6. Rim boards.
7. Miscellaneous lumber.

D. Factory-mark each piece of lumber with type, grade, mill and grading agency.

E. Shop-fabricate carpentry work to the extent feasible.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

A. Contact with damp or wet surfaces: Stack lumber and provide air circulation within stacks.

1.6 **PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Coordination: Fit carpentry work to other work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds and similar supports to allow proper attachment of other work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Lumber, General: Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detail dimensions. Provide actual sizes as required by PS-20, for the moisture content specified for each use.

1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise shown or specified.
2. Provide seasoned lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

B. Plywood, General: Provide softwood plywood 3/4 inch thick (or as required by Code), Grade A-D exterior grade where one face is exposed and sheathing grade where plywood is concealed in finish work, unless otherwise specified or indicated.

2.2 WOOD TREATMENT

A. Preservative Treatment: Where lumber is indicated as "Treated Wood" or "Treated", or is specified herein to be treated, comply with the applicable requirements of the American Wood Preservers Bureau (AWPB). Mark each treated item to comply with the AWPB Quality Mark requirements for the specified requirements.

1. Pressure-treat above-ground items with water-borne preservatives complying with AWPA C2. After treatment, kiln-dry to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Treat indicated items and the following:

   a. Wood cants, nailers, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Where fire-retardant treated lumber or plywood is specified or otherwise indicated, comply with AWPA performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood) for pressure impregnation with fire-retardant chemicals to achieve a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with UL Test 723, ASTM E84, or NFPA Test 355.

   a. Provide fire-retardant plywood for telephone and electrical backing boards.

B. Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, wherever possible. If cut after treatment, coat cut surfaces with heavy brush coat of same chemical used for treatment.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.

2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.

C. For items of dimension lumber size, provide No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB, or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
7. Northern species; NLGA.
8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

D. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
4. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
5. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
6. Western woods, No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

E. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

F. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F 738M and ASTM F 836M, Grade A1 or A4).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Discard units of material with defects, which might impair the quality of the work, and units, which are too small to fabricate the work with minimum joints or the optimum joint arrangement.

B. Set carpentry work accurately to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true and accurately cut and fitted.

C. Securely attach carpentry work to substrates by anchoring and fastening as shown and as required by recognized standards. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; pre-drill as required.

D. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

3.2 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, BLOCKING AND SLEEPERS

A. Provide wherever shown and where required for screeding or attachment of other work. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached. Coordinate location with other work involved.

B. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise shown. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Fiberglass-mat faced, moisture and mold resistant gypsum sheathing.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. ASTM C473 Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum Panel Products.
2. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
3. ASTM C1002 Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
4. ASTM C1177 Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
5. ASTM C1280 Standard Specification for Application of Gypsum Sheathing.
6. ASTM D3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
7. ASTM D6329 Standard Guide for Developing Methodology for Evaluating the Ability of Indoor Materials to Support Microbial Growth Using Static Environmental Chambers**.**
8. ASTM E72 Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction.
9. ASTM E96 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

B. Gypsum Association (GA): GA-253 Application of Gypsum Sheathing.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each product specified.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. Provide products that offer twelve months of coverage against in-place exposure damage (delamination, deterioration and decay) commencing with the date of installation of the product in such structure.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty:
1. Five years against manufacturing defects from the date of purchase of the product for installation
2. 12 years against manufacturing defects when used as a substrate in architecturally specified EIFS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC:
1. Fiberglass-Mat Faced Gypsum Sheathing: DensGlass Sheathing.

B. USG

C. CERTAINTEED

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Fiberglass-Mat Faced Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1177:
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Width: 4 feet.
3. Length: [8 feet] [9 feet] [10 feet].
4. Weight: 1.9 lb/sq. ft.

5. Edges: Square.
6. Surfacing: Fiberglass mat on face, back, and long edges.
7. Racking Strength (Ultimate, not design value) (ASTM E72): Not less than 540 pounds per square foot, dry.
8. Flexural Strength, Parallel (ASTM C473): 80 lbf, parallel.
9. Humidified Deflection (ASTM C1177): Not more than 2/8 inch.
10. Permeance (ASTM E96): Not less than 23 perms.
11. R-Value (ASTM C518): 0.56.
12. Mold Resistance (ASTM D3273): 10, in a test as manufactured.
13. Microbial Resistance (ASTM D6329, UL Environmental GREENGUARD 3-week protocol): Will not support microbial growth.

B. Fire-Rated Fiberglass-Mat Faced Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1177, Type X:
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Width: 4 feet.
3. Length: [8 feet] [9 feet] [10 feet].
4. Weight: 2.5 lb/sq. ft.
5. Edges: Square.
6. Surfacing: Fiberglass mat on face, back, and long edges.
7. Racking Strength (Ultimate, not design value) (ASTM E72): Not less than 654 pounds per square foot, dry.
8. Flexural Strength, Parallel (ASTM C1177): 100 lbf, parallel.
9. Humidified Deflection (ASTM C1177): Not more than 1/8 inch.
10. Permeance (ASTM E96): Not less than 17 perms.
11. R-Value (ASTM C518): 0.67.
12. Mold Resistance (ASTM D3273): 10, in a test as manufactured.
13. Microbial Resistance (ASTM D6329, UL Environmental GREENGUARD 3-week protocol): Will not support microbial growth.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Screws: ASTM C1002, corrosion resistant treated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:
1. Inspection: Verify that project conditions and substrates are acceptable, to the installer, to begin installation of work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: In accordance with GA-253, ASTM C1280 and the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect gypsum board installations from damage and deterioration until date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1. 1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of each type of concealed waterproofing work and dampproofing work is shown on the drawings. Similar work used as exposed finish is excluded by definition, and, if required, is specified elsewhere. The following types of waterproofing and dampproofing are specified in this Section.

1. Fluid applied waterproofing for below grade applications at elevator pits only.

1. 2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide only materials complying with referenced standards, and which are certified for such compliance.

1. 3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit specifications, installation instructions and general recommendations by the manufacturer of waterproofing and dampproofing materials. Include published data or certified test data for each material showing compliance with the requirements.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Proceed with waterproofing and dampproofing work only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed.

B. Weather Conditions: Proceed with waterproofing and dampproofing work only when weather conditions comply with manufacturer's recommendations, and will permit the materials to be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2. 1 MATERIALS

A. Urethane Fluid Applied Waterproofing (cold applied), Two-Part:

1. Polyurethane rubber based liquid complying with ASTM C836-84, packaged in two components for mixing at time of use, not less than 97 percent solids, compounded specifically to be compatible with substrates and for either hand application or machine spray (as required): certified by the manufacturer to cure to a permanent, watertight membrane when sandwiched in building construction, with min. 30 Shore A hardness, 200 psi tensile strength, 500 percent elongation and -50 degrees F. brittleness temperature.

2. Optional Material: At Contractor's option substitute a bitumen-modified elastomer equal to Trem-Proof 60, Tremco Mfg. Co., Duramem 500, Pecora Corp., or HLM 5000, Sonneborn Building Products, in lieu of specified two part fluid applied waterproofing.

B. Miscellaneous Materials:

1. General: Provide primers, filler, sealers, joint tapes, adhesives, flashings, cant strips and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer of the primary waterproofing and dampproofing materials, for the application shown.

2. Protection Course: Provide Semi-Rigid Composition Board 1/8 inch thick, asphaltic laminated, premolded type of protection course.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3. 1 PREPARATION OF SUBSTRATE

A. Clean the substrate of projections and substances detrimental to the work; comply with recommendations of the prime materials manufacturer.

B. Install cant strips and similar accessories as shown, and as recommended by the prime materials manufacturer even though not shown.

C. Fill voids, seal joints and apply bond breakers as recommended by the prime materials manufacturer.

D. Install separate flashings as recommended by the prime materials manufacturer, wherever indicated to proceed the membrane or coating. Comply with details shown and manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Prime the substrate as recommended by the prime materials manufacturer.

F. Protection of Other Work: Do not allow liquid and mastic compounds to enter and clog drains and conductors. Prevent spillage and migration onto other surfaces of the work, by masking or otherwise protecting adjoining work.

3. 2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified, and except where project conditions require extra precautions or provisions to ensure satisfactory performance of the Work.

B. Fluid Applied Waterproofing (cold applied) Installation:

1. Apply a uniform coating of fluid applied waterproofing to the substrate and adjoining surfaces indicated to receive the membrane. Apply coating by either hand or machine spray methods, except comply with manufacturer's specific recommendations for particular areas of application.

    a. Provide 60 mil average thickness, minimum.

2. Check membrane for variations in thickness as directed, and apply additional coats to comply with minimum and average thickness requirements.

3. Cure membrane without delay, and protect from damage, as recommended by manufacturer.

4. Install protection course on membrane, using adhesive application as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 07 10 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of traffic bearing waterproofing membrane system and related components required to provide waterproof traffic decks is shown on the drawings and includes but not limited to the following:

1. Surface preparation.
2. Installation of complete liquid applied traffic bearing waterproofing membrane system.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide all waterproofing work, including the following components, so that there will be undivided responsibility for the performance of the fluid applied waterproofing:

1. Waterproofing accessories.

2. Flashings in connection with waterproofing.

3. Expansion joints in the membrane.

4. Fluid applied membrane materials.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall provide evidence showing that the specified materials have been manufactured by the same source and successfully installed on a yearly basis for a minimum of ten years on projects of similar scope and complexity.

C. Installer Qualifications: Waterproofing installer shall demonstrate qualifications to perform the work of this Section by submitting the following documentation:

1. Certification or license by the waterproofing manufacturer as an applicator of the product to be used.

2. List of at least five projects (with reference names and phone numbers) satisfactorily completed under the current company name, of similar scope and complexity to this project. Previous experience submittal shall correspond to specific membrane system proposed for use by applicator.

3. A minimum of five (5) years in business under the same name.

D. VOC Requirement of Regulatory Agencies: All components of the materials used shall meet the required Federal, State and local volatile organic compound (VOC) requirements.

E. In selecting the membrane system, consideration must be given to the restrictions of enclosed garages, underground garages, sensitive areas and medical buildings in the close proximity.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit specifications, installation instructions and general recommendations by the manufacturer of fluid applied waterproofing materials. Include manufacturer's certified test data showing compliance with the requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing large scale details of all edge terminations, joint treatments, penetration or projections and flashing conditions.

C. Samples: Submit complete samples of each membrane system to be used. Sample shall be applied to plywood or similar rigid material.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to project site in sealed, original packages or containers bearing name and brand of manufacturer. Each container shall have manufacturer's printed label. Materials shall be stored in the area designated by the General Contractor or Consultant.

B. Upon delivery, notify the Consultant. Only materials brought to area and approved may be used.

C. Store materials in single place designated by Owner and/or Consultant. Keep storage place neat and clean. Cleaning rags and waste materials shall be deposited in metal containers having tight covers or removed from the garage each night. Every precaution shall be taken to avoid danger of fire. Provide dry chemical or CO2 fire extinguishers in areas. Allow no smoking or open containers or solvents. Store solvents in safety cans.

D. Empty containers used on job shall have labels canceled and shall be marked as to reuse.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. A specified coating shall not be applied if weather is too cold, raining, snowing or if any other conditions exist that will not permit proper application or curing of coating. Follow manufacturer's written directions. Humidity and temperature should not deviate from acceptable ranges during application and curing. Protection required for proper installation and curing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall comply with manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Protect the building from damage resulting from spillage, dripping and dropping of materials. Prevent materials from entering and clogging drains and water conductors. Repair and restore or replace other work which is soiled or damaged in connection with the performance of the waterproofing work.

C. Proceed with the installation of waterproofing only after the substrate construction has been completed and cured and after penetrating components have been installed, so that the membrane will not be penetrated or damaged by subsequent work.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Materials Manufacturer and Installation Contractor shall be jointly responsible and shall submit an affidavit signed by both parties warranting the installed system for a minimum period of five years from date of final completion. The Contractor shall repair or replace membrane which leaks water, deteriorates excessively, wears prematurely or otherwise fails to perform as required within the guarantee period, due to failure of materials or workmanship. The guarantee shall include an agreement to remove and replace other work which has been superimposed on elastomeric waterproofing work as required to repair or replace the waterproofing system.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE OF MATERIALS

A. General:
The waterproofing membrane system shall be a complete system of compatible materials, designed by the manufacturer to produce a waterproofing, traffic-bearing and chemical resistance surface. Systems approved for use under this section shall be one of the following:

.

Odor and Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Sensitive Applications

Application of systems within this category are designed for parking structures that are integral with adjacent commercial, residential, institutional or hospital operations and where the release of solvents and/or strong odors would be objectionable. The maximum permissible volatile organic compound (VOC) is limited to 400 g/l.

a. "Auto-Gard FC," as manufactured by Neogard (214)353-1689.
The system consists of an epoxy primer applied to the cleaned concrete surface at a minimum rate of 300 square feet per gallon no more than 24 hours prior to base coat application; the base coat will be a polyurethane applied to an average thickness of 20 mils dry (20 mils wet). The wearing coat is a polyurethane, applied at an average thickness of 8 mils dry (8 mils wet) with aggregate broadcast at a rate of 10 to 15 pounds per 100 square feet. A second wearing coat of polyurethane, applied at an average thickness of 12 mils dry (12 mils wet) is required. For heavy traffic areas such as drive aisles, steep or spiraling ramps, ticket booths and turning areas, double-texturing is required, with aggregate broadcast at a rate of 10 to 15 pounds per 100 square feet. A finish coat of polyurethane applied at an average of 12 mils is then applied.

b. "Flexodeck Series," as manufactured by Polycarb (440)248-1223.
The system consists of a 100% solids, epoxy primer applied to the cleaned concrete surface; the base coat will be a 100% solids polyurethane, applied to an average thickness of 25 mils. The top coat is a 100% solids, terpolymer, applied at an average thickness of 15 mils, with aggregate broadcast to saturation. The finish coat on interior surfaces will be a 100% solids, hybrid polymer applied at an average thickness of 15 mils. The finish coat on exterior (UV) surfaces will be a high solids, urethane applied at an average thickness of 13 mils dry (20 mils wet). Check with the manufacturer for the recommended selection of Flexodeck (Series I, II or III) for specific exposure applications.

c. "Iso-Flex 760 U Low Odor Coating System," as manufactured by Lym-Tal (248) 373-8100.

The system consists of a solvent-free epoxy primer applied to the cleaned concrete surface at a rate of 200 feet per gallon no more than 24 hours prior to base coat application; the base coat will be a polyurethane applied to an average thickness of 25 mils dry (26 mils wet). The wearing coat is a polyurethane, applied at an average thickness of 15 mils dry (15 mils wet) with aggregate, broadcast at the rate of 8 to 10 pounds per 100 square feet. In drive aisles and heavy traffic areas, a second top coat with aggregate is applied.

B. WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE (Base Coat)

(1) The base coat (membrane) shall meet the following minimum performance criteria:
(a) Minimum Tensile Strength (ASTM D412):
Base Coat - 1,000 psi
Top Coat - 600 psi

(b) Minimum Elongation (ASTM D412):
Base Coat - 350%

(c) Minimum Adhesion (ASTM D903):
Base Coat - 20 psi

(d) A light application of primer compatible with the elastomeric seal coat shall be applied onto the clean, dry concrete surface. The elastomeric coating shall be applied uniformly to the primed surface. The elastomeric base coat shall be applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's requirements for the system and verified by wet mill thickness testing (minimum one test per 500 square feet). The coating shall be allowed to cure adequately. Special treatment shall be provided at all construction joints, cove joints and at all cracks over 1/16" in width. This special treatment shall be included in the bid price for the

waterproofing membrane installation. The coating shall also be applied at base of columns, walls and curbs to produce a 6" high base.

(2) Minimum System Thickness (Dry Mils): 20 mils

C. WEARING COURSE

(1) A compatible wearing course shall be applied over the elastomeric coating in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. A selected aggregate shall be broadcast evenly over the surface and fall on the surface in vertical direction so as not to displace uncovered coating.

(2) Aggregates should be spread to an excess thickness until surface appears dry. After the coating has sufficiently cured, the excess aggregates shall be removed and the tie coat shall be applied to the surface.

D. TOTAL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

(1) Minimum System Thickness without Aggregate (Dry mils) in parking areas: 40 mils

(2) Minimum System Thickness without Aggregate (Dry mils) in heavy wear areas: 52 mils

(3) All systems shall be wear balanced for parking stall and drive aisle applications according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

(4) Color of Wearing Course/Wearing Surface shall be as selected by the Consultant/Owner.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS DECK COVERING MATERIALS

A. Aggregate: Manufacturer's standard aggregate of size and gradation recommended for application indicated. Provide granite, quartz, silicon carbide, or other weather resistant mineral with hardness of not less than 6.0 (Moh's scale).

B. Flashing Sheets, Cant Strips and Accessories: Types as recommended by deck coating manufacturer, supplied for locations indicated and for locations recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITION OF SUBSTRATE

A. Examine the substrate and the conditions under which the elastomeric waterproofing work is to be applied. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and approved by the manufacturer's representative.

(1) Installation of products constitutes Installers and Manufacturer's acceptance of existing construction.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SUBSTRATE

A. Clean the substrate of protrusions, dust, debris, oily materials and other substances detrimental to the work, as recommended by the waterproofing system's manufacturer.

(1) Clean vertical surfaces of column bases, spandrels, walls, protrusions, etc., to provide a clean uniform textured surface.

B. Install cant strips and similar accessories as shown and as recommended by the waterproofing manufacturer (even though not shown) in the manner recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 FLASHINGS, PRIMERS AND JOINT CONTROL

A. Install sheet-type flashings and joint covers where shown and as recommended by the fluid applied waterproofing manufacturer (even though not shown); using the type of sheet material and installation methods recommended by the manufacturer. Embed flashing in fluid applied waterproofing.

B. Cracks/Construction Joints: At locations of possible movement in the substrate construction, including cracks which have developed and construction joints, prepare the substrate to increase the fluid applied waterproofing capability for bridging the movement without failure. Use only products which have been determined to be compatible with the elastomeric waterproofing.

C. Fill voids and non-moving cracks and joints in the substrate with sealant or other compounds as recommended by the waterproofing manufacturer for compatibility. Fill rough areas of substrate (rough within limitations specified by the manufacturer) with a feathered-out coating of elastomeric waterproofing, squeegee-applied to form a smooth top surface.

D. Prime substrate as recommended by the waterproofing system's manufacturer.

E. Mask off adjoining surfaces not to receive fluid applied waterproofing, to effectively prevent the spillage or migration of materials outside the membrane area.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Manufacturer's Technical Representative: Start the installation of elastomeric waterproofing membrane, only in the presence and with the advice of the manufacturer's technical representative. A series of four (4) wet mill gauge tests shall be conducted for every 1000 sq. ft. on the first day of installation in the presence of the representative to ensure proper coverage rate.

B. General: Comply with manufacturer's instruction, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified, and except where project conditions require extra precautions or provisions to ensure satisfactory performance of the work.

C. Mix separately packaged components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Apply the elastomeric membrane to the primed deck within the time specified by the manufacturer.

E. Apply a uniform coating of cold applied elastomeric waterproofing to the substrate and adjoining surfaces indicated to receive the membrane.

(1) Apply coating by hand, complying with manufacturer's recommendations regarding horizontal and vertical surfaces.
(2) Provide waterproof membrane at base of columns, spandrels, to produce a 6" high base. Curb surfaces shall be considered floors and waterproofed unless otherwise noted.

F. Wearing Surface: Apply top coat in one or two applications to achieve the specified dry film thicknesses.

(1) While coating is still fluid, uniformly broadcast aggregate over the surface at the rate specified.

(2) After top coat has cured, remove all excess aggregate from the deck surface.

(3) Apply a tie coat to the cured surface to encapsulate the top layer of aggregate.

G. Permit cold applied membrane to cure without delay, and under conditions which will not contaminate or deteriorate the fluid applied waterproofing material. Block off traffic and protect membrane from physical damage.

3.5 CLEAN-UP

A. Upon completion of work, carefully examine entire installation. Correct all defective or damaged work.

B. Upon completion, or at such other times as directed, remove all surplus materials, cartons, rubbish and debris resulting from these operations and legally dispose of off-site.

3.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. It is required that traffic topping be watertight and not deteriorate excessively under normal weather exposure and for normal traffic conditions in applications indicated, not under manufacturer-recommended cleaning procedures, for period of warranty.

B. It is required that traffic topping work not deteriorate under spillage of motor oil, transmission fluids, and other motor vehicle operating compounds, nor for exposure to normal ice/snow melting substances not specifically excluded by manufacturer's product information.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protection to ensure that work will be without damage or deteriorations at time of final acceptance.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The extent of work included in this Section is shown on the Drawings and is specified as follows:

1. Concrete penetrating sealer system on all slabs on grade, supported horizontal concrete deck surfaces, and 6 inch high application on all vertical concrete surfaces adjacent to horizontal deck surfaces.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product, application and surface preparation specifications, testing data and warranty for approval prior to sealing concrete decks.

B. When payment for sealer application is based on square foot area of application, the area used in calculations shall be horizontal surfaces only.

C. As a condition for payment of the sealer application, the contractor must submit an invoice indicating the delivery and site receipt of the quantity of material calculated and designated for this Project. In addition to the calculated quantity, the invoice shall also reflect the Project address, or be designated for use on this Project, if delivered to the Contractor's address. No leftover material from previous projects will be permitted for use on this Project.

D. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that water repellents comply with requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards

1. Specified products shall comply with the provision of the following specification and standards, except as otherwise noted.

a. NCHRP 244 procedure - Series II & IV.
b. Scaling Resistance of Concrete (ASTM C672) - No Scaling.
c. Alberta Department of Transportation and Utilities Penetrating Sealer for Traffic Bearing Surfaces Type 1B - Water Repellency after Abrasion (minimum) 86.0%.
d. VOC Requirements: Where applicable, the manufacturers shall ensure that all components of specified products do not exceed volatile organic compound (VOC) limits of 400 g/l.

B. Field Testing Acceptance

1. Meet or exceed the following requirements for this Project based on testing performed on a minimum of three, 3 inch diameter (or larger) core samples removed from the treated area.

a. Repellency Rating (Waterproofing Performance) - 85% or better, based on comparison of untreated versus treated samples. Test procedure for waterproofing performance shall be according to ASTM D6489, "Standard Test Method for Determining the Water Absorption of Hardened Concrete Treated with a Water Repellent Coating."
b. Penetration (1 application) minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm), based on the average of a series of measurements on the split face of core samples.

C. Sealer Coordination

1. Review other Sections of these Specifications in which curing compounds or paints are to be provided on concrete surfaces to be sealed to ensure compatibility with the concrete sealer.

D. Warranty

1. The system manufacturer shall furnish the Owner a written single-source performance warranty that the concrete penetrating sealer system will be free of defects related to workmanship or material deficiency and meet or exceed the specified requirements for a ten (10) year period from the date of substantial completion of the Work provided under this Section of the Specification.
2. Any required repairs under the warranty shall be made by the system manufacturer. The required written warranty shall be provided by the system manufacturer.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements

1. Do not proceed with application of materials if ambient temperature is below 20 deg. F or if ice or frost is covering the substrate.
2. Do not proceed with application if surface temperature exceeds 100 deg. F.
3. Do not proceed with application of materials in rainy conditions or if rain is anticipated within 8 hours after application. Materials shall not be applied to damp substrates. The surface should be sufficiently dry to observe the spray pattern during application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALER MATERIAL

A. Provide a clear liquid “silane” type sealing compound, minimum 100 percent solids content, which will penetrate the concrete to provide a surface which is resistant to salts, de-icer chemicals, moisture, gasoline, oil and acids. Sealer material shall not permanently alter the appearance or surface texture of concrete surfaces.

B. Sealer material shall be one of the products offered by the manufacturer’s listed below. Substitute materials or manufacturers will not be allowed.

1. Evonik Degussa Corporation – Protectosil BHN. Apply at an application rate of 200 sf/gal.

2. BASF Building Systems Inc. - Hydrozo 100. Apply at an application rate of 200 sf/gal.

3. LymTal International – ISO-FLEX 618-100 CRS. Apply at an application rate of 200 sf/gal.

C. Applied penetrating sealers shall contain fugitive dye to demonstrate complete and thorough application to surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive sealer to assure that conditions are acceptable for application of materials. Concrete shall be cured a minimum of 28 days.

B. Remove dirt, dust and materials that will interfere with the proper and effective application of the water repellent coating.

C. All caulking, patching and joint sealants should be installed prior to application of this product.

D. Test for pH level, according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure chemical bond to silicate minerals.

3.2 INITIAL TEST APPLICATION AND TESTING

A. Test Procedure

1. Prior to full scale surface preparation and application of selected material, a trial application shall be conducted. Test sizes shall be 11 feet by 11 feet in size for products applied at 125 square feet per gallon or 13 feet 3 inches by 13 feet 3 inches for products applied at 175 square feet per gallon or 14 feet by 14 feet for products applied at 200 square feet per gallon, at locations determined by the Architect. The preferred location will be on a sloping ramp.
2. The trial area shall be cleaned according to manufacturer's recommendations in the same manner as planned for the entire Project. This may include sweeping and cleaning with compressed air, water cleaning under pressure or shotblasting. For the purposes of this test only, sandblasting is an acceptable substitute for shotblasting.
3. Upon completion of surface preparation, a core will be removed from the cleaned surface and tested for water absorption. This is the Untreated Water Absorption value. The test area will then be treated with one gallon of the selected material. From the treated area, two core samples shall be removed. Both cores are to be tested for Treated Water Absorption and split with a chisel and dye tested for depth of sealer penetration. The repellency rating is calculated on the basis of untreated and treated water absorption values.
4. Once field test results are obtained which meet or exceed specified requirements, the Contractor will be authorized to perform full scale surface preparation and application of the selected material. Do not proceed with application unless directed in writing by the Architect and material manufacturer.
5. Cost of trial area application and testing shall be included in the Contractor's price for sealer installation. Additional quality control testing, if desired by the Owner in other areas or subsequent to the installation to determine warranty performance, shall be paid for by the Owner.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Product shall be applied at a rate as specified above. Do not dilute or alter the material

B. Preferred method of application is with low pressure (15 psi) airless spray equipment or with a heavily-saturated brush or roller. Spray equipment should be equipped with solvent resistant gaskets and hoses.

C. When applying by brush or roller, care will be taken to ensure that sufficient material is being applied to thoroughly saturate the treatment surfaces maintaining the appropriate square foot coverage rate required.

1. Product shall be applied to horizontal surfaces in a single saturating application.
2. Sufficient material shall be applied so that treated surfaces remain wet for a few minutes before penetration into the surface.
3. Surface residues, pools and puddles shall be broomed out thoroughly until they completely penetrate into the surface.
4. Treated surfaces shall be protected from rain and other surface water for a period of not less than eight (8) hours after application.
5. Treated surfaces shall be protected from excessive foot and vehicular traffic for a period of not less than eight (8) hours after application.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

A. When the work of this Section is complete, and at such other times as directed, remove surplus and waste materials, debris, rubbish, equipment, and implements from the site, and leave the work in a clean, neat and acceptable condition, as approved by the Architect.

END OF SECTION 07 19 11

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work of this section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Board-type building insulation as indicated.
3. Batt or blanket type building insulation at exterior wall stud cavities and elsewhere as indicated.
4. Sheet vapor barriers over all exterior assemblies where no other vapor barrier is indicated.

1.02 INTENT

A. A major intent of the work of this section is to retard the passage of heat and water vapor through building assemblies. Take special care to fully extend insulation and vapor barrier coverage over all areas indicated, without gaps and voids.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Performance: Provide products which meet or exceed flammability ratings indicated and required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Thicknesses: Where thicknesses are indicated, they are related to the k-values specified. Provide additional thickness, if necessary, to obtain the same level of performance with acceptable substitute materials which have different values of thermal conductivity. Where R-values are indicated, provide thickness required to achieve value specified.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, installation instructions, use limitations and recommendations for each material used. Provide certifications stating that materials comply with requirements.

B. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports for performance required.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials and products in unopened factory labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Protect from moisture and damage. Take every possible precaution to avoid fire; conceal materials within building assemblies as quickly as possible. Sequence deliveries to avoid delays, but minimize on-site storage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BOARD-TYPE INSULATION

A. Extruded Polystyrene: Provide rigid, closed-cell, extruded polystyrene complying with ASTM C578 and having integral high-density skin, and the following properties and characteristics:

1. K-Value: 0.20 maximum aged value at 75 degrees F mean temperature; ASTM C518.
2. Compressive Strength: 25 psi minimum; ASTM D1621. For terraces, provide 60 psi minimum.

3. Water Absorption: Less than 0.2% by volume; ASTM C272.
4. Water Vapor Permeability: Maximum 1.0 perm-inch; ASTM E96.
5. Edges: Square.
6. Water Affinity: Hydrophobic.
7. Water Capillarity: None.
8. Thickness: 2" minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Size: Provide the largest sheets to minimize seams.
10. Taper: Provide tapered insulation as needed to ensure proper drainage.

B. Acceptable Extruded Polystyrene Manufacturers: Provide products of one of the following manufacturers if they meet or exceed the requirements of these specifications.

1. Amoco, Amofoam.
2. Dow Chemical, Styrofoam.
3. UC Industries, Foamular.

C. Adhesive: Provide one of the following products or Architect approved equal. Only provide adhesive which is approved in writing by the board insulation manufacturer.

1. H.B. Fuller, MaxBond.
2. Macco, Liquid Nails LN601.
3. Contech/Rexnord, PL300 Foam Board Adhesive.

D. Scrim Sheet: To hold down insulation in IRMA roof systems, provide one of the following sheet fabrics:

1. Phillips Fibers Corporation, Rufon P3B.
2. International Papers Company, Confil D689H.
3. DuPont of Canada, Ltd., Fabrene VIE.

2.03 BATT OR BLANKET TYPE INSULATION

A. Provide resilient, flexible batts or blankets of inorganic, non-asbestos fibers and binders complying with ASTM C665 and having the following properties and characteristics:

1. Thickness: 3 1/2" minimum R-15, except as indicated otherwise.
2. Density: 0.5 lbs/ft or greater.
3. K-Value: 0.27.
4. Type: Unfaced.
5. Size: Coordinate widths with spaces to be insulated for friction fit.
6. Flame Spread: Provide flame resistant foil facing with maximum flame spread of 25; ASTM E84.

B. Acceptable Batt/Blanket Insulation Manufacturers: Provide products of one of the following manufacturers if they meet or exceed the requirements of these specifications:

1. Certain Teed Products Corporation
2. Manville Building Materials Corporation
3. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation

2.04 SHEET VAPOR BARRIERS

A. Vapor Barrier: Provide minimum 6 mil clear polyethylene sheeting having laboratory tested perm rating of 0.2 maximum.

B. Joint Tape: Provide minimum two inch wide 3M #226, #425, or #838, or provide Architect approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. The Installer shall examine substrates, supports, and conditions under which this work is to be performed and notify Contractor, in writing, of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected. Beginning work means Installer accepts substrates and conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements: Strictly comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, except where more restrictive requirements are specified in this section.

1. Clean substrates and remove projections which could puncture vapor barriers.
2. Extend insulation over entire area indicated to be insulated.
3. Fit tightly around penetrations and obstructions. Fill all holes, gaps and voids.
4. Do not over compress insulation.
5. Provide insulation in one layer with tightly butted edges, unless indicated otherwise.

B. Foundation Wall Insulation: Adhere board-type insulations to clean substrate with spot application of adhesive approved by the insulation manufacturer. Extend insulation over the area shown, or if not shown, as follows:

1. Vertically: Down at least 4' below finished grade to below the frost depth and all the way to the top of the footing for occupied and habitable spaces.

2. Horizontally: Beneath slabs on grade continuously to at least 4' inside from the inside face of foundation walls and grade beams.

C. Exterior Wall Insulation: Friction fit batt and blanket type insulations into spaces indicated to be insulated and in all cavities, voids, and spaces in exterior wall assemblies. Provide supplemental stick-clips and 10 gage wire ties as needed to hold insulation in cavities and prevent falling.

D. Semi-Rigid Curtain Wall Insulation: Adhere stick-clips (impailing clips) to surfaces to be insulated. Provide secure, permanent bond. Impail insulation over stick clips and secure with wide washers or other effective mechanical means to hold insulation securely in place.

E. Terrace Insulation: Loose lay one layer of rigid insulation over entire waterproofed area after waterproofing has been field tested and inspected. Provide insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered from course to course. Maximum acceptable gap between insulation boards at any location is 1/8". Install insulation to within 1/4" of all penetrations, obstructions, and perimeters.

1. Crickets and Slopes: Form crickets and slopes with additional insulation, tapered as necessary to ensure proper drainage.

2. Drainage Channels: For insulation with drainage channels, install insulation with channel side down and with channels all running toward drains.

3. Scrim Sheet: Provide loose laid fabric scrim sheet over installed insulation and below pavers. Wet fabric

scrim sheet if necessary to help keep proper position until pavers are installed. Overlap edges and ends at least 12" minimum, but keep laps in the fabric at least 6' away from roof perimeters and edges. Extend the fabric over all insulation areas, but not block roof drains and drainage structures.

F. Vapor Barriers: Install vapor barrier continuously in largest sheets to minimize seams. Overlap seams at least 6" and tape seams, perimeter, and tears securely to create an effective vapor tight barrier. Provide sheet vapor barrier over all exterior assemblies where no other vapor barrier is indicated.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Provide temporary protection to ensure work being without damage or deterioration from weather or physical abuse.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1. 1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Furnish and install all uninsulated metal panels, closures and accessories, the extent of which is indicated on the drawings. The work is to include all materials and labor required to fabricate and erect the panels.

B. Panels: Metal Composite Material (MCM): cladding material formed by joining two thin metal skins to polyethylene or fire-retardant core and bonded under precise temperature, pressure, and tension.

1. 3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of 3 years prior successful experience in the installation of uninsulated metal panels and licensed by or acceptable to the panel manufacturer.

B. Performance Testing: Provide metal panels which have been performance-tested for resistance to air infiltration and water penetration, and for structural performance and deflections with support spacing not less than the maximum spacing for the project.

1. Certify that insulated metal panels are in compliance with NAAMM Standard TM-1 "Methods of Test for Metal Curtain Walls" as follows:

   a. Static Method: Test for air infiltration and deflection at 20% of indicated design load, but at not less than 4 psf.

   b. Dynamic Method: Test for deflection and observe evidence of air infiltration, at wind pressure equivalent to 20% of indicated design load, but at not less than 4 psf.

   c. Water Penetration: During static testing, and during dynamic testing if required, test for water penetration by spray-flooding high-pressure face with a flow of 5 gph per sq. ft.

2. Test for Structural Performance at the indicated full design loading, as established by ANSI A58.1, Exposure C, open country, by the static method. Record deflections vs. load at frequent intervals during pressurization and removal of pressure.

.

1. 4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, standard detail drawings and installation instructions for metal panels. Include manufacturer's certification or other data substantiating that the materials and finishes comply with the requirements.

1. Submit certified laboratory test reports for required performance tests.

2. Submit manufacturer's standard warranty on factory-applied finish.

B. Shop Drawings: Prior to fabrication, furnish detailed shop drawings for approval. Drawings shall show gauges, profiles, fastener types and locations, and flashing details.

C. Samples: Submit three 1' x 1' samples of uninsulated metal panels, complete with factory-applied finish. Samples will be reviewed by Architect for pattern, texture and color only. Compliance with other requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor.

1. Furnish three samples of each accessory, i.e. closures and trim, with matching finish, fastening devices and other components of the panel system.

1. 5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect finish surfaces during delivery and while handling the panels in accordance with manufacturer's instruction.

B. Store panels at the project site to ensure against any physical damage in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 **WARRANTY**

Warranty on panel material: Manufacturer’s standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace MCM that fails within specified warranty period.

Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer’s standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace MCM panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

Finish Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2. 1 MATERIALS

A. MCM Wall Panel Systems: Provide factory-formed and -assembled, MCM wall panels fabricated from two metal facings that are bonded to a solid, extruded thermoplastic core; formed into profile for installation method indicated. Include attachment assembly components[, panel stiffeners], and accessories required for weathertight system.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide 3A Composites USA Inc.; ALUCOBOND® PLUS or comparable product by manufacturers including the following:
   Arconic Architectural Products (USA).
   Mitsubishi Chemical Composites.

A. The finish coating to match curtain wall frames as follows:

1. Fluoropolymer 4-Coat Coating System (PPG Duranar Finish or equal):: Manufacturers 4- coat, thermocured system composed of specially formulated inhibitive primer, barrier coat, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluorocarbon topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605.

   a. Color and Gloss: Match Architect’s sample.

B. Closures shall be provided where called for on the drawings and shall be made from the same type and gauge of material as the metal panels.

C. Fasteners: Cadmium plated fasteners to be used with galvanized panels, color coated to match panels. Fasteners with metal and neoprene washers shall be type B for sheet to structure support.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3. 1 INSPECTION

A. Metal panels shall not be installed until this contractor ascertains the structural steel to be aligned in accordance with the tolerances set up by the AISC.

3. 2 ERECTION

A. The installation of the metal panels shall be performed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

3. 3 DAMAGED MATERIAL

A. Remove and replace panels and trim that has been damaged (including finish) beyond successful repair, as directed by the Architect. Repair minor damage.

3. 4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed surfaces of metal panels promptly after completion of installation, including removal of strippable coating (if any). Comply with recommendations of both the panel and coating manufacturer.

B. Protection: The installer of metal panels shall advise the Contractor in writing of protection had surveillance procedures which can be foreseen as needed to ensure that the work will be without damage or deterioration at the time of final acceptance after completion of other construction work.

END OF SECTION 07 41 20

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of roofing membrane system is shown on the drawings and is hereby defined to include any associated flashing, stripping and other items embedded in the work as shown on the drawings or specified in this Section. The following type of roofing system and accessories are required:

1. Fully adhered single ply membrane system utilizing reinforced ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) membranes.
2. Membrane Flashing System.
3. Tapered Roof insulation.
4. Metal Flashing.
5. Scuppers and down leaders.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Products: Obtain single ply roofing membrane from only one manufacturer.

B. Installer: A firm with not less than 3 years of successful experience in installation of roofing systems similar to those required for this project and which is acceptable to or licensed by manufacturer of primary roofing materials.

C. UL Listing: Provide labeled materials which have been tested and listed by UL in "Building Materials Directory" for application indicated, with "Class A" rated materials/system for roof slopes shown.

D. Factory Mutual Insurance: Comply with FMRC Standard 4470, Class 1-90 for wind uplift, and Class 1A Fire Classification up to 1/2inch slope.

E. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide insulation materials which are identical to those whose fire performance characteristics, as listed for each material or assembly of which insulation is a part, have been determined by testing, per methods indicated below, by UL or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
2. Fire Resistance Ratings: ASTM E119.

F. Roof assembly to comply with FM 4450 or UL 1256.

G. Roofing Contractor to complete Checklist for Roofing System, attached at the end of this section, and submit to FM Global prior to the start of any roofing work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's data: Submit specification, installation instructions and general recommendations from the roofing materials manufacturer, for each type of roofing product required. Include manufacturer's data substantiating that the materials comply with the requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing roof configuration, sheet layout, details at perimeter and special conditions. Indicate layout of tapered insulation.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials with manufacturer's labels intact and legible.

B. Store roofing insulation, roofing membrane and all other moisture sensitive materials indoors (if possible), on raised platforms, and covered with suitable waterproof protective coverings, provide continuous protection

against wetting of materials. Store curable material in heated space as recommended by the manufacturer.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Weather: Proceed with roofing work when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit work to be performed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and warranty requirements.

1.6 SPECIAL PROJECT WARRANTY:

A. Provide written warranty, signed by Manufacturer of primary roofing materials and their authorized Installer, agreeing to replace/repair defective materials and workmanship as required to maintain roofing system in watertight condition.

1. Warranty period is 10 years after date of substantial completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2. 1 ROOFING MEMBRANE

A. Roofing membrane shall be 90 mil gauge specially compounded reinforced EPDM (Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer) sheet elastomer complying with ASTM D4637 and ANSI/RMA 1PR-2.

1. Exposed Face Color: White or Grey

B. Manufacturers offering products to comply with the requirements for single ply roofing membrane include the following:

1. American Hydrotech
2. Carlisle SynTec Systems
3. Celotex Corporation
4. Manville Roofing Systems Div.

2.2 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE MATERIALS

A. Sheet Seaming System: Manufacturer's standard materials for sealing lapped joints, including edge sealer to cover exposed spliced edges as recommended by manufacturer of roofing system.

B. Membrane Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard material for particular substrate and project conditions, formulated to withstand required uplift force.

C. Cant Strips, Tapered Edge Strips and Flashing Accessories: Types recommended by manufacturer of roofing material, provided at locations indicated and at locations recommended by manufacturer, including adhesive tapes, flashing cements, and sealants.

D. Flashing Material: Manufacturer's standard system compatible with flexible sheet membrane.

E. Slip Sheet: Type recommended by manufacturer of roofing material for protection of membrane from incompatible substrates.

2.3 INSULATING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide insulating materials acceptable to the membrane manufacturer and in compliance with referenced standards; in sizes to fit applications indicated, selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths and lengths.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Roof Insulation: Rigid, cellular thermal insulation with polyisocyanurate closed-cell foam

core and manufacturer's standard facing laminated to both sides; complying with **ASTM C 1289,** FS HH-I-1972/2, Class 1; aged R-values as designated at mean temperatures indicated, after conditioning per RIC/TIMA Bulletin #281-1; and as follows:

1. Thermal Resistivity: 14.4 at 75 degree F (23.9 degree C) for 2" thick insulation board.

2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread and smoke developed values of 5 and 165, respectively.

3. Provide tapered boards and crickets where indicated for sloping to drain; fabricate with taper of 1/8 inch per ft. in the 24-inch dimension.

C. Manufacturers offering products to comply with the requirements for roofing insulation include the following:

1. Atlas; AC Foam 2
2. Celotex; AP Hi Therm
3. NRG; Energy No. 1

2.4 AUXILIARY INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Mechanical Anchors: Corrosion-resistant type as recommended by insulation manufacturer for deck type and complying with fire and insurance uplift rating requirements.

1. Provide system tested and approved for I-90 wind uplift rating.

a. Provide fasteners with a minimum pullout of 800 pounds for concrete substrate.
b. Provide fasteners with a minimum pullout of 360 pounds for metal decks.

2.5 COUNTER FLASHING

A. Metal counter flashing shall be Type 302/304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A167, dead soft, No. 2D conventional dull finish, 0.015 inch thick (28 gauge).

1. Furnish counter flashing assembly in minimum 10 foot lengths. Corner members shall be factory or shop made, mitered, seamed and sealed.

2.6 SCUPPERS AND DOWN LEADERS

A. Scuppers: Provide Type 302/304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A167, annealed condition, No. 2D conventional dull finish, D.018 inch thick (26 gauge).

B. Down Leaders: Provide Type 304 seamless stainless steel pipe complying with ASTM A269 - 3 inch diameter, minimum .062 wall thickness.

C. Splash Blocks: Precast concrete.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. This Contractor shall examine roof surfaces to make sure that they are suitable to receive this work. All defects found in surface prepared by other trades to receive the work in this division shall be reported to the General Contractor in writing. The General Contractor will cause all defects to be remedied.

1. The commencing of work by this Contractor indicates his acceptance of the surfaces and if any defective work is roofed in and the roofing must removed to correct defects, both the removing and replacing shall be done by this contractor at his own expense.

B. Roofing insulation and single ply membrane roofing shall be applied in accordance with the accepted roofing manufacturer's specifications and as approved by the Architect.

C. Deck surfaces shall be clean and dry before applying roofing. Remove any sharp projections.

D. Check slopes, openings, and flashing reglets with other trades before execution of their work to assure proper conditions for roofing. Provide base flashings to supplement the specified roofing.

E. Prevent compounds spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other work.

F. Edge securement of roof shall be designed and installed for wind loads and tested for resistance in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ES-1.

G. Roof covering shall demonstrate physical properties in accordance with ASTM G 152, ASTM G 155 or ASTM G 154.

H. Roof shall resist impact damage based on the results of tests conducted in accordance with ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.

3.2 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Extend insulation full thickness as a single layer, in two layers, or in multiple layers over entire surface to be insulated, as indicated on drawings cutting and fitting tightly around obstructions. Form cant strips, crickets, saddles, and tapered areas with additional material as shown and as required for proper drainage of membrane.

1. Stagger joints in one direction for each course. For multiple layers, stagger joints in both directions between courses with no gaps to form a complete thermal envelope.

B. Do not leave installed roof insulation exposed to the weather. Lay no more roof insulation than will be completely covered with complete roofing membrane the same day.

C. Provide treated wood cant strips and accessory items adjacent to parapet walls and other vertical intersections as recommended by the roofing manufacturer.

D. Secure roof insulation to substrate with mechanical anchors and back plates to meet 90 MPH wind condition. Secure insulation in a Factory Mutual accepted pattern.

3.3 MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. General: Start installation only in presence of manufacturer's technical representative if required as a condition for issuing warranty.

B. Adhered Membrane: Install membrane by unrolling over prepared substrate, lapping adjoining sheets as recommended by manufacturer. Apply bonding adhesive uniformly to surfaces to be bonded at the recommended rate and allow to cure. Roll membrane into place avoiding wrinkles. Brush down the bonded membrane sheet to achieve maximum contact.

1. Treat seams with special cement and apply sealant to exposed sheet edges, tapering application as recommended by manufacturer. Install mechanical fasteners, flashings and counter flashings, and accessories at locations shown and as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 COUNTER FLASHING

A. Install reglets to receive counter flashing as shown on drawings. Furnish reglets to trades of concrete work for proper installation in cast-in-place concrete.

B. Install counter flashing in reglets by snap-in method and fill reglet with sealant to provide a water tight joint.

3.5 SCUPPERS AND DOWNLEADERS

A. Fabricate stainless steel sheet, with flat-lock soldered seams. Tin the edges of uncoated sheets to be soldered, for a width of 1-½ inches, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Remove every trace of acid flux residue from the metal promptly after tinning.

B. Separate stainless steel from dissimilar metals, and from cementitious materials by a course of roofing felt or a coat of 15-mil bituminous coating.

C. Anchor down leaders with a stand-off brackets anchored to the concrete wall.

3.6 PROTECTION OF ROOFING

A. Upon completion of the roofing work and associated work, protect the roofing for the remainder of the construction period.

END OF SECTION 07 53 11

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies furnishing and installing flashing and sheet metal work.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. The flashing system shall be detailed in a factory shop drawing for review and approval by the Architect.

B. A sample of flashing material shall be submitted for Architect's approval.

C. A 10” sample shall be made in the field at a location designated by the Architect for approval by Architect and Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Materials: The metal flashing shall be 18 gauge stainless steel, coated with terne alloy (20% tin, 80% lead) or equal).

B. Acceptable Manufacturers include the following:

Cheney Flashing Company.
GAF
FAMCO

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION

A. Sawcut reglet in masonry wall or use surface mounted reglet if approved by Architect.

B. Install the metal flashing as shown in details.

END OF SECTION 07 60 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide expansion joint seal as shown on the drawings and specified herein:

1. Horizontal deck joint seals at supported slabs.
2. Vertical compression seals between Pedestrian Bridge and Garage Stair tower or existing structure.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Instructions: In addition to the requirements of these specifications, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for all phases of the work, including preparation of substrate, application of materials, and protection of installed units.

1. The manufacturer will verify that the expansion joint system is properly sized for the movement expected in the structure.

2. The manufacturer will verify or make recommendations regarding the size of concrete block-outs to receive the expansion joint system taking into consideration climate conditions at the time concrete is placed and shrinkage of concrete.

3. The manufacturer will insure that the expansion joint system is set at the proper width to account for variations in the concrete joint opening due to temperature conditions at the time of installation.

4. The manufacturer and approved applicator shall guarantee the expansion joint system for a period of five (5 years). Any type of failure of the new joint system which occurs within the specified warranty period shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

5. Consult the Manufacturer's representative and establish the minimum provisions required to ensure satisfactory work.

6. The expansion joint system shall meet or exceed any fire rating requirements set forth by the local building code requirements.

7. The expansion joint system shall conform to Americans with Disabilities Accessibility (ADA) guidelines.

B. Installation: The installer shall be licensed by the manufacturer of the joint system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit specifications, installation instructions and general recommendations from the expansion joint material manufacturer, for the type of product required.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for installation of expansion joints. Include plans and details of sections and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

C. Samples: Submit sample of expansion joint, not less than 6 inches long.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All materials shall be delivered on the job and stored in a place protected from damage, moisture and exposure to the elements in exact accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Weather Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of expansion joints and sealants under adverse weather conditions, or when temperatures are below or above manufacturer's recommended limitations for installation. Proceed with the work only when forecasted weather conditions are favorable for proper cure and strength development of the adhesive materials.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall guarantee the expansion joint system for a period of five (5) years. The Contractor will repair or replace work which leaks water, deteriorates excessively or otherwise fails to perform as required due to failures of materials, adhesion or workmanship. The guarantee shall include an agreement to remove and repair other work which has been superimposed on the elastic expansion joint work, to the extent required to repair or replace the elastic expansion joint work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. The expansion joint seal system shall be a complete system of compatible materials designed by the manufacturer to produce a waterproof, traffic-bearing expansion joint seal.

B. The gland elements shall be a continuous, factory extruded unit for the entire straight run length of the joint. Changes in direction or elevation shall be accomplished by factory molded elbows, tees, crosses and the like. The seal shall be turned up a minimum of 6 inches (vertically) unless otherwise shown on plans. The seal element shall not be mitered/jointed unless approved by the Consultant in writing.

C. Expansion joint systems approved for use in one or more applications are provided in the list below. Due to variations in specific details of the locations, expected movement, expected traffic exposure, all systems are not suitable for one particular condition. The Contractor shall reference the specific expansion joint detail and approved products shown on the drawings, including gland size, etc. for the respective condition.

D. Approved Products include the following:

1. “Wabocrete/Membrane 201 system,” model as applicable, manufactured by Watson Bowman Acme, A Division of BASF (800) 677-4922.

2. “Emseal Migutan FP 90 or 110 Series,” model as applicable, manufactured by Emseal Joint Systems, Ltd. (508) 836-0280.

3. “The Jeene Joint System,” Type FW, size as applicable, manufactured by Watson Bowman Acme, A Division of BASF (800) 677-4922.

4. “Iso-Flex Pressure Lock”, Type P or Q as applicable, as manufactured by LymTal

5. “Pre-molded Expansion Joint Sealing System”, model as applicable, as manufactured by LymTal International, Inc. (810) 373-8100.

E. Contractor shall review specific details on drawings regarding products and model numbers approved for use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Preparatory Work

1. The block-out shall be provided to the specified dimensions as indicated on the drawing and acceptable to the manufacturer. Any edge raveling at the joint opening or spalls shall be repaired with a suitable compound to provide a solid, square block-out.

2. The block-out substrate shall be sandblasted clean of all contaminants and impurities immediately prior to the system installation to assure proper adhesion.

3. The membrane gland element shall be unpackaged and laid in a relaxed position to relieve any temporary set from shipment packaging prior to placement. The pre-molded element shall be wiped clean with a solvent solution such as toluene.

4. It is recommended that adjacent deck surfaces be taped off and protected to assure a clean, neat professional installation.

B. Installation

The entire installation shall be made in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instruction.

1. Follow standard manufacturer’s recommendation for installation of the material, taking into account block-out dimensions, joint width and ambient temperature conditions.

3.2 TESTING

All expansion joint seals shall be tested by applying water at a minimum of 30 psi pressure and by flooding for a minimum of 24 hours. Any leaking observed shall be rectified by the Contractor and the joint shall be re-tested until no leakage is observed. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to absolutely make certain that the joints are totally waterproofed.

END OF SECTION 07 91 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The extent of work included in this Section is shown on the Drawings and is specified as follows:

1. Two component polyurethane non-sag sealant at vertical and horizontal joints.
2. Two component polyurethane self-leveling sealant at joints subject to traffic conditions.
3. Silicone rubber sealant at interior joints around toilet room fixtures and ceramic tile.
4. Acrylic latex sealant at interior exposed acoustical joints.
5. Polyurethane joint fillers at expansion joints shown to be caulked.
6. Bituminous joint fillers at concrete installations not required to be caulked.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each kind of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:

    a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate indicated.
3. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

    a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

        1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

4. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
5. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, recommendations and installation instructions for sealant, caulking compound and associated miscellaneous material required. Include manufacturer's published data, or letter of certification, or certified test laboratory report indicating that each material complies with the requirements and is intended generally for the applications shown.

B. Samples: Submit color samples of caulking from which the Architect will select color.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

D. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

F. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

G. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Obtain elastomeric materials from only manufacturers who will, if required, send a qualified technical representative to project site, for the purpose of advising the installer of proper procedures and precautions for the use of the materials.

B. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Examine all surfaces to receive work of this Section and report to the Architect any condition which is not acceptable. Commencement of work on any continuous run constitutes acceptance of conditions and places the responsibility of a sound installation on this section.

B. Weather Conditions: Proceed with the work only when forecasted weather conditions are favorable for proper cure and development of high early bond strength. Wherever joint width is affected by ambient temperature variations, install elastomeric sealants only when temperatures are in the lower third of manufacturer's recommended installation temperature range, so that sealant will not be subjected to excessive elongation and bond stress at subsequent low temperatures. Coordinate time schedule to avoid delay of project. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be delivered and stored in original, unopened manufacturer's containers with brand marked clearly thereon. Materials shall be stored in a dry location, protected from adverse conditions.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 CAULKING/SEALANT

A. Two Component Polyurethane Non-Sag Sealant:

1. ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT; proprietary two component primerless sealant.
2. Products offered by manufacturers to comply with the requirements include the following:

a. “Dynatred”; Pecora Corporation
b. “Vulkem 227”; Tremco Mfg. Company
c. “Sonolastic NP2”; BASF Building Systems
d. “Isoflex 881 NS Sealant”; LymTal International, Inc.

e. "Sikaflex-2c NS," Sika Corporation.

B. Immersible, Two-Component Polyurethane Self-Leveling Sealant:

1. Polyurethane-based, 2-part elastomeric sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T, NT, M, A and I.
2. Products offered by manufacturers to comply with the requirements include the following:

a. "Urexpan NR-200"; Pecora Chemical Corp.
b. "Sonolastic SL2"; BASF Building Systems
c. "Vulkem 245/255"; Tremco Mfg. Co.
d. "Isoflex 880GB Sealant"; LymTal International, Inc.
e. "Sikaflex-2c SL"; Sika Corporation.

C. Silicone Rubber Sealant:

1. ASTM C920, Type S, Class 25, Grade NS mold and mildew resistant, sanitary interior type sealant.
2. Products offered by manufacturers to comply with the requirements include the following:

a. Pecora; "898"
b. Tremco; "Tremsil 200"
c. Dow Corning; "786"

D. Acrylic Latex Sealant:

1. ASTM C834 permanently flexible, latex rubber modified acrylic emulsion sealant.
2. Products offered by manufacturers to comply with the requirements include the following:

a. Pecora; "AC-20"
b. Tremco; "Acrylic Latex"
c. BASF Building Systems; "Sonolac"

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Joint Cleaner: Provide the type of joint cleaning compound recommended by the sealant or caulking compound manufacturer, for the joint surfaces to be cleaned.

B. Joint Primer/Sealer: Provide the type joint primer/sealer recommended by the sealant manufacturer, for the joint surfaces to be primed or sealed.

C. Bond Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by the sealant manufacturer, to be applied to sealant-contact surfaces where bond to the substrate or joint filler must be avoided for proper performance of sealant. Provide self-adhesive tape wherever applicable.

D. Sealant Backer Rod: Compressible rod stock polyethylene foam, polyethylene jacketed polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, neoprene foam or other flexible, permanent, durable non-absorptive material as recommended for compatibility with sealant by the sealant manufacturer. Provide size and shape of rod which will control the joint depth for sealant placement, break bond of sealant at bottom of joint, form optimum shape of sealant bead on back side, and provide a highly compressible backer to minimize the possibility of sealant extrusion when joint is compressed.

E. Masking Tape: Provide nonstaining, nonabsorbent type compatible with joint sealants and to surfaces adjacent to joints.

2.4 CELLULAR FOAM EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

A. Expanded Polyethylene Joint Filler:

1. Provide flexible, compressible, closed-cell polyethylene of not less than 10 psi compression deflection (25%); except provide higher compression deflection strength as may be necessary to withstand installation forces and provide proper support for sealants; surface water absorption of not more than 0.1 lbs. per sq. ft.
2. Products offered by manufactured to comply with the requirements include the following:

    a. Ethafoam SB: Dow Chemical Co.
    b. Sonofoam; BSF Building Systems.
    c. Expand-O-Foam; Williams Products, Inc.

2.5 CONCRETE CONTROL-EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

A. Bituminous and Fiber Joint Filler:

1. Provide resilient and non-extruding type premolded bituminous impregnated fiberboard units complying with ASTM D1751 and AASHTO M213.
2. Products offered by manufacturers to comply with the requirements include the following:

    a. Flexcell; Celotex Corporation
    b. Cane Fiber 1290; W. R. Grace & Co.
    c. Fibre Lite; W. R. Meadows, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CAULKING/SEALANT APPLICATION

A. Joint Surface Preparation: Clean joint surfaces immediately before installation of sealant or caulking compound. Remove dirt, insecure coatings, moisture and other substances which would interfere with bond of sealant or caulking compound.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    d. Exterior cement plaster finish systems.

2. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

3. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

4. For elastomeric sealants, do not proceed with installation of sealant over joint surfaces which have been painted, lacquered, waterproofed or treated with water repellent or other treatment or coating unless preconstruction testing has successfully demonstrated that sealant bond is not impaired by the coating or treatment. If laboratory test has not been performed, or shows bond interference, remove coating or treatment from joint surfaces before installing sealant.
5. Etch concrete and masonry joint surfaces to remove excess alkalinity, unless sealant manufacturer's printed instructions indicate that alkalinity does not interfere with sealant bond and performance.

B. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

C. Installation: Comply with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified and except where manufacturer's technical representative directs otherwise.

1. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
2. Prime or seal the joint surfaces wherever shown or recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Do not allow primer/sealer to spill or migrate onto adjoining surfaces.
3. Install sealant backer rod for liquid elastomeric sealants, except where recommended to be omitted by sealant manufacturer for the application shown.
4. Install bond breaker tape wherever required by manufacturer's recommendations to ensure that elastomeric sealants will perform properly and where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
5. Employ only proven installation techniques, which will ensure that sealants will be deposited in uniform, continuous ribbons without gaps or air pockets, with complete "wetting" of the joint bond surfaces equally on opposite sides. Except as otherwise indicated, fill sealant rabbet to a slightly concave surface, per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193, slightly below adjoining surfaces. Where horizontal joints are between a horizontal surface and a vertical surface, fill joint to form a slight cove, so that joint will not trap moisture and dirt.
6. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
7. Install sealants to depths as recommended by the sealant manufacturer but within the following general limitations, measured at the center (thin) section of the bead.

    a. For pavements and similar joints sealed with elastomeric sealants and subject to traffic and other abrasion and indentation exposures, fill joints to a depth equal to 75% of joint width, but not more than 5/8 inch deep or less than 3/8 inch deep.
    b. For normal moving joints sealed with elastomeric sealants, but not subject to traffic, fill joints to a depth equal to 50 percent of joint width, but not more than 1/2 inch deep or less than 1/4 inch deep.

8. Spillage: Do not allow sealants or compounds to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces. Use masking tape or other precautionary devices to prevent staining of adjoining surfaces, by either the primer/sealer or the sealant/caulking compound.
9. Remove excess and spillage of compounds promptly as the work progresses. Clean the adjoining surfaces by whatever means may be necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage, without damage to the adjoining surfaces or finishes.

10. Cure sealants and caulking compounds in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to obtain high early bond strength , internal cohesive strength and surface durability.

3.3 JOINT FILLERS

A. Set units at proper depth or position in the joint to coordinate with other work, including the installation of bond breakers, backer rods and sealants. Do not leave voids or gaps between the ends of joint filler units.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

   a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
   b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

   a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

   a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
   b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
   c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The extent of work included in this Section is shown on the Drawings and is specified as follows:

1. Hollow metal doors
2. Pressed steel frames for doors

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.

B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit manufacturer's data for fabrication and installation instructions.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for the fabrication and installation of custom hollow metal work. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of finish hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections.
1. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
2. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
3. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
4. Details of each different wall opening condition.
5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
6. Details of louvers and accessories.
7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide hollow metal work manufactured by a single firm specializing in the production of this type of work.

B. Fire-Rated Assemblies:

1. Wherever a fire-resistance classification is shown or scheduled for hollow metal work, provide fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames investigated and tested as a fire door assembly, complete with type of fire door hardware to be used. Identify each fire door and frame with recognized testing laboratory labels, indicating applicable fire rating of both door and frame.
2. Construct assemblies to comply with NFPA Standard No. 80, and as herein specified.

3. At stairwell enclosures, provide doors which have a Temperature Rise Rating of 450 degrees F (232 degrees C) maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work cartoned or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage.
   1. Do not use nonvented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

   1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

D. Inspect hollow metal work upon delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided the finish items are equal in all respects to new work; otherwise remove and replace damaged items as directed.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide hollow metal work as manufactured by one of the following:
   1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
   2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
   3. Pioneer Industries, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: Complying with ASTM A1008 Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with A60 metallic coating.

C. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate anchors steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008 or ASTM A 1011, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153.

E. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143.

F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 DOORS

A. Provide flush design doors, 1-3/4 inches thick, seamless hollow construction.

1. For single-acting swing doors, bevel both vertical edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.

B. Provide sound insulation filler of fiberboard mineral-wool board, or other approved noncombustible material solidly packed full door height to fill the voids between inner core reinforcing members.

C. Door Construction: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated cold-rolled, stretcher leveled steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 2 (Seamless)
2. Provide weep hole openings in the bottom of exterior doors to permit the escape of entrapped moisture.
3. Reinforce inside of doors with vertical hot-rolled sheet steel channel-shaped sections or interlocking Z-shaped sections not less than 20 gauge. Space vertical reinforcing 6 inches on center and extend full door height. Spot-weld at not more than 5 inches on center to both face sheets.

    a. Continuous truss-form inner core of 22 gauge sheet steel reinforcing may be provided as inner reinforcement, in lieu of above. Spot weld truss-form reinforcement 3 inches on center vertically and horizontally over entire surface of both sides.

4. Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with 16 gauge horizontal galvanized steel channels welded continuously to the outer sheets. Close top edge to provide weather seal, as integral part of door construction or by addition of inverted steel channel.

D. Finish Hardware Reinforcement: Reinforce doors for required finish hardware in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6, and as follows:

1. Hinges: Steel plate 3/16 inch thick x 1 1/2 inches wide x 6 inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot-welds.
2. Mortise Locksets and Dead Bolts: 14 gauge steel sheet, secured with not less than 2 spot-welds.
3. Door Closers: 12 gauge steel sheet, secured with not less than 6 spot-welds.
4. All other surface mounted hardware: 16 gauge.

2.4 FRAMES

A. Provide hollow metal frames for doors, of size and profile as indicated.
1. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.

B. Fabricate galvanized frames of full-welded unit construction, with corners mitered, reinforced, continuously welded full depth and width of frame, unless otherwise indicated. Grind and dress welds and seams to be flush and invisible after priming.

1. Frame Gauge for Steel Doors: 0.067-inch- thick steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Minimum Door Stops: 5/8 inch.

3. Finish Hardware Reinforcement: Reinforce frames for required finish hardware, as indicated for doors and as follows:
   a. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.6
4. Strike Plate Clips: Steel plate 3/16 inch thick x 1 1/2 inches wide x 3 inches long.

C. Jamb Anchors: Furnish jamb anchors as required to secure frames to adjacent construction, formed of not less than 18 gauge galvanized steel. Provide UL approved anchors for fire-rated assemblies.

1. In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Anchor frame jambs with minimum 3/8 inch concealed bolts into expansion shields or inserts at 6 inch from top and bottom and 26 inches on center, unless otherwise shown. Reinforce frames at anchor locations. Apply removable stop to cover anchor bolts unless otherwise indicated. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
2. Floor Anchors: Shall be galvanized and securely welded to frame with two holes at each jamb for floor anchorage; minimum thickness to be 16 gauge.

D. Spreader Bars: Provide removable spreader bar across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs.

E. Rubber Door Silencers: Drill stop to receive 3 silencers on single-door frames. Install plastic plugs to keep holes clear during construction.

F. Plaster Guards: Provide 26 gauge steel plaster guards or dust cover boxes, welded to frame, at back of finish hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware installation.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal units to be rigid, neat in appearance and free from defects, warp or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Wherever applicable, fit and assemble units in the manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory-assembly before shipment, to assure proper assembly at the project site. Weld exposed joints continuously, grind, dress, and make smooth, flush and invisible.
1. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

B. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.

C. Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
2. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

   a. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.

5. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

E. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat Phillips or Jackson heads for exposed screws and bolts.

F. Finish Hardware Preparation:
1. Prepare hollow metal units to received mortised and concealed finish hardware, including cutouts, reinforcing, drilling and tapping in accordance with final Finish Hardware Schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
2. Reinforce hollow metal units to received surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied finish hardware may be done at project site.
3. Locate finish hardware as shown on final shop drawings, or if not shown, in accordance with "Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware", published by National Builder's Hardware Association.
a. Locate hardware according to ANSI/SDI A250.8
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 16 Sections.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. General: Clean, treat and prepare metallic coated steel substrates to the extent required to provide a sound foundation for field applied coatings, and not less than that recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating of metallic coated steel materials.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for metallic coated steel substrates; compatible with metallic coated steel substrates; and compatible with field-applied finish coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:

1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install hollow metal units and accessories accordance with the final shop drawings, manufacturer's data, and as herein specified.

B. Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

    a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    c. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    e. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
    f. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
3. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Door Installation:

1. Fit non-rated hollow metal doors accurately in their respective frames, with the following clearances:

a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
b. Bottom: at Threshold, 3/8 inch (maximum).

c. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.Hardware installation is specified under Finish Hardware Section.

3.4 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating finish hardware items in hollow metal work just prior to final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including doors or frames which are warped, bowed or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Touchup: Immediately after erection, clean abraded areas of metallic-coating, and shop applied primers. Repair with galvanizing repair paint, and air-drying primer paint identical to those installed in the shop.
1. Comply with the coating manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

COILING STEEL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of coiling steel doors is shown on the drawings. Provide complete operating door assemblies including door curtains, guides, counterbalance mechanism, operators and installation accessories. The following types of rolling doors are specified in this Section.

1. Insulated coiling steel doors.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Furnish coiling service door as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer, including hardware, accessories, mounting and installation components.

B. Model number and door types specified herein are based upon design and fabrications of the Cornell Iron Works, Inc. Equivalent doors manufactured by another company meeting requirements for door types specified herein and as approved by the Architect will be acceptable.

C. Insert and Anchorages:

1. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or built into masonry for the installation of the units. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

2. See concrete Sections of these specifications for installation of inserts and anchorage devices.

D. Wind Loading:

1. Design and reinforce coiling doors to withstand a wind loading pressure with a maximum deflection of 1/120 of opening width, as follows.

a. Wind Loading Pressure: 20 psf.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data:

1. Submit manufacturer's product data, roughing-in diagrams, and installation instructions for coiling door. Include operating instructions and maintenance information data.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit shop drawings for special components and installations which are not fully dimensioned or detailed on manufacturer's data sheets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR INSULATED DOORS

A. Curtain:

1. Slats: "Weatherguard", consisting of two 22 gauge interlocking galvanized steel flat faced sections completely enclosing foamed-in-place polyurethane insulation, ASTM A-446 and A-525.

2. Bottom Bar: Galvanized steel angles.

B. Guides: Steel angles with vinyl weatherstripping and windlocks.

C. Counterbalance and End Bracket Plates: Manufacturer's standards.

D. Hood: 24 gauge galvanized steel, laterally reinforced, with intermediate brackets and neoprene air baffle.

E. Operation: Electric motor, as specified.

F. Finish: Galvanized surfaces phosphatized. Ungalvanized ferrous surfaces shop coated with rust-inhibitive primer.

2.2 MOTOR OPERATORS

A. Operation: Integral enclosed motor-operator assembly with high-starting torque motor, worm type gear reducers fully enclosed and operating in an oil bath, geared top and bottom limit switches, solenoid brakes, auxiliary hand chain engaged from floor with disconnect levers, electrical cut-out switches to prevent motor operation during chain operation, reversing magnetic contacts, three-button push button station with "open", "close", and "stop". Motor shall also operate by a radio control system.

B. Motors: 208 volt, 3-phase with 24 volt controls, designed to operate doors at a rate of 0.67 feet per second.

C. Mounting: Mount on top of and at opposite ends of hood.

D. Operator designed to allow removal of motor without affecting chain operating or limit switch settings.

E. Push button station located adjacent to door on interior side, unless otherwise shown.

F. Provide 4 remote digital radio control units which operate in the ultra-high frequency (UHF) radio range. Receivers and transmitters shall comply with FCC rules.

2.3 BOTTOM SAFETY EDGE:

A. Electric type combination automatic safety reversing bottom bar assembly and astragal causing curtain to stop immediately and to instantly reverse travel, complete with cord, relay switch and other electrical components.

2.4 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers offering products to comply with requirements for rolling grilles include the following:

1. Atlas Steel Products Co.
2. The Cookson Co.
3. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.

4. Overhead Door Corp.
5. Windsor Door Co. Div., Ceco Corporation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Installer must examine the substrates and conditions under which the coiling door units are to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until satisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

3.2 OPERATIONS

A. Perform cutting, fitting, drilling, tapping, and other operations as required to complete work specified herein and to join to adjacent work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install coiling door operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, in accordance with final shop drawings, manufacturer's instructions, and as specified herein.

B. Bolt guide assembly to jambs. Do not weld.

C. Upon completion of installation, adjust and lubricate door to operate freely.

3.4 ELECTRIC WORK

A. The electrical work covered under this Section shall include the following:

1. Furnishing and installing motor operators.

2. Furnishing motor starters to the Electrical Contractor.

3. Furnishing and installing bottom safety edge and wiring.

4. Furnishing pushbutton stations to the Electrical Contractor.

B. The electrical work covered under Division 16 shall include the following:

1. Installing and wiring motor starters furnished under this Section.

2. Installing and wiring pushbutton stations furnished under this Section.

3. Furnishing, installing and wiring disconnect switches and all other electrical work required for the motor operated units provided under this Section.

END OF SECTION

ROLLING GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of rolling grilles is shown on the drawings. Provide complete operating door assemblies including door curtains, guides, counterbalance mechanism, operators and installation accessories. The following types of rolling grilles are specified in this Section:

1. Aluminum rolling grilles.
2. Low-Profile aluminum rolling grilles where indicated on the drawings.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Furnish each rolling grille as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer, including hardware, accessories, mounting and installation components.

B. Furnish all rolling grille units by one manufacturer for the entire project.

C. Insert and Anchorages:

1. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or built into masonry for the installation of the units. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

2. See concrete and masonry Sections of these specifications for installation of inserts and anchorage devices.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data:

1. Submit manufacturer's product data roughing-in diagrams, and installation instructions for each type and size of rolling grille. Include operating instructions and maintenance information data. Indicate by transmittal form that installer has received a copy of diagrams and installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit shop drawings for special components and installations which are not fully dimensioned or detailed on manufacturer's data sheets.

.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Door Curtain:

1. Rolling grille curtain construction to be a brick or straight pattern and all exposed material to be aluminum. Continuous horizontal steel core rods spaced 2" o.c. are to be covered with aluminum tube spacers. End links are to be furnished of design to prevent curtain from leaving side guides, maintain alignment and resist lateral movement. Bottom of curtain is to be provided with extruded aluminum tube reinforced for wider openings. Bottom member shall house keyed locking devices at both ends.

B. Curtain Jamb Guides:

1. Fabricate curtain jamb guides of steel angles, or channels and angles with sufficient depth and strength to retain the curtain loading.

2. Secure continuous wall angle to wall framing by 3/8-inch minimum bolts at not more than 30 inches on center, unless otherwise recommended by door manufacturer. Extend wall angles above door opening head to support coil brackets, unless otherwise shown. Place anchor bolts on exterior wall guides so that they are concealed when door is in closed position. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent over-travel of curtain, and continuous bar for holding windlocks.

2.2 COUTERBALANCING MECHANISM

A. Counterbalance doors by means of an adjustable steel helical torsion spring, mounted around a steel shaft and mounted in a spring barrel and connected to the door curtain with the required barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.

B. Counterbalance Barrel:

1. Fabricate spring barrel of hot-formed structural quality carbon steel, welded or seamless pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support the roll-up of curtain without distortion of slats and limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 inches per ft. of span under full load.

2. Provide spring balance of one or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance the weight of the curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Provide cast steel barrel plugs to secure ends of springs to the barrel and the shaft.

3. Fabricate torsion rod for counterbalance shaft of case-hardened steel, or required size to hold the fixed spring ends and carry the torsional load.

C. Brackets:

1. Provide mounting brackets of manufacturer's standard design, either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate with bell mouth guide groove for curtain.

D. Hood:

1. Form an entirely enclosed coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head, and act as a weather seal. Contour to suit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Provide closed ends for surface-mounted hoods, and any portion of between-jamb mounting projecting beyond wall face. Provide intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sag.

a. Fabricate steel hoods for doors of not less than 24 gage hot-dip galvanized steel sheet with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A525. Phosphate treat before fabrication.

2.3 PAINTING

A. Door Housing: Shop clean and prime ferrous metal and galvanized surfaces, exposed and unexposed, except faying and lubricated surfaces, with door manufacturer's standard rust inhibitive prime drying to a flat sheen.

2.4 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Furnish electric door operator assembly of the size and capacity recommended and provided by the door manufacturer: complete with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, gear reduction unit, solenoid operated brake, clutch, remote control stations, control devices, conduit and wiring from controls to motor and central stations, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Provide a hand-operated disconnect or a mechanism for automatically engaging a sprocket and chain operation. Mount disconnect and operator so that they are accessible from floor level. Include an interlock device to automatically prevent the motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

2. Design operator so that motor may be removed without disturbing the limit-switch adjustment and without affecting the emergency auxiliary operator.

B. Door Operator Type:

1. Provide wall or bracket-mounted door operator units consisting of an electric motor, a worm gear drive from motor to reduction box to a gear wheel mounted on the counterbalance shaft, and a quick-clutch disconnect-release for manual operation. Provide motor, clutch, and drive assembly of horsepower and design as determined by the door manufacturer for the size of door required and as herein specified.

C. Electric Motors:

1. Provide high-starting torque, reversible, constant duty, class A insulated electric motors with overload protection, sized to move door in either direction, from any position, at not less than 2/3 foot nor more than 1 foot per second.

a. Coordinate wiring requirements and current characteristics of motors with the building electrical system: see Division 16 Sections of the specifications.

b. Furnish open-drip-proof type (NEMA Type 1), unless otherwise indicated.

D. Keyed Control Station:

1. Unless otherwise shown, provide momentary-contact, 3-button control station with push button controls labeled "open", "close" and "stop".

a. Provide exterior units: full-guarded type, standard duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA Type 4 enclosure, key-operated.

E. Automatic Reversing Control:

1. Furnishing each door with an automatic safety switch, extending full width of door bottom, and located within a U-shaped neoprene or rubber astragal mounted to the bottom door rail. Contact with switch before fully closing will immediately stop the downward travel and reverse direction to the fully opened position. Connect to the control circuit through a retracting safety cord and reel.

2.5 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers offering products to comply with requirements for rolling grilles include the following:

1. Apton Metal Products Corp.
2. Atlas Steel Products Co.
3. The Cookson Co.
4. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
5. Kinnear Div., Harsco Corp.
6. Mahon Rolling Door Div., RCM Corp.
7. Overhead Door Corp.
8. Pacific Rolling Doors.
9. Southwestern Steel Rolling Door Co.
10. J. G. Wilson Corp.
11. Windsor Door Co. Div., Ceco Corporation.

12. Rytec Corporation

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITION OF SUBSTRATE

A. Examine the substrates and conditions under which the rolling grille units are to be installed. Do not proceed with the work until satisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install door and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, jamb and head mold strips, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports in accordance with final shop drawings, manufacturer's instructions, and as specified herein.

B. Upon completion of installation including work by other trades, lubricate, test, and adjust doors to operate easily, free from warp, twist or distortion and fitting weathertight for the entire perimeter.

END OF SECTION 08 34 10

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of each type of aluminum entrance assembly is shown on the drawings and includes but is not limited to the following:

1. Window assemblies in stair and elevator towers.
2. Entrance Doors.
3. Solid extruded aluminum frames at punched window openings.

B Drawings are diagrammatic; details shown are intended to establish aesthetic intent, such as basic dimensions of the module and sight lines, jointing and profiles of members. Engineer the system within these aesthetic parameters and for meeting specified performance criteria.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards: Comply with the requirements and recommendations in applicable specifications and standards by NAAMM, AAMA and AA, including the terminology definitions, and specifically including the "Entrance Manual" by NAAMM, except to the extent more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Wind Loading: Fabricate exterior door and frame units to withstand a wind pressure loading of 30 lbs. per sq. ft. on the gross area of the frames, doors, panels and glass, acting inward and also acting outward.

C. Performance and testing: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the air infiltration tests, water resistance tests and applicable load tests specified in ANSI/AAMA 101-85 for performance class C.

1. Testing: wherever manufacturer’s standard window units comply with the requirements and have been tested in accordance with the specified tests, provide certification by the manufacturer of compliance with such test; otherwise perform the required tests through a recognized testing laboratory or agency and provide certified test results.

2. Structural Performance: Provide unites with no failure or permanent deflection for a positive (inward) and negative (outward) test pressure of 30 lbs/sq. ft.

3. Thermal Movement: Furnish for expansion and contraction of component materials and thermal movements resulting from an ambient temperature differential of 120° F, which may result in a metal surface temperature range of 180º within framing.

4. Air Infiltration: Provide units with an air infiltration rate of not more than 0.06 cfm/ft. of operable sash joint for an inward test pressure of 1.57 lbs/ft.

5. Water Penetration: Provide unites with no water penetration as defined in the test method at an inward test pressure of 6.24 lbs/sq.ft.

6. Condensation Resistance: Where window units are indicated to be of “thermal-break construction”, provide unites which have been tested for thermal performance in accordance with AAMA 1502 showing a condensation resistance factor (CRF) of 45.

7. Thermal Transmittance: Provide window units which have a “U”-value maximum of .065 BTU/hour/sq. ft./deg. F at 15 mph exterior wind velocity.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data:

1. Submit manufacturer's data, recommendations and standard details for aluminum doors and frames,

including fabrication, finishing, hardware, accessories and other components of the work.

2. Furnish certified test reports by an approved testing laboratory showing the frames as shown and specified have been previously tested and have met or exceeded all the specified performance requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for the fabrication and installation of aluminum doors and frames, and associated components of the work. Include wall elevations and half-size detail sections of every typical composite member. Show anchors, joint system, expansion provisions and other components not included in manufacturer's standard data. Include glazing details.

1. Show section moduli and moment of inertia of wind load bearing members, and calculations of stresses and deflections for performance under design loading. Furnish material properties and other information demonstrating structural analysis including computations prepared, signed and sealed by a licensed Professional Engineer in the State of the project.

2. Include setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchorages to be installed by other trades.

C. Samples: Submit samples of each required aluminum finish, on 6 inch long extrusions or 4 inch square sheets, of the alloys to be used for the work. Where normal color and texture variations are to be expected, include two or more units in each sample, to show the range of such variations. Samples will be reviewed by Architect for color and texture only.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where possible, check actual window openings in construction work by accurate field measurement before fabrication, show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress as directed by the Contractor to avoid delay of work. Where necessary, proceed with fabrication without field measurements, and coordinate fabrication tolerances to ensure proper fit of window units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Aluminum: Provide alloy and temper as recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, application of required finish and control of color, but not less than 22,000 psi ultimate tensile strength. Provide main extrusions of not less than 0.125-inch wall thickness, except as otherwise indicated.

1. Provide extruded glazing stops and other applied trim extrusions with minimum wall thickness of 0.062 inch.

2. Provide aluminum sheets of not less than 0.062-inch thickness, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel or other non-corrosive metal fasteners guaranteed by the manufacturer to be compatible with the doors, frames, stops, panels, hardware, anchors and other items being fastened. For exposed fasteners, provide Phillips flat-head screws with finish matching the item fastened.

1. Do not use exposed fasteners except where unavoidable for the assembly of units, or for the application of hardware. Provide only concealed screws in glazing stops.

2. Steel Reinforcement and Brackets: Manufacturer's standard formed or fabricated steel units, of shapes, plates or bars; with 2.0 ounce hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A123-78, applied after fabrication.

D. Inserts: For required anchorage into concrete or masonry work, furnish inserts of cast iron, malleable iron or 12 gage steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

E. Expansion Anchor Devices: Lead-shield or toothed-steel, drilled-in, expansion bolt anchors.

F. Bituminous Coatings: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-PAINT 12, compounded for 30-mil thickness per coat.

G. Weatherstripping: Provide manufacturer's standard replaceable stripping of wool, polypropylene or nylon woven pile, with nylon fabric and aluminum strip backing, complying with AAMA 701.1.

H. Sealants and Gaskets: Provide sealants and gaskets in the fabrication, assembly and installation of the work, which are recommended and guaranteed by the manufacturer to remain permanently elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating and weatherproof for the life of the building.

I. Glazing Gaskets: For glazing factory-installed glass and for gaskets which are factory-installed in a "captive" assembly of glazing stops, provide manufacturer's standard stripping of molded neoprene complying with ASTM D2000-77, Designation 2BC415 to 3BC620, or molded closed-cell neoprene complying with ASTM C509, Grade 4.

J. Glazing Materials: Refer to "Glass and Glazing" section for gaskets and sealants required for the installation of glass at the project site.

2.2 HARDWARE

A. Provide manufacturer's standard hardware for entrance doors as follows:

1. Concealed Overhead Closers: Hydraulic and spring power control with adjustable closing and latching speed; shock-absorbing dead stop at 108 degrees; equal to Kawneer Sam II.

2. Pivots: Cast aluminum offset pivots with stainless steel pin and vertical screw adjustment.

3. Flush Bolts: Provide manufacturers standard flush bolts in top and bottom of inactive leaf of double doors.

4. Push/Pulls: Aluminum push bars with 3 1/2" x 11" push pad similar to Kawneer Style V. Aluminum pulls 3 1/2" x 10" similar to Kawneer Style T.

5. Locks and Latches:

   a. Exit door at grade: Exit device equal to Kawneer Dor-o-matic 1990 with concealed lock rods. Provide "T" pull handle on exterior side of door.

6. Cylinders specified under the Finish Hardware Section.
   Locks: Deadlock equal to Adams - Rite MS 18-50A.

7. Finish: Exposed parts of hardware shall match finish of aluminum doors and frames.

B. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap frames and doors as required to receive hardware. Comply with hardware manufacturer's instructions and template requirements. Use concealed fasteners wherever possible.

C. Coordinate hardware with requirements for Hardware Section 08 70 00 and the hardware contractor.

D. All hardware shall comply with the requirements of the regulations for public building accommodations for physical and handicapped persons of the governmental authority having jurisdiction.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Sizes and Profiles: The required sizes for door and frame units, and the profile requirements are shown on the drawings.

a. The details shown are based upon standard details by one or more manufacturers. It is intended that similar details by other manufacturers will be acceptable, provided they comply with the specified requirements.

2. Coordination of Fabrication: Wherever possible, check the actual frame openings in the construction work by accurate field measurement before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. However, coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress as directed by Contractor and avoid delays of the work.

3. Prefabrication: Except as otherwise indicated, provide each continuous unit of framework, doors, side lights, transom panels, hardware, and all accessory items, as a "packaged entrance" unit. Complete the fabrication, assembly, finishing, application of hardware and all other work, before shipment to the project site, to the greatest extent possible. Disassemble only to the extent necessary for shipment and installation.

4. Complete the cutting, fitting, forming, drilling and grinding of all metal work prior to cleaning, finishing, treatment and application of coatings. Remove arises from cut edges and ease edges and corners to a radius of approximately 1/64 inch.

5. Weld by methods recommended by the manufacturer and AWS to avoid discoloration at welds. Grind exposed welds smooth and restore mechanical finish.

6. Maintain continuity of line and accurate relation of plans and angles. Provide secure attachment and support at mechanical joints, with hairline fit of contacting members.

7. Reinforce the work as necessary for performance requirements, and for support to the structure. Separate dissimilar metals with bituminous paint or preformed separators which will prevent corrosion. Separate metal surfaces at moving joints with non-metallic separators to prevent "freeze-up" of joints.

8. Make provisions to weep penetrating water and condensation to the exterior.

B. Stile-and-Rail Type Aluminum Doors:

1. Provide tubular frame members, fabricated with mechanical joints of heavy inserted reinforcing plates and concealed tie-rods or j-bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's standard fabrication methods; or fabricate with structurally welded joints, at manufacturer's option.

2. Style of Doors: Except as otherwise shown or scheduled, provide door units 1-3/4 inches thick and of the indicated type, as described in the NAAMM "Entrance Manual".

a. Stile, tubular, medium stile, nominal 4-1/2 inches.

3. Glazing: Fabricate doors to facilitate replacement of glass without disassembly of door stiles and rails. Provide snap-on extruded aluminum glazing stops, with exterior stops anchored for non-removal. Equip stops with captive glazing gaskets.

C. Aluminum Frames:

1. Fabricate tubular and channel frame assemblies, as shown, with either welded or mechanical joints in accordance with manufacturer's standards, with concealed fasteners wherever possible.

2. Reinforce internally with steel channel shapes as shown, or as necessary to support the required loads.

3. Provide the type and profile of glazing system shown, to receive the glazing materials indicated.

4. Fabricate frame assemblies for exterior walls with flashing and weep holes to drain penetrating moisture to exterior. Provide anchorage and alignment brackets for support of assembly from the building structure. Allow for thermal expansion of exterior units.

D. Manufacturer's offering aluminum assemblies to comply with the requirements include the following or approved equal:

1. Kawneer Company, Inc.
2. Arch/Amarlite
3. EFCO Corp.
4. Tubelite - Div. of Conalco.

2.4 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. General: After fabrication of doors and frames, prepare the aluminum surfaces for finishing in accordance with the aluminum producer's recommendations and standards of the finisher or processor. Process all components of each assembly simultaneously to attain uniformity of color.

B. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

1. Finish: Clear anodized (Class 1)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's specifications and recommendations for the installation of aluminum doors and frames.

B. Set units plumb, level and true to line, without warp or rack of frames, doors or panels. Anchor securely in place. Separate aluminum and other corrodible metal surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

C. Set sill members and other members in a bed of compound as shown, or with joint fillers or gaskets as shown to provide weathertight construction.

D. Clean aluminum surfaces promptly after installation of frames, doors, glass and glazing material. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt and other substances.

E. Provide all protective treatment and other precautions required through the remainder of the construction period, to ensure that doors and frames will be without damage or deterioration (other than normal weathering) at the time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION 05 51 13

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of finish hardware is shown on the drawings and specified herein.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordinate the application of hardware items with door and frame details and with methods of fastening as hereinafter specified.

B. Templates:

1. Furnish templates and schedules to door and frame manufacturers and other trades requiring same, so that doors and frames can be cut, reinforced and prepared in the shop to receive hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data:

1. Submit manufacturer's specifications, maintenance and keying manuals, photographs or catalog cuts of each item of finish hardware.

B. Finish Hardware Schedule:

1. Submit finish hardware schedule covering complete identification of all items required for the project. Include manufacturer's names and identification of finishes.

1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Package and label each item of hardware separately. Tag each item in accordance with the final hardware schedule. Each package shall contain appropriate fastenings, instructions and installation templates. Protect all items from loss or damage in shipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HARDWARE FINISHES

A. Reduce variance in hue in the color of each finish as much as possible whether the base metal is cast, forged or stamped, or when plating is applied over steel, brass or bronze.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. Provide concealed fastenings wherever possible. The use of self-tapping or sheet metal screws is prohibited.

1. Concealed Fasteners: Furnish hardware items with appropriate type and length of screws or other fastenings suitable to ensure permanent anchorage.

2. Exposed Fasteners: Furnish hardware with countersunk Phillips oval head type screw where concealed fastening is not possible. The finish or color of these screws is to match that of the hardware item being fastened.

2.3 KEYS AND KEYING

A. Levels of Control in Master keying: Furnish lock sets and cylinders with levels of control as follows:

1. Grand-master key and master key lock sets and cylinders in accordance with Owner's requirements.

B. Keys: Furnish keys and blanks as follows:

1. Material: Nickel silver.

2. Quantities: Furnish 3 keys for each lock, 3 keys for each new grand-master and master key system.

C. Installation of Cylinders: Do not install permanent cylinders and keys in locks until the time of final acceptance by the Owner.

1. Provide temporary cylinders in locks during construction, as may be necessary for security or as may be requested by the Architect. All temporary cylinders shall be individually keyed as required and subject to a single master key.

2.4 SILENCERS

A. Provide three door silencers for each single door equal to Ives No. 20.

2.5 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Standard Electric Strikes: Heavy duty, cylindrical and mortice lock electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, UL listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Stainless steel construction with dual interlocking plunger design tested to exceed 3000 lbs. of static strength and 350 ft-lbs. of dynamic strength. Strikes tested for a minimum 1 million operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability and supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Option available for latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Folger Adam EDC (FO)
   b. No Substitution – Facility Standard.

2.6 HARDWARE SET SCHEDULE

A. The following hardware set schedule is to be used with the drawings as a guide for furnishing of "Finish Hardware".

1. The schedules do not reflect hand, backset or method of fastening of hardware items.

2. Hardware supplier to review sets with door types, sizes and details, and to verify the function of each item.

B. Items listed with manufacturer's reference numbers or styles are as follows:

1. Hinges: Stanley Hardware Co.
2. Locksets: Schlage Locks.
3. Door Closers: LCN Closers.
4. Wall Stops: Ives Co.
5. Emergency Alarm Locks: Alarm Lock Corp.

C. Select hardware from the above manufacturers or from the following:

1. Hinges:
   a. Hager Hinge Co.
   b. McKinney Manufacturing Co.

c. Stanley Hardware

2. Locks:
   a. Best Lock Corp.
   b. CORBIN RUSSWIN
   c. Russwin.
   d. Sargent and Co.

3. Door Closers:
   a. LCN Closers.
   b. Norton Door Closers.
   c. Rixon-Firemark, Inc.

4. Wall **/Door** Stop**s**:
   a. Rockwood Mfg. Co.
   b. ASSA ABLOY
   c. Burns Manufacturing, Inc.

D. Schedule:

Set No. 1

Door, Main Storage Room

1 1/2 pr. Hinges - 4 1/2 x 4 1/2 x FBB 179 - NRP x US26D
1 Latchset – D80PD x BAL x US26D
1 Door Closer - 4114 - CUSH x S.A.
1 Door Stop – 441 –B26D
3 Silencer – 608

Set No. 2

Doors, Electric Room and Utility Room

1 1/2 pr. Hinges - 4 1/2 x 4 1/2 x FBB 179 - NRP x US26D
1 Latchset – D80PD x BAL x US26D
1 Door Closer - 4114 - CUSH x S.A.
1 Door Stop – 441 –B26D
1 Threshold – 2548A 36”
3 Silencer – 608

Set No. 3

Aluminum Entrance Doors

1 Cylinder for each pair or single door - finish to match doors. See Section 08 51 13 Aluminum Assemblies.

Set No. 4

Aluminum Doors to Pedestrian Bridge:

1. Exit Device: Adams Rite, Assa Alboy, 8400 Series Narrow Style Mortise Exit Device
2. Electric Strike: Adams Rite, Assa Alboy, 7100 series Electric Strike

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Apply to doors as recommended by hardware manufacturer and as required. Fit locks and latch sets in their respective doors and remove before painting. Reinstall after painting of doors is completed. Upon completion, adjust and lubricate hardware for proper operation.

B. Instruct owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware.

END OF SECTION 08 70 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of glass, and glazing work is shown on the drawings.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source: For each type of glass and glazing material required for the work of this section, provide primary materials which are the products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary materials which are acceptable to the manufacturers of the primary materials. All glass of each type shall exactly match.

B. Codes and Standards: Comply with requirements of the following codes and standards, except as herein modified:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

   a. C1036 - Specification for Flat Glass
   b. C1048 - Specification for Heat Treated Flat Glass, Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated.
   c. C1172 - Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
   d. E773 - Test Method for Seal Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units
   e. E774 - Specifications for Sealed Insulating Glass Units

2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): Z97.1 - Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.

3. Flat Glass Marketing Association (FGMA): FGMA Glazing Manual.

4. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).

5. Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturer's Association (SIGMA): TM-3000-90 Vertical Glazing Guidelines.

6. Consumer Products Safety Commission (CPSC): 16 CFR Par 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data, Glass and Glazing Materials: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of glass and glazing material required. Include test data substantiating that materials comply with specified requirements.

B. Samples, Glazing Materials: Submit four (4) inch long samples of each type of glazing sealant or gasket exposed to view.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Weather Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of liquid sealants under adverse weather conditions, or when temperatures are below or above manufacturer's recommended limitations for installations.

1.5 SPECIAL PROJECT WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Provide insulating glass manufacturer's written warranty for a period of 10 years from date of Substantial Completing, agreeing to furnish FOB project site replacement for insulating glass units which have defective hermetic seals. "Defective Seals" (excluding that due to glass breakage) is defined to include intrusion of moisture or dirt, internal condensation at temperatures above -20 degrees F and other visual evidence of seal failure or performance. Warranty shall be signed by an authorized officer of the glass manufacturer, glazier and Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

A. General: Glass shall meet requirements of ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 Glazing Select for applicable type of glass hereinafter specified.

1. Each light of glass shall bear manufacturer's label as to thickness, type and quality of glass.

2. Provide ¼ inch thick glass, except as otherwise indicated or required by code.

B. Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), with 10,000 psi surface compression, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 - clear, Class 2 - tinted, quality q3; and the safety criteria of ANSI Z97.1-~~1975~~ and the CPSC 16 CFR 1201.

C. Heat-Strengthened Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind HS with 5000 psi to 7500 psi surface compression, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 - clear, Class 2 - tinted; Quality q3.

D. Laminated Safety Glass: ASTM C1172, Kind LHS consisting of two sheets of 1/8 inch clear heat strengthened glass, permanently laminated together with a 0.06 inch thick sheet of plasticized polyvinyl butyryl, which has been produced specifically for laminating glass. color of interlayer material, clear.

E. Insulating Glass: ASTM E774, IGCC certified Class CBA. Location: Pedestrian Bridge.

1. Overall Thickness: Nominal 1 ¼”
2. Thickness of Outer Lite: ¼”
3. Thickness of Interspace: ½”
4. Thickness of Inner Lite: ¼”
5. Outer Lite:
    a. Fully tempered
    b. Plastic Interlayer: Clear, 1.5 mm thick.
6. Interspace: Air
7. Inner Lite: Float Glass, Class 1, tinted
    a. Fully tempered
8. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on #3 surface.
9. Spacer Bar: Mill finished aluminum, roll formed design; mechanically joined at corners; spacer bar filled on at least two long sides with desiccant.
10. Spacer Bar Tolerance: Within a maximum tolerance of plus or minus /8 inch from the sight line or vision area.
11. Where insulated spandrel glass is indicated provide opaque inside, tempered glass panel using ceramic enamel frits or silicone-based paints.

F. Spandrel Glass:

1. Glass shall be heat strengthened or fully tempered flat glass.
2. Opacifying Coating: The opacifying coating shall be a silicone, water-base, elastomer which will have a minimum thickness of 8 mils wet.

2.2 GLAZING SEALANTS/COMPOUNDS

A. General: Provide hardness of materials as recommended by the manufacturer for the required application and condition of installation in each case. Provide only compounds which are known to be fully compatible with surfaces contacted.

B. Silicone - One part silicone compound conforming to ASTM C920 and shall be No. 790 or 795 as manufactured by Dow Corning or approved equal by General Electric.

C. Glazing Tape shall be polyisobutylene or polybutene tape flat or tapered configurations as required, 1/8-inch minimum thickness, as manufactured by manufacturer or glazing sealant.

D. Setting blocks and spacers shall be made of resilient material such as neoprene, with 80-90 durometer for setting blocks and 40-50 durometer for spacers.

E. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Type recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 STANDARDS AND PERFORMANCE

A. Watertight and airtight installation of each piece of glass is required, except as otherwise shown. Each installation must withstand normal temperature changes, wind loading, impact loading (for operating sash and doors) without failure of any kind including loss or breakage of glass, failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and air-tight, deterioration of glazing materials and other defects in the work.

B. Protect glass from edge damage at all times during handling, installation and operation of the building.

C. Glazing channels as shown are intended to provide for necessary minimum bite on the glass, minimum edge clearance and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. The glazier is responsible for correct glass size for each opening, within the tolerances and necessary dimensions established.

D. Comply with combined recommendations of glass manufacturer and manufacturer of sealants and other materials used in glazing, except where more stringent requirements are specified, and except where manufacturer's technical representatives direct otherwise.

E. Comply with "Glazing Manual" by Flat Glass Marketing Association except as shown and specified otherwise, and except as specifically recommended otherwise by the manufacturers of the glass and glazing materials.

F. Inspect each piece of glass immediately before installation, and eliminate any which have observable edge damage or face imperfections.

3.2 PREPARATION FOR GLAZING

A. Clean the glazing channel, or other framing members to receive glass, immediately before glazing. Remove coatings which are not firmly bonded to the substrate. Remove lacquer from metal surfaces wherever elastomeric sealants are used.

B. Apply primer or sealer to joint surfaces wherever recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3.3 GLAZING

A. Weeps: Take special care to insure that weep holes, drainage channels and weep baffles are unobstructed and free of dirt and other foreign materials.

B. Install setting blocks of proper size at quarter points of sill rabbet. Set blocks in thin course of the heel-bead compound.

C. Properly position inside and outside seals without stretching or otherwise deforming them. Lock seals securely in retaining keyways. Draw up stops to obtain uniform seal pressure.

D. Provide spacers inside and out, of proper size and spacing, to preserve required face clearance, except where gaskets or glazing tapes with continuous spacer rods are used for glazing. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width, except with sealant tape use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

E. Voids and Filler Rods: Prevent exudation of sealant or compound by forming voids or installing filler rods in the channel at the heel of jambs and head (do not leave voids in the sill channels) except as otherwise indicated, depending on light size, thickness and type of glass, and complying with manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Do not attempt to cut, seam, nip or abrade glass that is tempered.

3.4 CURE, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Cure glazing sealants and compounds in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, to obtain high early bond strength, internal cohesive strength and surface durability.

B. Remove and replace glass which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded or damaged in other ways during the construction period, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism.

C. Wash and polish glass on both faces not more than 4 (four) days prior to acceptance of the work by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Stick-framed, aluminum curtain wall system.

2. Internal steel reinforcements.

3. Glazing gaskets.

4. Trim, aluminum and filler items.

5. Anchors, shims, fasteners, inserts, accessories, support brackets, and other items required for attachment to the structural frame.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's stock wall framing systems, adapted to the application indicated, that complies with performance requirements specified herein.

B. Performance requirements: Provide glazed wall assemblies that comply with specified performance characteristics. Each system shall be tested by a recognized testing laboratory or agency in accordance with specified test methods. Provide certified test results. Glazed curtain wall system to be designed to Wind Exposure Category C.

C. Thermal Movement: Provide systems capable of withstanding movements resulting from a metal temperature range of 180 deg. F.

D. Design rules for framing members at design pressures:

1. Stresses shall not exceed the allowable values established by the specifications. In no case shall allowable values exceed yield stress. Where permitted by code, a 1/3 increase in allowable stress for seismic load is acceptable, but not in combination with any reduction applied to combined loads. An allowable working stress increase of 1/3 or any other value is not permitted for: metal plates or legs up to 0.5 inch thick bent about the weak axis; fasteners in drilled holes in concrete; fillet welds; partial penetration groove welds; stresses resulting from dead loads.

2. Glass, sealants and interior finishes shall not be assumed to contribute to framing member strength, stiffness or lateral stability.

3. Compression flanges of flexural members may be assumed to receive effective lateral bracing only from (a) anchors to the building structure and (b) horizontal glazing rails or interior trim which are in actual contact with the compression flange. Points of contraflexure shall not be regarded as lateral braces or as the end points of an unbraced length; unbraced length shall be the actual distance between effective lateral braces as defined above.

4. Where a framing member reaction is resisted by a continuous element, the maximum assumed effective length of the resisting element shall be four times the bearing length, but not more than one foot.

5. Splice joints which permit thermal and/or other movements by slippage within the joint shall be assumed to have zero movement capacity.

E. Fixed Framing Transmission Characteristics: Provide framing system that complies with requirements indicated for transmission characteristics. Submit certified independent test data supporting the following requirements:

1. Air Infiltration: Provide framing system with an air infiltration rate of not more than 0.06 CFM per sq. Ft. of fixed area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a pressure differential of 10.0 psf.

F. Glazing details shall permit glass replacement after initial construction, shall permit reuse of original gaskets, shall permit replacement glass of the same nominal size as original glass, and shall not require cutting of framing members or removal of interior finishes.

1. Glazing replacement shall be achievable from the exterior surface, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Trim shall not deflect more than 0.125 inch when subjected to a concentrated force of 25 pounds at any point. Residual deflection after removal of force shall not exceed 0.062 inch.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain glazed walls of each type and material as a complete system produced by a single manufacturer.

B. Design Criteria: Drawings indicate the design of glazed wall work. Minor deviations will be accepted in order to use standard products when, in the Architect's sole judgement, such deviations do not materially detract from the design concept or intended performances.

C. Pre-installation Conference: Before beginning the curtain wall installation, conduct a pre-installation conference at the project site with the wall system manufacturer, installer, sealant manufacturer's representative, and other interested parties to review procedures, schedules, and coordination of the wall with other elements of the Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, technical data, standard details, installation recommendations, and maintenance manuals for each type of glazed wall system required. Include fabrication methods, finishing and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings showing materials in place. Drawings shall include elevations, floor plans, sections and full size details showing all adjacent materials, whether or not part of this section, to allow for verification and coordination. Details shall be fully drawn (not outlined).

C. Calculations: Test reports are not an acceptable substitute for calculations. Calculations shall include the following information:

1. Analysis for all applicable loads on framing members.

2. Analysis for all applicable loads on anchors, including anchors embedded in concrete.

3. Section property computations for framing members. Sizing of supports and anchors and lateral wind connections.

4. Seal and signature of professional engineer registered in the state where the work is to be installed

D. Samples: Submit samples of each type and color of aluminum finish, on 12" long sections of extrusions or formed shapes and on 6" square sheets, to show extreme limits of variations:

1. When requested, submit samples of fabricated sections, to show quality of workmanship and finish, before fabrication.

E. Certification: Provide certified test results showing that wall systems have been tested by a recognized testing laboratory or agency and comply with specified performance characteristics.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before fabrication to ensure proper fitting of work; show measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication to avoid delay in the work. All fabrications shall be coordinated to comply with specified tolerances in order to ensure proper fit.

1.6 SPECIAL PROJECT WARRANTY

A. The Contractor hereby guarantees that all work specified in this Section will be free from defects of materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years, unless otherwise indicated.

B. The following types of failure will be adjudged as defective work:

1. Abnormal deterioration, aging or weathering of the work.

2. Air leakage exceeding specified limits.

3. Structural failure due to pressures and forces up to specified limits.

4. Sealant loss of adhesion, loss of cohesion, cracking or discoloration.

5. Disengagement of gaskets or weatherstrips for conditions not exceeding specified design pressure, building movement and racking test requirements.

6. Deterioration or discoloration of aluminum finish.

7. Loss of effective glass bite due to shifting of glass.

8. Loss of effective glass bearing on setting blocks due to shifting of glass and/or blocks.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the Work include but are not limited to the following:

1. Kawneer.

2. Vistawall Architectural Products.

3. Tubelite Architectural Systems.

4. Wausau Metal Corporation.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements provide the following glazed wall systems, or approved equal, as indicated:

1. Provide outside glazed captured curtain wall system, “1600 Wall System Series”, as manufactured by Kawneer, unless otherwise directed.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Members: Provide alloy and temper recommended by the manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance and finish; comply with ASTM B 221 for extrusions and ASTM B 209 for sheet or plate.

1. Nominal wall thickness of 0.125 inch or greater for structural extrusions: Minimum nominal wall thickness for non-structural trim shall be 0.062 inch.

2. Tolerances as listed in the current edition of the Aluminum Association "Aluminum Standards and Data: are applicable to finished, fabricated and assembled materials. Maintain stricter tolerances where required for proper fit of components, including gaskets and glass.

B. Fasteners: Provide fasteners of aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by the manufacturer to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum and other components:

1. Exposed Fasteners: Except where unavoidable, do not use exposed fasteners. For the application of hardware, use fasteners that match the finish of member or hardware being fastened.

2. Concealed Flashing: Provide 26 gage minimum dead-soft stainless steel, or aluminum sheet of thickness, alloy and type selected by manufacturer for compatibility with other components.

3. Brackets and Reinforcements: Where feasible, provide high-strength aluminum brackets and reinforcements; otherwise provide non-magnetic stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 123.

C. Steel Reinforcement: ASTM A 36/A 36M for structural shapes, plates, and bars; ASTM A 611 for cold-rolled sheet and strip; or ASTM A 570/A 570M for hot-rolled sheet and strip.

1. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant primer applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

D. Glazing:

1. Glass: Specified in Division 8 Section "Glass and Glazing."

2. Dry Glazing Gaskets: Sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers; in hardness recommended by manufacturer.

3. Wet Glazing Sealants and Fillers: Specified in Division 8 Section "Glass and Glazing."

E. Gaskets and weatherstrips:

1. Sponge gaskets shall be extruded black neoprene with a hardness of 40+/-5 durometer Shore A and conforming to ASTM C 509. Design sponge gaskets to provide 20% to 35% compression.

2. Dense gaskets shall be black extrusions with a Shore A hardness of 75 +/-5 for hollow profiles and 60 +/-5 for solid profiles, and conforming to ASTM C 864. Outdoor gaskets shall be Neoprene or Santoprene. Indoor gaskets shall be neoprene, Santoprene or EPDM. Where indoor and outdoor gaskets are reversible for reglazing, EPDM shall not be used for either gasket.

F. Setting Blocks

1. Setting blocks shall be dense extruded neoprene, silicone or EPDM with a hardness of 85 +/-5 durometer Shore A, a minimum length of 4 inches, and a minimum width corresponding to the glass thickness. Setting blocks shall be equidistant from the glass centerline. Location of setting blocks at glass quarter points is acceptable. The distance from the vertical glass edge to the nearest edge of the setting block shall not be less than six inches, or 0.125 times glass width, whichever is greater.

2. Shims used in conjunction with setting blocks shall be of the same material, hardness, length and width as the setting blocks.

3. Setting blocks and chairs shall be secured against migration.

G. Provide side blocks at both jambs, between the mid-height and top corner of the glass. Blocks shall be 55 +/-5 durometer shore A dense neoprene, silicone or EPDM. Install block with). 125 inch clearance between block and bearing surface. Positively secure blocks in position.

H. Shims

1. At connections subject to movement, separate all pairs of moving surfaces with friction reducing pads. Pads shall have minimum 0.125 inch thickness and shall be positively retained in position (open-ended slots are not acceptable).

2. Shims which transfer shear forces (tending to slide one shim against another) shall be steel plates, set in a staggered pattern and fillet welded to each other and to the adjacent steel surfaces. The shims and welds shall be structurally designed to support the applied loads.

3. Plastic shims are acceptable at static connections for which the shims transfer only compressive forces. Wood shims are not acceptable.

I. Sealants: Provide weatherseal sealants recommended by the manufacturer of the aluminum curtain wall system.

1. All sealants shall be tooled as a separate operation after application.

2. Coordinate with other sections to assure compatibility of intersecting sealants.

J. Adhesives: Provide manufacturer's standard two-component, heat cured epoxy adhesive for bonding face sheets to core construction.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Wall Framing system: Provide wall framing system as shown, with provisions for glass replacement and condensation gutters. Shop-fabricate and pre-assemble frame components where possible.

1. Fabricate reinforced mullions as required to meet performance requirements.

2. Fabricate custom sill and framing covers.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate wall systems at the manufacturer's shop to the fullest extent possible and before applying finishes. Provide concealed fasteners. Make provisions to weep penetrating water and condensation to the exterior.

B. Match exposed work to produce continuity of line. Fit joints accurately and secure rigidly.

C. Perform fabrication operations, including cutting, fitting, forming, drilling and grinding of metal work to prevent damage to exposed finish surfaces.

D. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations; grind exposed welds smooth and restore mechanical finish.

E. Reinforcing: Install reinforcing as required, and necessary for performance requirements, sag resistance, rigidity and tie backs.

F. Dissimilar Metals: Separate dissimilar metals with zinc chromate primer, bituminous paint, or other separator that will prevent corrosion.

G. Continuity: Maintain accurate relation of planes and angles, with hairline fit of contacting members.

2.5 FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

1. Finish: Clear anodized (Class 1)

2.6 ALUMINUM TRIM

A. Provide custom formed trim system consisting of formed aluminum sheet to profile and of thickness indicated, with prefabricated inside and outside corners miters welded before finishing; without exposed fasteners.

B. Trim shall be integral with the wall assembly when installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. General: Furnish inserts at proper times for setting in concrete formwork, masonry, and similar work indicated to support and provide lateral stability of wall work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for protecting, handling, and installing fabricated wall components, with particular care and attention to preservation of applied finishes. Discard or remove and replace damaged members.

B. Set units plumb, level, and true to line, without warp or rack of framing members. Provide proper support and anchor securely in place.

C. Anchor components securely in place in the manner indicated. Shim and allow for movement resulting from changes in thermal conditions and imposed line loads. Provide separators and isolators to prevent corrosion, electrolytic deterioration, and freeze-up of moving joints.

D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible metal from corrosion or electrolytic action at dissimilar materials. Comply with requirements specified under paragraph "Dissimilar Materials" in the appendix to AAMA 101-85.

E. Set sill members in a bed of sealant or with joint fillers or gaskets to provide weather-tight construction. Comply with requirements of Division 7 for sealants, fillers, and gaskets.

F. Install materials in accordance with the approved drawings. Provide labor, material, equipment and supervision necessary for a complete installation. Align and anchor materials to building structure. Seal joints within work of this section and at joints with adjacent construction.

G. Tolerances

1. Provide anchor adjustment capability for the full range of specified tolerances for the building structure.

2. Deviation from plumb, level or dimensioned angle shall not exceed 0.125 inch per 12 feet of length of any member, 0.25 inch in any total run in any line.

3. Deviation from theoretical position in plan or elevation, including deviation from plumb, level or dimensioned angle, shall not exceed 0.375 inch total at any location. Change in deviation shall not exceed 0.125 inch for

any 12 feet run in any direction.

4. Maximum offset from true alignment between two consecutive members placed end to end shall not exceed 0.062 inch.

5. Maximum offset between glass framing members at corners of glazing pocket shall not exceed 0.031 inch.

H. Assembly and Anchorage

1. Anchor component parts securely in place by bolting and welding. Install slip pads between moving parts.

2. Provide non-corrosive separators between dissimilar materials.

3. Remove weld slag and apply prime paint over welds. Prime paint exposed portions of embedded anchors. Touch up shop applied primer that is damaged by welding or other causes.

4. Where slot or oversize holes are provided for adjustment only, secure the connection after final adjustment. Interlocking serrations in extruded aluminum brackets and washers are acceptable. Steel weld washers with 0.25-inch minimum thickness are acceptable with steel brackets. Special washers or nuts which rely on friction and/or surface indentation of the fastened part are not acceptable.

I. Glazing: Install glazing to comply with requirements in Division 8 Section “Glass and Glazing” unless otherwise noted in the section.

J. Sealants and Joint Fillers: Comply with requirements specified in Division 7 Section “Caulking, Sealing and Joint Fillers,” unless other noted in this section.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Provide protection to ensure that walls will be without damage or deterioration, other than normal weathering, at time of acceptance.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean the completed system, inside and out, promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage to coatings.

B. Clean glass surfaces after installation, complying with requirements in the “Glass and Glazing” section for cleaning and maintenance. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt and other substances from aluminum surfaces.

C. Touch up all abraded surfaces with materials and recommendations of the manufacturer, to match the finishes provided.

END OF SECTION 08 44 13

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Stick-framed, structural silicone glazed wall systems.

2. Internal steel reinforcements.

3. Glazing gaskets and structural silicone.

4. Trim, aluminum and filler items.

5. Anchors, shims, fasteners, inserts, accessories, support brackets, and other items required for attachment to the structural frame.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: Provide the manufacturer's stock wall framing systems, adapted to the application indicated, that complies with performance requirements specified as demonstrated by testing the manufacturer's corresponding stock systems according to test methods indicated.

B. Performance requirements: Provide glazed wall assemblies that comply with specified performance characteristics. Each system shall be tested by a recognized testing laboratory or agency in accordance with specified test methods. Provide certified test results.

C. Thermal Movement: Provide systems capable of withstanding movements resulting from a metal temperature range of 200 deg. F. Thermal component of joint movement shall be based upon a minimum material temperature increase through the entire cross section of 100 degrees F and decrease of 100 degrees F relative to nominal condition.

D. Structural Sealant: Provide manufacturer's structural sealant glazed wall system that has been tested to demonstrate that tensile or shear stress in structural silicone joints is not in excess of 20 psi with modulus of elasticity to allow no more than 25 percent movement of joint width, or less if required by sealant manufacturer.

1. Provide supports and setting block at each light or panel to support weight of glass; structural silicone sealant shall not carry dead load of glass.

E. System to accommodate the full range of manufacturing tolerance, field tolerance, thermal movement, seismic movement, floor sag, beam sag and column settlement. In no case shall the computed and as-built glass bite relative to metal frame be less than 0.375 inch. In no case shall the computed and as-built glass edge clearance to nearest metal be less than 0.25 inch. The design differential floor edge sag is 0.25 inch.

F. Design rules for framing members at design pressures:

1. Stresses shall not exceed the allowable values established by the specifications. In no case shall allowable values exceed yield stress. Where permitted by code, a 1/3 increase in allowable stress for seismic load is acceptable, but not in combination with any reduction applied to combined loads. An allowable working stress increase of 1/3 or any other value is not permitted for: metal plates or legs up to 0.5 inch thick bent about the weak axis; fasteners in drilled holes in concrete; fillet welds; partial penetration groove welds; stresses resulting from dead loads.

2. Glass, sealants and interior finishes shall not be assumed to contribute to framing member strength, stiffness or lateral stability.

3. Compression flanges of flexural members may be assumed to receive effective lateral bracing only from (a)

anchors to the building structure and (b) horizontal glazing rails or interior trim which are in actual contact with the compression flange. Points of contraflexure shall not be regarded as lateral braces or as the end points of an unbraced length; unbraced length shall be the actual distance between effective lateral braces as defined above.

4. Where a framing member reaction is resisted by a continuous element, the maximum assumed effective length of the resisting element shall be four times the bearing length, but not more than one foot.

5. Splice joints which permit thermal and/or other movements by slippage within the joint shall be assumed to have zero movement capacity.

G. Fixed Framing Transmission Characteristics: Provide framing system that complies with requirements indicated for transmission characteristics. Submit certified independent test data supporting the following requirements:

1. Air Infiltration: Provide framing system with an air infiltration rate of not more than 0.06 CFM per sq. Ft. of fixed area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a pressure differential of 10.0 psf.

H. Glazing details shall permit glass replacement after initial construction, shall permit reuse of original gaskets, shall permit replacement glass of the same nominal size as original glass, and shall not require cutting of framing members or removal of interior finishes.

1. Glazing replacement shall be achievable from the exterior surface, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Trim shall not deflect more than 0.125 inch when subjected to a concentrated force of 25 pounds at any point. Residual deflection after removal of force shall not exceed 0.062 inch.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain glazed walls of each type and material as a complete system produced by a single manufacturer.

B. Special Experience Requirements:

1. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide two-side flush silicone glazed wall systems from a manufacturer with not less than (5) five years successful experience in the fabrication of similar assemblies.

2. Installer's Qualifications: Engage an installer and craftsmen who have successfully completed three (3) glazed wall projects similar in scope, materials and design to this project within the last ten (10) years.

C. Design Criteria: Drawings indicate the design of glazed wall work. Minor deviations will be accepted in order to use standard products when, in the Architect's sole judgement, such deviations do not materially detract from the design concept or intended performances.

D. Pre-installation Conference: Before beginning the structural sealant glazed wall installation, conduct a pre-installation conference at the project site with the wall system manufacturer, installer, sealant manufacturer's representative, and other interested parties to review procedures, schedules, and coordination of the wall with other elements of the Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, technical data, standard details, installation recommendations, and maintenance manuals for each type of glazed wall system required. Include fabrication methods, finishing and accessories.

B. Prior to submission of shop drawings Contractor shall submit scope drawings for all typical areas of the walls. Quality and content of scope drawings shall be the same as required for building drawings, except that non-typical conditions need not be included.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings showing materials in place. Drawings shall include elevations, floor plans, sections and full size details showing all adjacent materials, whether or not part of this section, to allow for verification and coordination. Details shall be fully drawn (not outlined). Drawings shall include the following information:

1. Joinery and internal seals.
2. Glass and metal thicknesses.
3. Metal alloy, temper and finish.
4. Glass strength, and safety backing.
5. Fastener alloy, strength, plating, diameter, length and spacing.
6. Glazing materials identification.
7. Sealants identification by product name.
8. Relative layout of walls, beams, columns and slabs with dimensions noted.
9. Dimensioned position of glass edge relative to metal daylight.
10. Provisions for thermal movements and building movements.
11. Locations of, and details for, any embedded anchors including tie backs and supports.
12. Identification of, and details for, thermal insulation and safing insulation.
13. Weld information and weld symbols conforming to AWS conventions.
14. Glazing details applicable to replacement glass, with outline of procedure for glass replacement.
15. Provisions for adjustment of anchors relative to tolerances of building structure.

D. Calculations: Test reports are not an acceptable substitute for calculations. Calculations shall include the following information:

1. Analysis for all applicable loads on framing members.
2. Analysis for all applicable loads on anchors, including anchors embedded in concrete.
3. Section property computations for framing members. Sizing of supports and anchors and lateral wind connections.
4. Seal and signature of professional engineer registered in the State of New York.

E. Samples: Submit samples of each type and color of aluminum finish, on 12" long sections of extrusions or formed shapes and on 6" square sheets, to show extreme limits of variations:

1. When requested, submit samples of fabricated sections, to show quality of workmanship and finish, before fabrication.

F. Certification: Provide certified test results showing that wall systems have been tested by a recognized testing

laboratory or agency and comply with specified performance characteristics.

G. Test Reports: Provide test reports from a qualified independent testing laboratory showing compliance of the structural sealant glazed wall system with performance requirements indicated based on comprehensive laboratory testing of the system.

H. Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: Submit a statement from the structural silicone manufacturer showing that the sealant has been tested for compatibility and adhesion with materials in contact with the sealant and that joints have been reviewed for shape and location for use with structural silicone sealants.

I. Include the sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation necessary to obtain adhesion.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before fabrication to ensure proper fitting of work; show measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication to avoid delay in the work. All fabrications shall be coordinated to comply with specified tolerances in order to ensure proper fit.

1.6 SPECIAL PROJECT WARRANTY

A. The Contractor hereby guarantees that all work specified in this Section will be free from defects of materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years, unless otherwise indicated.

B. The following types of failure will be adjudged as defective work:

1. Abnormal deterioration, aging or weathering of the work.

2. Air leakage exceeding specified limits.

3. Structural failure due to pressures and forces up to specified limits.

4. Sealant (including structural silicone) loss of adhesion, loss of cohesion, cracking or discoloration.

5. Disengagement of gaskets or weatherstrips for conditions not exceeding specified design pressure, building movement and racking test requirements.

6. Deterioration or discoloration of aluminum finish.

7. Loss of effective glass bite due to shifting of glass.

8. Loss of effective glass bearing on setting blocks due to shifting of glass and/or blocks.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the Work include but are not limited to the following:

1. KAWNEER
2. EFCO
3. VISTAWALL
4. WAUSAU

B. Basis of Design:
1. 1620 SSG Curtain Wall System as manufactured by Kawneer.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Members: Provide alloy and temper recommended by the manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance and finish; comply with ASTM B 221 for extrusions and ASTM B 209 for sheet or plate.

1. The following alloy and temper combinations are acceptable for extrusions subject to fabrication, finish and structural requirements: 6063-T5; 6061-T6. Other alloys of the 6000 series and other tempers may be submitted for approval. Nominal wall thickness of 0.125 inch or greater is acceptable for structural extrusions; wall thickness less than 0.125 inch may be acceptable and is subject to approval. Minimum nominal wall thickness for non-structural trim shall be 0.062 inch.

2. The following alloy and temper combinations are acceptable for sheet and plate subject to fabrication, finish and structural requirements: 3003-H14; 5005-H14. Other alloys of the 3000, 5000 and 6000 series and other tempers may be submitted for approval.

3. Tolerances as listed in the current edition of the Aluminum Association “Aluminum Standards and Data: are applicable to finished, fabricated and assembled materials. Maintain stricter tolerances where required for proper fit of components, including gaskets and glass.

B. Fasteners: Provide fasteners of aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by the manufacturer to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum and other components:

1. Reinforcement: Where fasteners screw-anchor into aluminum less than 0.125" thick, reinforce the interior with aluminum or non-magnetic stainless steel to receive screw threads, or provide standard non-corrosive pressed-in splined grommet nuts. Fasteners outboard of or within a glazing pocket, gutter or other potentially wet location (after completion) shall be type 302 or 304 stainless steel.

2. Exposed Fasteners: Except where unavoidable, do not use exposed fasteners. For the application of hardware, use fasteners that match the finish of member or hardware being fastened.

3. Concealed Flashing: Provide 26 gage minimum dead-soft stainless steel, or aluminum sheet of thickness, alloy and type selected by manufacturer for compatibility with other components.

4. Brackets and Reinforcements: Where feasible, provide high-strength aluminum brackets and reinforcements; otherwise provide non-magnetic stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 123.

5. Steel products shall also conform to the following:

   a. Hot rolled shapes and plates shall conform to ASTM A 36.

   b. Tubing shall conform to ASTM A 500 or A 501.

   c. Stainless steel bars and sheet shall be AISI type 302 or 304.

   d. Non-tubular cold formed carbon steel with thickness 0.168 inch or less shall conform to ASTM A 446.

   e. Cold-formed carbon steel with thickness 0.168 inch or less shall be hot dip galvanized to meet or exceed the requirements of classification G 60 of ASTM A 525.

   f. Cold formed carbon steel with thickness exceeding 0.168 inch and hot rolled steel shall be prime painted in conformance with GSA Specification TT-P-645, or hot dip galvanized in conformance with ASTM A 123.

   g. Aluminum products shall conform with item “A” above.

6. Concrete/Masonry Inserts: Provide inserts of cast-iron, malleable iron, or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 123.

7. Glazing Materials

C. Gaskets and weatherstrips except at structural silicone.

1. Sponge gaskets shall be extruded black neoprene with a hardness of 40+/-5 durometer Shore A and conforming to ASTM C 509. Design sponge gaskets to provide 20% to 35% compression.

2. Dense gaskets shall be black extrusions with a Shore A hardness of 75 +/-5 for hollow profiles and 60 +/-5 for solid profiles, and conforming to ASTM C 864. Outdoor gaskets shall be Neoprene or Santoprene. Indoor gaskets shall be neoprene, Santoprene or EPDM. Where indoor and outdoor gaskets are reversible for reglazing, EPDM shall not be used for either gasket.

3. Injection mold all corners of gaskets where compatible with installation procedures.

D. Setting Blocks

1. Setting blocks shall be dense extruded neoprene, silicone or EPDM with a hardness of 85 +/-5 durometer Shore A, a minimum length of 4 inches, and a minimum width corresponding to the glass thickness. Setting blocks shall be equidistant from the glass centerline. Location of setting blocks at glass quarter points is acceptable. The distance from the vertical glass edge to the nearest edge of the setting block shall not be less than six inches, or 0.125 times glass width, whichever is greater.

2. Shims used in conjunction with setting blocks shall be of the same material, hardness, length and width as the setting blocks.

3. Setting blocks and chairs shall be secured against migration.

E. Provide side blocks at both jambs, between the mid-height and top corner of the glass. Blocks shall be 55 +/-5 durometer shore A dense neoprene, silicone or EPDM. Install block with). 125 inch clearance between block and bearing surface. Positively secure blocks in position.

F. Shims

1. At connections subject to movement, separate all pairs of moving surfaces with friction reducing pads. Pads shall have minimum 0.125 inch thickness and shall be positively retained in position (open-ended slots are not acceptable).

2. Shims which transfer shear forces (tending to slide one shim against another) shall be steel plates, set in a staggered pattern and fillet welded to each other and to the adjacent steel surfaces. The shims and welds shall be structurally designed to support the applied loads.

3. Plastic shims are acceptable at static connections for which the shims transfer only compressive forces. Wood shims are not acceptable.

G. Sealants: Provide structural and weatherseal sealants recommended by the manufacturer of the structural sealant glazed wall system.

1. Structural silicone sealant shall be specifically designed and tested for use as structural sealant.

2. Secondary seal or weatherseal silicone sealants shall be compatible with the structural silicone sealant. Weatherseal shall accommodate a 50 percent increase or decrease of joint width as measured at time of application in accordance with ASTM C 719. Provide manufacturer's recommended backer rod.

3. All sealants shall be tooled as a separate operation after application.

4. Coordinate with other sections to assure compatibility of intersecting sealants.

H. Adhesives: Provide manufacturer's standard two-component, heat cured epoxy adhesive for bonding face sheets to core construction.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Wall Framing system: Provide wall framing system as shown, with provisions for glass replacement and condensation gutters. Shop-fabricate and pre-assemble frame components where possible.

1. Fabricate reinforced mullions as required to meet performance requirements.

2. Fabricate custom sill and framing covers.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate wall systems at the manufacturer's shop to the fullest extent possible and before applying finishes. Provide concealed fasteners. Make provisions to weep penetrating water and condensation to the exterior.

B. Match exposed work to produce continuity of line. Fit joints accurately and secure rigidly.

C. Perform fabrication operations, including cutting, fitting, forming, drilling and grinding of metal work to prevent damage to exposed finish surfaces.

D. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations; grind exposed welds smooth and restore mechanical finish.

E. Reinforcing: Install reinforcing as required, and necessary for performance requirements, sag resistance, rigidity and tie backs.

F. Dissimilar Metals: Separate dissimilar metals with zinc chromate primer, bituminous paint, or other separator that will prevent corrosion.

G. Continuity: Maintain accurate relation of planes and angles, with hairline fit of contacting members.

2.5 FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

1. Finish: Clear anodized (Class 1)

2.6 ALUMINUM TRIM

A. Provide custom formed trim system consisting of formed aluminum sheet to profile and of thickness indicated, with prefabricated inside and outside corners miters welded before finishing; without exposed fasteners.

B. Trim shall be integral with the wall assembly when installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. General: Furnish inserts at proper times for setting in concrete formwork, masonry, and similar work indicated to support and provide lateral stability of wall work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for protecting, handling, and installing fabricated wall components, with particular care and attention to preservation of applied finishes. Discard or remove and replace damaged members.

B. Set units plumb, level, and true to line, without warp or rack of framing members. Provide proper support and anchor securely in place.

C. Anchor components securely in place in the manner indicated. Shim and allow for movement resulting from changes in thermal conditions and imposed line loads. Provide separators and isolators to prevent corrosion, electrolytic deterioration, and freeze-up of moving joints.

D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible metal from corrosion or electrolytic action at dissimilar materials. Comply with requirements specified under paragraph "Dissimilar Materials" in the appendix to AAMA 101-85.

E. Set sill members in a bed of sealant or with joint fillers or gaskets to provide weather-tight construction. Comply with requirements of Division 7 for sealants, fillers, and gaskets.

F. Install materials in accordance with the approved drawings. Provide labor, material, equipment and supervision necessary for a complete installation. Align and anchor materials to building structure. Seal joints within work of this section and at joints with adjacent construction.

G. Install wall insulation in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations. If no specific method is indicated, attach insulation units mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support.

H. Install backing reinforcement members behind wall insulation to prevent bowing. Mechanically attach insulation as required.

I. Coordinate with requirements of material hoist and manlift. Defer installation at areas obstructed during construction and install materials when obstructions are removed.

J. Tolerances

1. Provide anchor adjustment capability for the full range of specified tolerances for the building structure.

2. Deviation from plumb, level or dimensioned angle shall not exceed 0.125 inch per 12 feet of length of any member, 0.25 inch in any total run in any line.

3. Deviation from theoretical position in plan or elevation, including deviation from plumb, level or dimensioned angle, shall not exceed 0.375 inch total at any location. Change in deviation shall not exceed 0.125 inch for any 12 feet run in any direction.

4. Maximum offset from true alignment between two consecutive members placed end to end shall not exceed 0.062 inch.

5. Maximum offset between glass framing members at corners of glazing pocket shall not exceed 0.031 inch.

K. Assembly and Anchorage

1. Anchor component parts securely in place by bolting and welding. Install slip pads between moving parts.

2. Provide non-corrosive separators between dissimilar materials.

3. Remove weld slag and apply prime paint over welds. Prime paint exposed portions of embedded anchors. Touch up shop applied primer that is damaged by welding or other causes.

4. Where slot or oversize holes are provided for adjustment only, secure the connection after final adjustment. Interlocking serrations in extruded aluminum brackets and washers are acceptable. Steel weld washers with 0.25-inch minimum thickness are acceptable with steel brackets. Special washers or nut which rely on friction and/or surface indentation of the fastened part are not acceptable.

L. Field-Glazed Structural Silicone Glazing Work: clean frames and glass surfaces with an approved solvent. Prime surfaces and apply structural sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Clean excess structural sealant before curing. Mechanically hold glass firmly in place until sealant is sufficiently cured. Install compressible backer rods in joint before applying weatherseal sealant.

1. Structural silicone seals are to be held in place against wind and similar movement until sufficiently cured.

2. Comply with requirements specified in "Glass and Glazing" sections.

M. Sealants and Joint Fillers: Comply with requirements specified in "Joint Sealers' Sections.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Provide protection to ensure that walls will be without damage or deterioration, other than normal weathering, at time of acceptance.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean the completed system, inside and out, promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage to coatings.

B. Clean glass surfaces after installation, complying with requirements in the "Glass and Glazing" section for cleaning and maintenance. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt and other substances from aluminum surfaces.

C. Touch up all abraded surfaces with materials and recommendations of the manufacturer, to match the finishes provided.

END OF SECTION 08 92 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of the gypsum drywall work is shown on the drawings and in schedules, and is hereby defined to included gypsum board work with a tape-and-compound joint treatment system known as "drywall finishing" work. The types of work specified in this section include the following:

1. Gypsum drywall including screw-type metal support system.

2. Gypsum backing boards for applications of other finishes.

3. Drywall finishing (joint tape-and-compound treatment).

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Resistance Rating: Where work is indicated for fire-resistance ratings, including those required to comply with governing regulations, provide materials and installations identical with applicable assemblies which have been tested and listed by recognized authorities and are acceptable to the Architect and governing authorities.

B. Industry Standard: Comply with applicable requirements of GA-203 and GA-216 by the Gypsum Association, except where more detailed or more stringent requirements are indicated including the recommendations of the manufacturer.

C. Structural Performance: For all work, limit deflection to L/360 for ceramic tile and other rigid finishes; do not exceed L/240 for paint and vinyl wall covering finishes. Lateral load is 5 p.s.f.

1. Exterior ceiling/soffit system shall be constructed to resist a 25 pound per square foot wind uplift load.

D. Sound Transmittal Performance: Except as noted otherwise, provide assemblies with the following minimum STC values when tested according to ASTM E90.

1. Drywall Partitions: Minimum STC of 45.

E. Allowable Tolerances: $\pm$ 1/8 inch in 10 feet-0 inches for plumb, level, warp and bow.

F. Manufacturer: Obtain gypsum boards, trim accessories, adhesives and joint treatment products from a single manufacturer, or from manufacturers recommended by the prime manufacturer of gypsum boards.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A Manufacturer's Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions for each gypsum drywall component, including other data as may be required to show compliance with these specifications.

1.04 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Deliver gypsum drywall materials in sealed containers and bundles, fully identified with manufacturer's name, brand, type and grade; store in a dry, well-ventilated space, protected from the weather, under cover and off the ground.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures at not less than 55 degrees F., for the period of 24 hours before drywall finishing, during finishing and until compounds are dry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL SUPPORT MATERIALS

A. General: To the extent not otherwise indicated, comply with Gypsum Association Specification GA-203 "Installation of Screw-Type Steel Framing Members to Receive Gypsumboard" for metal system supporting gypsum drywall work.

1. Provide galvanized steel framing members with not less than ASTM A525 G60 coating.

B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C645; 25 gage x 3-5/8 inches deep, except as otherwise indicated or required for length of span to achieve maximum deflection specified.

1. Provide 20 gage studs and runners for framing all doors in fire-rated partitions and for doors weighing over 100 pounds.

2. Stud System Accessories: Provide stud manufacturer's standard clips, shoes, ties, reinforcements, fasteners and other accessories as needed for a complete stud system.

C. Furring Members: ASTM C645, 25 gage, hat-shaped or z-shaped; 20 gage where span exceeds 4 feet.

D. Cold Rolled Channels: 16 gage steel with factory applied black asphaltum paint coating.

2.02 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

A. Exposed Gypsum Board: ASTM C36, regular and fire-resistant type "x" as indicated. Regular type with tapered long edges.

1. Sheet Size: Maximum length available which will minimize end joints.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch except where otherwise indicated.

B. Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C442 or ASTM C36, regular and fire-resistant type "x" as indicated with manufacturers standard size.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch and 5/8 inch except where otherwise indicated.

2.03 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel beaded units with flanges for concealment in joint compound, including corner beads, edge trim and control joints.

1. Galvanized steel trim units.

2.04 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: ASTM C475, type recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.

B. Joint Tape: Perforated cross fiber paper or fiberglass reinforcing.

C. Joint Compound: Ready-mixed vinyl-type, all-purpose compound.

D. Exterior Joint Compound: Use chemically hardening compound recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for use on exterior ceilings and soffits. Provide U.S.G. Durabond 210 Joint Compound or Architect approved equal.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum drywall work of the type and grade recommended by the manufacturer of the gypsum board.

B. Laminating Adhesives: Special adhesive or joint compound specifically recommended for laminating gypsum boards.

C. Gympsum Board Fasteners: Comply with GA-216. Provide cadmium plated or hot dip galvanized fasteners for all fasteners in wet or humid areas and for all exterior work.

D. Exposed Acoustical Sealant: Latex, acrylic, or acrylic-latex type; permanently elastic and paintable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONDITION OF SUBSTRATE

A. Examine the substrates and the spaces to receive gypsum drywall, and the conditions under which gypsum drywall is to be installed. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Beginning work means installer accepts substrates and conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF METAL SUPPORT SYSTEMS

A. General: To the extent not otherwise indicated, comply with GA-203, ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Framing:

1. Furnish concrete inserts, hanger clips, and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of the time needed for coordination with other work.

2. Do not bridge building expansion joints with support system, frame both sides of joints with furring and other support as indicated.

3. Isolate stud system from transfer of structural loading to system, both horizontally and vertically. Provide slip or cushioned type joints to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.

4. Install runner tracks at floors, ceiling and structural walls and columns where gypsum drywall stud system abuts other work.

5. Extend partition stud system to the structural support or substrate above the ceiling line.

6. Space studs 24 inches on center, except as otherwise indicated.

7. Door Frames: Install additional jamb studs at door frames as indicated, but not less than 2 studs at each jamb. Space jack studs over door frames at same spacing as partition studs.

8. Space wall-furring members 24 inches on center, except as otherwise indicated.

9. Screw wall-furring members to structural support where possible; otherwise wire-tie or clip as recommended by manufacturer.

10. Install supplementary framing, runners, furring, blocking and bracing at opening and terminations in the work, and at locations required to support fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings and similar work which cannot be adequately supported directly on gypsum board alone.

3.03 GENERAL GYPSUM BOARD INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Meet at the project site with the installers of related work and review the coordination and sequencing of work to ensure that everything to be concealed by gypsum drywall has been accomplished, and that chases, access panels, openings, supplementary framing and blocking and similar provisions have been completed.

B. General Standards: In addition to compliance with GA-216, and ASTM C840, comply with manufacturer's instructions and requirements for fire-resistance ratings (if any), whichever is most stringent.

C. Install wall/partition boards vertically to avoid end-butt joints wherever possible. At high walls, install boards horizontally with end joints staggered over studs.

D. Form control joints and expansion joints with space between edges of boards, prepared to receive trim accessories.

E. Cover both faces of steel studs with gypsum board except where otherside detailed.

F. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing drywall partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4 inch to 1/2-inch space and trim edge with L-type trim. Seal joints with acoustical sealant. Do not fasten drywall directly to stud system runner tracks.

G. Floating Construction: Where feasible and recommended by manufacturer, install gypsum board with "floating" internal corner construction, unless isolation of the intersecting boards is indicated or unless control or expansion joints are indicated.

H. Space fasteners in gypsum boards in accordance with GA-216 and manufacturer's recommendations, except as otherwise indicated.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: Where feasible, use the same fasteners to anchor trim accessory flanges as required to fasten gypsum board to the supports. Otherwise fasten flanges by nailing or stapling in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Install metal corner beads at external corners of drywall work.

C. Install metal edge trim whenever edge of gypsum board would otherwise be exposed or semi-exposed. Provide type with face flange to receive joint compound. Install L-type trim where work is tightly abutted to other work, or where edge is exposed, revealed, gasketed, or sealant-filled (including expansion joints).

D. Install metal control joint (beaded-type) where control joints are indicated or not less than 30 feet o.c. at locations approved by the Architect if not shown.

E. Install H-molding in exterior gypsum drywall work where control joints are indicated.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL FINISHING

A. General: Apply treatment at gypsum board joints (both directions, flanges of trim accessories, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects and elsewhere) as required to prepare work for decoration. Prefill open joints and rounded or beveled edges, using type of compound recommended by manufacturer.

1. Apply joint tape at joints between gypsum boards, except where a trim accessory is indicated.

2. Apply joint compound in 3 coats and sand after second and third coat.

3.06 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Advise Contractor of required procedures for protection of the gypsum drywall work from damage and deterioration during the remainder of the construction period.

END OF SECTION 09 25 00

METAL PLANK CEILINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work of this section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Metal plank ceiling system including suspension system and accessories.
2. Metal plank exterior soffits including suspension system, uplift restraints, and accessories.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source: For each type of material required for the work of this section, provide primary materials which are the products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary materials which are acceptable to the manufacturers of the primary materials.

B. Burning Characteristics: Provide materials whose surface burning characteristics, when tested in compliance with ASTM E84 are Class A or Class 1.

C. Installation Standards for Suspension System: Comply with ASTM C636.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, installation instructions, use limitations and recommendations for each material used. Provide certifications stating that materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Reflected Ceiling Plan(s): Indicating metal plank ceiling layout, ceiling mounted items and penetration locations.

2. Suspension System and Component Layout.

3. Details of system assembly and connections to building components.

C. Samples: Submit representative samples of each material that is to be exposed in the finished work, showing the full range of color and finish variations expected. Provide samples having minimum area of 144 square inches.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials and products in unopened factory labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Protect from all possible damage, moisture and direct sunlight.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Perform work only when conditions are within the limits established by manufacturers of the materials and products used.

B. Convene a pre-installation conference to establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work.

1. Proceed with installation of ceiling system only when construction above ceilings and penetrating work is complete and space is enclosed and watertight.

2. Perform work of this section to coordinate with the layout of light fixtures, HVAC equipment and fixtures, and all other related work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Provide products which meet or exceed the requirements of these specifications and equal to the following manufacturer:

1. Hunter Douglas Architectural Products
2. Certainteed.
3. Armstrong.

B. Provide molding and trim products of one of the following manufacturers if they meet or exceed the requirements of these specifications:

1. Chicago Metallic Corporation
2. Fry Reglet Corporation
3. Technical Ceiling Systems

2.2 MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

A. Metal Plank Ceiling System for Interior Installation:

1. Plank:
   a. Profile: square edged
   b. Width/Length: 12” length of bridge (see drawings).
   c. Material Thickness: 20 ga. electro-galvanized steel
   d. Joint Style: Closed

2. Color and Finish: Baked-on polyester enamel: color to be determined.

3. Hook-on Suspension System

   a. Plank Type: Hook-on plank formed with two ends to hook securely onto runners.
   b. Structural Classification: Intermediate duty
   c. Primary Runners: 1 ½ inches deep, 16 gauge, galvanized steel channels.
   d. Hangers: 1 ½ inches deep, 16 gauge cold rolled steel channels.
   e. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge pre-stretched galvanized steel.
   f. Connectors: 3/16 inch diameter, ¾ inch wide, 2 inch deep U bolts with flat plate and nuts.

B. Moldings and Trim: Provide manufacturer’s standard profiles to suit edge conditions, panel profile and penetrations. Provide custom fabricated work as necessary to provide exact fit.

C. Exterior Plank Metal Ceilings:

1. Plank:
   a. Profile: square edged
   b. Width/Length: 12" x length of bridge (see drawings).
   c. Material Thickness: 20 ga. electro-galvanized steel
   d. Joint Style: Closed

2. Color and Finish: Baked-on polyester enamel: color to be determined.

3. Provide suspension and connection system capable of withstanding wind uplift.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. The installer shall examine substrates, supports and conditions under which this work is to be performed and notify Contractor, in writing, of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected. Beginning work means installer accepts substrates and conditions.

B. Verify that all work above ceiling system has been satisfactorily completed prior to start of ceiling installation.

3.2 PREPARATION AND INSTALLATION

A. General Requirement: Strictly comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, except where more restrictive requirements are specified in this section.

B. Coordination: Coordinate installation with other work to ensure proper location of related work such as light fixtures, mechanical fixtures, fire protection systems and the like.

C. Verify ceiling layouts by actual field measurements. Establish ceiling layout to balance borders and minimize out-of-square conditions. Coordinate all work that penetrates plank.

D. Suspension Installation: Erect suspension system to comply with ASTM C636 and supported only from building structure. Level main suspension members to within tolerance of 1/8" in 12'. Splay hangers where necessary and counter-splay to balance resulting horizontal forces. Cross brace suspension to prevent lateral sway and displacement during full seismic load prescribed by code.

1. Primary Runners: Install "C" channels at maximum spacing of 48 inches using 12 gauge hanger wire. Maximum spacing of hanger wire; 48 inches and within 12 inches of walls.

2. Secondary Runners: Install to match longest dimension of ceiling plank. Secure to primary runners with bolts.

E. Ceiling Plank Installation: Install hook-on metal plank by lifting and shifting the plank to hook on the Z-shaped secondary runners.

1. Install lock-clips at all interior locations to prevent lifting of plank.

F. Edge Moldings and Trim: Provide edge moldings at entire perimeter of ceiling, at columns, and wherever necessary to conceal edges of ceiling system. Miter corners of edge molding accurately and connect securely, but do not use exposed fasteners nor pop rivets.

1. Sealing: Provide a continuous bead of exposed acoustical sealant between edge moldings and walls.

3.3 ADJUSTING TOUCH-UP CLEANING

A. Adjust panels so that ceilings are in one plane and look uniform with no individual panels too high or too low.

B. Replace all planks that are scratched, dented or otherwise damaged.

C. Clean exposed surfaces using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of material or product being cleaned. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned.

END OF SECTION 09 54 70

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of painting work is shown on the drawings and specified herein to include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Painting exposed structural steel, clips, angles, plates and attachment hardware.

2. Painting of structural steel pedestrian Bridge truss and garage entrance canopy.

2. Painting miscellaneous metals and hollow metal work not factory finished.

3. Painting concrete block surfaces where indicated on the drawings.

4. Painting parking lines, arrows and curb edges.

5. Painting exposed pipes (including color coding), and hangers and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under the mechanical and electrical sections, except as otherwise indicated.

6. Surface preparation priming and coats of paint specified are in addition to shop prime and surface treatment specified under other sections of the work.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Carefully read the requirements of all Sections of this Specification as to the nature of painting work specified therein, and include those items to be painted in this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates.

B. Codes and Standards: SSPC - "Systems and Specifications", published by the Steel Structure Painting Council.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data:

1. Submit manufacturer's technical information in standard printed published form, including performance criteria and application instructions for each material proposed for use.

2. List each material and cross-reference to the specific paint and finish system and application. Identify by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.

B. Samples:

1. Submit manufacturer's color chips and charts for use in preparation of color schedule. Submit samples of each color required, for Architects review on 24" x 24" hardboard for approval.

2. Color shall be as herein specified or as selected by the Architect prior to the start of work.

1.4 OWNER'S INVENTORY

A. Provide one gallon of each color used, to Owner, for maintenance purposes.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver all paint to site in manufacturer's sealed and labeled containers. Labels shall bear manufacturer's name, brand, type of paint, Federal spec. number (if applicable), color of paint, and instructions for reducing.

B. Store materials and equipment in a designated storage space on the site. Keep storage space neat, clean and accessible at all times. Protect floors from paint spillage.

1.6 PROTECTION

A. Place paint or solvent-soaked rags, waste, or other materials which might constitute a fire hazard in metal containers and remove from premises at the close of each day's work. Take every precaution to avoid damage by fire.

B. Provide foam type 2-1/2 gallon capacity fire extinguishers for each paint storage space.

C. Protect the work of all other trades against damage, marking or injury by suitable covering during the progress of the painting and finishing work.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Examine all surfaces to receive coatings and report to the Architect any condition which is not acceptable. Commencement of work and in any area constitutes acceptance of conditions and places the responsibility for a workmanlike job on this Section.

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 50 degrees F. and 95 degrees F., unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85%; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.8 SPECIAL PROJECT WARRANTY

A. Warrant work performed in writing to be free of defects relating to workmanship or material deficiency for three years from date of final acceptance. Make repairs necessary during this period immediately after notification at no additional expense to the Owner. At the end of two years all materials shall have full adherence and there shall be no evidence of blisters, running, peeling, scaling, chalking, rusts, streaks, fading or stains. Washing with alkali-free soap and water shall remove surface dirt without producing deteriorating effects.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL QUALITY

A. Provide materials that are of the highest quality, with identifying labels intact and seals unbroken. Use no thinners other than those specified by the manufacturer.

1. Conform with state requirements for volatile organic compound (VOC) contents for all paints.

B. Use only primers and undercoaters that are suitable for each surface to be covered and that are compatible with the finish coat required.

C. Use products of the same manufacturer for succeeding coats.

1. Where shop primed materials are to be finish painted and/or prime coat materials are by a different manufacturer than the finish coat materials, confirm compatibility of the primers with the manufacturer of the finish coat paints.

2.2 PRODUCTS

A. Paint and Finishing Materials:

1. Paint and finishing materials not otherwise specified: Highest grade products of one of the following manufacturers:

a. PPG Architectural and High Performance Coatings
b. Sherwin Williams, Industrial Coatings.
c. Tnemec Co. or approved equal - Concrete and Ferrous Metals.

2. Products of specific companies are listed in the schedule for reference as the standard of quality required for each paint system.

3. Materials: Factory-mixed, delivered to site ready for application, except for tinting of undercoats and possible thinning, and in manufacturer's original unopened containers. Each container shall bear manufacturer's label, showing name, brand, type and color of paint, instructions for thinning and types and percentages of pigment, vehicle and solvent.

4. Paint composition: Non-chalking and mildew resistant.

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

A. General:

1. For new metal surfaces not otherwise specified for shop prime painting and for touch-up painting of shop prime coats, provide one of the following metal primers as appropriate for the surface condition and finish coats of the metal.

a. Field touch-up painting shall be in accordance with SSPC-PA 1-64 and shall be of the same kinds and number of coats as applied in the shop.

b. Refer to other sections of these specifications for shop-primed items.

B. Ferrous Metal Primers (Slow Drying):

1. Hot rolled steel surfaces to receive alkyd or acrylic latex finish coats shall be primed with Tnemec No. 50-330 Poly-Ura-Prime, or approved equal.

C. Primers for Galvanized Metal:

Surfaces that have not received shop pretreatment to accept paint shall receive either Cold Phosphate Surface Treatment in accordance with SSPC-PT 2-64 or Alkali Cleaned with a solution of trisodium, phosphate (2.5 oz. per gal.) in accordance with the recommendation of the zinc Institute.

1. For surfaces to receive finish coats of oil base paints or touch-up of galvanized surfaces to receive acrylic latex paint, provide the following:

a. FS TT-P-641G-77, Type II or III zinc dust; zinc oxide, alkyd or phenolic.

2.4 SCHEDULE OF PAINTS & FINISHES

A. Steel and Iron: Exposed brick shelf angles, elevator hoistway beams; pit ladders; handrails and railings where indicated, pedestrian bridge truss, garage canopy; miscellaneous ferrous metals not otherwise specified:

1.	First Coat (Primer)	See Sections 05500.
2.	Intermediate Coat	Epoxy-polyamide; 2.5 - 3.0 mils DFT. (Tnemec Series#66).
3.	Finish Coat	Hi-build acrylic polyurethane enamel; 2.0 - 3.0 mils DFT. (Tnemec Series #73).

B. Light gage metals and related iron and steel (Steel doors and frames; access doors; mechanical and electrical equipment not factory finished and miscellaneous light gage metal not otherwise specified).

1.	Prime Coat	Manufacturer's standard; factory-applied.
2.	First Field Coat	Epoxy-polyamidoamine; 3.0 - 4.0 mils DFT. (Tnemec Series #135 or #66).
3.	Finish Coat	Hi-build acrylic polyurethane enamel; 2.0 - 3.0 mils DFT. (Tnemec #73 Color Endura-Shield, or approved equal.)

C. Concrete masonry units (As scheduled on the drawings):

1.	Fill Coat	Modified acrylic masonry filler; 75 - 85 sq. ft./gal. Or 12.03 - 14.0 mils DFT. (Tnemec Series 130-6601 Enviro-Fill).
2.	Second Coat	Epoxy-polyamide, 2.5-3.0 mils DFT. (Tnemec Series #66).
3.	Finish Coat	Hi-build acrylic polyurethane enamel; 2.0 - 3.0 mils DFT. (Tnemec Series #73).

D. Exterior concrete surfaces specifically shown to be painted:

1.	First Coat	Waterborne Polyamide Epoxy; 400 sq. ft./gal. (Tnemec Series 151)
2.	Second & Third (Finish) Coat	Acrylic Emulsion; 100-150 sq. ft./gal. Or 6.0-8.0 mils DFT. (Tnemec Series 181-Textured).

E. Interior concrete surfaces specifically shown to be painted: (satin).

1.	First Coat	Waterborne Acrylic Epoxy; 130-150 sq. ft./gal or 4.0-6.0 mils DFT. (Tnemec Series 113 - Satin Finish)
2.	Second & Third (Finish) Coat	Waterborne Acrylic Epoxy; 130-150 sq. ft./gal or 4.0-6.0 mils DFT. (Tnemec Series 113 - Satin Finish)

F. Traffic and Parking Stall Markings

1.	First Coat	Latex Acrylic Emulsion 15 mils wet coat; yellow (AASHTO Designation M248, Traffic Type II Paints)
2.	Second & Third Coat	Same as first.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General:

1. Perform all preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.

2. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease with clean cloths and cleaning solvents. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to the formation of a durable paint film.

3. Before applying succeeding coats, primers and undercoats shall be completely integral and shall perform the function for which they are specified. Properly prepare and touch up all scratches, abrasions or other disfigurements and remove any foreign matter before proceeding with the following coat. All spot-priming or spot-coating shall be featheredged into adjacent coatings to produce a smooth and level surface.

B. Cementitious Materials:

Prepare cementitious surfaces of concrete to be painted by removing all efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and by roughening as required to remove glaze, or provide sufficient bite on existing painted surfaces.

1. Allow concrete and masonry surfaces to cure completely, usually 60 to 90 days under moderate weather conditions, but not less than 30 days, before painting.

C. Ferrous Metals:

After erection is completed, touch-up heads of bolts, welded surfaces which are unpainted, and surfaces or areas where the primer has been abraded or otherwise damaged.

D. Galvanized Metals:

1. Clean unpainted galvanized metal surfaces of all oil, grease and other contaminants in accordance with the applicable requirements of SSPC-SP 1-63 "Solvent Cleaning", prime as specified.

2. Prior to application of subsequent coats, thoroughly clean all surfaces to ensure the removal of any grease, soil, dust or foreign matter. Take particular care to prevent the contamination of cleaned surfaces with salt, acids, alkali or other corrosive chemicals before prime coating and between subsequent coats of paint.

3.2 MATERIALS PREPARATION

A. Mix and prepare painting materials in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing, and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

C. Stir all materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and as required during the application of the materials.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paint with brush, roller, spray, or other acceptable practice in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

B. Spread all materials evenly and smoothly without runs, sags or other defects. Make edges of paint adjoining other materials or colors sharp and clean, without overlapping.

C. The number of coats and paint film thickness required is the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has completely dried. Sand between each enamel coat application with fine sandpaper, or rub surfaces with pumice stone where required to produce an even, smooth surface in accordance with the coating manufacturer's directions.

D. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through the final coat of paint, until the paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to insure that all surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

E. For each coat of paint use slightly different shade than preceding coat. Tint final undercoat to color of finish coat.

F. Paint directional arrows, parking stalls, marking lines, etc., to be as detailed on the Drawings. Unless otherwise detailed, single line width to be four (4") inches wide. Striped areas shall be four (4) inch wide lines eighteen (18) inches on center. Lay out all painted lines and define with chalk markings for approval before proceeding with painting.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

A. During the progress of the work, remove from the site all discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at the end of each workday.

B. Upon completion of painting work, clean paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage-finished surfaces.

C. At the completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 91 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work of this section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Standard horizontal drainable blade extruded aluminum louvers.

1.2 INTENT

A. A major intent of the work of this section is to provide ventilation and to shed water to the exterior and keep the building dry.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certification: Provide louvers whose performance ratings have been determined in compliance with the Air Movement and Control Association Standard 500 and which bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Source: Provide louvers which are the products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary materials which are acceptable to the louver manufacturer.

C. Reference Standard: Comply with the SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for fabrication, details and installation recommendations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, installation instructions, certified performance data and finish specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide large-scale shop drawings for fabrication, installation, and erection of all parts of the work. Provide elevations and details of anchorages, connections and accessory items. Indicate joinery, fasteners and all other relevant information.

C. Samples; Submit representative samples of each material that is to be exposed in the finished work, showing the full range of color and finish variations expected. Provide samples having minimum area of 144 square inches.

1.6 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Protect from all possible damage. Sequence deliveries to avoid delays, but minimize on-site storage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Provide products which meet or exceed the requirements of these specifications from one of the following manufacturers:

1. Construction Specialties, Inc.
2. Airolite Co.
3. Airline Products Co.
4. Ruskin Manufacturing Co.

2.2 MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

A. Basis of Design:
   1. Louvers in precast concrete openings shall be:
      a. Construction Specialties, Inc.: Louver Model RS 7315, frameless appearance, continuous blade style.
      b. Ruskin
      c. Architectural Louvers

   2. Louvers to be glazed into Curtain Wall System shall be:
      a. Construction Specialties, Inc.: Louver Model RS 4700, frameless appearance, continuous blade style.
      b. Ruskin
      c. Architectural Louvers

B. Louvers: Provide louvers having the following features and characteristics:

   1. Depth: 4 inch in curtain wall, 4” in precast openings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Blade Angle: Approximately 45°.
   3. Blade Configuration: Single or double drainable blade.
   4. Material: Minimum 0.081" [Brown & Sharp 12 gage] 6063-T52 extruded aluminum.
   5. Free Area: At least 50% for 4' x 4' size.
   6. Air Flow: At least 6500 cfm for 4' x 4' size.
   7. Pressure Drop: Maximum 0.11 inches water gage for 4' x 4' size.
   8. Zero Water Penetration Air Velocity: At least 800 fpm.
   9. Reference Product: Construction Specialties #6155.

C. Bird Screens: Provide 1/2" square mesh 0.063" aluminum wire screens with Brown & Sharp 12 gage extruded aluminum frames and mounted on inside face of louvers. Fabricate screens to be easily removable and finish to match louver.

D. Fasteners and Accessories: Provide non-magnetic stainless steel fasteners, anchors and inserts. Provide all supports, anchors, fasteners and accessories necessary for a complete installation. Provide all sills, extensions and other items to ensure proper drainage to the exterior. Conceal fasteners from view to greatest extent possible. Finish unavoidably exposed fasteners to match louvers.

E. Fabrication: Shop fabricate work to the greatest extent possible. Fabricate work to be truly straight, plumb, level and square with uniform, tight joints. Use welded connections wherever possible.

   1. Blade Spacing: Maintain equal blade spacing from blade to blade and from blade to frame.

   2. Caulk Stops: Provide caulking legs and stops for entire perimeter of each louver.

2.3 FINISHES:

A At Curtain Wall: Finish to match curtain wall frames. At Precast Openings: Clear anodized aluminum (Class 1)

B. Bituminous Paint: Provide SSPC - Paint 12, cold applied asphalt mastic to coat all metal surfaces in contact with concrete, masonry and dissimilar metals.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. The Installer shall examine substrates, supports, and conditions under which this work is to be performed and notify Contractor, in writing, of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected. Beginning work means Installer accepts substrates, rough openings, and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Manufacturer's Instructions and Recommendations: Strictly comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, except where more restrictive requirements are specified in this section.

B. Installation: Install louvers truly plumb, level, square and in alignment with adjacent work, unless clearly indicated otherwise. Conceal fasteners and connections to the greatest extent possible.

1. Connections and Seams: Make all connections and joints watertight with thin exposed metal seam sealant or sealant concealed inside louver members.

2. Sealing: Leave spaces for joint sealers at entire perimeter and other locations as indicated or required.

3. Isolation: Protect metal from contact with masonry, concrete and dissimilar metals by

   coating with bituminous paint or providing another isolation material approved by Architect.

4. Flashings: Coordinate installation with flashing work and joint sealing work specified in other specification sections.

C. Tolerances: The following allowable installed tolerances are allowable variations from locations and dimensions indicated by the Contract Documents and shall not be added to allowable tolerances indicated for other work.

1. Allowable Variation form True Plumb, Level & Line: 1/8" in 20'-0".

2. Allowable Variation from True Plane of Adjacent Surfaces: $\pm$ 1/16".

3.3 CLEANING, TOUCH-UP AND REPAIR

A. Touch-up damaged coatings and finishes and repair minor damage to eliminate all evidence of repair. Clean exposed surfaces using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of material or product being cleaned. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned or repaired.

END OF SECTION 10 20 00

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior Panels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and Handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings indicating the following:

1. Mesh series and pattern name.
2. Panel sizes and layout elevations as indicated on drawings (min. ¼" = 1'-0" scale)
3. Panel thickness.
4. Installation details.
5. Provisions for reinforcement and anchoring.

C. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store products wrapped or otherwise protected and under clean and dry storage conditions until required for installation.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fabrication of metal mesh with fabrication of work on or in which the panels will be installed.

B. Providing final size measurements to manufacturer in time to avoid delay in the construction schedule.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Firm with domestic engineering, manufacturing and delivery capacity required for project. Shall have successfully completed at least five (5) projects within the past 3 years of similar size, complexity and utilizing similar systems.
project site.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT CONSTRUCTION

A. The basis of design of the system in this section is the following listed components engineered and fabricated by W.S.Tyler-USA. Alternate products must submit samples and receive approval 10 days prior to bid date.

B. Manufacturers:
1. W.S. Tyler-USA, 8570 Tyler Boulevard, Mentor, OH 44060
Phone: 440-974-1047 – Fax: 440-974-0921
Email: archsales@wstyler.com Web: www.tylerdesignmesh.com

2. Cambridge Architectural Mesh:
105 Goodwill Road, Cambridge, MD 21613
Phone: (866) 806-2385
Email: sales@ CambridgeArchitectural.com Web: CambridgeArchitectural.com

3. Banker Wire:
123 W. Broxhorn Drive, Mukwonago, WI 53149
Phone: (262) 363-6120
Email: sales@bankerwire.com

A. Architectural Mesh System: DOGLA-TRIO 1030

1. Mesh System to include Mesh with Tension Facade Mounting system designed to withstand the design forces without permanent deformation or contacting structure behind mesh during peak load conditions.

2. Mesh Pattern Name: (Basis of Design: W.S. Tyler-DOGLA-TRIO 1030)
   a. Material: T316L Stainless Steel.
   b. Maximum Width: 240 inches.
   c. Weight: 1.27 lbs/sq.ft.
   d. Open area: 75 percent.
   e. Mesh Type: Flexible.
   f. Bright Finish (per submitted samples)

3. Attachment System:
   a. Material: T316L Stainless Steel
   b. Tension system with custom cut apertures that receive the metal fabric ends in tubing that is integrated into a bracket and structural support design. The system uniquely grips the mesh and holds it in tension.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer architectural mesh panels square in accordance with approved shop drawings.

B. Fabricate compatible attachment system to satisfy structural and performance requirements.

C. All Welds to be performed by an AWS certified welder. Valid certification to be provided.

2.4 ENGINEERING

A. Manufacturer to provide on-site engineering assistance during mock-up installation as well as initial stage of project installation.

B. Manufacturer to provide PE calcs stamped by a licensed professional engineer in the state of Connecticut.

C. Manufacturer to provide 4ft wide x 8ft tall mock-up to demonstrate complete system, including mesh and attachments, surface finish and system compatibility.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until openings and substrates have been properly prepared to receive the products of this section.

B. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work on-site.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions

B. Provide suitable means of anchorage acceptable to manufacturer such as dowels, anchor clips, bar anchors, expansion bolts and shields, and toggles.

C. Anchor supports securely with allowance for necessary thermal movement and structural support.

D. Erect metalwork square, plumb, straight, and true, accurately fitted, with tight joints and intersections.

E. Do not install component parts that are observed to be defective, including wrapped, bowed, dented, abraded and broken members.

F. Do not cut trim, weld or braze component parts during erection in manner that would damage finish, decrease strength, or result in visual imperfection or failure in performance. Return component parts that require alteration to shop for refabrication, if possible, or replacement with new parts.

G. Separate dissimilar metals and use gasketed fasteners, isolation shim, or isolation tape where needed to eliminate possibility of corrosive or electrolytic action between metals.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Furnish and install traffic and graphic signs including all necessary incidental items at the locations shown and in accordance with the details indicated on the drawings and specified herein.

B. The extent of each type of sign is shown on the drawings and includes the following:

1. Reflective traffic and directional signs with silk-screened text.

2. Painted graphic signs with reflective letters and numbers.

3. Clearance bar with painted finish.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Instructions:
The assembly, erection, and installation of each type of sign or graphic shall be accomplished in strict accordance with signage manufacturer's instructions.

B. Electrical service and connections for illuminated signs are specified in Division 26. Provide lighting fixtures and electrical components which are UL-labeled and listed.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data:
Submit copies of manufacturer's specifications, anchor details, and installation instruction for products used in signs and graphics.

B. Shop Drawings:
Submit shop drawings indicating dimensions and layout of signs and graphics. Include plans, elevations, and details of sections and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

C. Samples:
For each type of finish material specified, submit two samples of color and finish of exposed materials and accessories required. Architects review of samples will be for color and texture only.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Examine premises and site to determine conditions affecting this work. No representation is made that all conditions are indicated on the drawings. Take field measurements where necessary to assure proper fit of components.

B. Check locations of signs with actual field conditions to assure that signs are not obstructed from view by structural or other elements for the purpose they are intended to serve. Advise Architect of any difficulties prior to installation.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Sign Blanks: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer or finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties specified in ASTM B-209 for 5005-H15.

1. Minimum thickness: 0.125 inches thick for traffic signs, 0.080 inches thick for graphic signs.

B. Aluminum Sheet: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer or finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties specified in ASTM B-209 for 5005-H15.

C. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer or finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties specified in ASTM B-221 for 6063-T5.

D. Reflective Sheeting and Letters: Equal to 3M Company "Scotchlite" reflective sheeting engineer grade, Series, 3200. Colors as indicated on the drawings.

E. Paint Finish: Acrylic Polyurethane paint system with epoxy primer as manufactured by Mattews Paint Company or approved equal.

F. Typeface Standards: The standard typefaces for use throughout the signage system, unless otherwise specified in the drawings, shall be Helvetica Medium.

G. Anchors and Fasteners:

1. General: aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel or other non-corrosive metal fasteners which are compatible with the items being fastened. Use concealed fasteners wherever possible, and tamper-proof fasteners on exposed surfaces with finish to match the item fastened.

2. Concrete inserts: threaded or wedge type, galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron ASTM A47-77 or cast steel ASTM A27-77. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as required; hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A153-54.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. General: The fabrication of aluminum sign blanks including cutting to size and shape and the punching of mounting holes shall be completed prior to metal degreasing and the application of reflective sheeting or painting. Aluminum sign blanks shall be free of buckles, warps, dents, cockles, burrs and defects resulting from fabrication.

B. Traffic Signs: Non-reflective copy shall be applied by the silkscreen process in a manner specified by the reflective sheeting manufacturer. The silk screening of all copy, on encapsulated lens reflective sheeting shall be accomplished prior to the application of the reflective sheeting to the finished aluminum sign blank. Encapsulated lens reflective sheeting shall be of the pressure sensitive adhesive type and shall be applied in a manner specified by the reflective sheeting manufacturer.

1. Silk screening shall be of the highest quality, with sharp lines; no sawtooths or uneven ink coverage. Screens shall be photographically produced.

C. Graphic Signs (Floor designation): Prepare aluminum surface by removing all grease and dirt and applying a phosphate activated metal pretreatment.

1. Apply one coat of an epoxy primer and two coats of the acrylic polyurethane top coat in accordance with the paint manufacturers instructions.

2. Apply die-cut pressure sensitive letters to well cured paint surface. Properly align letters and furbish to avoid air bubbles and peeling.

D. Headache Bar: Suspended aluminum tube of size shown on drawings, with welded end caps. Clearance copy to be typeface, white reflective pressure-sensitive vinyl, equal to 3M-3290 applied over painted finish. Suspension rods, links and fittings to be No. 4 satin finish stainless steel.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Signs shall be free from sharp edges, burrs and other defects. Sawed edges shall be smooth and properly finishes.

B. Exposed sign and graphic surfaces shall be free of glue, fingerprints, dirt, grease or any other imperfections upon completion of installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing signs; including threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors as required.

B. Locate sign units and accessories where shown or scheduled, using mounting methods of type described and in compliance with manufacturer's instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install sign units level, plumb and at height indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects of appearance.

D. All signs and supports mounted on concrete shall have faying surfaces coated to prevent corrosion due to cathodic action.

E. Touch up of finish surfaces damaged during installation shall be done with materials furnished by manufacturer and used according to direction from manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove any excess adhesives or other surface blemishes. Restore or replace signs damaged during installation, as directed by the Architect.

B. Provide all procedures required for protection of installed signs from damage or deterioration until acceptance of the work.

END OF SECTION 10 40 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The extent of work included in this Section is shown on the Drawings and is specified as follows:

1. Hand carried fire extinguishers.
2. Surface mounted extinguisher cabinets.
3. Surface mounted extinguisher support brackets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire protection cabinets.

1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, and cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Size: 6 by 6 inches square.

D. Product Schedule: For fire protection cabinets. Coordinate final fire protection cabinet schedule with fire extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

E. Maintenance Data: For fire protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in unopened factory labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturers' instructions and recommendations. Protect from all possible damage. Sequence deliveries to avoid delays, but minimize on-site storage.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:

1. Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
2. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

D. Clear Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality Q3, minimum 6 mm thick.

E. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality Q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher. B.

Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.

C. Cabinet Material: Aluminum sheet.

D. Surface-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall with no trim.

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Aluminum sheet. F.

Door Material: Aluminum sheet.

G. Door Style: Center glass panel with frame. H.

Door Glazing: Clear float glass.

I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

J. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.

    a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."

        1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
        2) Application Process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
        3) Lettering Color: White.
        4) Orientation: Vertical.

K. Finishes:

1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:

    a. Exterior of cabinet, door, and trim except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
    b. Interior of cabinet and door.

2. Aluminum: Baked enamel or powder coat.

L. Acceptable Products and Manufacturers: Provide specified products or products, acceptable to the Architect, which meet or exceed the requirements of these Specifications from one of the following manufacturers:

1. Aluminum Cabinets

   a. J. L. Industries, Academy Series.
   b. Larsen's Manufacturing Co., Architectural Series.
   c. Potter Roemer, Alta Series.

2.3 EXTINGUISHERS AND WALL BRACKETS

A. Extinguishers: Provide filled and tagged, UL rated 4-A, 80-BC, 10 lb. nominal capacity, red enameled steel cylinders.

B. Wall Brackets: Wherever extinguishers are shown or required without a cabinet, provide manufacturer's standard wall bracket that permits easy removal, but not accidental dislodgement.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
4. Install door locks at factory.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. The installer shall examine substrates, supports, and conditions under which this work is to be performed and notify Contractor, in writing, of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected. Beginning work means Installer accepts substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Manufacturer's Instructions: Strictly comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, except where more restrictive requirements are specified in this section.

B. Height and Location: Securely anchor cabinets and brackets truly plumb and level at heights and locations indicated or, if not indicated, at heights and locations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and the Architect.

C. Extinguishers: Place extinguishers in cabinets and on brackets ready for immediate use. D.

Identification: Apply vinyl lettering accurately aligned with adjacent work.

3.3 ADJUSTING TOUCH UP AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Repair minor damage to eliminate all evidence of repair. Clean exposed surfaces using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of product being cleaned. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned or repaired.

END OF SECTION 10 44 13

PART 1 - **GENERAL**

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. List of Abbreviations:

1. APGS Automated Parking Guidance System
2. API Application Programming Interface
3. CCSU Central Connecticut State University
4. CCT Corrected Color Temperature
5. CRI Color Rendering Index
6. ID Identification
7. IP Ingress Protection
8. LED Light Emitting Diode
9. UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes provision of all material, labor, equipment, services and training necessary to furnish and install a fully integrated on-line, real-time Automated Parking Guidance System (APGS) functioning in the manner described herein. System to be provided for the CCSU Willard DiLoreto Parking Garage.

B. System Design: APGS shall monitor and communicate total space count and availability in parking facility. The system includes space availability and messaging sign displays at entry.

C. Primary components of integrated Base system shall include:

1. APGS Management System software. Vendor will provide physical servers as needed for APGS software.
2. Provide two (2) remote workstation licenses to enable authorized CCSU personnel and/or their assigned representatives to access the APGS software and manage, view reports, etc.
3. System intelligence and central control to facilitate management of facility capacity, real-time reporting of live occupancy information, and historic reporting of occupancy.
4. Induction apparatus to count vehicles entering and exiting the facility.
5. Dynamic space availability sign displaying real-time parking availability.
6. Mobile application or data framework to broadcast real-time parking availability to customers.

D. System Configuration

<u>Base System</u>

1. Provide and install induction loops in a single entry and single exit lane to conduct occupancy counts and monitor space availability within the facility.
2. Provide and install dynamic space availability signs to display space availability.
3. Provide all necessary equipment for a stable and robust communication path.
4. Supply all computers, data concentrators/controllers and all associated communication and control electronics with power conditioning and UPS devices required for the system. Server/host

computer will be used for APGS administration, programming, monitoring, and consolidation of data.

5. Remote workstation software as specified to be installed on the system server.

E. Work Included:

1. Fabricate, deliver, and install all new APGS equipment as described in this Specification.
2. Comply with all applicable State and Federal codes and standards.
3. Review plans and specifications to be certain that all functional requirements, as described, can be achieved with equipment to be supplied.
4. Provide Shop Drawings and product literature for review and approval prior to installation.
5. Provide and install all necessary device control wiring, communications wiring, conduit and additional power wiring required by system. Include special electrical power and grounding. Main conduit runs, junction boxes and wiring should be “hidden” to the extent possible as to be out of sight from the public view.
6. Provide and install any power conditioning that is required for the operation of the system.
7. Provide and install all electronics and communications equipment for communication network. Terminate and connect all communications cabling.
8. Coordinate and confirm final and precise layout of signs, conduits, mounting rails, stubs, sensors and anchor bolts with those responsible for installation.
9. Install all Contractor supplied equipment and the interconnection with Owner supplied equipment.
10. Test, adjust, and interface circuits prior to installation of equipment. Make all connections of wiring to components. Authorize and accept responsibility for application of power to equipment and initiation of operation, run all initial diagnostics and system testing programs necessary to provide complete working system.
11. Attend construction meetings, provide schedules as requested, and schedule fieldwork to be coordinated with other trades.
12. Test equipment in accordance with these specifications.
13. Provide record drawings, operating manuals, maintenance manuals, and training sessions as specified herein.
14. Participate in system commissioning as required.

F. Work to be Provided by Others:

1. Contractor to provide conduit with power and communication to each lane and dynamic signage per the vendor’s specifications.
2. Contractor to provide conduit with power and communications back to the system server.
3. Owner to provide internet service, if needed, to allow remote access to and data transfer from the system.
4. Contractor to provide infrastructure necessary to support exterior dynamic signage.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Distribute to the appropriate parties:
   a. Specifications for infrastructure necessary for mounting exterior dynamic signage.
   b. Installation diagrams, details, and templates for setting mounted equipment.
   c. Templates and cast-in inserts to anchor freestanding equipment.

d. Electrical wiring diagrams and details.

e. Electrical requirements.

2. Confirm layout of conduits, stubs, equipment, sensors, delineation posts, servers, and any other equipment provided in system.

3. Coordinate interfaces with any other systems by others, including but not limited to Local Area Network, and signage.

4. Coordinate data communication, Internet, server location, and network requirements with Owner or Owner's Representative.

B. Pre-Installation Meeting: Conduct meeting at project site thirty (30) days in advance of time scheduled for work to proceed to review requirements and conditions that could interfere with successful APGS performance. All parties concerned with APGS installation, including electrical, communications, concrete work, or others who are required to coordinate work are required to attend. Include Owner or Owner's Representative. At a minimum, cover:

1. Electrical rough-in, equipment bases, and any other required preparatory work.

2. Review schedule.

3. Review testing and acceptance procedures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Product description for each component including the following:
   a. Detail of user interface.
   b. Operating temperature.
   c. Housing material.
   d. Mounting requirements.
   e. Electric power requirements
2. Description of the APGS software and hardware including the following:
   a. Configuration diagram.
   b. Software platforms and programming language.
   c. Communication protocols.
   d. Communication failure/error identification and recovery.
   e. Fault tolerance.
   f. Back-up procedures.
   g. Data storage and retrieval procedures.

B. Drawings

   a. Drawings showing APGS and high-level wiring connections
   b. Drawings showing location for dynamic signs.
   c. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring requirements for power, signal and control systems.
   d. Proposed locations of conduits and wiring which provides the greatest aesthetic appeal.

1.5 Acceptance Testing Plan and Documentation: Two weeks prior to start of first test:

1. Provide a test plan for review and approval by Owner or Owner's Representative. Include demonstrations of compliance with specifications, contractual compliance, definitions of all test objectives, participant responsibilities, documentation of tests and procedures for dealing with failures during test.
2. Provide a checklist which details tests for functional requirements of each sensor, counter and dynamic sign.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Origins of each primary component of system.

B. Describe the most recently installed completed project that is similar in magnitude, complexity, and dollar value, including:

1. Name of project.
2. Location.
3. Contact name, telephone number and email.
4. Date of installation.
5. Number of spaces.
6. Description of system (and quantities).

C. List of spare parts specific to this installation. Vendor to have spare parts available at local service center.

D. Warranty: Provide copy of manufacturer's warranty, procedures in the event of failure and instances that may affect validity of warranty.

E. Schedule: Within 30 days of award of contract, provide a schedule of fabrication, delivery, installation, and testing.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Provide Owner or Owner's Representative with a reproducible set of drawings and a CAD file in AutoCAD 2012 or newer format showing any modifications or clarifications not present on original Contract Drawings including actual equipment field wiring diagram and electrical circuitry and service schematics.

B. Operating Documentation: Prior to initiation of commissioning and training, deliver operations and maintenance manuals

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer has at least one site with successful installations in the U.S. List projects where product is installed; provide project details. Include project location, size of project, contact name with phone number, and year installed.
2. Manufacturer has been in continuous operations for previous five years.
3. Existing installations totaling 10,000 parking spaces or greater.

4. Existing installations using this technology at a minimum of ten sites. List projects where product is installed; provide project details. Include project location, size of project, contact name with phone number, and year installed.

5. The APGS shall provide a web services API for connectivity to other devices and systems.

B. Owner or Owner's Representative may observe installation process at any time.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

A. Assume care, custody and control of all APGS equipment and components, until held in storage on site.

B. Replace damaged materials at no cost to Owner, unless damaged by Owner on site.

C. Deliver equipment to site in manufacturer's original containers to prevent damage and marked for easy identification.

D. Store equipment in original containers in clean, dry location, on site.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. General: Equipment and installation (100% parts and labor) for one year from date of shipment. System serviced against any and all malfunctions due to manufacturing or installation defects at no cost to Owner during warranty period, Software support provided during warranty period to include all software updates at no additional cost to Owner.

B. If Subcontractor is not available, Owner or Owner's Representative may affect repairs. Pre-qualify appropriate staff to perform repairs and identify types of repair each trained individual is qualified to perform after training of personnel.

C. Include a copy of Warranty.

PART 2 - **PRODUCTS**

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The APGS will be installed in the Willard Diloreto Parking Garage on the CCSU campus, which has approximately 610 parking spaces on four levels. The intent is to inform approaching drivers of availability within the facility and minimize congestion on CCSU campus roads associated with searching for open spaces. The garage will serve students, faculty, and staff as ungated, permit regulated facility.

B. Inbound parkers will view dynamic LED signage mounted outside the facility displaying the number of available spaces within the facility. Inbound parkers will view a dynamic four-character LED sign displaying the number of available spaces or "FULL" in red lettering. The system should be able to use the loop activations at the entry and exit lanes to account for the number of vehicles within the facility at any given time.

2.2 DESIGN CRITERIA AND PERFORMANCE SPECIFCIATIONS

A. APGS Server/Host Computer: A network consisting of server, task or subsystem computers, and workstation that provide on-line and real-time monitoring and control of all APGS devices, capable of:

1. Correlating vehicle entries and exits in order to communicate the total vehicles present and number of spaces available.

2. Controlling the dynamic space availability signs based on the occupancy of the facility as determined by the system.
3. Providing independent and consolidated occupancy counts.
4. Monitoring all APGS equipment.
5. Providing real-time graphical views and descriptions of occupancy and sensor status as well as historical data.
6. Exporting data to other applications.
7. Maintaining a minimum of 99% accuracy rate on detection of vehicles
8. Monitoring and reporting alarm conditions and logs for atypical activity, malfunctions, failures and preset occupancy thresholds.
9. Resetting/recalibrating to actual car counts.
10. Data communication using standard Ethernet protocols.
11. Report generation:
    a. Showing the number of spaces currently occupied and unoccupied.
    b. Daily system monitoring alerts indicating any system alarms and malfunctions.
    c. Minimum, maximum and average facility space availability in real terms and as a percentage.
12. Data Storage:
    a. Archiving parking visit data in a readable format on standard media or on a cloud-based storage platform.
    b. Sufficient to store two years of data.
13. Security Features:
    a. Password protected interface on web-based software.
    b. Assigning, changing, disabling, and deactivating unique passwords for each user.

B. Dynamic Space Availability Signs:

1. Signs automatically display updated space count
    a. Show clear and legible words and numbers, attracting attention and easily read under any lighting conditions.
    b. The LED displays consist of 4 alpha/numeric digits. The digits display the number of spaces available. When a facility is full, the display indicates “FULL”. Full sign to be 7” X 18” with 4.5” high letters.
    c. Sign completely blanks out when not energized. No phantom message under any ambient light condition.
    d. Sign display rules shall be centrally programmable, including the ability to alter sign display rules based on occupancy thresholds and other operational events
2. Sign appearance, location and messages provided and installed in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. Location to be approved by Owner.
    a. Variable message sign to be 36” high x 48 “wide with message portion of sign to be the bottom 24” high x 48” wide with the top 12” reserved for permanent name and logo.
3. Capable of continuous operation from -10º C to 50º C.
4. Non-corrosive fasteners and brackets.
5. Conceal all electrical connections, but still accessible and serviceable

C. Vehicle Sensors:

1. May be inductive loops, or comparable technology.
2. Must maintain a 99% read accuracy rate for vehicle detection.
3. Mounted in the center line of driving aisle.
4. Automatically maintain peak sensitivity regardless of temperature, rain, snow or other environmental conditions. Capable of continuous operation from -30º F to 140º F.
5. Modular plug-in construction or built in, and easily serviced.
6. Employ distributed intelligence for fault tolerance.
7. Require no special tools or meters for adjustment following initial installation.
8. Operate independently. If communication to the server is down, the sensors continue to operate. Failure of a sensor has no effect on other sensors.
9. Self-diagnostic function to verify operational status.
10. Removable/replaceable without the need for tools.
11. Requires no additional or supplemental lighting.

D. System provides a web-based interface for reporting.

1. Reporting shall be accessible from any PC with a web browser connected to the internet.
2. Authentication shall be required to access reports.
3. All reports and charts shall be exportable in appropriate formats: PDF, Excel, and/or image format (JPG, PNG).
4. Reports shall include the following:
    a. Real time and historical space occupancy.
    b. Aggregated entries and exits

E. Conceal all electrical connections and conduit, but still accessible and serviceable.

F. Maintenance and Service Agreement: A (1) year maintenance and service. Provide details of routine maintenance provided and parameters of Service Agreement (i.e. Level of coverage provided).

PART 3 - **EXECUTION**

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Meet with Owner or its designated representatives within 30 days of notice to proceed to verify all details of APGS to:

1. Discuss equipment bases and other preparatory work specified elsewhere.
2. Verify equipment operation is consistent with system description.
3. Review submitted schedule for installation of APGS equipment.
4. Review required testing and acceptance procedures.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install APGS in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved Drawings.

B. Installation and Start-Up: Subcontractor is responsible for installation of all control and communication wiring, except fiber if needed or otherwise noted in this Section.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform aforementioned Acceptance Testing to demonstrate the functionality of the system.

B. Promptly correct APGS-related problems encountered during acceptance testing at no cost to the Owner.

C. Substantial completion includes the following:

1. All APGS equipment included in project has passed acceptance test.
2. All communications from equipment to APGS server/computer and workstations have passed acceptance test.
3. APGS produces all required reports and has passed acceptance test.
4. All UPSs have passed acceptance test.
5. All electronic signage is complete and has passed acceptance test.
6. All manuals are on site or have been electronically delivered to DNC.
7. Owner or its designated representatives have been given all test checklists
8. Owner or its designated representatives have been provided with updates (in AutoCAD) to any drawings required due to deviations in the field 30 days after acceptance testing.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Furnish and install electric powered, remote controlled, motorized vehicular swing gate operators as indicated on the drawings

1.02 RELATED WORK TO BE PERFORMED BY THE GARAGE CONTRACTOR OR HIS REPRESENTATIVE

A. Conduit raceway and wire as necessary to install system.

B. 115 Volt Circuits and Hook-up as necessary to install system.

1.03 OPERATION

A. Emergency vehicle egress gates are to be supplied with motorized swing gate operators. Operators are to be activated by either an RF remote control or a localized push button switch in a lockable cover. Gates will be closed by either the RF remote or push button switch.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT

A. Basis of Design: LiftMaster Model LA500
Additional Manufacturers:
a. Powermaster
b. Doorking, Inc.

b. REQUIREMENTS:
Power Option: 115 V, 1 phase
Horsepower: ½ HP
Maximum Gate Weight: 1200 lbs.
Gate Width: 12 feet
Post or pad mounted.
Drive disconnected for manual operation in case of power failure.
Weatherproof control panel.
Controls: Radio Frequency remote and local push button controls.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Attach to swing gates using manufacturer’s recommended hardware.
B. Instruct owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of traction elevator work is shown on drawings and in schedule, and is hereby defined to include, but not by ways of limitation, the driving machine, cars, hoistway entrances, guide rails, signals, controls, electric wiring, roping, buffers and counterweights; devices for operating, dispatching, safety, security, leveling and alarm. Electrical service to the elevator system is not included as elevator work, and construction of the basic elevator hoistway, pits and controller rooms complete with access, services and utilities is not included as elevator work.

B. The extent of work includes furnishing and installing two machine room-less, gearless traction passenger elevator3 equal to Otis Gen 2 electric elevators as shown on the drawings.

1. Note: The general layout and dimensions shown for the hoistway, elevator pit and control panel are based on the dimensional requirements of the Otis Elevator Co. If the Contractor chooses to use one of the acceptable elevator manufacturers listed in this Section that requires dimensional modifications to the structure, the Contractor shall include the changes at no extra cost to the Owner. Any modifications to the structure are subject to approval by the Architect.

C. Power Supply: Refer to Division 26 Sections & Electrical Drawings for current characteristics of power supplied for elevator machinery and for lighting and service outlets, including fused disconnect switches or circuit breakers for power supply line disconnect.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Elevator Code: Except for more stringent requirements as indicated or imposed by governing regulations, comply with applicable requirements of the "American Standard Safety Code for Elevators, and Escalators. (ASME/ANSI A17.1) published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, hereinafter referred to as the "Code".

B. Electrical Code: For electrical work included in the elevator work, comply with ANSI/NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code" (latest edition).

C. Fire Resistance: Comply with ANSI/NFPA Standard No. 80 for construction and installation of hoistway entrances. Provide each door unit bearing UL label of approval ("B" label, except as otherwise indicated) as a "Fire Door".

D. Testing: Comply with Code requirements for testing of elevator components and materials.

E. Elevator Manufacturers: Elevators shall be the products of one firm or corporation engaged in the business of manufacturing, installing and servicing high grade elevators, for a minimum of 5 years, possessing sufficient shop equipment, technical organization, and maintenance facilities and having demonstrated ability to design, construct and maintain elevators of the types covered by the contract.

1. Elevator machines, controllers, and associated equipment shall be in accordance with specification requirements and of highest quality and grade of new materials.

2. Elevator components in hoistway including signal equipment shall be suitable for operating in a structure without any climate control.

3. Elevator equipment shall be installed, adjusted, tested and placed into operation by competent personnel under the supervision and in the direct employ of the elevator system manufacturer.

4. Maintenance service shall be performed solely by the elevator subcontractor and shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or other subcontractor.

5. Basic elevator equipment for each elevator shall be products of the elevator manufacturer. Motors, accessories and appurtenances which are products of another manufacturer of established reputation shall be constructed at direction of, or based upon specifications of the elevator manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

1. Otis Elevator Co.
2. Schindler Elevator Corp.
3. Thyssen - Dover Corporation
4. KONE Corporation
5. Canton Elevator

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit the manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for the complete elevator system, and for each component or product used in the system. Include a complete listing and description of performance and operating characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for the elevator system and its components, including typical details of assembly, erection and anchorage drawn at large scale. Show maximum dynamic and static loads imposed on the building structure at points of support for the elevator work. Submit smaller scale drawings of the overall plans, elevations and sections to show the floors served, travel distances and similar considerations of the work. Include wiring diagrams for the entire system of power distribution, lighting, control, signals, communication, etc. Assemble shop drawings into one coordinated submittal.

C. Samples: Submit samples of each required finish, not including those intended for painting after installation.

D. Certificates and Test Reports: Submit written, certified reports for required tests, recording the dates performed, test method (description), test results, interpretation of the results, and recommended action. Where required, submit additional copies directly to governing authorities.

E. Maintenance Manuals: Submit bound maintenance manual for each elevator. Include full maintenance and operating instructions, parts lists, recommended spare parts and emergency parts inventory, sources of purchase and similar information.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Elevator Use: Do not use or permit anyone to use permanent elevators for any purpose, other than necessary installation and testing procedures, prior to acceptance of the systems and occupancy of the building.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Submit copies of written warranty, signed by the Contractor agreeing to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship of the elevator work during an eighteen (18) month guarantee period, which starts on the date the elevators are completed, placed in operation and accepted by the Owner. See Section 01 78 30 for additional Warranty requirements. Defective materials and workmanship is hereby defined to include operational failures, performance below required minimums, excessive deterioration or aging, evidence that the system will not be reasonably maintainable for the life of the building, abnormal wear considering intensity of use, unsafe conditions, excessive noise or vibration, and similar unusual, unexpected and unsatisfactory conditions; but does not include defects caused by alterations, abusive use, vandalism, failure of the supporting structure or power supply, improper maintenance and similar causes beyond the control of the Contractor.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Period: Starting at the time of acceptance of elevator work, provide complete systematic inspection and maintenance of each elevator for a period of 12 months. Furnish equipment and trained experts to check, adjust, lubricate and otherwise maintain the elevators in operation without defects or deterioration. Replace or repair materials and parts which become defective or deteriorate for any reason except through abuse or misuse by the Owner or occupants of the building.

B. Emergency call-back service for minor repairs and adjustments to return an elevator to service shall be available on demand, 24 hours per day, seven days per week.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULE OF PASSENGER REQUIREMENTS

A. Quantity of Elevators: Two Passenger Elevators; No. 1 & No. 2

B. Equipment Description: Basis of Design: Gearless traction elevator with Machine Room-less application, equal to Gen 2 by the Otis Elevator Co.

C. Equipment Control: Basis of Design: Otis Elevator Co. Elevonic Control System.

D. Elevator Stop Designations: G, 2, 3, 4

E. Stops: 4

F. Openings: In Line

G. Travel: Elevators No. 1 and No. 2 = 33’-6”

H. Rated Capacity: 3500 lb

I. Rated Speed: 150 fpm

J. Platform Size: see manufacturer standard

K. Clear Inside Dimensions: 6’- 8” W x 5’- 6” D – Must meet stretcher requirements.

L. Cab Height: 8’ 0”

M. Clear height under suspended ceiling: 7’ 6”

N. Entrance Type and Width: Single-Side Doors 3’ 6”

O. Entrance Height: 7’ 0”

P. Main Power Supply: 480 volts + or -5% of normal, three-phase, with a separate equipment grounding conductor.

Q. Car Lighting Power Supply: 120 volts, Single-phase, 15 Amp, 60 Hz.

R. Machine Location: Control Panel at Fourth Level.

S. Signal Fixtures: Manufacturer’s standard.

T. Controller Location: Controllers shall be located adjacent to the hoistway doors at the top landing.

U. Performance:

1. Car Speed: + 3% of contract speed under any loading condition or direction of travel.
2. Car Capacity: Safety lower, stop and hold up to 125% of rated load.

V. Ride Quality:

1. Vertical Vibration (maximum): 12-17 milli-g
2. Horizontal Vibration (maximum): 10-15 milli-g
3. Vertical Jerk (maximum): 4.6 + 1.0 ft/sec2 (1.4 + 0.3 m/sec2)
4. Acceleration/Deceleration (maximum): 2.6 + .33 ft/sec3 (0.8 + 0.13m/sec3)
5. In Car Noise: 50 – 55 dB (A)
6. Stopping Accuracy: + 0.2 in. (+5mm)
7. Re-leveling Distance: + 0.4 in. (+ 10mm)

W. Operation:
Single Car Operation: Operation shall be automatic by means of the car and landing buttons. Stops registered by the momentary actuation of the car or landing buttons shall be made in the order in which the landings are reached in each direction of travel after the buttons have been actuated. All stops shall be subject to the respective car or landing button being actuated sufficiently in advance of the arrival of the car at that landing to enable the stop to be made. The direction of travel for an idle car shall be established by the first car or landing button actuated.

X. Operating Features – Standard:

1. Full Collective Operation
2. Anti-nuisance
3. Fan and Light Protection
4. Load Weighing Bypass
5. Independent Service
6. Full Collective Operation
7. Firefighters’ Service Phase I and Phase II
8. Top of Car Inspection
9. Zoned Car Parking
10. Relative System Response Dispatching

11. MRO Manual Rescue Operation

Y. Auxiliary Operations: Provide the following additional operations for each elevator or group of elevators, except as otherwise indicated.

1. Provide in the controller the necessary devices to run the elevator in inspection operation.
2. Provide on top of the car the necessary devices to run the elevator in inspection operation.
3. Provide in the controller an emergency stop switch. This emergency stop switch when opened disconnects power from the brake and prevents the motor from running.
4. Provide in the event of a power outage, means from the controller to electrically lift and control the elevator brake to safely bring the elevator to the nearest available landing.

5. Provide the means from the controller to reset the governor over speed switch and also . trip the governor.
6. Provide the means from the controller to reset the emergency brake when set because of an unintended car movement or ascending car over speed.

Z. Emergency power operation:

1. Standby Lighting and Alarm: Car mounted, battery unit with solid-state charger to operate alarm bell and lighting per code. Battery to be rechargeable with 5-year minimum life expectancy. Provide test button in service cabinet of car station which causes illumination of standby lighting bulbs.

2. Standby Power Source: Provide controls to automatically lower the cars nonstop to the lowest landing using DC battery power source installed in event of failure of normal power. Include solid state charger and testing means mounted in a common metal container. Provide rechargeable lead acid or nickel cadmium battery with 10-year minimum life expectancy. Provide switch in controller to disconnect unit during maintenance. Provide operating instruction adjacent to switch.

a. Upon failure of normal power, lower elevators to landing, open doors automatically, hold open until regular door time has expired, then close doors and shut elevator down.

2.2 MACHINES AND CONTROLLERS

A. Machine: AC gearless machine, with a synchronous permanent-magnet motor, dual solenoid service and emergency disc brakes, mounted at the top of the hoistway.

B. Controller: A microcomputer based control system shall be provided to perform all of the functions of safe elevator operation. The system shall also perform car and group operational control.

1. All high voltage (110V or above) contact points inside the controller cabinet shall be protected from accidental contact in a situation where the controller doors are open.
2. Controller shall be separated into two distant halves; Motor Drive side and Control side. High voltage motor power conductors shall be routed so as to be physically segregated from the rest of the controller.
3. Field conductor terminations points shall be segregated; high voltage (>30 volts DC and 110 VAC,) and low voltage (>30 volts DC)
4. Controllers shall be designed and tested for Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) immunity according to the EN 12016 (May 1998): “EMC Product Family Standards for lifts, escalators, and passenger conveyors Part 2 – immunity”

C. Drive: A Variable Voltage Variable Frequency AC drive system shall be provided.

2.3 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS IN SHAFT

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard components and accessories complying with the Code.

B. Inserts: Furnish inserts to be installed in accordance with the elevator shop drawings during the construction of the hoistways, pits and machine rooms, for the installation of machines, rails, hoistway entrances and other elevator components requiring inserts for anchorage or support.

C. Car Frame and Platform: Steel construction, platform mounted on frame with vibration-isolation pads. The car safety shall be integral to the car frame.
Undercoat platform with sound-deadening material.

1. The car platform shall be constructed of 2 layers of plywood and 2 layers of .032 inch thick aluminum laminate for a total thickness of 11/2 inches.
2. The car top shall be ½ inch thick structural wood clad on both sides with 1/32 inch aluminum laminate.

D. Car Guides: Accurately machined, standard-section, planed-steel tee rails with tongue and grooved joints, weighing not less than 15.0 pounds per foot. The rail sections shall be joined together in accordance with the requirements of the Code. Support guide rails with channel backing or approved equal where structural support members are over 14 feet apart.

1. Side counterweight arrangements shall have a dual-purpose bracket that combines both counterweight guide rails and one of the car guide rails to the hoistway construction.

E. Guide Shoes: Provide manufacturer's standard self-aligning swivel-type metal guide shoes with renewable non-metallic liners and equipped with automatic rail lubricators.

F. Buffers: Oil buffers, in the pit for the car and counterweight, shall be mounted on continuous channels fastened to the guide rails. Provide pipe struts for buffers.

G. Pit Switch: Provide a stop switch in the elevator pit which, when activated, will prevent operation of the elevator.

H. Counter-Weight: A structural steel frame with filler weights shall be furnished to provide proper counter-balance for smooth economical operation.

I. Counter-Weight Guard: A metal counter-weight guard shall be furnished and installed at the bottom of the hoistway.

J. Governer Rope: Governor rope shall be steel and consist of at least 8 strands wound about a hemp core center.

K. Coated Steel Belts: Polyurethane coated belts with high tensile grade, zinc plated cords.

2.4 DEVICES AND MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

A. Automatic Leveling Device: Provide on each car, manufacturer's standard adjustable automatic leveling device, which will position car level with each floor regardless of travel direction or size of load.

B. Power Door Operators, Passenger: Manufacturer's standard unit of not less than 2.5 ft. per sec. high speed and checking action at both limits of travel, arranged to operate car door and hoistway entrance simultaneously.

C. Infrared Detector Device: Pulsed-screen car door protective device projecting across entire entrance opening. Arrange controls to provide nudging operation and/or prevent elevator operation if device is not operative. If detector is obstructed for a predetermined, adjustable interval (10-30 seconds), sound buzzer and attempt to close "doors with a maximum of 2.5 foot pounds kinetic energy nudging action."

D. Car Safety: The car safety will be of integral design with carframe or mounted on the bottom members of the carframe. Provide flexible guide clamp type designed to stop the car should it attain excessive descending speed.

E. Governor: The car safety will be operated by a centrifugal speed governor located at the top of the hoistway. The governor will actuate a switch when excessive descending speeds occur, disconnecting power to the motor and applying the brake before application of the safety.

F. Hoistway Operating Devices: Provide normal terminal stopping devices to slow down and stop the car automatically at the terminal landings and to automatically cut off the power and apply the brake, should the car travel beyond the terminal landings.

G. Zoned Hoistway Access Keyswitch: Each elevator shall be provided with a keyswitch at top and bottom landing which shall allow limited car operation while car and hoistway doors are opened.

2.5 LOBBY FIXTURES

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard elevator signal equipment which is consistent with operational complexity of each elevator or group of elevators, and will function properly in a building without climate control.

1. Metal Finish: Stainless steel with No. 4 directional polish and clear baked epoxy coating.

2. Call Buttons: Non-cancelable illuminated type (light extinguishes when call is answered), of either mechanical-electrical type (silver-to-silver contacts) or electronic type.

3. Raised letter/numeral indications will be furnished on all operating panels to comply with Accessible Design Codes.

B. Corridor Push-button Station: A corridor push-button station with an UP and DOWN station at intermediate floors, single push-button station at each terminal floor.

C. Lobby Direction Lantern/Chime: A lobby direction lantern will be provided in each lobby to indicate the direction of the elevator. Chime will sound once in UP direction and twice in DOWN direction.

2.6 PASSENGER ELEVATOR CARS

A. Passenger Elevator Cars: Are hereby defined to include, but not necessarily by way of limitation, the walls, doors, ceilings, lighting, ventilation, access and emergency doors and panels, trim, hardware and accessories. Signal equipment and operating and safety devices shall be installed as specified.

B. Car Doors: Horizontal sliding of the type scheduled fabricated from 16 gauge stainless steel with No. 4 polish finish; flush construction.

C. Door Track and Sheaves: Cold-rolled steel track, sealed ball-bearing sheaves with non-metallic bearing surfaces, 2-point suspension with up-thrust sheave.

D. Sills: Extruded aluminum, grooved for door guides, grooved surface filled with anti-slip strips, 1/4 inch thick metal at ribs.

E. Door Frame, Transom and Front Wall: Integrally-formed 16 gauge stainless steel with No. 4 polish finish. Provide cut-outs, reinforcing and cabinets as shown and otherwise required for signal equipment.

F. Side Walls: Side Walls: Minimum 18 gauge rigidized stainless steel with a No. 302 Sheffield pattern, satin finish similar to Rigid-Tex metal pattern No. 5WL. Provide two removable panels with edges finished in same material as face. Provide ½ inch reveals between panels with black painted recess.

G. Back Wall: Door Frame & Transom: Integrally-formed 16 gauge stainless steel with No. 4 polish finish. Provide cut-outs, reinforcing and cabinets as shown and otherwise required for signal equipment.

H. Provide applied resilient base black vinyl or rubber, FS SS-W-40A-66, 1/8 inch x 4 inch, with set-on cove base.

I. Floor Covering: Rubber tile equal to Jason/Pirelli, Low Profile Stud, Series 100. Color to be selected by Architect.

J. Luminous Ceiling and Lighting: Manufacturer's standard luminous ceiling system, with white, Lexan transluscent diffuser panels and single-tube fluorescent fixtures as required to provide initial output at floor of 15 foot-candles with diffuser panels in place.

K. Provide hinged emergency exit on top of car with mechanical stop contacts to prevent operation of car when exit door is opened.

L. Emergency Lighting: Provide battery back-up emergency LED lighting in cab conforming with Code requirements.

M. Mechanical Ventilation: Supply fan with outlet diffuser, 10 cfm per sq. ft. of floor area, NC rating of 25 or less.

N. Maintenance Devices: Provide a 20 amp, 110 VAC duplex outlet and lamp with wire-guard on top and bottom of elevator car and one duplex outlet inside car in a position not visible to the public.

2.7 CAR FIXTURES AND ACCESSORIES

A. Types: Vandal-resistant, selected from the elevator manufacturer's standard designs; stainless steel finish.

B. Car Station: Flush mounted panel, containing banks of illuminated push-buttons numbered to correspond with the landings served, alarm button connected to a bell which serves as an emergency signal, emergency stop switch, door open and door close buttons, fan key switch, light key switch, inspection key switch and fireman's service switch.

1. Emergency Call Bell: 6" electric signal bell, to be audible outside of hoistway (located near manager's office); to ring when a plainly marked alarm button in the car is operated.
2. Car station shall conform to handicapped requirements.

C. Car Position Indicator: Direction arrows and illuminated numerals located within cab above the control panel or door to indicate the floor location and direction of travel. In addition to illuminated numerals, an audible signal shall sound to indicate the car is stopping or passing a floor served by the elevator.

D. Certificate Display Case: Tamper-proof metal frame with acrylic window, sized to match governing authorities' form.

E. Warning Signs: Standard sign, warning against use of elevators in case of fire and "No Smoking" sign.

F. Telephone: Provide vandal-resistant, speaker-type phone installed behind perforated grille and connected to auto-dialer located in the machine room. Device shall permit two-way conversation in accordance with the Code:

1. Auto Dialer: Equipped with a solid-state charger unit which will automatically provide emergency power within 10 seconds in the event of failure of the normal power supply.
2. Push Button: Located in car station at the prescribed handicapped height, identified as "EMERGENCY PHONE -- PUSH TO ACTIVATE."
3. Quality: Entire assembly Federal Communication Commission approved.
4. Connections: Owner will arrange for telephone company to provide incoming lines for connections in the elevator machine room.

2.8 PASSENGER HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

A. Hoistway entrances are hereby defined to include doors, frames, sills, hardware, transom panels and accessories as shown and scheduled.

B. Door Panels: Horizontal sliding of the type scheduled, fabricated from 16 gauge stainless steel, No. 4 finish.

C. Entrance Frames: 14 gauge stainless steel construction, of the profile shown, sound-deadening coating on concealed surfaces, prepared for hardware, anchorage, and accessories.

1. Fabricate corners of either mitered-welded-ground smooth construction, or mechanical joints with concealed fastening.

a. Finish: Stainless Steel with No. 4 finish.

D. Sills: Extruded aluminum, grooved for door guides, grooved surface filled with anti-slip strips.

E. Fascia Plates: Fascia plates, fabricated from #14 gauge steel, shall be fastened to the header and the sill above.

F. Toe Guard: A toe guard, fabricated from #14 gauge steel, shall be fastened at the lowest landing beveled to the wall.

G. Dust Cover: A dust cover, fabricated from #14 gauge steel, shall be furnished at the highest landing.

H. Headers: Headers of sufficient size and thickness to provide support for the frame and hangers shall be securely fastened to the strut angles and shall include integral hanger tracks.

I. Struts: Strut angles shall be of sufficient size to support the entrance and shall be securely fastened to the building structure.

J. Hangers: Hangers shall be of the sheave type, two sheaves per door rotating on a precision ball bearing. The roller shall be on an eccentric stud to provide adjustment. Hangers shall be integral and welded to the top of the doors.

2.9 ELECTRIC WIRING

A. Furnish and install complete insulated wiring to connect all parts of the equipment.

B. Insulated wiring shall have a flame retarding and moisture resisting outer cover and shall be run in metal conduit metallic tubing or wire ducts in conformance with Code requirements.

C. Traveling cables between cars and hoistways shall have flame retarding and moisture resisting neoprene outer cover. Cables shall be flexible and shall be suitably suspended to relieve strain in the individual conductors. Each traveling cable, or combination of traveling cables, shall contain not less than eight (8) pairs of shielded wire. Terminate traveling cables at terminal blocks in under car junction box and in halfway box in the hoistway or in the elevator machine room.

D. Provide 10% spare wires between each controller, selector, hatchway junction box and in each trail cable; all spares shall be properly tagged or otherwise identified with clear and indelible markings.

E. Car lighting, receptacles, and fan shall be on an individual circuit.

F. Keep all wiring in troughs or raceways in such a manner that each run may be readily traced from stud blocks to point of entry into circuit.

G. Tag code all insulated wiring, control wiring and wiring in traveling cables at their terminals in the motor room, shaft box, elevator cab junction box and pushbutton stations within the cab. Test entire wiring system for insulation to ground.

H. Car lighting and car fan shall remain operative for a predetermined adjustable time after the power conversion unit is disconnected. Fan shall have a plug connection for easy removal for maintenance purposes.

I. All wiring related to Firemen's Operation, intercom, building communication system, is to be terminated in a single junction box external to the elevator group controller.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITION OF SUBSTRATE

A. Hoistway: Examine the hoistway and supporting structure, and the conditions under which the elevator work is to be installed. Do not proceed with the elevator installations until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ELEVATOR SYSTEM

A. General: Comply with Code, manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Comply with National Electrical Code (ANSI C1 by NFPA) for electrical work required during installation.

B. Welded Construction: Provide welded connections for installation of elevator work wherever bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance and replacement of work parts. Comply with AWS standards for workmanship and for qualification of welding operators.

C. Coordination: Coordinate elevator work with the work of other trades for proper time and sequence to avoid construction delays. Provide sleeves and inserts to be installed in work by others. Use benchmarks, lines and

levels designated by the Contractor to ensure dimensional coordination of the Work.

D. Sound Isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating elevator equipment and components on vibration-absorption mounts, designed to effectively prevent the transmission of vibrations to the structure, and thereby eliminate the sources of structure-borne noise resulting from the elevator system.

E. Lubricate operating parts of systems as recommended by manufacturers.

F. Alignment: Coordinate the installation of hoistway entrances with the installation of elevator guide rails, for accurate alignment of entrances with cars. Wherever possible, delay the final adjustment of sills and doors until the car is operable in the shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum, safe, workable dimension at each landing.

G. Grout sills with non-staining, non-shrink grout. Set units accurately aligned with and slightly above finished floor at landings.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing: Upon nominal completion of each elevator installation, and before permitting use of the elevator (either temporary or permanent), perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by Code, and also perform other tests, if any, as required by governing regulations.

1. Secure from agencies having jurisdiction all approvals required to place the elevators in operation and furnish copies of the certificates for the Owner's records.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide all recommended protection facilities and procedures to prevent damage and deterioration of completed elevator work during the remainder of the construction period.

3.5 INSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE

A. Instruct Owner's personnel in the proper use, operation and daily maintenance of the elevators. Review emergency provisions, including emergency access and procedures to be followed at time of failure in operation and other building emergencies. Train Owner's personnel in the normal procedures to be followed in checking for the source of an operational failure or malfunction. Confer with the Owner on the requirements for a complete elevator maintenance program. Training session to be recorded and delivered to the Owner in a digital format.

B. Make a final check of each elevator operation just prior to acceptance of the building. Determine that all operating devices are functioning properly.

END OF SECTION 14 21 00

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Sleeves shall be in accordance with NFPA 13

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
      a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
   2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

D. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Fire Seal shall be UL listed, approved and tested fire and/or smoke sealing material installed in all fire and/or smoke rated floor and partitions in accordance with NFPA, local code and manufacturers recommendations.

END OF SECTION 210517

SECTION 210523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
   2. Trim and drain valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

B. NRS: Nonrising stem.

C. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

D. SBR: Styrene-butadiene rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
   3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Protect flanges and specialties from moisture and dirt.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. UL Listed: Valves shall be listed in UL's "Online Certifications Directory" under the headings listed below and shall bear UL mark:

1. Main Level: HAMV - Fire Main Equipment.
   a. Level 1: HLOT - Valves.
      1) Level 3: HMRZ - Gate Valves.

2. Main Level: VDGT - Sprinkler System & Water Spray System Devices.

   a. Level 1: VQGU - Valves, Trim and Drain.

B. FM Global Approved: Valves shall be listed in its "Approval Guide," under the headings listed below:

1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:
   a. Valves.

      1) Gate valves.

      2) Miscellaneous valves.

C. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.

D. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
2. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.

E. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for valves.

G. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than the minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required by system pressures.

H. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

I. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Worm-gear actuator with handwheel for quarter-turn valves, except for trim and drain valves.
2. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves NPS 2 and smaller.

2.2 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division
   b. Hammond Valve
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company
   d. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division
   e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP
   f. Victaulic Company

B. Description:

   1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
   2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
   3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
   4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
   5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
   6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
   7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
   8. Supervisory Switch: External.
   9. End Connections: Flanged and/or Grooved.

2.3 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves
      b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
      c. Milwaukee Valve Company
      d. NIBCO INC.
      e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP
      f. Victaulic Company

   2. Description:

      a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig
      b. Body Design: Two piece.

c. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
d. Port size: Full or standard.
e. Seats: PTFE.
f. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
h. Actuator: Handlever.
i. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2: Threaded ends.
j. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2 and larger: Grooved ends.

B. Angle Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
b. United Brass Works, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
b. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
c. Ends: Threaded.
d. Stem: Bronze.
e. Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Globe Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
b. United Brass Works, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
b. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
c. Ends: Threaded.
d. Stem: Bronze.
e. Disc Holder and Nut: Bronze.
f. Disc Seat: Nitrile.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in the following Sections for specific valve installation requirements and applications:
   1. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for application of valves in wet-pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install valves having threaded connections with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown. Provide separate support where necessary.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the pipe center.

E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 210553 "Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed. Install permanent identification signs indicating the portion of system controlled by each valve.

END OF SECTION 210523

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
   2. Resilient pipe guides.
   3. Elastomeric hangers.
   4. Snubbers.
   5. Restraint channel bracings.
   6. Seismic-restraint accessories.
   7. Mechanical anchor bolts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development (for the State of California).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
   2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-restraint component required.
      a. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

   3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation and seismic-restraint device.

   1. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, due to seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, and due to seismic restraints.
3. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details:

    a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
    c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for fire-suppression piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on

calculations. If preapproved ratings are unavailable, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.

1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psigon isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.2 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post-and-sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.

1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
b. California Dynamics Corporation.
c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
e. Mason Industries, Inc.
f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
g. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.

3. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

2.4 SNUBBERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch-thick resilient cushion.

2.5 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

B. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.6 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. TOLCO.
5. Vibration & Seismic Technologies, LLC.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings.

D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.7 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
4. Mason Industries, Inc.

B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

B. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

B. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install seismic snubbers on fire-suppression equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

C. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

D. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

E. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

G. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.

3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 210548

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Valve tags.
5. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled and the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve Schedules: Valve numbering scheme.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
c. Carlton Industries, LP.
d. Champion America.
e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.

f. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
g. LEM Products Inc.
h. Marking Services, Inc.
i. Seton Identification Products.

2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter Color: Red.
4. Background Color: White.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
c. Carlton Industries, LP.
d. Champion America.
e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
f. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
g. LEM Products Inc.
h. Marking Services, Inc.
i. Seton Identification Products.

2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

3. Letter Color: White.
4. Background Color: Red.
5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment-Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.
4. Champion America.
5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
6. LEM Products Inc.
7. Marking Sevices Inc.
8. National Marker Company.
9. Seton Identification Products.
10. Stranco, Inc.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Letter Color: White.

D. Background Color: Red.

E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
4. Carlton Industries, LP.
5. Champion America.
6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
8. LEM Products Inc.
9. Marking Sevices Inc.
10. Seton Identification Products.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Self-adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

E. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping, At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

F. Pipe-Label Colors:

1. Background Color: Safety Red.
2. Letter Color: White.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
4. Carlton Industries, LP.
5. Champion America.
6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.

7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
8. LEM Products Inc.
9. Marking Sevices Inc.
10. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping-system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or S-hook.
3. Valve-Tag Color: Safety Red.
4. Letter Color: White.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.
4. Champion America.
5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
6. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
7. LEM Products Inc.
8. Marking Sevices Inc.
9. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire or string.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be installed.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection excluding short takeoffs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit a view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in fire-suppression piping systems. List tagged valves in a valve-tag schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Fire-Suppression Standpipe: 2 inches, round.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 210553

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exposed-type fire-department connections.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each fire-department connection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPOSED-TYPE FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Fire Hose & Cabinet.
2. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
3. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
4. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
5. GMR International Equipment Corporation.
6. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
7. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
8. Wilson & Cousins Inc.

B. Standard: UL 405.

C. Type: Exposed, projecting, for wall mounting.

D. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

E. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.

F. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.

G. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.

H. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, wall type.

I. Outlet: Back, with pipe threads.

J. Number of Inlets: Two.

K. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to " STANDPIPE."

L. Finish: Rough brass or bronze.

M. Outlet Size: NPS 4.

2.2 CHECK VALVE AND AUTOMATIC BALL DRIP

A. Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

   a. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   b. Milwaukee Valve Company
   c. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division
   d. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP
   f. Victaulic Company
   g. Viking Corporation

2. Standard: UL 312, FM approved.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
4. Type: Swing check.
5. Drain Connection: Required.
6. Body Material: Cast iron.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

   a. AFAC Inc.
   b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP

2. Standard: UL 1726.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
5. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
6. End Connections: Threaded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fire-department connections.

B. Examine roughing-in for fire-suppression standpipe system to verify actual locations of piping connections before fire-department connection installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-type fire-department connections.

B. Install check valve with automatic (ball-drip) drain valve on fire department connection piping, immediately downstream of fire-department connection.

END OF SECTION 211119

SECTION 211200 - FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Hose connections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Standpipe Piping: Fire-suppression standpipe piping designed to operate at working pressure 175 psig maximum.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-suppression standpipes.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For standpipe systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Fire-suppression standpipes, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Dry Standpipe piping.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer and professional engineer.

C. Approved Standpipe Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 14, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

D. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 14. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" and "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping."

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-suppression standpipes specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing fire-suppression standpipes and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.

    a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

    b. Hydraulically calculate standpipe system sizing to meet the following criteria:
        1) Design inlet pressure maximum at Fire Department Connection: 150 psi
        2) Required minimum pressure available at all standpipe hose valves: 100 psi.
        3) Assign hose valve flow rates at specific hose valve locations per NFPA 14.
        4) Total assigned garage standpipe system flow shall be 1250 GPM.
        5) NOTE: minimum size of feed pipe to single standpipe, and minimum size of standpipe riser shall be 4”.

B. NFPA Standards: Fire-suppression standpipe equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with NFPA 14.

C. FM Global: Fire-suppression standpipe equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with FM Global requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Manual Dry-Type, Class I Standpipe System: Includes NPS 2-1/2 hose connections. Does not have permanent water supply. Piping is dry. Water must be pumped into standpipes to satisfy demand.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure, Fire-Suppression Standpipe System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. Fire-suppression standpipe design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Minimum residual pressure at each hose-connection outlet is as follows:
   a. NPS 2-1/2 Hose Connections: 100 psig.

C. Seismic Performance: Fire-suppression standpipes shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and the State of Connecticut Building Code.

2.3 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.4 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS

A. Schedule 40: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B; with factory- or field-formed ends to accommodate joining method.

B. Schedule 40: ASTM A 135/A 135M, Grade A; with factory- or field-formed ends to accommodate joining method.

C. Schedule 40: ASTM A 795/A 795M, Type E, Grade A; with factory- or field-formed ends to accommodate joining method.

D. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Standard Weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

E. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

F. Malleable-Iron Unions:

1. ASME B16.39, Class 150.

2. Hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface.
4. Threaded ends.

G. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

H. Appurtenances for Grooved-End, Galvanized-Steel Pipe:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International.
   b. Grinnell G-Fire by Johnson Controls Company.
   c. Shurjoint-Apollo Piping Products USA Inc.
   d. Victaulic Company.

2. Fittings for Grooved-End, Galvanized-Steel Pipe: Galvanized, ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting; ASTM A 106/A 106M, steel pipe; or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
3. Fittings for Grooved-End, Galvanized-Steel Pipe:

   a. AWWA C606 for steel-pipe dimensions.
   b. Ferrous housing sections.
   c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
   d. Bolts and nuts.

2.5 HOSE CONNECTIONS

A. Nonadjustable-Valve Hose Connections:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Brooks Equipment Co., Inc.
   b. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
   c. Potter Roemer LLC; a Division of Morris Group International.
   d. Tyco by Johnson Controls Company.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: UL 668 hose valve for connecting fire hose.
3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
4. Material: Brass or bronze.
5. Size: NPS 1-1/2 or NPS 2-1/2, as indicated.
6. Inlet: Female pipe threads.
7. Outlet: Male hose threads with lugged cap, gasket, and chain. Include hose valve threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department threads.
8. Pattern: Angle or gate.
9. Finish: Rough brass or bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for hose connections and stations to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements in NFPA 14 for installation of fire-suppression standpipe piping.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements in NFPA 13 and the State of Connecticut Building Code for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.

D. Install listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install hangers and supports for standpipe system piping according to NFPA 14. Comply with requirements in NFPA 13 for hanger materials.

F. Drain dry-type standpipe system piping.

G. Pressurize and check dry-type standpipe system piping.

H. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

I. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

J. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes, and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

G. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, and specialties according to NFPA 14 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

3.5 HOSE-CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install hose connections adjacent to standpipes.

B. Install hose connections for access and minimum passage restriction.

C. Install NPS 2-1/2 hose connections with quick-disconnect.

3.6 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-type fire-department connections.

B. Install listed swing check valve with automatic drip, immediately downstream of fire department connection.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 14.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect standpipe systems according to NFPA 14, "System Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Fire-suppression standpipe system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 211200

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Valves.
3. Sprinklers.
4. Alarm devices.
5. Pressure gages.

B. Description of work: Provision of wet-pipe sprinkler system zone for Pedestrian Bridge, control, monitoring and alarm.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175-psig maximum.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. HVAC equipment.
   2. HVAC piping.
   3. Drainage piping
   4. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:

      a. Lighting fixtures and other electrical devices.
      b. Air outlets and inlets.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.

C. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Fire-hydrant flow test and report. Arrange and pay for new area flow test. Report test results in writing to the Engineer, and use new test results (and 2017 Willard-DiLoreto building sprinkler shop drawings) as basis for new sprinkler system calculations.

F. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

G. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Owner's written permission.
3. Coordinate with Owner to minimize downtime of the existing Willard DiLoreto system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13.

B. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

C. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Obtain 2017 fire-hydrant flow test results and 2017/2018 hydraulic calculations/as-built shop drawings for Willard-DiLoreto Building sprinkler/standpipe systems from the University.

2. Perform new area flow test. Use results of new area flow test and Willard-DiLoreto Building shops and calcs to generate this project’s sprinkler shop drawings with coordinated hydraulic calculations.

a. New test may be omitted, and 2017 Willard-DiLoreto Building project flow test results used, only with the written approvals of the authority having jurisdiction and Owner's Insurance Carrier (FM Global).

3. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

a. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 psi, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
b. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
1) Pedestrian Bridge: Light Hazard.

4. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over hydraulically most remote 1500-sq. ft. area.

Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: According to UL listing.
5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:

a. Light Hazard Areas, Smooth Ceilings: 200 sq. ft.
b. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

D. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and the State of Connecticut Building Code.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Schedule 40, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M; Schedule 40 in 2" and smaller, threaded end.

B. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135/A 135M or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 5, plain end.

C. Galvanized- and Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

D. Galvanized- and Uncoated-Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865/A 865M, threaded.

E. Galvanized and Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

F. Galvanized and Uncoated, Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.

G. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International.
    b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
    c. Victaulic Company.

2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International.
    b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
    c. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 213.

3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
    b. Tyco Fire Products LP.
    c. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

2.4 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
2. Tyco Fire Products LP.
3. Victaulic Company.

B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" and FM Global's "Approval Guide."

C. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.

D. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
1. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
2. Characteristics:
   a. Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating

E. Sprinkler Finishes: Factory-painted.

F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

2.5 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
   b. System Sensor.
   c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Standard: UL 346.

3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

C. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell International company.
b. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
c. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
d. System Sensor.

2. Standard: UL 346.

3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
6. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
2. AMETEK, Inc.
3. Ashcroft Inc.
4. Brecco Corporation.
5. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Standard: UL 393.

C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

D. Pressure Gage Range: 0- to 250-psig minimum.

E. Label: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. New test may be omitted, and 2017 Willard-DiLoreto Building project flow test results used, only with the written approvals of the authority having jurisdiction and Owner's Insurance Carrier (FM Global).

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SPRINKLER WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

A. Connect new sprinkler sub-zone piping to existing Willard-DiLoreto Building 3rd Floor Bridge area sprinkler zone main.

B. Install sprinkler sub-zone control assembly for Bridge sprinkler system.

C. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream of sub-zone control assembly.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment and piping, and partition assemblies.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with NFPA 13 and Connecticut State Building Code requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

F. Install couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, in hydraulically remote area, in secured space or above ceiling, complete with shutoff valve, and sized according to NFPA 13. Coordinate exact location with the University and authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

J. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

K. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13. In seismic-rated areas, refer to Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment."

L. Install pressure gages on feed main, immediately upstream and downstream of sprinkler sub-zone control assembly and at each sprinkler test connection. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they are not subject to freezing.

M. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

O. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors which are exposed to view. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210518 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

G. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

H. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in linear slat type ceilings centered in linear slat width.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.

6. Verify that equipment hose threads match the requirements of the first-responding fire department.

B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
3. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.11 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
1. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed pendent sprinklers.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.

END OF SECTION 211313

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems
3. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
4. Metraflex Company (The).
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

2. Pressure Plates: Plastic or Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

C. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Concrete Walls above Grade:

a. Piping (all sizes): Galvanized-steel wall sleeves.

2. Concrete Walls below Grade:

a. Piping (all sizes): Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Piping (all sizes) Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Piping (all sizes): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Bronze ball valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

   1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
   3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

H. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
c. Hammond Valve.

d. Lance Valves.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
i. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install valve tags.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.4 VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Refer to Valve Schedule on Drawings

END OF SECTION 220523.12

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
6. Fastener systems.
7. Pipe stands.
8. Pipe positioning systems.
9. Equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.

2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
b. B-line, an Eaton business.
c. Flex-Strut Inc.
d. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
e. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
f. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
8. Paint Coating: Epoxy.
9. Plastic Coating: Epoxy.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.7 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.8 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.

F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

G. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

I. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

K. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

L. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

M. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

N. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

O. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

P. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

Q. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and fiberglass pipe hangers and fiberglass strut systems and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

S. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Brimar Industries, Inc.

c. Carlton Industries, LP.
d. Champion America.
e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
f. emedco.
g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
h. LEM Products Inc.
i. Marking Services, Inc.
j. Seton Identification Products.

2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter Color: White.
4. Background Color: Black.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
c. Carlton Industries, LP.
d. Champion America.
e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
f. emedco.
g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
h. LEM Products Inc.
i. Marking Services, Inc.
j. Seton Identification Products.

2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

3. Letter Color: White.
4. Background Color: Black.
5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.
4. Champion America.
5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
6. emedco.
7. LEM Products Inc.
8. Marking Sevices Inc.
9. National Marker Company.
10. Seton Identification Products.
11. Stranco, Inc.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8-inch-thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Letter Color: Black.

D. Background Color: Yellow.

E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
4. Carlton Industries, LP.
5. Champion America.
6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
7. emedco.
8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
9. LEM Products Inc.
10. Marking Sevices Inc.
11. Seton Identification Products.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. Champion America.

d. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
e. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
f. Marking Sevices Inc.

2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
3. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
5. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
4. Carlton Industries, LP.
5. Champion America.
6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
7. emedco.
8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
9. LEM Products Inc.
10. Marking Sevices Inc.
11. Seton Identification Products.

B. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or S-hook.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.

2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.
4. Champion America.
5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
6. emedco.
7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
8. LEM Products Inc.
9. Marking Sevices Inc.
10. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 9.

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

E. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping

a. Background: Safety green.
b. Letter Colors: White.

2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

a. Background Color: Safety gray.
b. Letter Color: White.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Cold Water: 2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Colors:

a. Cold Water: Safety green.

3. Letter Colors:

a. Cold Water: White.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Piping joining materials.
3. Encasement for piping.
4. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

C. Comply with NSF Standard 372 for low lead.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

E. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: Sheet or tube.

C. Color: Black or natural.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
b. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
e. Jomar Valve.
f. Matco-Norca.
g. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
h. Wilkins.
i. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Matco-Norca.
d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
e. Wilkins.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.

3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
    b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
    c. Matco-Norca.
    d. Precision Plumbing Products.
    e. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.

3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
5. End Connections: Male threaded
6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance.

D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

E. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

F. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

I. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

J. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

K. Install piping free of sags and bends.

L. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

M. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
4. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
    e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.9 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Drawing Schedule

END OF SECTION 221116

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Backflow preventers.
   2. Hose bibbs.
   3. Drain valves.
   4. Strainers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 14.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Ames Fire & Waterworks.
c. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. FEBCO.
e. Flomatic Corporation.
f. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
g. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.

3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Accessories:

a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.

2.4 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Finish: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Operation: Operating key.
10. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.

2.5 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.

6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze (lead-free).
3. End Connections: Threaded.
4. Screen: Stainless-steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of water meter, if allowed by water utility; otherwise, install immediately downstream of the water meter.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
   1. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

   1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221119

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For hubless, single-stack drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Waste Piping: 10-foot head of water.

B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra Heavy class(es).

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ANACO-Husky.
    b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
    c. Clamp-All Corp.
    d. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
    e. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.

3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

3. Shielded, Non-Pressure Transition Couplings:

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

      1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
      2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

   b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
   c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.

   1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
   2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

E. Install piping at indicated slopes.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

I. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.

   1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.

2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.

    a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.

3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.

    a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.

1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

K. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 1/8” per foot downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 1/4” per foot downward in the direction of flow for piping smaller than NPS 3; 1/8” per foot downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and larger.
3. Vent Piping: 1/8” per foot down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

L. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

M. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

    a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
    b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

2. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

    a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in outside diameters.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping.
3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 3 and smaller: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   2. NPS 4: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
   3. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
   4. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
   2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.

    a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.

    a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.

    a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
    b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
    c. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
    a. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
    b. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

END OF SECTION 221316

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Cleanouts.
   2. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene.

B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.

C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

   1. Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
   e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. Oatey.
   d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   e. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
   f. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   g. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Size: Same as connected branch.
3. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
5. Clamping Device: Not required.
6. Riser: ASTM A 74, Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

C. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

D. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Floor drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene styrene.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.

D. PE: Polyethylene.

E. PP: Polypropylene.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Commercial Enameling Company.
    b. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
    c. Josam Company.
    d. MIFAB, Inc.
    e. Prier Products, Inc.
    f. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
    g. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
    h. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Body Material: Gray iron.
4. Seepage Flange: Not required.
5. Anchor Flange: Not required.
6. Clamping Device: Not required.
7. Outlet: Bottom.
8. Backwater Valve: Not required.
9. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Not required.
10. Top Shape: Round.
11. Funnel: Not required.
12. Inlet Fitting: Not required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

    a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.

    a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.

5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319.13

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

B. Seismic Performance: Storm drainage piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For storm drainage piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra Heavy classes.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ANACO-Husky.
b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
c. Clamp-All Corp.
d. Ideal Clamp Products, Inc.
e. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
f. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.

3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

3. Shielded, Non-Pressure Transition Couplings:

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

      1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
      2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

   b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
   c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Storm Drain: 1/8” per foot downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and larger.
2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 1/8” per foot downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and larger.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

N. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
2. Install drains in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

O. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Calked Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
4. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 3 and smaller: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
2. NPS 4: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
4. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
5. Spacing for 10-foot pipe lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
2. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed storm drainage piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by storm drainage piping installation.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Refer to Drawing Schedules.

END OF SECTION 221413

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof drains.
2. Miscellaneous storm drainage specialties.
3. Cleanouts.
4. Flashing materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron, Bi-Functional dual primary & secondary combination roof drains:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Froet Industries or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
d. Jay R. Smith Mfg

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for general-purpose roof drains.
3. Body Material: Cast iron.
4. Refer to drawing schedules for size and characteristics.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Overflow Conductor Nozzles:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
d. Jay R. Smith Mfg

2. Description: Bronze body with threaded inlet and bronze wall flange with mounting holes and birdscreen
3. Size: Same as connected overflow conductor.
4. Provide wall-mounted weatherproof identification sign immediately adjacent discharge nozzle, with exact wording determined by CCSU authorized personnel.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
b. Josam Company.
c. Oatey.
d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
e. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
f. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
g. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
h. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for heavy-duty, adjustable housing cleanouts.

3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Not required.
7. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
8. Riser: ASTM A 74, Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

B. Test Tees:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
    e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
    f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M and ASTM A 74, ASTM A 888, or CISPI 301, for cleanout test tees.

3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug: Countersunk, brass.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

2.4 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M,12 oz./sq. ft..

B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.

2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. Install conductor nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.

E. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221423

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Basic Mechanical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 23 Sections in addition to Division 1 General Requirements.

1.2 INTENT

A. It is the intention of the Specifications and Drawings to call for finished work, tested and ready for operation. All materials, equipment and apparatus shall be new and of first class quality.

B. Any apparatus, appliance, material or work not shown on Drawings, but mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, or any incidental accessories or minor details not shown, but necessary to make the work complete and perfect in all respects and ready for operation, even if not particularly specified, shall be provided by the contractor without additional expense to the owner.

C. With submission of bid, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer of any materials apparatus or omissions believed to be in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations or authorities having jurisdiction. In the absence of such written notice, it is mutually agreed that the Contractor shall include the cost of providing all systems in accordance with applicable regulations without extra compensation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 Sections.

B. Include products as required by individual Sections.

C. Submit Shop Drawings and Product Data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products and accessories in a single submittal.

D. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.

E. Submit plan indicating measures being taken to maintain indoor air quality of occupied portion of building during construction.

1.4 DRAWINGS AND COORDINATION

A. Drawings are schematic in nature and do not indicate every item, piece of equipment and detail. Provide complete, operating systems.

B. Install work as closely as possible to layouts shown on drawings. Modify work as necessary to meet job conditions and to clear other equipment. Consult Architect before making changes which affect the function or appearance of systems.

C. Dimensions, elevations and locations are shown approximately. Verify dimensions in field.

D. Architect reserves the right to order changes in layout of such items as piping, ducts and equipment if such changes do not substantially effect costs and if effected items have not been fabricated or installed.

E. In some cases, drawings are based on products of one or several manufacturers, as listed on Contract Documents. Contractor shall be responsible for modifications made necessary by substitution of products of other manufacturers. Modifications may be required in electrical distribution materials and components, structural supports, concrete pads, gas piping, breeching and chimneys, etc.

F. Do not install part of a system until all critical components of the system and related systems have been approved. Coordinate parts of systems.

G. Coordinate work with work specified in other Sections. Relocate work if required for proper installation and functioning of other systems.

H. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Notify Architect if Contract Documents conflict with manufacturer's instructions. Comply with Architect's interpretations.

I. Provide brackets, supports, anchors and frames required for installation of work specified in this division. Such metal work shall conform to the requirements of Section 055000 “Metal Fabrications”.

J. Where Contract Documents provide conflicting information, Contractor shall be responsible for design having highest cost.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Prepare project Record Drawings of mechanical systems in conformance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1 Sections.

1.6 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

A. Provide measures to maintain minimum standard for indoor air quality in accordance with SMACNA guidelines, by preventing air contaminated by demolition and construction activities from being transferred to occupied portions of building when work includes renovation, addition or alteration to building occupied during demolition/construction.

B. Measures shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Air filtration.
2. Temporarily sealing ductwork, air inlets and outlets and ventilation openings to prevent transfer of contaminated air.
3. Installation of bypass ducts or openings and additional temporary system modifications as required to prevent cross contamination, and to maintain proper system operation during construction.

C. Submit plan of cross contamination control measures in accordance with SMACNA guidelines prior to beginning construction.

1.7 PRELIMINARY OPERATION

A. Operate mechanical systems with required supervision for at least two (2) full days prior to substantial completion. Make necessary adjustments and check proper operation.

1.8 TESTS PRIOR TO SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Tests shall be attended by representatives of mechanical subcontractors, equipped with instruments required to demonstrate proper functioning of systems, as specified. Demonstrate the following:

1. Equipment installed and operating in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and instructions and with these specifications.
2. Safety and temperature controls operating as specified.
3. Systems properly flushed, cleaned and free of contaminants.
4. Systems properly balanced.
5. Motors equipped with proper overload protection and not operating under overload. Obtain ammeter readings.
6. Instruments recording properly.
7. Submit report listing system tested, date, results and description of fault corrections, if any.

1.9 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Submit Operating and Maintenance manuals in accordance with this Section and Division 1 Sections.

B. Include operating and maintenance instructions for equipment where applicable.

C. List replacement parts and order procedure.

D. Include lubrication instructions and schedule, with types of lubricant to be used.

E. Instruct Owner's personnel in use of equipment specified in this Division.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable provisions of the Connecticut Basic Building Code which include the following:

1. 2015 International Building Code
2. 2015 International Mechanical Code
3. 2015 International Plumbing Code
4. 2015 International Energy Conservation Code

B. Amendments, alterations, deletions and addition of certain provisions to the above as indicated in Connecticut Supplement.

C. New construction work will also conform to applicable provisions of the Connecticut Public Health Code.

D. Indoor air quality during construction will be maintained in accordance with SMACNA IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction.

E. New construction and renovation work will also conform to applicable provisions of the Connecticut Fire Safety Code which include the following:

1. Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings, National Fire Protection Association, Inc., Standard 101 (NFPA 101), 2003 Edition.
2. Amendments, alterations, deletions and addition of certain provisions to the above as indicated in the Connecticut Supplement.

F. Work of this project shall be barrier free and will conform to the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), ICC/ANSI 117.1, 2003 and Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS).

G. New construction and renovation work will comply with the requirements of the 2009 International Energy Conservation Code for energy efficiency.

H. Obtain and pay for permits and inspections from authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 230000

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturer:
1. Metraflex- Metraseal system
2. GPT EnPro Industries Company- Link-seal
3. Calpico Inc- Pipe Linx

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

   b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

2. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with Sleeve-seal fittings.

3. Interior Partitions:

   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230517

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

   1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
   2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
   3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
   1. Equipment supports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: MFMA-4.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
6. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.

2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of duct.

3.3 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 230529

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Division 01, Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for commissioning and testing requirements related to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation Pads.
2. Isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Elastomeric hangers.
5. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
6. Pipe riser resilient supports.
7. Resilient pipe guides.
8. Seismic snubbers.
9. Steel vibration isolation equipment bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide wind and seismic restraints in accordance with the requirements of the Connecticut State Building Code.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic and wind forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic and wind restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.

    a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
4. Seismic and Wind-Restraint Details:

    a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
    c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

C. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

D. Welding certificates. Contractor to have the latest certificates for each welder involved on the project.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ISOLATION PADS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Mason Industries
2. Vibro-Acoustics
3. Kinetics Noise Control

A. Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

B. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
2. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
3. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
4. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
5. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.

a. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

6. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS (Double Deflection)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Mason Industries
2. Vibro-Acoustics
3. Kinetics Noise Control
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
5. Vibration Isolation

B. Mounting Plates:

1. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
2. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

C. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.3 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Mason Industries
2. Vibro-Acoustics
3. Kinetics Noise Control
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
5. Vibration Isolation

B. Description: All-directional isolator with restraints containing two (2) separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.

1. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
2. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two (2) steel tubes separated by a minimum of ½-inch-thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

2.5 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two (2) steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum of ½-inch-thick neoprene. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and

contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.6 SPRING HANGERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Mason Industries
2. Vibro-Acoustics
3. Kinetics Noise Control
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
5. Vibration Isolation

B. Description: Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than eighty percent (80%) of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: Fifty percent (50%) of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than eighty percent (80%) of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support two hundred percent (200%) of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.7 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Mason Industries
2. Vibro-Acoustics
3. Kinetics Noise Control
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
5. Vibration Isolation

B. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

D. Concrete Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.8 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Mason Industries
2. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries
3. Hilti, Inc.
4. Kinetics Noise Control
5. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division
6. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
7. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four (4) times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
3. Maximum ¼-inch air gap, and minimum ¼-inch-thick resilient cushion.

D. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one (1) end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

E. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two (2) clamping bolts for cable engagement.

F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

I. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

J. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight (8) times diameter.

K. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.9 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.

2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanized metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic and wind control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

B. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Division 03.

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

C. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125-inch.
3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

D. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.

2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

E. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

F. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

G. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

H. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

I. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

J. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the Structural Engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC RESTRAINT OF DUCTWORK

A. Vibration Isolation of Ductwork

1. All discharge runs for a distance of 50 feet from the connected equipment shall be isolated from the building structure by means of specification 10 hangers or specification 5 floor isolators. Spring deflection shall be a minimum of 0.75-inch.
2. All duct runs having air velocity of 1000 fpm or more shall be isolated from the building structure by specification 11 hangers or 5 floor supports. Spring deflection shall be a minimum of 0.75-inch.

B. Seismic Restraint of Ductwork

1. Restrain rectangular ducts with cross sectional area of 6 sq. ft. or larger.
2. Restrain round ducts with diameters of 28 inches or larger.
3. Restrain flat oval ducts the same as rectangular ducts of the same nominal size.
4. Transverse restraints shall occur at 30-foot intervals or at both ends of the duct run if less than the specified interval. Transverse restraints shall be installed at each duct turn and at each end of a duct run.
5. Longitudinal restraints shall occur at 60-foot intervals with at least one (1) restraint per duct run. Transverse restraints for one (1) duct section may also act as a longitudinal restraint for a duct section connected perpendicular to it if the restraints are installed within 4 feet of the intersection of the ducts and if the restraints are sized for the larger duct. Duct joints shall conform to SMACNA duct construction standards.
6. The ductwork must be reinforced at the restraint locations. Reinforcement shall consist of an additional angle on top of the ductwork that is attached to the support hanger rods. Ductwork is to be attached to both upper angle and lower trapeze.
7. A group of ducts may be combined in a larger frame so that the combined weights and dimensions of the ducts are less than or equal to the maximum weight and dimensions of the duct for which bracing details are selected.
8. Walls, including gypsum board non-bearing partitions, which have ducts running through them, may replace a typical transverse brace. Provide channel framing around ducts and solid blocking between the duct and frame.
9. Connection to the structure must be made with a non-friction connection.

C. Ductwork Exclusions

1. Rectangular and square and ducts that are less than 6 square feet in cross sectional area.
2. All trapezed ductwork where the distance from the suspension point to the trapeze member is 12 inches or less.
3. Ductwork hung with straps where the top of the duct is 12 inches or less from the suspension point and the strap has two (2) #10 sheet metal screws within 2 inches of the top of the duct.
4. If any suspension location in the run exceeds the above, the entire run must be braced.

3.5 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven (7) days advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to ninety percent (90%) of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 230548

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.3 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 200 deg F.

C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

D. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

E. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.

2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

3.5 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 25 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.6 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

END OF SECTION 230553

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTAL

A. High Performance Building: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 – “Air Balancing”

B. TAB Report: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE 90.1 Section 6.7.2.3- “System Balancing”

1.5 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within fifteen (15) days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within fifteen (15) days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within thirty (30) days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC or NEBB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Commissioning Authority on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Commissioning Authority.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.22 - “Air Balancing.”

G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - “System Balancing.”

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven (7) days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. A factory-authorized service representative and the BAS Contractor shall be present when balancing and testing major equipment.

C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING OF SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative or technician who is familiar with this project to participate and assist, if necessary, in the functional performance testing of the equipment include in this Division with the Commissioning Agent.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project phasing plan and to become familiar with the TAB requirements at the end of each construction phase.

C. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

D. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

E. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

F. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

G. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

H. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

I. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

J. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

K. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

L. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

M. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

N. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

O. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

P. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

Q. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
6. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.

7. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."
2. Contractor shall verify that calibration of all measuring devices is current.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Sections 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation", 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation", and 230713 "Duct Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

H. Check for airflow blockages.

I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Commissioning Authority for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.8 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.

7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Split Heat Pump System Test Reports: include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.

g. Face area in sq. ft.
h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.

c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft.
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

I. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).

J. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.

b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).

K. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.9 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:

a. Measure airflow of at least ten percent (10%) of air outlets.
b. Measure water flow of at least five percent (5%) of terminals.
c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Commissioning Authority.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioning Authority.
3. Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either ten percent (10%) of the

total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than ten percent (>10%) of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within ninety (90) days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

3.11 FOLLOW-UP SERVICES

A. Allow for three (3) scheduled visits during the six-month period following substantial completion to adjust system parameters based on Owner's observations.

END OF SECTION 230593

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed and exposed return air.
4. Indoor, concealed supply air located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed return air located in unconditioned space.
6. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics:

1. For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
b. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. HVAC Ducts Requiring Fire-Rated Enclosures: Submit products for fire-rated enclosures for HVAC ductwork, including manufacturer's UL Listings and acceptance by local authority or code having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap
b. Johns Manville; Microlite
c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap
e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap

G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board
b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX
c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas
d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board
e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board
f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:
a. Thermal Ceramic; Firemaster Duct wrap
b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap
c. Nelson Fire Stop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket
d. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products
e. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90
b. Vimasco Corporation; 749

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, fifty-eight percent (58%) by volume and seventy percent (70%) by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50
e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: Sixty percent (60%) by volume and sixty-six percent (66%) by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44

d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with Kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
2. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with Kraft-paper backing.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems
b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and Kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 2.5-mil-thick polysurlyn.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ

b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836
c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: Two percent (2%).
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827
c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: Two percent (2%).
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. 1 Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827
c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ
2. 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. 3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
4. 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
5. 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, ¾ inch wide with wing seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1½-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1
2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head
4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP

2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1½ inches in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one (1) of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150
2) GEMCO; R-150
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150
4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal ¾-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. C & F Wire

2.10 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1½ inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than seventy-five percent (75%) of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for one hundred percent (100%) coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with

insulation by removing 2 inches from one (1) edge and one (1) end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with ½-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for one hundred percent (100%) coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one (1) edge and one (1) end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with ½-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1½-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two (2) finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to two (2) location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in conditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust located in unconditioned space.
6. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Insulated Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

END OF SECTION 230713

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Condensate drain piping.
2. Refrigerant suction.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: Preformed pipe insulation complying with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with absorbent cloth factory-applied to the entire inside surface of preformed pipe insulation and extended through the longitudinal joint to outside surface of insulation under insulation jacket. Factory apply a white, polymer, vapor-retarder jacket with self-sealing adhesive tape seam and evaporation holes running continuously along the longitudinal seam, exposing the absorbent cloth.

J. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied FSK jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. Ft or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
6. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
7. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
8. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White.
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross laminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

F. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

G. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

H. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

E. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
3. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
4. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

F. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
4. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015-inch-thick, 3/4-inch-wide with closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020-inch-thick, 3/4-inch-wide with closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in latest editions of Connecticut Fire and Building Codes.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating

cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges :

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges :

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof

sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral-wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fish mouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 thick.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:
1. PVC: 30 mils thick.

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.040 inch thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:
1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.040 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Thermostats

B. Field device

C. Sequence of Operation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section23000 – Basic Mechanical Requirements

B. Section 233423 – Power Ventilators

C. Section 238219 –Fan Coil Units

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIOIN

A. Controls shall provide for Fan Coil Units, condensing units, electric unit heaters and exhaust/supply fans.

B. Scope of work shall include all devices, low and line voltage wiring, transformers, conduit, relays and installation for a complete system to perform the sequences of operation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials and equipment shall be the catalogued products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of automatic temperature control system and shall be manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specification requirements

B. Install system using competent workmen who are directly employed by the controls manufacturer and are fully trained in the installation of the temperature control equipment

C. Supplier shall have an in-place support facility within 50 miles of the site with technical staff, spare parts inventory and all necessary teat and diagnostic equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of section 23

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit location, and trunk data conductors.
2. List of connected data points, including connected control unit and inputs device.
3. System configuration with peripheral devise, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, and interconnections
4. Descriptive data and sequence of operation of operating.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Accurately record actual location of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors.
B. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
C. Include data specification in “Submittals” in final “Record Documents” form.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENACE DATA

A. Include instructions to operate all devise specified herein Include.
B. inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended and calibration tolerances.

1.8 WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE

A. Provide 18 months warranty on all parts and accessories of control system.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
B. Install: Company specializing in applying the work of this section with minimum five years documented experience.

2.0 WORK BY OTHERS

C. The Division 26 electrical contractor shall:
1. Install and provide power wiring to each Controller provided by the contractor. The electrical contractor shall coordinate with work by other division.
2. Power and line voltage interlock wiring to devices, i.e., thermostats, motorized dampers.

D. The mechanical contractor shall:
1. Provide necessary blank-off plates (safing) required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size.
2. Assemble multiple section dampers with required interconnecting linkages and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
3. Provide access doors or other means of access through ducts for servicing control equipment.
4. Install all motorized dampers.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFASCTURERS

A. Honeywell, INC
B. ESC Building Solutions
C. Siemens Building Technologies

2.2 FIELD DEVICES

1. Electric, direct, coupled, spring return type, with required mounting hardware, sized by manufacturer to meet system requirements.
2. Ozone resistant rolling diaphragms and corrosion resistant construction.
3. Damper actuators shall be two position.

A. CONTROL WIRING

1. Wiring serving voltages above 24 V shall be in accordance with Division 23 requirements
2. All wiring shall be installed in conduit.

B. THERMOSTATS

Electric Programmable Thermostat:

a. Furnish thermostat with the following features:
    1. Low voltage type with manual change over feature for heating and cooling
    2. Seven-day programming with two occupied and unoccupied periods per day.
    3. Proportional plus integral control.
    4. Locking setpoints.
    5. Three-hour override.
    6. Battery backup which saves program and maintains clock time during failure.
    7. Fan/auto/off control
    8. Provide with locking, vandal resistant cover.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

E. All controllers, power supplies and relays shall be mounted in enclosures.

F. Enclosures may be NEMA 1 when located in a clean, dry, indoor environment. Indoor enclosures shall be NEMA 12 when installed in other than a clean environment.

G. Enclosures shall have hinged, locking doors.

H. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for all enclosures in any mechanical room or electrical room. Include location and unit served on nameplate. Laminated plastic shall be 0.125 inches thick and appropriately sized to make label easy to read.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to starting work, carefully inspect installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where work of this Section may properly commence.

B. Notify the owner's representative in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.
Do not begin work until all unsatisfactory conditions are resolved

3.2 INSTALLTION

A. Install all products, components and devices specified herein in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install electrical work in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26. Run all wiring (low and line voltage in conduit.
C. Furnish and install all equipment, components, relays, devices, conduit and wiring required for complete operational system of automatic temperature controls by ATC Contractor unless specifically indicated otherwise.

3.3 LOCATION AND INSTALLATION OF COMPONENTS

A. Locate and install components for easy accessibility; in general, mount 48 inches above floor with minimum 3 feet of clear access space in front of units. Obtain approval on locations from owner's representative prior to installation.

B. All instruments, switches, transmitters, etc., shall be suitably wired and mounted to protect them from vibration, moisture, and high or low temperatures.

C. Identify all equipment and panels. Provide permanently mounted tags for all panels.

3.4 SERVICE AND GUARANTEE

A. Description of Work: The installation of the system including and all sensor and control devices. Provide the manufacturer's required adjustments and all other work necessary

B. Personnel: Provide qualified personnel to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. Owner shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

3.5 INTERLOCKING AND CONTROL WIRING

A. Provide wiring as required by functions as specified and as recommended by equipment manufacturers, to serve specified control functions. Provide shielded low capacitance wire for all communications trunks.

B. Provide all interlock and control wiring. All wiring shall be installed neatly and professionally, in accordance with Specification Division 26 and all national, state and local electrical codes.

C. Control wiring shall not be installed in power circuit raceways. Magnetic starters and disconnect switches shall not be used as junction boxes. Provide auxiliary junction boxes as required. Coordinate location and arrangement of all control equipment with the owner's representative prior to rough-in.

D. Provide auxiliary pilot duty relays on motor starters as required for control function.

E. Coordinate power wiring for all control components with electrical contractor.

F. All control wiring in the mechanical rooms, attic, electrical rooms to be installed in raceways. All other wiring to be installed neatly and inconspicuously per local code requirements.

1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. AC-1 & CU-1 Terminal Air Conditioning Units
1. Service: As shown on drawing.
2. Programmable thermostat shall cycle fan, compressor to maintain space set point temperature.
3. In cooling position, cooling shall cycle on when space temperature exceeds thermostat set point.

B. AC-2 & CU-2 Terminal Air Conditioning Units
1. Service: As shown on drawing.
2. Programmable thermostat shall cycle fan, compressor to maintain space set point temperature.
3. In cooling position, cooling shall cycle on when space temperature exceeds thermostat set point.
4. In heating position, heat shall cycle on when space temperature is below thermostat set point.

C. AC-3 & CU-3 Terminal Air Conditioning Units
1. Service: As shown on drawing.
2. Programmable thermostat shall cycle fan, compressor to maintain space set point temperature.
3. In cooling position, cooling shall cycle on when space temperature exceeds thermostat set point.
4. In heating position, heat shall cycle on when space temperature is below thermostat set point.

D. AC-4 & CU-4 Terminal Air Conditioning Units
1. Service: As shown on drawing.
2. Programmable thermostat shall cycle fan, compressor to maintain space set point temperature.
3. In cooling position, cooling shall cycle on when space temperature exceeds thermostat set point.
4. In heating position, heat shall cycle on when space temperature is below thermostat set point

E. (EUH) Electric Cabinet Unit Heater
1. Service: As shown on drawing.
2. Thermostat shall cycle fan, resistance heating element to maintain space set point temperature.

F. (EWH) Electric Wall Heater
1. Service: As shown on drawing.
2. Thermostat shall cycle fan, resistance heating element to maintain space set point temperature.

G. (SF-1) Supply fan
1. The contractor shall interlock SF-1 with EF-1.

H. (EF-1) Exhaust fan
1. The exhaust fan shall be controlled by a wall mounted thermostat. When the space temperature exceeds the set point, a signal shall be sent to start the exhaust fan. Once the space is satisfied a signal shall be sent to stop the exhaust fan.

I. (EF-2) Exhaust fan
1. The exhaust fan shall be controlled by a wall mounted thermostat. When the space temperature exceeds the set point, a signal shall be sent to start the exhaust fan. Once the space is satisfied a signal shall be sent to stop the exhaust fan.

J. (EF-3) Exhaust fan
1. The exhaust fan shall be controlled by a wall mounted thermostat. When the space temperature exceeds the set point, a signal shall be sent to start the exhaust fan. Once the space is satisfied a signal shall be sent to stop the exhaust fan

K. (EF-4,5&6) Exhaust fan

1. The exhaust fan shall be controlled by a wall mounted thermostat. When the space temperature exceeds the set point, a signal shall be sent to start the exhaust fan. Once the space is satisfied a signal shall be sent to stop the exhaust fan

L. (SF-2&3) Supply fan
1. The contractor shall interlock SF-2 with Carbon Dioxide Control mounted on ceiling

G. (SF-4) Supply fan
1. The contractor shall interlock SF-4 with EF-2&3. When EF-2 is a activated the supply fan (SF-4) shall start. Once the space is satisfied a signal shall be sent to stop both fans. When EF-3 is activated the supply fan (SF-4) shall start. Once the space is satisfied a signal shall be sent to stop both fans

.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig (2068 kPa).
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig (3689 kPa).
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig (3689 kPa).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:

1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
2. Filter dryers.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot (1:50).
2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.8 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig (2068 kPa).
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig (3689 kPa).
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig (3689 kPa).

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

E. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment in minimum 7-inch- (180-mm-) long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig (3450 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

B. Packed-Angle Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

C. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig (3.4 kPa).
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

D. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch (16-GRC) conduit adapter, and 24 115 208-V ac coil.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).
8. Manual operator.

F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
6. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig (4820 kPa).

H. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

I. Angle-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).

6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

J. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

K. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina charcoal.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig (14 kPa).
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

L. Receivers: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

M. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.

2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

B. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: Copper, Type ACR annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

H. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:

1. Solenoid valves.
2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Compressor.

K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.

L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.

M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Refer to Section 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.

K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or

panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

Q. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:

1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.
6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.

R. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

S. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2 (DN 15): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. NPS 5/8 (DN 18): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
3. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 72 inches (1800 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).

4. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
5. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
6. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
2. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

E. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers (67 Pa). If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig (14 kPa).
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Sheet metal materials.
3. Sealants and gaskets.
4. Hangers and supports.
5. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7. SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

1. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports, AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports, AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

F. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

G. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:

1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black.
6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.

H. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

I. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches .

2.2 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.

2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

B. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

C. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

D. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

E. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.

G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test all systems.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

    a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

    a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

B. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

END OF SECTION 233113

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Control dampers.
   2. Flange connectors.
   3. Turning vanes.
   4. Flexible connectors.
   5. Duct accessory hardware.
   6. Manual volume dampers.
   7. Fire dampers

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

   1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

      a. Special fittings.
      b. Manual volume damper installations.
      c. Control damper installations.
      d. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to ten percent (10%) of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, one (1) side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, ¼-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.3 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. SEMCO Incorporated.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 12 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.4 INSULATED FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3½ inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2¾-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
2. Minimum Tensile Strength: 500 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).

G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.

1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F (Minus 55 to plus 260 deg C).

H. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than eighty percent (80%) of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: Fifty percent (50%) of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than eighty percent (80%) of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support two hundred percent (200%) of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of ¼-inch movement at start and stop.

2.5 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

C. .

2.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

2.7 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

   a. Air Balance Inc.
   b. Ruskin Company
   c. Nailor Industries Inc.

2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

   a. Angle shaped.
   b. Galvanized steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
   c. Mitered and welded corners.
   d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
   c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
   d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

   a. Molded synthetic.
   b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
9. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel
10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
11. Accessories:

    a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

2.8 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.

2. Ruskin Company
3. Nailor Industries Inc.

B. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Fire Rating: 1½ hours.

D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138-inch-thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

I. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated, fusible links.

PART-3 INSTALLATION

A Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.To minimize duct noise generated by volume dampers, SMACNA recommends locating dampers at least two duct diameters from fittings and as far away as possible from outlets.

D. from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.Retain first paragraph below for field-fabricated duct security bars.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

3. On both sides of duct coils.
4. Upstream from duct filters.
5. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
6. At drain pans and seals.
7. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
8. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
9. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
10. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
11. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
12. Control devices requiring inspection.
13. Elsewhere as indicated.

K. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

L. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.

M. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

N. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

O. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

P. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

Q. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

R. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with liquid adhesive plus tape.

S. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

2.9 Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of ¼-inch movement during start and stop of fans

END OF SECTION 233300

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. In-line centrifugal fans.
   2. Propeller Fans
   3. Centrifugal roof ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:

   1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
   6. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
   1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
   1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
   2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
   3. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

Manufacturers:
1. Loren Company Cook
2. Greenheck
3. Fantech

B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing; with wheel, inlet cone, and motor on swing-out service door.

D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

E. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
3. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
4. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
5. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

6. Vibration Isolators:

   a. Type: Spring Isolators.
   b. Static Deflection: 1 inch.

2.2 PROPELLER FANS SIDE WALL

A. Manufacturers:
1.Loren Company Cook
2.Acme Engineering
3.Aerovent Industrial

B. Housing: Galvanized-steel sheet with flanged edges and integral orifice ring with baked-enamel finish coat applied after assembly.
C. Steel Fan Wheels: Formed-steel blades riveted to heavy-gage steel spider bolted to cast-iron hub.
D.Fan Wheel: Replaceable, [cast] [extruded]-aluminum, airfoil blades fastened to cast-aluminum hub; factory set pitch angle of blades.
E.Fan Drive: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.
F.Fan Drive:
1.Resiliently mounted to housing.

2.Statically and dynamically balanced.
3.Selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.
4.Extend grease fitting to accessible location outside of unit.
5.Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.4.
6.Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
7.Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
a.Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, [L10 of 100,000 hours] <Insert life>.
8.Pulleys: Cast iron with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
9.Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through [5] <insert value> hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
10.Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
11.Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.
G.Accessories:
1.Gravity Shutters: Aluminum blades in aluminum frame; interlocked blades with nylon bearings.
2.Motor-Side Back Guard: Galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.
3.Wall Sleeve: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
4.Weathershield Hood: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
5.Weathershield Front Guard: Galvanized steel with expanded metal screen.
6.Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
7.Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

2.3 MOTORS

A.Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1.Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

2.5 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cook, Loren Company
2. Acme Engineering
3. Aerovent Industrial

B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

C An Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Accessories:
1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch (13-mm) mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
3. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.

E. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- (40-mm-) thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
1. Configuration: Built-in raised cant and mounting flange.
2. Overall Height 12 inches (450 mm)].
3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

F Capacities and Characteristics: See Schedule

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Equipment Mounting:
1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

C. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

D. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch.

E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

D. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Duct Mounted Diffusers
   2. Duct Mounted Grilles.

B. Related Sections:

   1. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
   2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

   1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
   2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Handle air terminal units and components carefully to prevent damage.

B. Store air terminal units and components in clean dry place off the ground. Protect from weather, water and physical damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FINISHES

A. Except where otherwise specified, surface finish will be selected by the Architect. Interior finish shall be flat black.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Each grille, register and diffuser shall have the accessories required to perform satisfactorily and be fully adjustable. This includes air deflectors, vanes, blanking quadrants, etc.

2.3 DUCT MOUNTED DIFFUSERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Krueger.
   2. Titus
   3. Price Industries.

B. Material: Aluminum with steel support bar

C. Provide with three cones to give a uniform face size and appearance. Each cone shall be one-piece precision die-stamped,
   1. Back cone shall include and integrally drawn inlet.
   2. The two (2) inner cones shall be constructed as single, removable inner cone assembly for easy installation and cleaning.

D. Mounting: Surface mount. Refer to manufacturer's manual for framing requirements.

E. Option: Provide with molded insulation blanket. Insulation shall be R-6, foil backed and provided with 1-inch gap around the neck to install insulated flex.

2.4 DUCT MOUNTED GRILLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Krueger.
   2. Titus
   3. Price Industries.

B. Material: Aluminum.

C. Finish: Baked enamel. Color to be selected by the Architect.

D. Face Blade Arrangement: Vertical or horizontal spaced 3/4 inch (19 mm) apart.

E. Blade Deflection Angle: 0 degrees and 35 degrees. See schedule.

F. Frame: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) wide.

G. Mounting: Surface with countersunk screw and lay-in. See Schedule.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

B. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

C. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Division 09.

END OF SECTION 233713

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The PUMY outdoor units shall be specifically designed to work with the PLFY family of indoor units, indoor models. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory prior to shipment. SUBMITTALS

B. The PUHY outdoor units shall be specifically designed to work with the PLFY family of indoor units, indoor models. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory prior to shipment. SUBMITTALS

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Fabricate and label refrigeration system according to ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."

E. Comply with UL 303, "Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Condensing and Compressor Units."

1.2 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace condensing units that fail in materials and workmanship within five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The units shall be listed by Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.

B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).

C. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO14001 which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).

D. All units must meet or exceed the 2010 Federal minimum efficiency requirements and the proposed ASHRAE 90.1 efficiency requirements for VRF systems. Efficiency shall be published in accordance with the DOE alternative test procedure, which is based on the Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Standards 340/360, 1230 and ISO Standard 13256-1.

E. A full charge of R-410A for the condensing unit only shall be provided in the condensing unit

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendation

1.5 CONTROLS

A. System controls and control components shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURING

A. CONDENSING UNIT:
1. Condensing Unit, Air Cooled Factory assembled and tested, air cooled; consisting of casing, compressors, condenser coils, condenser fans and motors, and unit controls.
   a. Manufacturers:
      1) Mitsubishi Electric
      2) Trane
      3) L.G.
   b. Compressor:
      1) The compressor shall be a high performance, hermetic, inverter driven, variable speed, dual rotary type manufactured by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.
      2) The compressor motor shall be direct current (DC) type equipped with a factory supplied and installed inverter drive package.
      3) The outdoor unit shall be equipped with a suction side refrigerant accumulator.
      4) The compressor will be equipped with an internal thermal overload.
      5) The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.
      6) R410A refrigerant shall be required for all S-Series outdoor unit systems
   c. Fan:
      1) The unit shall be furnished with two direct drive, variable speed motors.
      2) The fans will be forward curved type blades for quiet operation.
      3) The fan motor shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed
      4) The fan motor shall be mounted for quiet operation.
      5) The fan shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
      6) The outdoor unit shall have horizontal discharge airflow.
   d. Coil:
      1) The outdoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated fins on copper tubing
      2) The coil fins will have a factory applied corrosion resistant blue-fin finish.
      3) The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
      4) Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of an inverter driven compressor.

e. Unit Casings: Designed for outdoor installation with weather protection for components and controls and with removable panels for required access to compressors, controls, condenser fans, motors, and drives. Additional features include the following:
   1) Steel, galvanized or zinc coated, for exposed casing surfaces, treated and finished with manufacturer's standard paint coating.
   2) Lifting lugs to facilitate rigging of units.
   3) Gasketed control panel door.
   4) Unfused disconnect switch, factory mounted and wired, for single external electrical power connection.

f. Electrical:
   1) The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
   2) The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187 -228 volts.
   3) The control circuit between the indoor units and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair, non-polar shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.
   4) The outdoor unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.

B. SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
   1. Testing Requirements: Factory test sound-power-level ratings according to ARI 270.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Install ground-mounted units on 4-inch- thick, reinforced concrete base, 4 inches larger than condensing unit on each side. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3. Coordinate installation of anchoring devices.

C. For wall mounted condensing unit, install wall brackets with cross bar that is attached to the wall, and two L-shaped brackets that are hooked and bolted into place on the cross bar. Provide fastened bolts and anti-vibration washers.

D. Install units on spring isolators specified in Division 23.

E. Connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to unit's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing so it does not interfere with access to unit. Install furnished accessories.

F. Connect refrigerant piping to condensing units; maintain required access to unit. Install furnished field-mounted accessories.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks and replace lost refrigerant and oil.

B. B. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
   1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION 237435

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Heat Pump system shall be a Mitsubishi Electric split system with Variable Speed Inverter Compressor technology. The system shall consist of a horizontal discharge, single phase outdoor unit, a matched capacity indoor section that shall be equipped with a wired wall-mounted, wireless wall-mounted or wireless handheld remote controller. Indoor unit model numbers shall be as scheduled on Drawings or approved equal.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. DEFINITIONS
   1. Stand - alone Controls.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. First three paragraphs below are defined in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" as "Action Submittals."

B. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

C. Submittals:
   1. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
   3. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
      a. Ceiling /wall suspension components.
      b. Structural members to which fan-coil units will be attached.
      c. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
      d. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
      e. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
      f. Lighting fixtures.
      g. Air outlets and inlets.
      h. Sprinklers.
      i. Access panels
      j. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that fan-coil units, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Include the following:
      k. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

l. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
m. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
n. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
o. Field quality-control test reports.
p. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fan-coil units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
q. Maintenance schedules and repair part lists for motors, coils, integral controls, and filters.
r. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The units shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall bear the ETL label.

B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.) and local codes as required.

C. The units shall be rated in accordance with Air-conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute's (AHRI) Standard 240 and bear the ARI Certification label.

D. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO 14001, which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).

E. A dry air holding charge shall be provided in the indoor section.

F. The outdoor unit shall be pre-charged with R-410a refrigerant for 70 feet (20 meters) of refrigerant tubing.- MUY-GE09NA for 100 feet (30 meters) of refrigerant tubing

G. System efficiency shall meet or exceed SEER / HSPF values below:

1.5 WARRANTY

A. The units shall have a manufacturer's parts and defects warranty for a period five (5) years from date of installation. The compressor shall have an extended warranty of seven (7) years from date of installation. If, during this period, any part should fail to function properly due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the manufacturer. This warranty will not include labor. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fan coil units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Manufacturer shall have over 30 years of continuous experience in the U.S. market.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Fan failure
b. Coil leak.

2. Warranty Period: Eighteen months year from date of Substantial Completion.

C. EXTRA MATERIALS

1. Extra materials may not be allowed for publicly funded projects.
2. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
3. Fan-Coil-Unit Filters: Furnish one spare filter for each filter installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

B. PKA- Wall Mounted Type.

C. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring and internal piping, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit, in conjunction with the wired wall-mounted, wireless wall-mounted or wireless handheld controller, shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be purged with dry air before shipment from the factory.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Mitsubishi Electric
   b. Trane
   c. L.G
2. Unit Cabinet:
   a. Fan All casings, regardless of model size, shall have the same white finish
   b. Multi directional drain and refrigerant piping offering four (4) directions for refrigerant piping and two (2) directions for draining shall be standard. There shall be a separate back plate which secures the unit firmly to the wall.
3. Indoor Unit:
   a. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.
4. Filter
   a. Return air shall be filtered by means of an easily removable washable filter.
5. Electrical
   a. The electrical power of the unit shall be 208 volts or 230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187 volts to 253 volts. The power to the indoor unit shall be supplied from the outdoor

unit, using the Mitsubishi Electric A-Control system. For A-Control, a three (3) conductor AWG-14 wire with ground shall provide power feed and bi-directional control transmission between the outdoor and indoor units.

6. Coil:
   a. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.
   b. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.
   c. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
   d. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
   e. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.
   f. Both refrigerant lines to the PKFY indoor units shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.
7. Controls:
   a. The control system shall consist of a minimum of two (2) microprocessors, one on each indoor and outdoor unit, interconnected by a single non-polar two-wire cable. The microprocessor located in the indoor unit shall have the capability of monitoring return air temperature and indoor coil temperature, receiving and processing commands from a wireless or wired controller, providing emergency operation and controlling the outdoor unit. The control signal between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be pulse signal 24 volts DC. Indoor units shall have the ability to control supplemental heat via connector CN152 and a 12 VDC output.
   b. Item Description
   c. Number of Units Controllable 1 unit
   d. ON/OFF Run and stop operation
   e. Operation Mode Switches between Cool/Drying/Auto/Fan/Heat.
   f. Temperature Setting
   g. (Range and modes depend on connected unit model) Controller general setpoint temperature range:
   h. Cool/Dry: 50°F-99°F
   i. Auto: 50°F-90°F

2.2 4-WAY CEILING-RECESSED CASSETTE WITH GRILLE

A. The unit shall be a four-way cassette style indoor unit that recesses into the ceiling with a ceiling grille. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, an emergency operation function, a test run switch, and the ability to adjust airflow patterns for different ceiling heights. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Mitsubishi Electric
      b. Trane
      c. L.G

2. Unit Cabinet:
   a. The cabinet shall be space-saving ceiling-recessed cassette.
   b. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.
   c. Branch ducting shall be allowed from cabinet.
   d. Four-way grille shall be fixed to bottom of cabinet allowing two, three or four-way blow.
   e. The grille vane angles shall be individually adjustable from the wired remote controller to customize the airflow pattern for the conditioned space
3. Fan
   a. The indoor fan shall be an assembly with a turbo fan direct driven by a single motor.
   b. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
   c. The indoor fan shall consist of five (5) speed settings, Low, Mid1, Mid2, High and Auto.
   d. The fan shall have a selectable Auto fan setting that will adjust the fan speed based on the difference between controller set-point and space temperature.
   e. The indoor unit shall have an adjustable air outlet system offering 4-way airflow, 3-way airflow, or 2-way airflow.
   f. The indoor unit shall have switches that can be set to provide optimum airflow based on ceiling height and number of outlets used.
   g. The indoor unit vanes shall have 5 fixed positions and a swing feature that shall be capable of automatically swinging the vanes up and down for uniform air distribution
4. Electrical
   a. The electrical power of the unit shall be 208 volts or 230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 207volts to 253 volts. The power to the indoor unit shall be supplied from the outdoor unit, using the Mitsubishi Electric A-Control system. For A-Control, a three (3) conductor AWG-14 wire with ground shall provide power feed and bi-directional control transmission between the outdoor and indoor units.
5. Coil:
   a. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.
   b. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.
   c. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
   d. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
   e. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.
   f. Both refrigerant lines to the PLFY indoor units shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.
6. Controls:
   a. The control system shall consist of a minimum of two (2) microprocessors, one on each indoor and outdoor unit, interconnected by a single non-polar two-wire cable. The microprocessor located in the indoor unit shall have the capability of monitoring return air temperature and indoor coil temperature, receiving and processing commands from a wireless or wired controller, providing emergency operation and controlling the outdoor unit. The control signal between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be pulse signal 24 volts DC. Indoor units shall have the ability to control supplemental heat via connector CN152 and a 12 VDC output.

b. Item Description
c. Number of Units Controllable 1 unit
d. ON/OFF Run and stop operation
e. Operation Mode Switches between Cool/Drying/Auto/Fan/Heat.
f. Temperature Setting
g. (Range and modes depend on connected unit model) Controller general setpoint temperature range:
h. Cool/Dry: 50°F-99°F
i. Auto: 50°F-90°F

B. Ceiling Mounted Type.

C. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring and internal piping, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit, in conjunction with the wired wall-mounted, wireless wall-mounted or wireless handheld controller, shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be purged with dry air before shipment from the factory.
1. Manufacturers:
   a. Mitsubishi Electric
   b. Trane
   c. LG
2. Unit Cabinet:
   a. Fan All casings, regardless of model size, shall have the same white finish
   b. Multi directional drain and refrigerant piping offering four (4) directions for refrigerant piping and two (2) directions for draining shall be standard. There shall be a separate back plate which secures the unit firmly to the wall.
3. Indoor Unit:
   a. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.
4. Filter
   a. Return air shall be filtered by means of an easily removable washable filter.
5. Electrical
   a. The electrical power of the unit shall be 208 volts or 230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187 volts to 253 volts. The power to the indoor unit shall be supplied from the outdoor unit, using the Mitsubishi Electric A-Control system. For A-Control, a three (3) conductor AWG-14 wire with ground shall provide power feed and bi-directional control transmission between the outdoor and indoor units.
6. Coil:
   a. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.
   b. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.
   c. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.

d. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
e. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.
f. Both refrigerant lines to the PKA-A indoor units shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.

7. Controls:
   a. The control system shall consist of a minimum of two (2) microprocessors, one on each indoor and outdoor unit, interconnected by a single non-polar two-wire cable. The microprocessor located in the indoor unit shall have the capability of monitoring return air temperature and indoor coil temperature, receiving and processing commands from a wireless or wired controller, providing emergency operation and controlling the outdoor unit. The control signal between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be pulse signal 24 volts DC. Indoor units shall have the ability to control supplemental heat via connector CN152 and a 12 VDC output.
   b. Item Description
   c. Number of Units Controllable 1 unit
   d. ON/OFF Run and stop operation
   e. Operation Mode Switches between Cool/Drying/Auto/Fan/Heat.
   f. Temperature Setting
   g. (Range and modes depend on connected unit model) Controller general setpoint temperature range:
   h. Cool/Dry: 50°F-99°F
      Auto: 50°F-90°

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive fan-coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before fan-coil-unit installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fan-coil units level and plumb.

B. Install fan-coil units to comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Suspend fan-coil units from structure with elastomeric hangers. Vibration isolators are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

D. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks after Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:
   1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
   2. Connect piping to fan-coil-unit factory hydronic piping package. Install piping package if shipped loose.
   3. Connect condensate drain to indirect waste.
   4. Install condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against the pressure of fan. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.

B. Connect supply and return ducts to fan-coil units with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories." Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. B.Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
   3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fan-coil units. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 238219

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes wall surface mounted heaters and unit heaters with propeller fans and electric-resistance heating coils.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and coordination with work of others.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
4. Include equipment schedules to indicate rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wall and ceiling unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
1. Markel
2. Qmark
3. Berko

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 1 - DESCRIPTION

A. Assembly including chassis, electric heating coil, fan, motor, and controls. Comply with UL 2021.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 CABINET

A. Front Panel: Stamped-steel louver, with removable panels fastened with tamperproof fasteners.

B. Finish: Baked enamel over baked-on primer with manufacturer's standard color selected by Architect, applied to factory-assembled and -tested wall and ceiling heaters before shipping.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Surface-Mounted Cabinet Enclosure: Steel with finish to match cabinet.

2.3 COIL

A. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and 60-Hz hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in corrosion-resistant metallic sheath. Terminate elements in stainless-steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware, and limit controls for high-temperature protection. Provide integral circuit breaker for overcurrent protection.

2.4 FAN AND MOTOR

A. Fan: Aluminum propeller directly connected to motor.

B. Motor: Permanently lubricated multispeed. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.5 CONTROLS

A. Controls: Provide as indicated on drawings

B. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection with disconnect switch.

2.6 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Airflow: Refer to schedule.

B. Fan Speed: Refer to schedule.

C. Heating Coil: Refer to schedule.

D. Electrical Characteristics for Single-Point Connection:

1. Volts: Refer to schedule.
2. Phase: Refer to schedule.
3. Hertz: Refer to schedule.
4. Full-Load Amperes: Refer to schedule.
5. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: Refer to schedule.
6. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: Refer to schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive wall and ceiling unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit-heater installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall and ceiling unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Install wall and ceiling unit heaters level and plumb.

C. Install wall-mounted thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

END OF SECTION 238239.19

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

3. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
4. Pressure Plates: Plastic, Carbon steel, Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.

5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to top of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/2-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.
2. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" for sleeves, seals and firestopping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Perform testing as identified in Part 3 of this specification.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
3. General Cable Corporation.
4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
5. Southwire Company.
6. West Penn Wire.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN and XHHW.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper for all feeders. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

C. No splices are allowed below grade.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN or XHHW, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW, single conductors in raceway.

E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch circuits with an ampacity greater than 100 amps shall be installed in a method meeting the feeder requirements.

H. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in method meeting branch circuit requirements.

I. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes, Power-limited tray cable, in cable tray.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.

    a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. 50/125 and 62.5/125-micrometer, multimode optical fiber cabling.
3. RS-232 cabling.
4. RS-485 cabling.
5. Low-voltage control cabling.
6. Control-circuit conductors.
7. Identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.

B. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel section.

C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

E. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).

F. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

G. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

H. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

I. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.

J. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

K. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP and optical fiber cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 5e and Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
3. Straps and other devices.

B. Cable Trays:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cable Management Solutions, Inc.
b. Cablofil Inc.
c. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
d. Cope - Tyco/Allied Tube & Conduit.
e. GS Metals Corp.

2. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors and protected against corrosion by electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inch thick hot-dip galvanizing, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M, Grade 0.55, not less than 0.002165 inch thick.

a. Basket Cable Trays: 6 inches wide and 2 inches deep. Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed 2 by 4 inches.
b. Trough or Ventilated Cable Trays: Nominally 6 inches wide.
c. Ladder Cable Trays: Nominally 18 inches wide, and a rung spacing of 12 inches.
d. Channel Cable Trays: One-piece construction, nominally 4 inches wide. Slot spacing shall not exceed 4-1/2 inches o.c.
e. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Trays: One-piece construction, nominally 12 inches wide. Provide with solid covers.

C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Description: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
2. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
3. CommScope, Inc.
4. Draka USA.
5. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
6. KRONE Incorporated.
7. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.
8. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
9. Superior Essex Inc.
10. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
11. 3M.
12. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 5e or Category 6 as noted in other sections.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or Type CMG.
    b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
    c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR; complying with UL 1666.
    d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
    e. Multipurpose: Type MP or Type MPG.
    f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
    g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
2. Dynacom Corporation.
3. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
4. KRONE Incorporated.
5. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
6. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
7. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
8. Panduit Corp.
9. Siemon Co. (The).

10. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

C. Connecting Blocks: 110 style for Category 5e and Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare; integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
2. CommScope, Inc.
3. Corning Cable Systems.
4. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
5. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.
6. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
7. Optical Connectivity Solutions Division; Emerson Network Power.
8. Superior Essex Inc.
9. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
10. 3M.
11. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

B. Description: Multimode, 50/125 and 62.5/125-micrometer, 24-fiber, nonconductive, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.

1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-492AAAA-B and TIA/EIA-492AAAA-A for detailed specifications.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:

    a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or OFNG.
    b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
    c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR, complying with UL 1666.
    d. General Purpose, Conductive: Type OFC or Type OFCG.
    e. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, complying with NFPA 262.
    f. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCR**;** complying with UL 1666.

5. Conductive cable shall be aluminum-armored type.
6. Maximum Attenuation: 3.5 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm.
7. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

C. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Aqua for 50/125 and Orange for 62.5/125-micrometer cable.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-B.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ADC.
2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
3. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
4. Corning Cable Systems.
5. Dynacom Corporation.
6. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
7. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
8. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
9. Optical Connectivity Solutions Division; Emerson Network Power.
10. Siemen Co. (The).

B. Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with the Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA/EIA-604-2, TIA/EIA-604-3-A, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type SC, Type ST, Type LC, Type MT-RJ connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.7 RS-232 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned-copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.

5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned-copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.8 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM or Type CMG.

1. Paired, two pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.9 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.10 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, Type XHHN, in raceway, complying with UL 83 and/or UL 44.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway, Type XHHN, in raceway, power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes, power-limited tray cable, in cable tray, complying with UL 83 and/or UL 44.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or Type TF, complying with UL 83.

2.11 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. HellermannTyton.
3. Kroy LLC.
4. Panduit Corp.

B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A-7.

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.

D. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible. No splices are allowed below grade.

E. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

F. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.

3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

E. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

F. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

G. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Coil cable 72 inches long shall be neatly coiled not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point.

H. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.3 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits, No 22 AWG.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. For data communication wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not after cross connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
    b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

        1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in one direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
        2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260523

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

B. Section includes grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Ground rods.
2. Ground rings.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells, ground rings, and grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS and NFPA 70B.

    a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
    b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

C. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.

1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch grounding bus.
3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

D. Metal and Wood Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor and install in conduit.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

E. Under Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.

1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.4 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.

d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least 1 surface.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
d. Seasafe, Inc.

2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported. Use only malleable-iron clamps with clamp backs in all Garage areas.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Hilti Inc.
2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated and stainless steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps single-bolt conduit clamps single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturers written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections and Section "High-Performance Coatings" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

C. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene monomer rubber.

D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.

H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:

    a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
    b. Frame and cover design.
    c. Grounding details.

d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
e. Joint details.

C. Coordination Drawings (where required on Drawings): Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosures and cabinets and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means "the cabinet or enclosure will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will retain its enclosure characteristics, including its interior accessibility, after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
3. Electri-Flex Co.
4. Triangle/PWC Inc.
5. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
6. Wheatland Tube Company.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

D. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit and IMC.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

E. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

F. FMC: Zinc-coated steel or aluminum.

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

H. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
2. Fittings for EMT: Steel or die-cast and set-screw or compression type.
3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

I. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. CANTEX Inc.
3. Electri-Flex Co.
4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
5. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
6. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC**,** unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 OPTICAL FIBER/COMMUNICATIONS CABLE RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Arnco Corporation.
2. Endot Industries Inc.
3. IPEX Inc.
4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible type, approved for plenum, riser, general-use installation.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 3R, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type, Screw-cover type, Flanged-and-gasketed type, or as indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hoffman.
2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

C. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with no holes or knockouts. Cover is gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections are flanged, with stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.

D. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.

E. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
8. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
9. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
10. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).

B. "Bell" Style Weatherproof Boxes: Corrosion resistant finished aluminum construction. Boxes shall conform to UL Standards 514 and 57. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Seal all unused openings.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast feralloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized cast iron with gasketed cover.

E. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic**,** finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.

F. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 (Type 3R in Garage areas), galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.

1. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray.
2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have integral closed bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC." And "TELEPHONE.", or as indicated for each service.
6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Handholes 2 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Armorcast Products Company.
b. Carson Industries LLC.
c. CDR Systems Corporation.
d. NewBasis.

C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Frame and Cover: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester-resin enclosure joined to polymer-concrete top ring or frame.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Armorcast Products Company.
b. Carson Industries LLC.
c. Christy Concrete Products.
d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.

D. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers of polymer concrete.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Carson Industries LLC.
    b. Christy Concrete Products.
    c. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.

2.8 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.9 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.

2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit, IMC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit, IMC.
3. Underground Conduit: Rigid steel conduit, RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC unless schedule 80 is specified, direct buried unless concrete encasement is indicated on Drawings.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC (maximum length 5').
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4.
6. Application of Handholes and Boxes for Underground Wiring:

    a. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete and Fiberglass enclosures with polymer-concrete frame and cover, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
    b. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Heavy-duty fiberglass units with polymer-concrete frame and cover, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
    c. Handholes and Pull Boxes Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf vertical loading.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated. All Garage areas shall be treated as Outdoor locations.

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage (Includes Garage areas above 6' AFF): Rigid Steel Conduit, IMC, RNC.
2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage (Includes all Garage areas 6' AFF and lower as well as all penetrations of concrete surfaces): Rigid steel conduit, IMC.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations (maximum length 5').
4. Damp or Wet Locations (including all Garage areas): Rigid steel conduit, IMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel or nonmetallic in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.
3. Provide bushings for termination points of all fiber and telecommunications conduits.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

G. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.

H. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

K. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:

1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

M. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RMC and IMC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit at structural expansion joints and where otherwise required by NFPA 70. Materials shall comply with UL Standard 5148. Furnish with grounding strap and clamps. Use Crouse-Hinds Model XJG series, O-Z Gedney AX series or approved equal.

N. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.

1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:

   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg Ftemperature change.
   b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
   c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.

2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change.
3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.

O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 60 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.

P. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block and install box flush with surface of wall.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits and ductbanks. Align tape along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:

1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Spring isolators.
3. Restrained spring isolators.
4. Channel support systems.
5. Restraint cables.
6. Hanger rod stiffeners.
7. Anchorage bushings and washers.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: E.
2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: III.

a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
b. Component Response Modification Factor: 5.5.
c. Component Amplification Factor: 1.0.

3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second).

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

    a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

3. Restrained-Isolation Devices: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic restraints.

    a. Coordinate design calculations with wind-load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other electrical Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

2. Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and anchorage devices.
3. Field-fabricated supports.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details:

    a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
    c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Mason Industries.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Pads: Arrange in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

C. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

D. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: Seismic or limit-stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Hilti Inc.
5. Loos & Co.; Seismic Earthquake Division.
6. Mason Industries.
7. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
8. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and application requirements shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod. Do not weld stiffeners to rods.

F. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchors and studs.

G. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices.

H. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

I. Mechanical Anchor: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchors with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

J. Adhesive Anchor: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.

4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:

1. Install restrained isolators on electrical equipment.
2. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

D. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after isolated equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 260548

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

E. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

D. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

E. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

D. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

E. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.4 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.5 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.

C. Tag:

1. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
3. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
4. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft.
5. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf, and 4600 psi.

2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES "

2.7 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.9 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one-piece, self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

G. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.

I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

J. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. UPS Power.

B. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the system name:

1. Fire Alarm.
2. Optical Fiber.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

    a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
    b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

        1) Phase A: Black.
        2) Phase B: Red.
        3) Phase C: Blue.

    c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

        1) Phase A: Brown.
        2) Phase B: Orange.
        3) Phase C: Yellow.

    d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

D. Install instructional sign including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.

F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

1. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables, ductbanks and cables in raceway.

H. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Power transfer switches.
    b. Controls with external control power connections.

J. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

K. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

    a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch high letters on 1-1/2-inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
    b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label 4 inches high.
    c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
    d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

    a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    d. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
    e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
    f. Motor-control centers.
    g. Enclosed switches.
    h. Contactors.
    i. Battery-inverter units.

END OF SECTION 260553

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:

1. Time switches.
2. Outdoor and indoor photoelectric switches.
3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
4. Outdoor motion sensors.
5. Lighting contactors.
6. Emergency shunt relays.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
3. Intermatic, Inc.
4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
5. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
7. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
8. Square D; Schneider Electric.
9. TORK.
10. Touch-Plate, Inc.
11. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

1. Contact Configuration: SPST, DPST, and DPDT.
2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac, and 20-A ballast load, 120/240-V ac.
3. Channels: Minimum 4 single-pole channels.
4. Programs: channels; each channel shall be individually programmable with 2 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week.
5. Program: an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
6. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.
7. Astronomic Time: All channels.
8. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings:

1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
3. Intermatic, Inc.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
5. Novitas, Inc.
6. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
7. Square D; Schneider Electric.
8. TORK.
9. Touch-Plate, Inc.
10. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST and DPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.

1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.
4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

2.3 INDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
2. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
3. Eaton Electrical Inc; Cutler-Hammer Products.
4. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
5. Intermatic, Inc.
6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
7. MicroLite Lighting Control Systems.
8. Novitas, Inc.
9. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
10. Square D; Schneider Electric.
11. TORK.
12. Touch-Plate, Inc.
13. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Ceiling-Mounted Photoelectric Switch: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate relay unit mounted on luminaire, to detect changes in lighting levels that are perceived by the eye. Cadmium sulfide photoresistors are not acceptable.

1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
3. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds to prevent cycling, with deadband adjustment.
5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.4 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings:

1. Hubbell Lighting.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
4. Novitas, Inc.
5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
7. TORK.
8. Watt Stopper (The).

B. General Description: Wall (corner) or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch high ceiling.

2.5 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSORS (PIR)

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bryant Electric; a Hubbell Company.
2. Hubbell Lighting.
3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
4. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
6. TORK.
7. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Performance Requirements: Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 130 deg F, rated as raintight according to UL 773A.

1. Operation: Turn lights on when sensing infrared energy changes between background and moving body in area of coverage; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
2. Mounting:

   a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outdoor junction box.
   b. Relay: Internally mounted in a standard weatherproof electrical enclosure.
   c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

3. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
4. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 1 to 20 fc; keep lighting off during daylight hours.

C. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in.

D. Detection Coverage: Up to 35 feet, with a field of view of 90 degrees.

E. Lighting Fixture Mounted Sensor: Suitable for switching 300 W of tungsten load at 120- or 277-V ac.

F. Individually Mounted Sensor: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.

1. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
2. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

2.6 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
4. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
5. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
6. Hubbell Lighting.
7. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
8. MicroLite Lighting Control Systems.
9. Square D; Schneider Electric.
10. TORK.
11. Touch-Plate, Inc.
12. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: Electrically operated and electrically held, combination type with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings and schedule, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

C. BAS Interface: Where noted in documents, provide hardware interface to enable the BAS to monitor and control lighting contactors.

1. Monitoring: On-off status.
2. Control: On-off operation.

2.7 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Lighting Control and Design, Inc.

B. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.

1. Coil Rating: 120-277 V or as indicated on drawings.

2.8 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm).

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device and adjust time delays.

B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control system specified in Division 26 Section "Lighting Controls."

END OF SECTION 260923

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of transformers with medium-voltage primaries:

1. Pad-mounted, liquid-filled transformers.

1.3 DEFINITlONS

A. NETA ATS: Acceptance Testing Specification.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, mm1mum clearances, installed devices and features, location of each field connection, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power signal and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Underground primary and secondary conduit stub-up location.
2. Dimensioned concrete base, outline of transformer, and required clearances.
3. Ground rod and grounding cable locations.

D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transformer assembly and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

F. Source quality-control test reports.

G. Field quality-control test reports.

H. Follow-up service reports.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformer and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the lnterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of transformers and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article I 00, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with IEEE C2.

E. Comply with ANSI C57.12. I0, ANSI C57.12.28, IEEE C57.12.70, and IEEE C57.12.80.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store transformers protected from weather and so condensation will not form on or in units. Provide temporary heating according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Service Conditions: IEEE C37.121, usual service conditions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation so no piping or conduits are installed in space allocated for medium-voltage transformers except those directly associated with transformers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Cooper Industries; Cooper Power Systems Division.
2. ABB Power T & D Co., Inc.
3. GE Electrical Distribution & Control
4. Square D, A brand of Schneider Electric

2.2 PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED TRANSFORMERS

A. Description: ANSI C57.12.13, ANSI C57.12.26, IEEE C57.12.00, IEEE C57.l2.22, pad-mounted, 2-winding transformers. Stainless-steel tank base and cabinet, cabinet, and sills.

B. Insulating Liquid: Less flammable, edible-seed-oil based, and UL listed as complying with NFPA 70 requirements for fire point of not less than 300 deg C when tested according to ASTM D 92. Liquid shall be biodegradable and nontoxic.

C. Windings: Copper construction for primary and secondary windings.

D. Insulation Temperature Rise: 65 deg C when operated at rated kVA output in a 40 deg C ambient temperature. Transformer shall be rated to operate at rated kilovolt ampere in an average ambient temperature of 30 deg C over 24 hours with a maximum ambient temperature of 40 deg C without loss of service life expectancy.

E. Basic Impulse Level: 60kV.

F. Full-Capacity Voltage Taps: Four 2.5 percent taps, 2 above and 2 below rated high voltage; with externally operable tap changer for de-energized use and with position indicator and padlock hasp.

G. High-Voltage Switch: 200 A, make-and-latch rating of 10-kA RMS, symmetrical, arranged for radial feed with 3-phase, 2-position, gang-operated, load-break switch that is oil immersed in transformer tank with hook-stick operating handle in primary compartment.

H. Primary Fuses: 150-kV fuse assembly with fuses complying with IEEE C37.47. Rating of current-limiting fuses shall be 50-kA RMS at specified system voltage.

1. Bay-O-Net liquid-immersed fuses that are externally replaceable without opening transformer tank.

I. Surge Arresters: Distribution class, one for each primary phase; complying with IEEE C62. I 1 and NEMA LA I; support from tank wall within high-voltage compartment. Transformers shall have three arresters for radial-feed circuits.

J. High-Voltage Terminations and Equipment: Dead front with universal-type bushing wells for dead-front bushing-well inserts, complying with IEEE 386 and including the following:

K. Bushing-Well Inserts: One for each high-voltage bushing well.

L. Surge Arresters: Dead-front, elbow-type, metal-oxide-varistor units.

M. Parking Stands: One for each high-voltage bushing well.

N. Portable Insulated Bushings: Arranged for parking insulated, high-voltage, load-break cable terminators; one for each primary feeder conductor terminating at transformer.

O. Accessories:

1. Drain Valve: I inch, with sampling device.
2. Dial-type thermometer.
3. Liquid-level gage.
4. Pressure-vacuum gage.
5. Pressure Relief Device: Self-sealing with an indicator.
6. Mounting provisions for low-voltage current transformers.
7. Mounting provisions for low-voltage potential transformers.
8. Busway terminal connection at low-voltage compartment.
9. Alarm contacts for gages and thermometer listed above.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Perform design and routine tests according to standards specified for components. Conduct transformer tests according to ANSI C57.l2.50, ANSI C57.12.51, lEEE C57.12.90, lEEE C57.12.91.

B. Factory Tests: Perform the following factory-certified tests on each transformer:

1. Resistance measurements of all windings on rated-voltage connection and on tap extreme connections.
2. Ratios on rated-voltage connection and on tap extreme connections.
3. Polarity and phase relation on rated-voltage connection.

4. No-load loss at rated voltage on rated-voltage connection.
5. Excitation current at rated voltage on rated-voltage connection.
6. Impedance and load loss at rated current on rated-voltage connection and on tap extreme
7. connections.
8. Applied potential.
9. Induced potential.
10. Temperature test below is optional; revise to suit Project. If Project includes more than one transformer of a given kilovolt-ampere rating, consider testing one unit only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for medium-voltage transformers.

B. Examine roughing-in of conduits and grounding systems to verify the following:

1. Wiring entries comply with layout requirements.
2. Entries are within conduit-entry tolerances specified by manufacturer and no feeders will have to cross section barriers to reach load or line lugs.

C. Examine concrete base for suitable mounting conditions where transformer will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and that requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install transformer on concrete base equal to Connecticut light & Power's specification# SPC P-OI 5.

B. Maintain minimum clearances and workspace at equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions and NFPA 70.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed wiring and components and provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing transformers but before primary is energized, verify that grounding system at substation is tested at specified value or less.
2. After installing transformers and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Perform visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Coordinate medium voltage transformer testing with the medium voltage cable testing specified in Section 260513. Test transformer in accordance with NETA ATS 7.2.2.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Test Reports: Prepare written reports to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective actions taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

3.6 FOLLOW-UP SERVICE

A. Voltage Monitoring and Adjusting: If requested by Owner, perform the following voltage monitoring after Substantial Completion but not more than six months after Final Acceptance:

1. During a period of normal load cycles as evaluated by Owner, perform seven days of three-phase voltage recording at secondary terminals of each transformer. Use voltmeters with calibration traceable to National Institute of Science and Technology standards and with a chart speed of not less than 1 inch per hour. Voltage unbalanced greater than 1 percent between phases, or deviation of any phase voltage from nominal value by more than plus or minus 5 percent during test period, is unacceptable.

2. Corrective Actions: If test results are unacceptable, perform the following corrective actions, as appropriate:

   a. Adjust transformer taps.
   b. Prepare written request for voltage adjustment by electric utility.
3. Retests: After corrective actions have been performed, repeat monitoring until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Report: Prepare written report covering monitoring and corrective actions performed.

B.

END OF SECTION 281300

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The switchgear shall be in accordance with the single-line and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The switchgear shall consist of a gas-tight tank containing SF6 gas, load-interrupter switches and resettable fault interrupters with visible open gaps and integral visible grounds, and a microprocessor-based overcurrent control. Load-interrupter switch terminals shall be equipped with bushings rated 600 amperes continuous, and fault-interrupter terminals shall be equipped with bushing wells rated bushings rated 600 amperes continuous to provide for elbow connection. Manual operating mechanisms and viewing windows shall be located on the opposite side of the tank from the bushings and bushing wells, so that operating personnel shall not be required to perform any routine operations in close proximity to high-voltage elbows and cables. Manual Padmount design with stainless steel tank and mild steel high voltage enclosure,

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BIL: Basic Impulse Insulation Level.

B. Bushing: An insulating structure including a central conductor, or providing a central passage for a conductor, with provision for mounting on a barrier, conducting or otherwise, for insulating the conductor from the barrier and conducting current from one side of the barrier to the other.

C. Bushing Elbow: An insulated device used to connect insulated conductors to separable insulated connectors on dead-front, pad-mounted switchgear and to provide a fully insulated connection. Also called an "elbow connector."

D. Bushing Insert: That component of a separable insulated connector that is inserted into a bushing well to complete a dead-front, load break or non-load break, separable insulated connector (bushing).

E. Bushing Well: A component of a separable insulated connector, either permanently welded or clamped to an enclosure wall or barrier, having a cavity that receives a replaceable component (bushing insert) to complete the separable insulated connector (bushing).

F. Fault Interrupter: A self-controlled mechanical switching device capable of making, carrying, and automatically interrupting an alternating current. It includes an assembly of control elements to detect overcurrents and control the fault interrupter. A fault interrupter always consists of a switching device, a control unit, and sensors for current and/or voltage sensing.

G. Hotstick: An insulated stick, usually made of fiberglass, that is used to work energized overhead conductors and operate electrical equipment that is overhead, underground, and compartmentalized.

H. NETA ATS: Acceptance Testing Specification.

I. Way: A three-phase or single-phase circuit connection to the bus that may contain combinations of switches and protective devices or may be a solid bus.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. 2. Time-current characteristic curves for overcurrent protective devices.

B. Shop Drawings: For pad-mounted switchgear.

1. Include plans and elevations showing major components and features.

    a. Include a plan view and cross section of equipment base showing clearances, required workspace, and locations of penetrations for grounding and conduits.

2. Include details of equipment in each way and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include single-line diagram.
4. Include list of materials.
5. Include nameplate data.
6. Include control power wiring diagrams.
7. Include copy of nameplate.
8. Switchgear Ratings:

    a. Voltage.
    b. Continuous current.
    c. Short-circuit rating.
    d. BIL.

9. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.

C. Wiring Diagrams: For each switchgear assembly, include the following:

1. Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Product Certificates: For pad-mounted switchgear.

1. Switch ratings as listed in IEEE C37.74.
2. Interrupter ratings as listed in IEEE C37.60.
3. Coating system compliance with the IEEE standard listed in "Enclosure" Article.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For switchgear and switchgear components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
b. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
c. Record as-left set points of adjustable devices.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. S&C; 13.SkV, 95 kV BIL SF6 Insulated Pad mount Switch, Model 422 Catalog No. 854222-Fl2-M I-Pl4-Rll-S-L2 with one(1) S&C catalog#9931-074 Pentahead socket, two (2) 12-ounce Aerosol Cans S&C Catalog #9999-061 Red-Oxide Primer and two(2) 12-ounce Aerosol Cans S&C Catalog# 9999-058 Olive Green Outdoor Finish. Please note alternate manufacturers are not acceptable.

2.2 RATINGS

A. Switchgear is applied to a nominal 13.8kV (L-L) medium-voltage electrical power system. Minimum ratings of the switchgear shall be as follows:

1. Rated Maximum Voltage and Rated BIL: 15.5 kV and 95 kV BIL.

2. Continuous and Load Interrupting Current: 600 A.

2.3 SWITCH CONSTRUCTION

A. SF6-Gas Insulation

1. The SF6 gas shall conform to ASTM D2472.
2. The switchgear shall be filled with SF6 gas to a pressure of7 psig at 68° F.
3. The gas-tight tank shall be evacuated prior to filling with SF6 gas to minimize moisture in the tank.
4. The switchgear shall withstand system voltage at a gas pressure of 0 psig at 68° F.
5. A gas-fill valve shall be provided.
6. A temperature-compensated pressure gauge shall be provided that is color coded to show the operating range. The gauge shall be mounted inside the gas-tight tank (visible through a large view-ing window) to provide consistent pressure readings regardless of the temperature or altitude at the installation site.

B. Gas-Tight Tank

1. The tank shall be submersible and able to withstand up to IO feet of water over the base.
2. The tank shall be of welded construction and shall be made of 7-gauge mild steel or Type 304L stainless steel, as specified in Section 4.0.
3. A means of lifting the tank shall be provided.

C. Gas-Tight Tank Finish

1. To remove oils and dirt, to form a chemically and anodically neutral conversion coating to improve the finish-to-metal bond, and to retard underfilm propagation of corrosion, mild-steel surfaces shall undergo a thorough pretreatment process comprised of a fully automated system of cleaning, rinsing, phosphatizing, sealing, drying, and cooling, before any protective coatings are applied. By utilizing an automated pretreatment process, the mild-steel surfaces of the gas-tight tank shall receive a highly consistent thorough treatment, eliminating fluctuations in reaction time, reaction temperature, and chemical concentrations.
2. After pretreatment, protective coatings shall be applied that shall help resist corrosion and protect the mild-steel surfaces of the gas-tight tank. To establish the capability to resist corrosion and protect the mild steel, representative test specimens coated by the manufacturer's finishing system shall satisfactorily pass the following tests:

    a. 1500 hours of exposure to salt-spray testing per ASTM B 117 with:

        1) Underfilm corrosion not to extend more than 1/32 in. from the scribe, as evaluated per ASTM D 1645, Procedure A, Method 2 (scraping);
        2) Loss of adhesion from bare metal not to extend more than I /8 in. from the scribe.

    b. 1000 hours of humidity testing per ASTM D 4585 using the Cleveland Condensing Type Humidity Cabinet, with no blistering as evaluated per ASTM 0714.

c. The finish shall be inspected for scuffs and scratches. Blemishes shall be touched up by hand to restore the protective intensity of the finish.
d. The finish shall be indoor light gray, satisfying the requirements of ANSI Standard Z55.I for No. 61.

D. Viewing Windows

1. Each load-interrupter switch shall be provided with a large viewing window at least 6 inches by 12 inches to allow visual verification of the switch-blade position (closed, open, and grounded) while shining a flashlight on the blades.
2. Each fault interrupter shall be provided with a large viewing window at least 6 inches by 12 inches to allow visual verification of the disconnect-blade position (closed, open, and grounded) while shining a flashlight on the blades.
3. Viewing windows shall be located on the opposite side of the gear from the bushings and bushing wells so that operating personnel shall not be required to perform any routine operations in close proximity to high-voltage elbows and cables.
4. A cover shall be provided for each viewing window to prevent operating personnel from viewing the flash which may occur during switching operations.

E. High-Voltage Bus

1. Bus and interconnections shall withstand the stresses associated with short-circuit currents up through the maximum rating of the switchgear.
2. Before installation of aluminum bus, all electrical contact surfaces shall first be pre-pared by machine-abrading to remove any oxide film. Immediately after this operation, the electrical contact surfaces shall be coated with a uniform coating of an oxide inhibitor and sealant.

F. Provisions for Grounding

1. One ground-connection pad shall be provided on the gas-tight tank of the switchgear.
2. The ground-connection pad shall be constructed of stainless steel and welded to the gas-tight tank,and shall have a short-circuit rating equal to that of the switchgear.
3. When an enclosure is provided, no less than one enclosure ground pad shall be provided.
4. The following optional feature should be specified as required:

a. One ground-connection pad per way shall be provided.

G. Connections

1. For gear rated 25 kA short circuit, load-interrupter switches and fault interrupters shall be equipped with 600- bushings.
2. Bushings and bushing wells shall be located on one side of the gear to reduce the required operating clearance.
3. The following optional feature should be specified as required:

a. Bushings rated 600 amperes continuous shall be provided without a threaded stud.

H. Bushings and Bushing Wells

1. Bushings and bushing wells shall conform to ANSI/IEEE Standard 386.

2. Bushings and bushing wells shall include a semi conductive coating.
3. Bushings and bushing wells shall be mounted in such a way that the semi conductive coating is solidly grounded to the gas-tight tank.

2.4 BASIC COMPONENTS

A. Load-Interrupter Switches

1. The three-phase, group-operated load-interrupter switches shall have a three-time and ten-time duty-cycle fault-closing rating as specified under "Ratings." This rating defines the ability to close the switch the designated number of times against a three-phase fault with asymmetrical (peak) current in at least one phase equal to the rated value, with the switch remaining operable and able to carry and interrupt rated current. Certified test abstracts establishing such ratings shall be furnished upon request.
2. The switch shall be provided with an integral ground position that is readily visible through the viewing window to eliminate the need for cable handling and exposure to high voltage to ground the equipment.
3. The ground position shall have a three-time and ten-time duty-cycle fault-closing rating.
4. The switch shall be provided with an open position that is readily visible through the viewing window to eliminate the need for cable handling and exposure to high voltage to establish a visible gap.
5. The open gaps of the switch shall be sized to allow cable testing through a feedthru bushing or the back of the elbow.

B. Fault Interrupters

1. Fault interrupters shall have a three-time and ten-time duty-cycle fault-closing and fault interrupting rating as specified under "Ratings." This rating defines the fault interrupter's ability to close the designated number of times against a three-phase fault with asymmetrical (peak) current in at least one phase equal to the rated value and clear the resulting fault current, with the interrupter remaining operable and able to carry and interrupt rated current. Certified test abstracts establishing such ratings shall be furnished upon request.
2. The fault interrupter shall be provided with a disconnect with an integral ground position that is readily visible through the viewing window to eliminate the need for cable handling and exposure to high voltage to ground the equipment.
3. The ground position shall have a three-time and ten-time duty-cycle fault-closing rating.
4. The disconnect shall be provided with an open position that is readily visible through the viewing window, eliminating the need for cable handling and exposure to high voltage to establish a visible gap.
5. The fault interrupter, including its three-position disconnect, shall be a single integrated design so that operation between the closed and open positions or the open and grounded positions is accomplished with a single, intuitive movement.
6. The open gaps of the disconnect shall be sized to allow cable testing through a feedthru bushing or the back of the elbow.
7. An internal indicator shall be provided for each fault interrupter to show when it is in the tripped condition. The indicator shall be clearly visible through the viewing window.

C. Operating Mechanisms

1. Load-interrupter switches and fault interrupters shall be operated by means of a quick-make, quick-break mechanism.
2. The manual handle shall charge the operating mechanism for closing, opening, and grounding of the switches and fault interrupters.
3. A single, integrated operating mechanism shall fully operate each fault interrupter or load interrupter switch in a continuous movement, so that additional operations are not required to establish open or grounded positions.
4. Operating mechanisms shall be equipped with an operation selector to prevent inadvertent operation from the closed position directly to the grounded position, or from the grounded position directly to the closed position. The operation selector shall require physical movement to the proper position to permit the next operation.
5. Operating shafts shall be padlock able in any position to prevent operation.
6. The operation selector shall be padlock able to prevent operation to the grounded position.
7. The operating mechanism shall indicate switch position which shall be clearly visible from the normal operating position.

D. Overcurrent Control

1. A microprocessor-based overcurrent control shall be provided to initiate fault interruption.
2. For dry-vault-mounted style and pad-mounted style switchgear, the control shall be mounted in a watertight enclosure. For UnderCover style and wet-vault-mounted style switchgear, the control shall be mounted in a submersible enclosure. The control shall be removable in the field without taking the gear out of service.
3. Control settings shall be field-programmable using a personal computer connected via a data port to the control. The data port shall be accessible from the exterior of the enclosure. Neither external power nor energization of the gear shall be required to set or alter control settings.
4. Power and sensing for the control shall be supplied by integral current transformers.
5. The minimum total clearing time (from initiation of the fault to total clearing) for fault interruption shall be 40 milliseconds (2.4 cycles) at 60 hertz or 44 milliseconds (2.2 cycles) at 50 hertz.
6. The control shall feature time-current characteristic (TCC) curves including standard E speed, K-speed, coordinating-speed tap, coordinating-speed main, and relay curves per IEEE C37.l 12-1996. Coordinating-speed tap curves shall optimize coordination with load-side weak-link/backup current-limiting fuse combinations and coordinating-speed main curves shall optimize coordination with tap-interrupter curves and upstream feeder breakers.
7. The standard E-speed curve shall have phase-overcurrent settings ranging from 25E through 400E. The standard K-speed curve shall have phase-overcurrent settings ranging from 25K through 200K. The coordinating-speed tap curve shall have phase-overcurrent and independent ground-overcurrent settings ranging from 50 amperes through 400 amperes. The coordinating-speed main curve shall have phase-overcurrent settings ranging from 100 amperes through 800 amperes and independent ground-overcurrent settings ranging from I 00 amperes through 400 amperes.
8. Time-current characteristic curves shall conform to the following IEEE C37.l 12-1996 IEEE Standard Inverse-Time Characteristic Equations for Overcurrent Relays: U.S. Moderately Inverse Curve Ul, U.S. Inverse Curve U2, U.S. Very Inverse Curve U3, U.S. Extremely Inverse Curve U4, U.S. Short-Time Inverse Curve US, 1.E.C. Class A Curve

(Standard Inverse) Cl, I.E.C. Class B Curve (Very Inverse) C2, I.E.C. Class C Curve (Extremely Inverse) C3, I.E.C. Long-Time Inverse Curve C4, and I.E.C. Short-Time Inverse Curve CS.

9. The control shall have field-adjustable instantaneous-trip settings (0.2 kA through 6 kA) and definite-time delay settings (32 ms through 96 ms for coordinating-speed tap and 64 .fms through 128 ms for coordinating-speed main), to allow tailoring of the coordinating- speed tap and coordinating-speed main curves to the application.
10. Event records shall be easily extractable from the control using a personal computer connected to the data port.

2.5 SWITCHGEAR STYLE

A. Pad-Mounted Style

1. The gas-tight tank shall be made of7-gauge mild-steel.
2. The following optional feature should be specified as required:

    a. To guard against corrosion due to extremely harsh environmental conditions, the gas-tight lank shall be made of Type 304L stainless steel.

3. Enclosure

    a. The switchgear shall be provided with a pad-mounted enclosure suitable for installation of the gear on a concrete pad.
    b. The pad-mounted enclosure shall be separable from the switchgear to allow clear access to the bushings and bushing wells for cable termination.
    c. The basic material shall be 14-gauge hot-rolled, pickled and oiled steel sheet.
    d. The enclosure shall be provided with removable front and back panels, and hinged lift-up roof sections for access to the operating and termination compartments. Each roof section shall have a retainer to hold it in the open position.
    e. Lift-up roof sections shall overlap the panels and shall have provisions for pad-locking that incorporate a means to protect the padlock shackle from tampering.
    f. The base shall consist of continuous 90-degree flanges, turned inward and welded at the corners, for bolting to the concrete pad.
    g. Panel openings shall have 90-degree flanges, facing outward, that shall provide strength and rigidity as well as deep overlapping between panels and panel openings to guard against water entry.
    h. For bushings rated 600 amperes continuous, the termination compartment shall be of an adequate depth to accommodate encapsulated surge arresters mounted on 600-ampere elbows having 200-ampere interfaces.
    i. For bushing wells rated 200 amperes continuous, the termination compartment shall be of an adequate depth to accommodate 200-ampere elbows mounted on feedthru inserts.
    j. An instruction manual holder shall be provided.
    k. Non-removable lifting tabs shall be provided.
    l. The following optional feature should be specified as required:

1) (12) To guard against corrosion due to extremely harsh environmental conditions, the entire exterior of the enclosure shall be fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel.

m. Enclosure Finish

1) All exterior welded seams shall be filled and sanded smooth for neat appearance.
2) To remove oils and dirt, to form a chemically and anodically neutral conversion coating to improve the finish-to-metal bond, and to retard underfilm propagation of corrosion, all surfaces shall undergo a thorough pretreatment process comprised of a fully automated system of cleaning, rinsing, phosphatizing, sealing, drying, and cooling, before any protective coatings are applied. By utilizing an automated pretreatment process, the enclosure shall receive a highly consistent thorough treatment, eliminating fluctuations in reaction time, reaction temperature, and chemical concentrations.
3) After pretreatment, protective coatings shall be applied that shall help resist corrosion and protect the steel enclosure. To establish the capability to resist corrosion and protect the enclosure, representative test specimens coated by the manufacturer's finishing system shall satisfactorily pass the following tests:
   a) 4000 hours of exposure to salt-spray testing per ASTM B 117 with:
      - Underfilm corrosion not to extend more than 1/32 in. from the scribe, as evaluated per ASTM D 1645, Procedure A, Method 2 (scraping); and
      - Loss of adhesion from bare metal not to extend more than 1/8 in. from the scribe.

   b) 1000 hours of humidity testing per ASTM D 4585 using the Cleveland Condensing Type Humidity Cabinet, with no blistering as evaluated per ASTM D 714.
   c) 500 hours of accelerated weathering testing per ASTM G 53 using lamp UVB-313, with no chalking as evaluated per ASTM D 659, and no more than I 0% reduction of gloss as evaluated per ASTM D523.
   d) Crosshatch-adhesion testing per ASTM D 3359 Method B, with no loss of finish.
   e) 160-inch-pound impact, followed by adhesion testing per ASTM D 2794, with no chipping or cracking.
   f) 3000 cycles of abrasion testing per ASTM 4060, with no penetration to the substrate. Certified test abstracts substantiating the above capabilities shall be furnished upon request.

4. The finish shall be inspected for scuffs and scratches. Blemishes shall be touched up by hand to restore the protective integrity of the finish.

2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labels and signs.

1. High-Voltage Warning Label: Self-adhesive labels on the outside of the high-voltage compartment door(s). Legend shall be "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of minimum 2-inchhigh letters. The word "DANGER" shall be in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" shall be in black letters on a white background.
2. Arc-Flash Warning Label: Self-adhesive labels on the outside of the high-voltage compartment door(s), warning of potential electrical arc-flash hazards and appropriate personal protective equipment required.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Comply with requirements in IEEE C37.60 and IEEE C37.74 for testing procedures.

1. Circuit Resistance Test: Verify that switchgear contacts have been properly aligned and current transfer points have been properly assembled.
2. Power-frequency dry withstand voltage. test.
3. Dielectric withstand test; one-minute dry power-frequency.
4. Calibrate overcurrent devices for conformance to published time-current characteristic curves.
5. Sealed Tank Leak Test:

    a. Comply with !EC 62271-1 for test procedure for switchgear using SF6.
    b. The test procedure for vacuum switchgear shall be as follows:

        1) Each vacuum tube shall be identified by its serial number. Its vacuum pressure level shall be tested by the manufacturer of the vacuum interrupter. Document the test results.
        2) After assembly of the switchgear way, test the vacuum pressure level of the vacuum tubes by the routine dielectric test across the open contacts. The test voltage shall be stated by the manufacturer. The dielectric test shall be carried out after the mechanical routine test.

6. Operating tests shall verify the following:

    a. Switch position indicators and contacts are in the correct position for both the open and closed positions. Insulating medium quantity indicator (if provided) is functioning properly.
    b. Circuit configuration is shown correctly.
    c. Mechanical interlocks are in place and operative.
    d. Position and polarity of current transformers meets requirements.
    e. Control, secondary wiring, and accessory devices are connected correctly.
    f. Devices and relays actually operate as intended. Circuits for which operation is not feasible shall be checked for continuity.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Upon delivery of switchgear and prior to unloading, inspect equipment for damage.

1. Examine tie rods and chains to verify they are undamaged and tight and that blocking, and bracing are tight.
2. Verify that there is no evidence of load shifting in transit and that readings from transportation shock recorders, if equipped, are within manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Examine switchgear for external damage, including dents or scratches in doors and sill, and termination provisions.
4. Compare switchgear and accessories received with the bill of materials to verify that the shipment is complete. Verify that switchgear and accessories conform to the manufacturer's quotation and Shop Drawings. If the shipment is not complete or does not comply with project requirements, notify the manufacturer in writing immediately.
5. Unload switchgear, observing packing label warnings and handling instructions.
6. Open compartment doors and inspect components for damage or displaced parts, loose or broken connections, cracked or chipped insulators, bent mounting flanges, dirt or foreign material, and water or moisture.

B. Handling:

1. Handle switchgear, according to manufacturer's recommendations; avoid damage to the enclosure, termination compartments, base, frame, and internal components. Do not subject switchgear to impact, jolting, jarring, or rough handling.
2. Transport switchgear upright to avoid internal stresses on equipment mounting assemblies. Do not tilt or tip switchgear.
3. Use spreaders or a lifting beam to obtain a vertical lift and to protect switchgear from straps bearing against the enclosure. Lifting cable pull angles may not be greater than 15 degrees from vertical.
4. Do not damage structure when handling switchgear.

C. Storage:

1. Switchgear may be stored outdoors. If possible, store switchgear at final installation locations on concrete pads. If dry concrete surfaces are not available, use pallets of adequate strength to protect switchgear from direct contact with the ground. Ensure switchgear is level.
2. Protect switchgear from physical damage. Do not store switchgear in the presence of corrosive or explosive gases.
3. Store switchgear with compartment doors closed. (

D. Examine roughing-in of conduits and grounding systems to verify the following:

1. Wiring entries comply with layout requirements.
2. Entries are within conduit-entry tolerances specified by manufacturer and no feeders have to cross section barriers to reach load or line lugs.

E. Pre-Installation Checks:

1. Verify removal of any shipping bracing after placement.

F. Verify that ground connections are in place and that requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at switchgear location.

G. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SWITCHGEAR INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install switchgear on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 260548. 16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Install level and plumb, tilting less than I .5 degrees when energized.

D. Maintain minimum clearances and workspace at equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Maintain minimum clearances and workspace at equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions and IEEE C2.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. For counterpoise, use tinned bare copper cable not smaller than No. 4/0 AWG, buried not less than 30 inches below grade interconnecting the grounding electrodes. Bond surge (arrester and neutrals directly to the switchgear enclosure and then to the &>rounding electrode system with bare copper conductors, sized as shown. Keep lead lengths as short as practicable with no kinks or sharp bends.
2. Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector.
3. Terminate all grounding and bonding conductors on a common equipment grounding terminal on the switchgear enclosure.
4. Complete the switchgear grounding and surge protector connections prior to making any other electrical connections.

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

1. Maintain air clearances between energized live parts and between live parts and ground for exposed connections in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.
2. Bundle associated phase, neutral, and equipment grounding conductors together within the switchgear enclosure. Arrange conductors such that there is not excessive strain on the connections that could cause loose connections. Allow adequate slack for expansion and contraction of conductors.
3. Terminate medium-voltage cables in incoming section of switchgear according to Section 260513 "Medium-Voltage Cables."

C. SIGNS AND LABELS

D. Comply with the installation requirements for labels and signs specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Install warning signs as required to comply with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.269.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

D. General Field Testing Requirements:

1. Comply with the provisions of NFPA 7OB, "Testing and Test Methods" chapter.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. After installing switchgear but before primary is energized, verify that grounding system at the switchgear is tested at the specified value or less.
4. After installing switchgear and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

E. Medium-Voltage Switchgear Field Tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Verify that current and voltage transformer ratios correspond to Drawings.
b. Inspect bolted electrical connections using calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS, Table I 00.12. Bolt-torque levels shall be according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS, Table 100.12. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
c. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.

1) Attempt closure on locked-open devices. Attempt to open locked-closed devices.
2) Make key exchange with devices operated in off-normal positions.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. lnspect bolted electrical connections using a low-resistance ohmmeter to compare bolted resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
b. Perform de voltage insulation-resistance tests on each bus section, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground, for one minute. If the temperature of the bus is other than plus or minus 20 deg C, adjust the resulting resistance as provided in NETA ATS, Table 100.11.

1) Insulation-resistance values of bus insulation shall be according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table I 00.1. Investigate and correct values of insulation resistance less than manufacturer's recommendations or NETA ATS, Table 100.1.
2) Do not proceed to the dielectric withstand voltage tests until insulation-resistance levels are raised above minimum values.

c. Perform a dielectric withstand voltage test on each bus section, each phase-to-ground with phases not under test grounded, according to manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer has no recommendation for this test, it shall be conducted according to NETA ATS, Table 100.2. Apply the test voltage for one minute.

1) If no evidence of distress or insulation failure is observed by the end of the total time of voltage application during the dielectric withstand test, the test specimen is considered to have passed the test.

d. Perform insulation-resistance tests on control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500 V de for 300 V-rated cable and 1000 V de for 600 V-rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. For units with solid-state components or control devices that cannot tolerate the applied voltage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation.

1) Minimum insulation-resistance values of control wiring shall not be less than two megohms.

e. Voltage Transformers:

1) Perform secondary wiring integrity test. Verify correct potential at all devices.
2) Verify secondary voltages by energizing the primary winding with system voltage.

f. Perform current-injection tests on the entire current circuit in each section of switchgear.

1) Perform current tests by secondary injection with magnitudes such that a minimum current of 1.0 A flows in the secondary circuit. Verify correct magnitude of current at each device in the circuit.
2) Perform current tests by primary injection with magnitudes such that a minimum of 1.0 A flows in the secondary circuit. Verify correct magnitude of current at each device in the circuit.

g. Perform system function tests according to "System Function Tests" Article.
h. Verify operation of space heaters.
i. Perform phasing checks on double-ended or dual-source switchgear to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

F. Medium-Voltage Vacuum Interrupter Field Tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and required clearances.
c. Verify that maintenance devices such as special tools and gages specified by the manufacturer are available for servicing and operating the breaker.
d. Verify the unit is clean.
e. Perform mechanical operation tests on operating mechanism according to manufacturer's published data.
f. Measure critical distances on operating mechanism as recommended by the manufacturer. Critical distances of the operating mechanism shall be according to manufacturer's published data.
g. Verify cell fit and element alignment.
h. Verify racking mechanism operation.
i. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
j. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
k. Perform time-travel analysis. Travel and velocity values shall be according to manufacturer's published data.
l. Record as-found and as-left operation counter reading. Operation counter shall advance one digit per close-open cycle.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table I 00.1. Insulation resistance values shall be according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table I 00.1. Investigate and correct values of insulation resistance less than this table or manufacturer's recommendations. Dielectric-withstand-voltage tests shall not proceed until insulation-resistance levels are raised above minimum values.
b. Perform a contact/pole-resistance test. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those

of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value. Microhm or de millivolt drop values shall not exceed the high levels of the normal range according to manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data is not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

c. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on trip and close coils according to manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of the trip and close coils shall comply with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.20.
d. Verify correct operation of any auxiliary features, such as electrical close and trip operation, trip-free operation, and anti-pump function. Auxiliary features shall operate according to manufacturer's published data.
e. Trip circuit breaker by operation of each protective device. Reset trip logs and indicators.
f. Perform power-factor or dissipation-factor tests on each pole with the breaker open and each phase with the breaker closed. Power-factor or dissipation-factor values shall comply with manufacturer's published data.
g. Perform vacuum bottle integrity (dielectric-withstand-voltage) test across each vacuum bottle, with the contacts in the "open" position according to manufacturer's published data. If no evidence of distress or insulation failure is observed by the end of the total time of voltage application during the vacuum bottle integrity test, the specimen is considered to have passed the test.
h. Perform a dielectric-withstand-voltage test according to manufacturer's published data. If no evidence of distress or insulation failure is observed by the end of the total time of voltage application during the dielectric-withstand-voltage test, the specimen is considered to have passed the test.

G. Microprocessor-Based Protective Relay Field Tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Record model number, style number, serial number, firmware revision, software revision, and rated control voltage.
b. Verify operation of light-emitting diodes, display, and targets.
c. Record passwords for each access level.
d. Clean the front panel and remove foreign material from the case.
e. Check tightness of connections.
f. Verify that the frame is grounded according to manufacturer's instructions.
g. Set the relay according to results in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study" and in Section 260574 "Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study."
h. Download settings from the relay. Print a copy of the settings for the report and compare the settings to those specified in the coordination study.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform insulation-resistance tests from each circuit to the grounded frame according to manufacturer's published data.
b. Apply voltage or current to analog inputs and verify correct registration of the relay meter functions.

c. Functional Operation: Check functional operation of each element used in the protection scheme.
d. Control Verification:

1) Functional Tests:
a) Check operation of all active digital inputs.
b) Check output contacts or silicone-controlled rectifiers, preferably by operating the controlled device, such as circuit breaker, auxiliary relay, or alarm. (
c) Check internal logic functions used in protection scheme.
d) Upon completion of testing, reset min/max recorders, communications statistics, fault counters, sequence-of-events recorder, and event records.

2) In-Service Monitoring: After the equipment is initially energized, measure magnitude and phase angle of inputs and verify expected values.

H. Ground Resistance Test:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Verify ground system complies with the Contract Documents and NFPA 70 "Grounding and Bonding" Article.
b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Grounding system electrical and mechanical connections shall be free of corrosion.
c. Inspect bolted electrical connections using a calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS, Table 100.12. Bolt-torque levels shall be according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS, Table I 00.12. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
d. Inspect anchorage.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform fall-of-potential or alternative test according to IEEE 8 I on the main grounding electrode or system. The resistance between the main grounding electrode and ground shall be no more than 5 ohms
b. Perform point-to-point tests to determine the resistance between the main grounding system and all major electrical equipment frames, system neutral, and derived neutral points. Investigate point-to-point resistance values that exceed 0.5 ohms. Compare equipment nameplate data with Contract Documents.
c. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using a low-resistance ohmmeter to compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
d. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
e. Inspect anchorage.

I. Switchgear will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

J. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 SYSTEM FUNCTION TESTS

A. System function tests shall prove the correct interaction of sensing, processing, and action devices. Perform system function tests after "Field Quality Control" tests have been completed and all components have passed specified tests.

1. Develop test parameters and perform tests for evaluating performance of integral components and their functioning as a complete unit within design requirements and manufacturer's published data.
2. Verify the correct operation of interlock safety devices for fail-safe functions in addition to design function.
3. Verify the correct operation of sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

3.6 FOLLOW-UP SERVICE

A. Infrared Inspection: Perform the survey during periods of maximum possible loading. Remove all necessary covers prior to the inspection.

1. After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform infrared inspection of the electrical power connections of the switchgear.
2. Instrument: Inspect distribution systems with imaging equipment capable of detecting a minimum temperature difference of I deg Cat 30 deg C.
3. Record of Infrared Inspection: Prepare a certified report that identifies the testing technician and equipment used, and lists the results as follows:

    a. Description of equipment to be tested.
    b. Discrepancies.
    c. Temperature difference between the area of concern and the reference area.
    d. Probable cause of temperature difference.
    e. Areas inspected. Identify inaccessible and unobservable areas and equipment.
    f. Identify load conditions at time of inspection.
    g. Provide photographs and thermograms of the deficient area.

4. Act on inspection results according to the recommendations of NETA ATS, Table I 00.18. Correct possible and probable deficiencies as soon as Owner's operations permit. Retest until deficiencies are corrected.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems.

END OF SECTION 261329

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

F. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in operation and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
    b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than two (2) days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250
b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
c. Kitchen and Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 5 or Type 12.

2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
6. Finishes:

a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.

7. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

C. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.

D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
3. Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 100 percent of phase bus.
4. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
6. Neutral Lugs: Rated 100 percent of phase lugs mounted on neutral bus.

F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices, listed and labeled for series-connected short-circuit rating by an NRTL.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs as noted on Drawings.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for All Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

F. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, electrically and/or mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.

1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs as noted on Drawings.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, electrically and/or mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.

1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.

F. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
6. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
7. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Compression and Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
    d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    e. Shunt Trip: 120 -V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
    f. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
    g. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407 and/or NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407 and/or NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads **a**fter balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

END OF SECTION 262416

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Solid-state fan speed controls.
3. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
4. Snap switches.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; GF20.
b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

2.4 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

2.5 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 6111 for 120 V, 6117 for 277 V.
b. Hubbell; WS1277.
c. Leviton; ODS 10-ID.
d. Pass & Seymour; WS3000.
e. Watt Stopper (The); WS-200.

2. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft.

2.6 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Material for Outdoor and Garage Spaces: Wet location plates as noted below.
2. Material for Flush devices in Lobbies and Utility Rooms: Brushed stainless steel.
3. Material for Surface installations other than wet location: Raised galvanized steel.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, thermoplastic in-use type with lockable cover.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Ivory and/or as selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red (if noted so on Drawings).
3. TVSS Devices: Blue.
4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange and/or as specified above, with orange triangle on face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to ensure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

a. Cut back and pigtail or replace all damaged conductors.
b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Test straight blade convenience outlets in patient-care areas and hospital-grade convenience outlets for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz.

END OF SECTION 262726

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits and enclosed switches.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, and descriptions of individual components. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
5. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
2. Other Branch Circuits: Class J, fast acting.
3. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded case circuit breakers.
4. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.

5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than seven (7) days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Lugs: Mechanical and/or Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Lugs: Mechanical and/or Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

E. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical and/or Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application;
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.

C. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical and/or Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay

settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.

4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Kitchen and/or Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
6. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 9.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. When switch is not mounted to equipment served, label enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate listed equipment served.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study".

END OF SECTION 262816

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes UPS central battery inverters with the following features:

1. Output distribution section.
2. Internal maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
3. External maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
4. Emergency-only circuits.
5. Remote monitoring provisions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.

B. LED: Light-emitting diode.

C. THD: Total harmonic distortion.

D. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Electrical ratings, including the following:

a. Capacity to provide power during failure of normal ac.
b. Inverter voltage regulation and THD of output current.
c. Rectifier data.
d. Transfer time of transfer switch.
e. Data for specified optional features.

2. Transfer switch.
3. Inverter.
4. Battery charger.
5. Batteries.

6. Battery monitoring.
7. Battery-cycle warranty monitor.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, components, and location and identification of each field connection. Show access, workspace, and clearance requirements; details of control panels; and battery arrangement.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail internal and interconnecting wiring; and power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Elevation and details of control and indication displays.
3. Output distribution section.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that central battery inverter equipment will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Source quality-control test reports.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For central battery inverter equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

1. One spare circuit board for each critical circuit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is an NRTL

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Central Battery Inverter System: UL 924 listed.

D. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver equipment in fully enclosed vehicles.

B. Store equipment in spaces having environments controlled within manufacturers' written instructions for ambient temperature and humidity conditions for non-operating equipment.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Special warranty, applying to batteries only, applies to materials only, on a prorated basis, for period specified.

1. Warranty Period: Include the following warranty periods, from date of Substantial Completion:

a. Standard, Valve-Regulated, Recombinant, Lead-Calcium Batteries:

1) Full Warranty: [1 year].
2) Pro Rata: [9] years.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

D. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bigbeam Emergency Systems, Inc.; Siltron Division.
2. Chloride Systems.
3. Cooper Industries, Inc.; Sure-Lites Division.
4. Myers Power Products.
5. Dual-Lite.
6. OnLine Power.
7. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Lighting.
8. Lightguard/Chloride Systems.
9. Lithonia Lighting; Emergency Lighting Systems.
10. Thomas & Betts Corporation; Emergi-Lite Division.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation; Lightalarms Division.

1.11 INVERTER PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fast-Transfer Central Battery Inverters: Automatically sense loss of normal ac supply and use a solid-state switch to transfer loads. Transfer in 2MS or less from normal supply to battery-inverter supply.

1. Operation: Unit supplies power to output circuits from a single, external, normal supply source. Unit automatically transfers load from normal source to internal battery/inverter source. Retransfer to normal is automatic when normal power is restored.

B. UPS-Type Central Battery Inverters: Continuously provide ac power to connected electrical system.

1. Automatic Operation:

a. Normal Conditions: Supply the load with ac power flowing from normal ac power input terminals, through rectifier-charger and inverter, with battery connected in parallel with rectifier-charger output.
b. Abnormal Supply Conditions: If normal ac supply deviates from specified and adjustable voltage, voltage waveform, or frequency limits, battery supplies constant, regulated, inverter ac power output to the load without switching or disturbance.
c. If normal power fails, battery continues supply-regulated ac power through the inverter to the load without switching or disturbance.
d. When power is restored at normal supply terminals of system, controls automatically synchronize inverter with the external source before transferring the load. Rectifier-charger then supplies power to the load through the inverter and simultaneously recharges battery.

e. If battery becomes discharged and normal supply is available, rectifier-charger charges battery. When battery is fully charged, rectifier-charger automatically shifts to float-charge mode.
f. If any element of central battery inverter system fails and power is available at normal supply terminals of system, static bypass transfer switch transfers the load to normal ac supply circuit without disturbance or interruption of supply.
g. If a fault occurs in system supplied by central battery inverter and current flows in excess of the overload rating of central battery inverter system, static bypass transfer switch operates to bypass fault current to normal ac supply circuit for fault clearing.
h. When fault has cleared, static bypass transfer switch returns the load to central battery inverter system.
i. If battery is disconnected, central battery inverter continues to supply power to the load with no degradation of its regulation of voltage and frequency of output bus.

2. Manual Operation:

a. Turning inverter off causes static bypass transfer switch to transfer the load directly to normal ac supply circuit without disturbance or interruption.
b. Turning inverter on causes static bypass transfer switch to transfer the load to inverter.

C. Maximum Acoustical Noise: 45 dB, "A" weighting, emanating from any UPS component under any condition of normal operation, measured 39 inches (990 mm) from nearest surface of component enclosure.

1.12 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Inverter system shall be capable of operating continuously in the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Ambient Temperature for Electronic Components: 32 to 104 deg F (0 to 40 deg C).
2. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
3. Altitude: Sea level to 4000 feet (1220 m).

1.13 INVERTERS

A. Description: Solid-state type, with the following operational features:

1. Automatically regulate output voltage to within plus or minus 5 percent.
2. Automatically regulate output frequency to within plus or minus 1 Hz, from no load to full load at unit power factor over the operating range of battery voltage.
3. Output Voltage Waveform of Unit: Sine wave with maximum 10 percent THD throughout battery operating-voltage range, from no load to full load.

a. THD may not exceed 5 percent when serving a resistive load of 100 percent of unit rating.

4. Output Protection: Current-limiting and short-circuit protection.
5. Output Protection: Ferroresonant transformer to provide inherent overload and short-circuit protection.
6. Overload Capability: 115 percent for 10 minutes; 150 percent surge.
7. Brownout Protection: Produces rated power without draining batteries when input voltage is down to 75 percent of normal.

1.14 BATTERY CHARGER

A. Description: Solid-state, automatically maintaining batteries in fully charged condition when normal power is available. With LED indicators for "float" and "high-charge" modes.

1.15 BATTERIES

A. Description: Standard, valve-regulated, recombinant, lead-calcium batteries.

1. Capable of sustaining full-capacity output of inverter unit for minimum of 90 minutes.

1.16 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA 250, Type 1 steel cabinets with access to components through hinged doors with flush tumbler lock and latch.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel finish over corrosion-resistant prime treatment.

1.17 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Central battery inverter assemblies, subassemblies, components, fastenings, supports, and mounting and anchorage devices shall be designed and fabricated to withstand seismic forces. The term "withstand" is defined in the "Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification" Paragraph in Part 1 "Informational Submittals" Article.

1.18 CONTROL AND INDICATION

A. Description: Group displays, indications, and basic system controls on common control panel on front of central battery inverter enclosure.

B. Minimum displays, indicating devices, and controls shall include those in lists below. Provide sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and wiring required to support listed items. Alarms shall include an audible signal and a visual display.

C. Indications: Plain-language messages on a 4 line by 20-character vacuum fluorescent display.

1. Quantitative Indications:

a. Input voltage, each phase, line to line.
b. Input current, each phase, line to line.
c. System output voltage, each phase, line to line.
d. System output current, each phase.
e. System output frequency.
f. DC bus voltage.
g. Battery current and direction (charge/discharge).
h. Elapsed time-discharging battery.

2. Basic Status Condition Indications:

a. Normal operation.
b. Load-on bypass.
c. Load-on battery.
d. Inverter off.
e. Alarm condition exists.

3. Alarm Indications:

a. Battery system alarm.
b. Control power failure.
c. Fan failure.
d. Overload.
e. Battery-charging control faulty.
f. Input overvoltage or undervoltage.
g. Approaching end of battery operation.
h. Battery undervoltage shutdown.
i. Inverter fuse blown.
j. Inverter transformer overtemperature.
k. Inverter overtemperature.
l. Static bypass transfer switch overtemperature.
m. Inverter power supply fault.
n. Inverter output overvoltage or undervoltage.
o. System overload shutdown.
p. Inverter output contactor open.
q. Inverter current limit.

4. Controls:

a. Inverter on-off.
b. Start.
c. Battery test.
d. Alarm silence/reset.
e. Output-voltage adjustment.

D. Dry-form "C" contacts shall be available for remote indication of the following conditions:

1. Inverter on battery.
2. Inverter on-line.
3. Inverter load-on bypass.
4. Inverter in alarm condition.
5. Inverter off (maintenance bypass closed).

E. Include the following minimum array:

1. Ready, normal-power on light.
2. Charge light.
3. Inverter supply load light.
4. Battery voltmeter.
5. AC output voltmeter with minimum accuracy of 2 percent of full scale.
6. Load ammeter.
7. Test switch to simulate ac failure.

F. Enclosure: Steel, with hinged lockable doors, suitable for floor mounting. Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant finish.

1.19 OPTIONAL FEATURES

A. Multiple Output Voltages: Supply unit branch circuits at different voltage levels if required. Transform voltages internally as required to produce indicated output voltages.

B. Emergency-Only Circuits: Automatically energize only when normal supply has failed. Disconnect emergency-only circuits when normal power is restored.

C. Maintenance Bypass/Isolation Switch: Load is supplied, bypassing central battery inverter system. Normal supply, electromechanical transfer switch, and system load terminals are completely disconnected from external circuits.

1.20 OUTPUT DISTRIBUTION SECTION

A. Panelboard: Comply with Section 262416 "Panelboards" except provide assembly integral to equipment cabinet.

1.21 SYSTEM MONITORING AND ALARMS

A. Remote Status and Alarm Panel: Labeled LEDs on panel faceplate shall indicate [**5**] basic status conditions. Audible signal indicates alarm conditions. Silencing switch in face of panel silences signal without altering visual indication.

1. Cabinet and Faceplate: Surface or flush mounted to suit mounting conditions indicated.

B. Provisions for Remote Computer Monitoring: Communication module in unit control panel provides capability for remote monitoring of status, parameters, and alarms specified in Part 2 "Control and Indication" Article. Remote computer and connecting signal wiring will be provided by Owner. Include the following features:

1. Connectors and network interface units or modems for data transmission via RS-232 link.
2. Software shall be designed to control and monitor inverter system functions and to provide on-screen explanations, interpretations, diagnosis, action guidance, and instructions for use of monitoring indications and development of reports. Include capability for storage and analysis of power-line transient records. Software shall be compatible with requirements in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" and the operating system and configuration of Owner-furnished computers.

C. Battery Ground-Fault Detector: Initiates alarm when resistance to ground of positive or negative bus of battery is less than 5000 ohms.

1. Annunciation of Alarms: At inverter system control panel.

D. Battery-Cycle Warranty Monitoring: Electronic device, acceptable to battery manufacturer as a basis for warranty action, for monitoring charge-discharge cycle history of batteries covered by cycle-life warranty.

1. Basic Functional Performance: Automatically measures and records each discharge event, classifies it according to duration category, and totals discharges according to warranty criteria, displaying remaining warranted battery life on integral LCD.
2. Additional monitoring functions and features shall include the following:

a. Measuring and recording of total voltage at battery terminals; providing alarm for excursions outside proper float voltage level.
b. Monitoring of ambient temperature at battery and initiating an alarm if temperature deviates from normally acceptable range.
c. Keypad on device front panel provides access to monitored data using front panel display.
d. Alarm contacts arranged to provide local alarm for abnormal battery voltage or temperature.
e. Memory device to store recorded data in nonvolatile electronic memory.
f. RS-232 port to permit downloading of data to a portable personal computer.
g. Modem to make measurements and recorded data accessible to remote personal computer via telephone line. Computer will be provided by Owner.

1.22 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test complete inverter system, including battery, before shipment. Include the following:

1. Functional test and demonstration of all functions, controls, indicators, sensors, and protective devices.
2. Full-load test.

3. Transient-load response test.
4. Overload test.
5. Power failure test.

B. Observation of Test: Give 14 days' advance notice of tests and provide access for Owner's representative to observe tests at Owner's option.

C. Report test results. Include the following data:

1. Description of input source and output loads used. Describe actions required to simulate source load variation and various operating conditions and malfunctions.
2. List of indications, parameter values, and system responses considered satisfactory for each test action. Include tabulation of actual observations during test.
3. List of instruments and equipment used in factory tests.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment will be installed, before installation begins.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install system components on floor and attach by bolting.

1. Design each fastener and support to carry load indicated by seismic requirements and according to seismic-restraint details. See Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for seismic-restraint requirements.
2. Concrete Bases: 4 inches (100 mm) high, reinforced, with chamfered edges. Extend base no more than 3 inches (75 mm) in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of switchgear unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support. Construct concrete bases according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

4. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Maintain minimum clearances and workspace at equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions and NFPA 70.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connections: Interconnect system components. Make connections to supply and load circuits according to manufacturer's wiring diagrams, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Separately Derived Systems: Make grounding connections to grounding electrodes and bonding connections to metallic piping systems as indicated; comply with NFPA 70.

C. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify equipment and components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Retain paragraph below to require a factory-authorized service representative to perform inspections, tests, and adjustments.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

D. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect interiors of enclosures for integrity of mechanical and electrical connections, component type and labeling verification, and ratings of installed components.
2. Test manual and automatic operational features and system protective and alarm functions.
3. Test communication of status and alarms to remote monitoring equipment.
4. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications. Certify compliance with test parameters.
5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

2.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Verify that central battery inverter is installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.

C. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements.

D. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

B. Install new filters in each equipment cabinet within 14 days from date of Substantial Completion.

2.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain central battery inverters. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 263323

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
2. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.

5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.

    a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
    b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each luminaire housing supply at submittal stage a paint chip of the fixture color as specified on the fixture schedule for approval.

D. For luminaires and lamps ref to Product Schedule: Shipping carton / box designation to be clearly marked with same designations as indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Lighting luminaires.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

D. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

F. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

G. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and / or manufacturers' model numbers.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Requirements below apply only to fixture types for which 50 or more are furnished on the project.

1. Lamps (Arrays) + driver(s): One spare for every 25 of each type and rating installed.
2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 10 of each type and rating installed.
3. Globes and Guards: One for every 10 of each type and rating installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

D. Mockups: For interior lighting luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

E. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

F. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 (where applicable).

G. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 4000K unless otherwise listed in schedule.

H. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.

I. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 10 percent of maximum light output unless otherwise listed in schedule.

J. Internal driver.

K. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120-277 VAC.

1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

L. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum or aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Finish approval by architect.

M. Manufacturer – Base of Design
1. See fixture schedule

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum or aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Powder-coat finish.

E. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 125 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls or bracing detail if shown on drawings.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

3.7 COMISSIONING OF EQUIPMENT

A. Engage a factory authorized service representative, who is familiar with this project, to participate and assist, if necessary, in the functional performance testing of the equipment include in this Division with the Commissioning Agent.

END OF SECTION 265119

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and ballasts.
2. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
3. Poles and accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements" for fixture, lamp and ballast efficiency and photometric performance.
2. Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting" for exterior luminaires normally mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color-rendering index.

C. HID: High-intensity discharge.

D. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

F. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.

G. Standard: Same definition as "Pole" above.

1.4 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION

A. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.

B. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf, distributed as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.

C. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft., applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M Ice Load Map.

D. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire and banners and banner arms, calculated and applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4-M.

1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles exceeding 49.2 feet in height is 120 mph.

a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
b. Minimum Design Life: 25 years.
c. Velocity Conversion Factors: 1.0.

2. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet high or less is 120 mph .

a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
b. Minimum Design Life: 50 years.
c. Velocity Conversion Factors: 1.0.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
3. Details of installation and construction.
4. Luminaire materials.
5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.

a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

6. Photoelectric relays.
7. Ballasts, including energy-efficiency data.
8. Lamps, including life, output, CCT, CRI, lumens, and energy-efficiency data.
9. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
10. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.
11. Anchor bolts for poles.
12. Manufactured pole foundations.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

2. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
3. Design calculations, certified by a qualified professional engineer, indicating strength of screw foundations and soil conditions on which they are based.
4. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in AASHTO LTS-4-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations by a professional engineer.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles include in operation and maintenance manuals.

G. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 PHOTOMETRIC CALCULATIONS

A. At the time of product submittals, site lighting calculations shall be provided indicating all lighting levels and lighting power densities required for LEED Credit SS 8 (Light Pollution Reduction) are met.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."

D. Comply with NFPA 70. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

E. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.

F. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.

G. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on fiberglass and laminated wood poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.

H. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.

1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings. Products with equivalent performance and construction will be considered.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES

A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. LER Tests Incandescent Fixtures: Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
2. LER Tests Fluorescent Fixtures: Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.
3. LER Tests HID Fixtures: Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.

B. Lateral Light Distribution Patterns: Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to

prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.

G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.

J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

M. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

    a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.
    b. Color: Match Architect's sample of manufacturer's standard color.
    c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

N. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.

3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

O. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:

a. "USES ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
c. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
d. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
e. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
f. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

P. Note that products furnished as work of this Section are directly related to design elements required for LEED certification of this project.

2.3 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

A. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.

B. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc and off at 4.5 to 10 fc with 15-second minimum time delay. Relay shall have directional lens in front of photocell to prevent artificial light sources from causing false turnoff.

1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with ANSI C136.10.
2. Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

2.4 FLUORESCENT BALLASTS AND LAMPS

A. Ballasts for Low-Temperature Environments:

1. Temperatures 0 Deg F and Higher: Electronic type rated for 0 deg F starting and operating temperature with indicated lamp types.
2. Temperatures Minus 20 Deg F and Higher: Electromagnetic type designed for use with indicated lamp types.

B. Ballast Characteristics:

1. Power Factor: 90 percent, minimum.
2. Sound Rating: Class A.
3. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
4. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1, energy-saving, high power factor, Class P, automatic-reset thermal protection.
5. Case Temperature for Compact Lamp Ballasts: 65 deg C, maximum.
6. Transient-Voltage Protection: Comply with IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.

C. Low-Temperature Lamp Capability: Rated for reliable starting and operation with ballast provided at temperatures 0 deg F and higher.

2.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4-M.

1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article.
2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.

B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.

1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.

D. Handhole: Oval-shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches, with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws. Provide on all, except wood poles.

E. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Precast foundations meeting the same requirements are also acceptable.

F. Power-Installed Screw Foundations: Factory fabricated by pole manufacturer, with structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories.

G. Breakaway Supports: Frangible breakaway supports, tested by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, according to AASHTO LTS-4-M.

2.6 STEEL POLES

A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig; one-piece construction up to 40 feet in height with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Shape: Round, tapered, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.

B. Steel Mast Arms: Single-arm, Truss, Davit type, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as pole.

C. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.

1. Adapter fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole mounted adapter, then bolted together with stainless an/or galvanize-steel bolts.
2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
3. Match pole material and finish.

D. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

E. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

F. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported cable times a 5.0 safety factor.

G. Platform for Lamp and Ballast Servicing: Factory fabricated of steel with finish matching that of pole.

H. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

I. Galvanized Finish: After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

J. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or with SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."

2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

    a. Color: As selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 ALUMINUM POLES

A. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6 with access handhole in pole wall.

B. Poles: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 5052-H34 marine sheet alloy with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Shape: Round, tapered, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.

C. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

D. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

E. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, with pole and adapter fittings of cast aluminum. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.

1. Tapered oval cross section, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
2. Finish: Same as pole.

F. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

G. Aluminum Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

a. Color: As selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

2.8 POLE ACCESSORIES

A. Duplex Receptacle: 120 V, 20 A in a weatherproof assembly complying with Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for ground-fault circuit-interrupter type.

1. Recessed, 24 to 48 inches above finished grade.
2. Cast aluminum, nonmetallic polycarbonate plastic or reinforced fiberglass, Type 4X enclosure.
3. With cord opening.
4. With lockable hasp and latch that complies with OSHA lockout and tag-out requirements.

B. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts. Finish same as pole.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.

1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.

B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:

1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches.
2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet.
3. Trees: 15 feet from tree trunk.

C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.

1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
4. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.

E. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete Paved Areas: Install poles with minimum of 6-inch wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel to a level 1 inch below top of concrete slab.

F. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.

B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at bollard location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTING LUMINAIRES

A. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundations.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.

1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaire lowering devices.

END OF SECTION 265600